

APPENDIX E

Analysis of Liver and Coexposure Issues for the TCE Toxicological Review

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

10/20/09

E-i

DRAFT—DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

**CONTENTS—Appendix E: Analysis of Liver and Coexposure Issues for the TCE
Toxicological Review**

LIST OF TABLES	E-vi
LIST OF FIGURES	E-vii
FOREWORD	E-viii
AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS	E-ix
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	E-ix
APPENDIX E. ANALYSIS OF LIVER AND COEXPOSURE ISSUES FOR THE TCE TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEW	E-1
E.1. BASIC PHYSIOLOGY AND FUNCTION OF THE LIVER—A STORY OF HETEROGENEITY	E-1
E.1.1. Heterogeneity of Hepatocytes and Zonal Differences in Function and Ploidy	E-1
E.1.2. Effects of Environment and Age: Variability of Response	E-7
E.2. CHARACTERIZATION OF HAZARD FROM TRICHLOROETHYLENE (TCE) STUDIES	E-10
E.2.1. Acute Toxicity Studies	E-11
E.2.1.1. Soni et al., 1998	E-11
E.2.1.2. Soni et al., 1999	E-14
E.2.1.3. Okino et al., 1991	E-14
E.2.1.4. Nunes et al., 2001	E-16
E.2.1.5. Tao et al., 2000	E-16
E.2.1.6. Tucker et al., 1982	E-17
E.2.1.7. Goldsworthy and Popp, 1987	E-19
E.2.1.8. Elcombe et al., 1985	E-20
E.2.1.9. Dees and Travis, 1993	E-33
E.2.1.10. Nakajima et al., 2000	E-37
E.2.1.11. Berman et al., 1995	E-40
E.2.1.12. Melnick et al., 1987	E-42
E.2.1.13. Laughter et al., 2004	E-45
E.2.1.14. Ramdhan et al., 2008	E-49
E.2.2. Subchronic and Chronic Studies of Trichloroethylene (TCE)	E-56
E.2.2.1. Merrick et al., 1989	E-57
E.2.2.2. Goel et al., 1992	E-61
E.2.2.3. Kjellstrand et al., 1981	E-63
E.2.2.4. Woolhiser et al., 2006	E-66
E.2.2.5. Kjellstrand et al., 1983a	E-68
E.2.2.6. Kjellstrand et al., 1983b	E-72
E.2.2.7. Buben and O’Flaherty, 1985	E-76
E.2.2.8. Channel et al., 1998	E-79
E.2.2.9. Dorfmueller et al., 1979	E-83
E.2.2.10. Kumar et al., 2001	E-83
E.2.2.11. Kawamoto et al., 1988	E-84

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

CONTENTS (continued)

E.2.2.12. National Toxicology Program (NTP), 1990.....	E-86
E.2.2.13. National Toxicology Program (NTP), 1988.....	E-90
E.2.2.14. Fukuda et al., 1983	E-92
E.2.2.15. Henschler et al., 1980	E-93
E.2.2.16. Maltoni et al., 1986.....	E-95
E.2.2.17. Maltoni et al., 1988.....	E-100
E.2.2.18. Van Duuren et al., 1979.....	E-100
E.2.2.19. National Cancer Institute (NCI), 1976	E-101
E.2.2.20. Herren-Freund et al., 1987	E-106
E.2.2.21. Anna et al., 1994.....	E-106
E.2.2.22. Bull et al., 2002	E-108
E.2.3. Mode of Action: Relative Contribution of Trichloroethylene (TCE) Metabolites	E-110
E.2.3.1. Acute studies of Dichloroacetic Acid (DCA)/Trichloroacetic Acid (TCA).....	E-111
E.2.3.2. Subchronic and Chronic Studies of Dichloroacetic Acid (DCA) and Trichloroacetic Acid (TCA)	E-137
E.2.4. Summaries and Comparisons Between Trichloroethylene (TCE), Dichloroacetic Acid (DCA), and Trichloroacetic Acid (TCA) Studies	E-197
E.2.4.1. Summary of Results For Short-term Effects of Trichloroethylene (TCE)	E-198
E.2.4.2. Summary of Results For Short-Term Effects of Dichloroacetic Acid (DCA) and Trichloroacetic Acid (TCA): Comparisons With Trichloroethylene (TCE)	E-204
E.2.4.3. Summary Trichloroethylene (TCE) Subchronic and Chronic Studies	E-226
E.2.4.4. Summary of Results For Subchronic and Chronic Effects of Dichloroacetic Acid (DCA) and Trichloroacetic Acid (TCA): Comparisons With Trichloroethylene (TCE)	E-238
E.2.5. Studies of Chloral Hydrate (CH).....	E-261
E.2.6. Serum Bile Acid Assays.....	E-267
E.3. STATE OF SCIENCE OF LIVER CANCER MODES OF ACTION (MOAs)	E-269
E.3.1. State of Science for Cancer and Specifically Human Liver Cancer.....	E-271
E.3.1.1. Epigenetics and Disease States (Transgenerational Effects, Effects of Aging and Background Changes).....	E-271
E.3.1.2. Emerging Technologies, DNA and siRNA, miRNA Microarrays—Promise and Limitations for Modes of Action (MOAs).....	E-279
E.3.1.3. Etiology, Incidence and Risk Factors for Hepatocellular Carcinoma (HCC).....	E-288
E.3.1.4. Issues Associated with Target Cell Identification.....	E-291

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

CONTENTS (continued)

E.3.1.5.	Status of Mechanism of Action for Human Hepatocellular Carcinoma (HCC).....	E-295
E.3.1.6.	Pathway and Genetic Disruption Associated with Hepatocellular Carcinoma (HCC) and Relationship to Other Forms of Neoplasia	E-298
E.3.1.7.	Epigenetic Alterations in Hepatocellular Carcinoma (HCC)	E-300
E.3.1.8.	Heterogeneity of Preneoplastic and Hepatocellular Carcinoma (HCC) Phenotypes	E-302
E.3.2.	Animal Models of Liver Cancer.....	E-309
E.3.2.1.	Similarities with Human and Animal Transgenic Models	E-313
E.3.3.	Hypothesized Key Events in HCC Using Animal Models.....	E-317
E.3.3.1.	Changes in Ploidy.....	E-317
E.3.3.2.	Hepatocellular Proliferation and Increased DNA Synthesis	E-323
E.3.3.3.	Nonparenchymal Cell Involvement in Disease States Including Cancer	E-326
E.3.3.4.	Gender Influences on Susceptibility.....	E-333
E.3.3.5.	Epigenomic Modification.....	E-335
E.3.4.	Specific Hypothesis for Mode of Action (MOA) of Trichloroethylene (TCE) Hepatocarcinogenicity in Rodents	E-338
E.3.4.1.	PPAR α Agonism as the Mode of Action (MOA) for Liver Tumor Induction—The State of the Hypothesis	E-338
E.3.4.2.	Other Trichloroethylene (TCE) Metabolite Effects That May Contribute to its Hepatocarcinogenicity	E-368
E.4.	EFFECTS OF COEXPOSURES ON MODE OF ACTION (MOA)—INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL EXPOSURES TO MIXTURES INCLUDING ALCOHOL.....	E-379
E.4.1.	Internal Coexposures to Trichloroethylene (TCE) Metabolites: Modulation of Toxicity and Implications for TCE Mode of Action (MOA).....	E-381
E.4.2.	Initiation Studies as Coexposures.....	E-382
E.4.2.1.	Herren-Freund et al., 1987	E-382
E.4.2.2.	Parnell et al., 1986	E-383
E.4.2.3.	Pereira and Phelps, 1996	E-384
E.4.2.4.	Tao et al., 2000	E-389
E.4.2.5.	Lantendresse and Pereira, 1997	E-390
E.4.2.6.	Pereira et al., 1997	E-392
E.4.2.7.	Tao et al., 1998	E-394
E.4.2.8.	Stauber et al., 1998	E-395
E.4.3.	Coexposures of Haloacetates and Other Solvents.....	E-397
E.4.3.1.	Carbon tetrachloride, Dichloroacetic Acid (DCA), Trichloroacetic Acid (TCA): Implications for Mode of Action (MOA) from Coexposures.....	E-397

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

CONTENTS (continued)

E.4.3.2. Chloroform, Dichloroacetic Acid (DCA), and Trichloroacetic Acid (TCA) Coexposures: Changes in Methylation Status.....E-400

E.4.3.3. Coexposures to Brominated Haloacetates: Implications for Common Modes of Action (MOAs) and Background Additivity to ToxicityE-402

E.4.3.4. Coexposures to Ethanol: Common Targets and Modes of Action (MOAs).....E-404

E.4.3.5. Coexposure Effects on Pharmacokinetics: Predictions Using Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) ModelsE-406

E.5. POTENTIALLY SUSCEPTIBLE LIFE STAGES AND CONDITIONS THAT MAY ALTER RISK OF LIVER TOXICITY AND CANCERE-409

E.6. UNCERTAINTY AND VARIABILITYE-410

E.7. REFERENCES.....E-410

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

LIST OF TABLES

E-1.	Mice data for 13 weeks: mean body and liver weights.....	E-87
E-2.	Prevalence and Multiplicity data from DeAngelo et al. (1999).....	E-150
E-3.	Difference in pathology by inclusion of unscheduled deaths from DeAngelo et al. (1999).....	E-150
E-4.	Comparison of data from Carter et al. (2003) and DeAngelo et al. (1999).....	E-156
E-5.	Prevalence of foci and tumors in mice administered NaCl, DCA, or TCA from Pereira (1996).....	E-160
E-6.	Multiplicity of foci and tumors in mice administered NaCl, DCA, or TCA from Pereira (1996).....	E-161
E-7.	Phenotype of foci reported in mice exposed to NaCl, DCA, or TCA by Pereira (1996).....	E-162
E-8.	Phenotype of tumors reported in mice exposed NaCl, DCA, or TCA by Pereira (1996).....	E-162
E-9.	Multiplicity and incidence data (31 week treatment) from Pereira and Phelps (1996).....	E-164
E-10.	Comparison of descriptions of control data between George et al. (2000) and DeAngelo et al. (2008).....	E-181
E-11.	TCA-induced increases in liver tumor occurrence and other parameter over control after 60 weeks.....	E-187
E-12.	TCA-induced increases in liver tumor occurrence after 104 wks.....	E-191
E-13.	Comparison of liver effects from TCE, TCA, and DCA.....	E-207
E-14.	Liver weight induction as percent liver/body weight fold-of-control in male B6C3F1 mice from DCA or TCA drinking water studies.....	E-210
E-15.	Liver weight induction as percent liver/body weight fold-of-control in male B6C3F1 or Swiss mice from TCE gavage studies.....	E-211
E-16.	B6C3F1 and Swiss (data sets combined).....	E-212
E-17.	Power calculations for experimental design described in text, using Pereira et al. as an example.....	E-249
E-18.	Comparison between results for Yang et al. (2007b) and Cheung et al. (2004).....	E-363

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

LIST OF FIGURES

E-1. Comparison of average fold-changes in relative liver weight to control and exposure concentrations of 2 g/L or less in drinking water for TCA and DCA in male B6C3F1 mice for 14–30 daysE-215

E-2. Comparisons of fold-changes in average relative liver weight and gavage dose of male B6C3F1 mice for 10–28 days of exposure and in male B6C3F1 and Swiss miceE-217

E-3. Comparison of fold-changes in relative liver weight for data sets in male B6C3F1, Swiss, and NRMI mice between TCE studies [duration 28–42 days] and studies of direct oral TCA administration to B6C3 F1 mice [duration 14–28 days].....E-220

E-4. Fold-changes in relative liver weight for data sets in male B6C3F1, Swiss, and NRMI mice reported by TCE studies of duration 28–42 days using internal dose metrics predicted by the PBPK model described in Section E.3.5.....E-222

E-5. Comparison of Ito et al. and David et al. data for DEHP tumor induction from Guyton et al. (2009).....E-348

FOREWORD

The purpose of this Appendix is to provide scientific support and rationale for the hazard and dose-response sections of the Toxicological Review of Trichloroethylene (TCE) regarding liver effects and those of coexposures. It is not intended to be a comprehensive treatise on the chemical or toxicological nature of TCE. Please refer to the Toxicological Review of TCE for characterization of EPA's overall confidence in the quantitative and qualitative aspects of hazard and dose-response for TCE-induced liver effects. Matters considered in this appendix include knowledge gaps, uncertainties, quality of data, and scientific controversies. This characterization is presented in an effort to make apparent the scientific issues regarding the data and MOA considerations for experimental animal data for liver effects in the TCE assessment.

For other general information about this assessment or other questions relating to IRIS, the reader is referred to EPA's IRIS Hotline at (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 566-1749 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov (email address).

AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS

CHEMICAL MANAGER

Weihsueh A. Chiu
National Center for Environmental Assessment—Washington Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

PRINCIPAL AUTHOR

Jane C. Caldwell
National Center for Environmental Assessment—Washington Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

CONTRIBUTORS

Weihsueh A. Chiu
National Center for Environmental Assessment—Washington Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Marina V. Evans
National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory
(on detail to National Center for Environmental Assessment—Washington Office)
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Research Triangle Park, NC

Kathryn Z. Guyton
National Center for Environmental Assessment—Washington Office
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author and contributors would like to thank the NCEA management team for their comments and support, and Terri Konoza and the TSS for their extensive technical editing support.

1 carcinogenesis, cirrhosis and regeneration” and suggest that although uncertain “factors such as
2 portal streamlining of blood to the liver, redistribution of blood to core of the liver secondary to
3 nerve stimulation, and exposures during fetal development and possibly lobular gradients are
4 important.” Hepatic interlobe differences exist for initiating agents in terms of DNA alkylation
5 and cell replication. In the rat, diethylnitrosamine (DEN) alkylation has been reported to occur
6 preferentially in the left and right median lobes, while cell replication was higher in the right
7 median and right anterior lobes (Richardson et al., 1986). Richardson et al. (1986) reported that
8 exposure to DEN induced a 100% incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) in the left,
9 caudate, left median and right median lobes of the liver by 20 weeks versus only 30% in the right
10 anterior and right posterior hepatic lobes. There was a reported interlobe difference in adduct
11 formation, cell proliferation, liver lobe weight gain, number and size of γ -glutamyltranspeptidase
12 (GGT)+ foci, and carbon 14 labeling from a single dose of DEN. Richardson et al. (1986)
13 suggest that many growth-selection studies utilizing the liver to evaluate the carcinogenic
14 potential of a chemical often focus on only one or two of the hepatic lobes, which is especially
15 true for partial hepatectomy, and that for DEN and possibly other chemicals this procedure
16 removes the lobes most likely to get tumors. Thus, the “distribution of toxic insult may not be
17 correctly assessed with random sampling of the liver tissue for microarray gene expression
18 analysis” (Malarkey et al., 2005) and certainly any such distributional differences are lost in
19 studies of whole-liver homogenates.

20 The liver is normally quiescent with few hepatocytes undergoing mitosis and, as
21 described below, normally occurring in the periportal areas of the liver. Mitosis is observed only
22 in approximately one in every 20,000 hepatocytes in adult liver (Columbano and
23 Ledda-Columbano, 2003). The studies of Schwartz-Arad et al. (1989), Zajicek et al. (1991),
24 Zajicek and Schwartz-Arad (1990), and Zajicek et al. (1989) have specifically examined the
25 birth, death, and relationship to zone of hepatocytes as the “hepatic streaming theory.” They
26 report that hepatocytes and littoral cells continuously stream from the portal tract toward the
27 terminal hepatic vein and that the hepatocyte differentiates as it goes with biological age closely
28 related to cell differentiation. In other words, the acinus may be represented by a tube with two
29 orifices: for cell inflow situated at the portal tract rim and other for cell outflow, at the terminal
30 hepatic vein with hepatocytes streaming through the tube in an orderly fashion. In normal liver,
31 cell proliferation is suggested as the only driving force of this flow with each mitosis associated
32 with displacement of the cells by one cell location and the greater the cell production, the faster
33 the flow and visa versa (Zajicek et al., 1991). Thus, the microscopic section of the liver
34 “displays an instantaneous image of a tissue in flux” (Schwartz-Arad et al., 1989). Schwartz-
35 Arad et al. (1989) further suggest that

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 throughout its life the hepatocyte traverses three acinus zones; in each it is
2 engaged in different metabolic activity. When young it performs among other
3 functions gluconeogenesis, which is found in zone 1 hepatocytes (i.e. periportal),
4 and when old it turns into a zone 3 cell (i.e., pericentral), with a pronounced
5 glycolytic make up. The three zones thus represent differentiation stages of the
6 hepatocyte, and since they differ by their distance from the origin, e.g. zone 2
7 (i.e., midzonal) is more distant than zone 1, again, hepatocyte differentiation is
8 proportional to its distance.
9

10 Chen et al. (1995) report that

11
12 Hepatocytes are a heterogeneous population that are composed of cells expressing
13 different patterns of genes. For example, gamma-glutamyl transpeptidase and
14 genes related to gluconeogenesis are expressed preferential in periportal
15 hepatocytes, whereas enzymes related to glycolysis are more abundant in the
16 centrilobular area. Glutamine synthetase is expressed in a small number of
17 hepatocytes surrounding the central veins. Most cytochrome p450 enzymes are
18 expressed or induced preferentially in centrilobular hepatocytes relative to
19 periportal hepatocytes.
20

21 Along with changes in metabolic function, Vielhauer et al. (2001) reported that there is evidence
22 of zonal differences in carcinogen DNA effects and, also, chemical-specific differences for DNA
23 repair enzyme and that enhanced DNA repair is a general feature of many carcinogenic states
24 including the enzymes that repair alkylating agents but also oxidative repair. As part of this
25 process of differentiation and as livers age, the hepatocyte changes and increases its ploidy with
26 polyploid cells predominant in zone 2 of the acinus (Schwartz-Arad et al., 1989). The reported
27 decrease in DNA absorbance in zone 3 may be due to (1) a decline in chromatin affinity to the
28 dye, (2) cell death, and (3) DNA exit from intact cells and Zajicek and Schwartz-Arad (1990)
29 suggest that the fewer metabolic demands in Zone 3, under normal conditions, causes the cell to
30 “deamplify” its genes and for DNA excess to leak out cells adjacent to the terminal hepatic vein
31 or to be eliminated by apoptosis reflecting cell death. Thus, the three acinus zones represent
32 differentiation states of one and the same hepatocyte, which increase ploidy as functional
33 demands change. Zajicek and Schwartz-Arad (1990) also report that nuclear size is generally
34 proportional to DNA content and that as DNA accumulates, the nucleus enlarges. This has
35 import for histopathological descriptions of hepatocellular hypertrophy and attendant nuclear
36 changes after toxic insult as well.

37 The gene amplification associated with polyploidy is manifested by DNA accumulation
38 that involves the entire genome (Zajicek and Schwartz-Arad, 1990). Polyploidization is always
39 attended by the intensification of the transcription and translation and in rat liver the amino acid

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 label and activity of many enzymes increases proportionately to their ploidy. “Individual
2 chromosomes of a tetraploid genome of a hepatocyte reduplicate in the same sequence as in a
3 diploid one. In this case the properties of the chromosomes evidently remain unchanged and
4 polyploidy only means doubling the indexes of the diploid genome” (Brodsky and Uryvaeva,
5 1977). Polyploidy will be manifested in the liver by either increases in the number of
6 chromosomes per nucleus in an individual cell or by the appearance of two nuclei in a single cell.
7 Most cell polyploidization occurs in youth with mitotic polyploidization occurring
8 predominantly from 2 to 3 weeks postnatally and increases with age in mice (Brodsky and
9 Uryvaeva, 1977). Hepatocytes progress through a modified or polyploidizing cell cycle which
10 contains gaps and S-phases, but proceeds without cytokinesis. The result is the formation of the
11 first polyploidy cell, which is binucleated with diploid nuclei and has increased cell ploidy but
12 not cell number. The subsequent proliferation of bi-nucleated hepatocytes occurs with a fusion
13 of mitotic nuclei during metaphase that gives rise to mononucleated cells with higher levels of
14 ploidy. Thus, during normal liver ontogenesis, a polyploidizing cell cycle without cytokinesis
15 alternates with a mitotic cycle of binucleated cells and results in progressive and irreversible
16 increases in either cell or nuclear ploidy (Brodsky and Uryvaeva, 1977).

17 Polyploidization of the liver occurs during maturation in rodents and therefore,
18 experimental paradigms that treat or examine rodent liver during that period should take into
19 consideration the normally changing baseline of polyploidy in the liver. The development of
20 polyploidy has been correlated in rodents to correspond with maturation. Brodsky and Uryvaeva
21 (1977) report it is cells with diploid nuclei that proliferate in young mice, but that among the
22 newly formed cells, the percentage of those with tetraploid nuclei is high. By 1 month, most
23 mice (CBA/C57BL mice) already have a polyploid parenchyma, but binucleate cells with diploid
24 nuclei predominate. In adult mice, the ploidy class with the highest percentage of hepatocytes
25 was the $4n \times 2$ class. The intensive proliferation of diploid hepatocytes occurs only in baby
26 mice during the first 2 weeks of life and then toward 1 month, the diploid cells cease to maintain
27 themselves and transform into polyploid cells. In aged animals, the parenchyma retains only
28 0.02 percent of the diploid cells of the newborn animal. While the weight of the liver increases
29 almost 30 times within 2 years, the number of cells increase much less than the weight or mean
30 ploidy. Hence, the postnatal growth of the liver parenchyma is due to cell polyploidization
31 (Brodsky and Uryvaeva, 1977). In male Wistar rats fetal hepatocytes (22 days gestation) were
32 reported to be 85.3% diploid ($2n$) and 7.4% polyploid ($4n + 8n$) cells with 7.3% of cells in
33 S-phase (S1 and S2). By one month of age (25-day old suckling rats) there were 92.9% diploid
34 and 2.5% polyploid, at 2 months 47.5% diploid and 50.9% polyploid, at 6 months 29.1% diploid

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 and 69.6% polyploid, and by 8 months 11.1% diploid and 87.3% polyploidy (Sanz et al., 1996).
2 However, mouse and rat differ in their polyploidization.

3
4 In the mouse, which has a higher degree of polyploidy than the rats, the scheme of
5 polyploidization differs in that each cell class, including mononucleate cells,
6 forms from the preceding one without being supplemented by self-maintenance.
7 Each cell class is regarded as the cell clone and it is implied that the cells of each
8 class have the same mitotic history and originate from diploid initiator cells with
9 similar properties. In this model 1 reproduction would give a $2n \times 2$ cell, the
10 second reproduction a $4n$ cell, and third reproduction a $4n \times 2$ cell all coming
11 from an originator diploid cell (Brodsky and Uryvaeva, 1977).
12

13 The cell polyploidy is most extensive in mouse liver, but also common for rat and
14 humans livers. The livers of young and aged mice differ considerably in the ploidy of the
15 parenchymal cells, but still perform fundamentally the same functions. In some mammals, such
16 as the mouse, rats, dog and human, the liver is formed of polyploid hepatocytes. In others, for
17 example, guinea pig and cats, the same functions are performed by diploid cells (Brodsky and
18 Uryvaeva, 1977). One obvious consequence of polyploidization is enlargement of the cells. The
19 volume of the nucleus and cytoplasm usually increases proportionately to the increased in the
20 number of chromosome sets with polyploidy reducing the surface/volume ratio. The labeling of
21 tritium doubles with the doubling of the number of chromosomes in the hepatocyte nucleus
22 (Brodsky and Uryvaeva, 1977). Kudryavtsev et al. (1993) have reported that the average levels
23 of cell and nuclear ploidy are relatively lower in humans than in rodent but the pattern of
24 hepatocyte polyploidization is similar and at maturity and especially during aging, the rate of
25 hepatocyte polyploidization increases with elderly individuals having binucleated and polyploid
26 hepatocytes constituting about one-half of liver parenchyma. Gramantieri et al. (1996) report
27 that in adult human liver a certain degree of polyploidization is physiological; the polyploidy
28 compartment (average 33% of the total hepatocytes) includes both mononucleated (28%) and
29 binucleated (72%) cells and the average percentage of binucleated cells in the total hepatocyte
30 population is 24% (Melchiorri et al., 1994). Historically, aging in human liver has been
31 characterized by fewer and larger hepatocytes, increased nuclear polyploidy and a higher index
32 of binucleate hepatocytes (Popper, 1986) but Schmucker (2005) notes that data concerning the
33 effect of aging on hepatocyte volume in rodent and humans are in conflict with some showing
34 increases volume to be unchanged and to increase by 25% by age 60 by others in humans. The
35 irreversibility of hepatocyte polyploidy has been used in efforts to identify the origin of tumor
36 progenitor cells (diploid vs. polyploidy) (see Section E.3.1.8, below). The associations with

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 polyploidy and disease have been an active area of study in cancer mode-of-action (MOA)
2 studies (see Sections E.3.1.4 and E.3.3.1, below).

3 Not only are polyploid cells most abundant in zone 2 of the liver acinus and increase in
4 number with age, but polyploid cells have been reported to be more abundant following a
5 number of toxic insults and exposure to chemical carcinogens. Wanson et al. (1980) reported
6 that one of the earliest lesions obtained in the liver after *N*-nitrosomorpholine treatment
7 development of hypertrophic parenchymal cells presenting a high degree of ploidy. Gupta
8 (2000) reports hepatic polyploidy is often encountered in the presence of liver disease and that
9 for animals and people, polyploidy is observed during advancement of liver injury due to
10 cirrhosis or other chronic liver disease (often described as large-cell dysplasia referring to
11 nuclear and cytoplasmic enlargement, nuclear pleomorphisms and multinucleation and probably
12 representing increased prevalence of polyploidy cells) and in old animals with toxic liver injury
13 and impaired recovery. Gorla et al. (2001) report that weaning and commencement of feeding,
14 compensatory liver hypertrophy following partial hepatectomy, toxin and drug-induced liver
15 disease, and administration of specific growth factors and hormones may induce hepatic
16 polyploidy. They go on to state that “although liver growth control has long been studied,
17 whether the replication potential of polyploidy hepatocytes is altered remains unresolved, in part,
18 owing to difficulties in distinguishing between cellular DNA synthesis and generation of
19 daughter cells.” Following CCL4 intoxication, the liver ploidy rises and more cells become
20 binucleate (Zajicek et al., 1989). Minamishima et al. (2002) report that in 8–12 week old female
21 mice before partial hepatectomy there were 78.6% 2C, 19.1% 4C, and 2.3% 8C cells but 7 days
22 after there were 42.0% 2C, 49.1% 4C, and 9.0% 8C. Zajicek et al. (1991) describe how
23 hepatocyte streaming is affected after the rapid hepatocyte DNA synthesis that occurs after the
24 mitogenic stimulus of a partial hepatectomy. These data are of relevance to findings of increased
25 DNA synthesis and liver weight gain following toxic insults and disease states. Zajicek et al.
26 (1991) suggest that following a mitogenic stimulus, not all DNA synthesizing cells do divide but
27 accumulate newly formed DNA and turn polyploid (i.e., during the first 3 days after partial
28 hepatectomy in rats 50% of synthesized DNA was accumulated) and that since the acinus
29 increased 15% and cell density declined 10%, overall cell mass increased 5%. However, cell
30 influx rose 1,300%. “In order to accommodate all these cells, the ‘acinus-tube’ ought to swell
31 13-fold, while in reality it increased only 5%” and that on day 3 “the liver remnant did not even
32 double in its size.” Zajicek et al. conclude that apparently “cells were eliminated very rapidly,
33 and may have even been sloughed off, since the number of apoptotic bodies was very low” and
34 therefore, “partial hepatectomy triggers two processes: an acute process lasting about a week
35 marked by massive and rapid cell turnover during which most newly formed hepatocytes are

1 eliminated, probably sloughed off into the sinusoids; and a second more protracted process
2 which served for liver mass restoration mainly by forming new acini.” Thus, a mitogenic
3 stimulus may induce increased ploidy and increased cell number as a result of increased DNA
4 synthesis, and many of the rapidly expanding number of cells resulting from such stimulation are
5 purged and therefore, do not participate in subsequent disease states of the liver.

6 Zajicek et al. (1989) note that the accumulation of DNA rather than proliferation of
7 hepatocytes “should be considered when evaluating the labeling index of hepatocytes labeled
8 with tritiated thymidine” as the labeling index, defined as the proportion of labeled cells, can
9 serve as a proliferation estimate only if it is assumed that a synthesizing cell will ultimately
10 divide. In tissues, such as the liver, “where cells also accumulate DNA, proliferation estimates
11 based on this index may fail” (Zajicek et al., 1989). The tendency to accumulate DNA is also
12 accompanied by a decreasing probability of a cell to proliferate, since young hepatocytes
13 generally divide after synthesizing DNA while older cells prefer instead to accumulate DNA.
14 However, polyploidy *per se* does not preclude cells from dividing (Zajicek et al., 1989). The
15 ploidy level achieved by the cell, no matter how high, does not, in itself, prevent it from going
16 through the next mitotic cycle and the reproduction of hepatocytes in the ploidy classes of $8n$ and
17 $8n \times 2$ is common phenomenon (Brodsky and Uryvaeva, 1977). However, along with a reduced
18 capacity to proliferate, Sigal et al. (1999) report that the onset of polyploidy increases the
19 probability of cell death. The proliferative potentials of hepatocytes not only depend on their
20 ploidy, but also on the age of the animals with liver restoration occurring more slowly in aged
21 animals after partial hepatectomy (Brodsky and Uryvaeva, 1977). Species differences in the
22 ability of hepatocytes to proliferate and respond to a mitogenic stimulus have also been
23 documented (see Section E.3.4.2, below). The importance of the issues of cellular proliferation
24 versus DNA accumulation and the differences in ability to respond to a mitogenic stimulus
25 becomes apparent as identification of the cellular targets of toxicity (i.e., diploid vs. polyploidy)
26 and the role of proliferation in proposed MOAs are brought forth. Polyploidization, as discussed
27 above, has been associated with a number of types of toxic injury, disease states, and
28 carcinogenesis by a variety of agents.

30 **E.1.2. Effects of Environment and Age: Variability of Response**

31 The extent of polyploidization of the liver not only changes with age, but structural and
32 functional changes, as well as environmental factors (e.g., polypharmacy), affect the
33 vulnerability of the liver to toxic insult. In a recent review by Schmucker (2005), several of
34 these factors are discussed. Schmucker reports that approximately 13% of the population of the
35 United States is over the age of 65 years, that the number will increase substantially over the next

1 50 years, and that increased age is associated with an overall decline in health and vitality
2 contributing to the consumption of nearly 40% of all drugs by the elderly. Schmucker estimates
3 that 65% of this population is medicated and many are on polypharmacy regimes with a major
4 consequence of a marked increase in the incidence of adverse drug reactions (ADRs) (i.e., males
5 and females exhibit 3- and 4-fold increases in ADRs, respectively, when 20- and 60-year-old
6 groups are compared). The percentage of deaths attributed to liver diseases dramatically
7 increases in humans beyond the age of 45 years with data from California demonstrating a 4-fold
8 increase in liver disease-related mortality in both men and women between the ages of 45 and
9 85 years (Seigel and Kasmin, 1997). Furthermore, Schmucker cites statistics from the United
10 Stated Department of Health and Human Services to illustrate a loss in potential lifespan prior to
11 75 years of age due to liver disease (i.e., liver disease reduced lifespan to a greater extent than
12 colorectal and prostatic cancers, to a similar extent as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, and
13 nearly as much as HIV). Thus, the elderly are predisposed to liver disease.

14 As stated above, the presence of high polyploidy cell in normal adults, nuclear
15 polyploidization with age, and increase in the mean nuclear volume have been reported in
16 people. Wantanabe et al. (1978) reported the results from a cytophotometrical analysis of
17 35 cases of sudden death including 22 persons over 60 years of age that revealed that although
18 the nuclear size of most hepatocytes in a senile liver remains unchanged, there was an increase in
19 cells with larger nuclei. Variations in both cellular area and nucleocytoplasmic ratio were also
20 analyzed in the study, but the binuclearity of hepatocytes was not considered. No cases with a
21 clinical history of liver disease were included. Common changes in senile liver were reported to
22 include atrophy, fatty metamorphosis of hepatocytes, and occasional collapse of cellular cords in
23 the centrilobular area, slight cellular infiltration and proliferation of Kupffer cells in sinusoids,
24 and elongation of Glisson's triads with slight to moderate fibrosis in association with round cell
25 infiltration. Furthermore, cells with giant nuclei, with each containing two or more prominent
26 nucleoli, and binuclear cell. There was a decrease in diploid populations with age and an
27 increase in tetraploid population and a tendency of polyploidy cells with higher values than
28 hexaploids with age. Cells with greater nuclear size and cellular sizes were observed in livers
29 with greater degrees of atrophy.

30 Schmucker notes that one of the most documented age-related changes in the liver is a
31 decline in organ volume but also cites a decrease in functional hepatocytes and that other studies
32 have suggested that the size or volume of the liver lobule increases as a function of increasing
33 age. Data are cited for rats suggesting sinusoidal perfusion rate in the rat liver remains stable
34 throughout the lifespan (Vollmar et al., 2002) but evidence in humans shows age-related shifts in
35 the hepatic microcirculation attributable to changes in the sinusoidal endothelium (McLean et al.,

1 2003) (i.e., a 60% thickening of the endothelial cell lining and an 80% decline in the number of
2 endothelial cell fenestrations, or pores, with increasing age in humans) that are similar in baboon
3 liver (Cogger et al., 2003). Such changes could impair sinusoidal blood flow and hepatic
4 perfusion, and the uptake of macromolecules such as lipoproteins from the blood. Schmucker
5 reports that there is a consensus that hepatic volume and blood flow decline with increasing age
6 in humans but that the effects of aging on hepatocyte structure are less clear. In rats, the volume
7 of individual hepatocytes was reported to increase by 60% during development and maturation,
8 but subsequently decline during senescence yielding hepatocytes of equivalent volumes in
9 senescent and very young animals (Schmucker, 2005). The smooth surfaced endoplasmic
10 reticulum (SER), which is the site of a variety of enzymes involved in steroid, xenobiotic, lipid
11 and carbohydrate metabolism, also demonstrated a marked age-related decline rat hepatocytes
12 (Schumucker et al., 1977, 1978). Schmucker also notes that several studies have reported that
13 the older rodents have less effective protection against oxidative injury in comparison to the
14 young animals, age-related decline in DNA base excision repair, and increases in the level of
15 oxidatively damaged DNA in the livers of senescent animals in comparison to young animals.
16 Age-related increases in the expression an activity of stress-induced transcription factors (i.e.,
17 increased NF- κ B binding activity but not expression) were also noted, but that the importance of
18 changes in gene expression to the role of oxidative stress in the aging process remains unsolved.
19 An age-related decline in the proliferative response of rat hepatocytes to growth factors
20 following partial hepatectomy was noted, but despite a slower rate of hepatic regeneration, older
21 livers eventually achieved their original volume with the mechanism responsible for the age-
22 related decline in the posthepatectomy hepatocyte proliferative response unidentified. As with
23 other tissues, telomere length has been identified as a critical factor in cellular aging with the
24 sequential shortening of telomeres to be a normal process that occurs during cell replication (see
25 Sections E.3.1.1 and E.3.1.7, below). An association in telomere length and strain susceptibility
26 for carcinogenesis in mice has been raised. Herrera et al., (1999) examined susceptibility to
27 disease with telomere shortening in mice. However, this study only cites shorter telomeres for
28 C57BL6 mice in comparison to mixed C57BL6/129sv mice. The actual data are not in this paper
29 and no other strains are cited. Of the differing cell types examined, Takubo and Kaminishi
30 (2001) report that hepatocytes exhibited the next fastest rate of telomere shortening despite being
31 relatively long-lived cells raising the question of whether or not there are correlations between
32 age, hepatocyte telomere length and the incidence of liver disease (Schmucker, 2005). Aikata et
33 al. (2000) and Takubo et al. (2000) report that the mean telomere length in healthy livers is
34 approximately 10 kilobase pairs at 80 years of age and these hepatocytes retain their proliferative
35 capacity but that in diseased livers of elderly subjects was approximately 5 kb pairs. Thus, short

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 telomere length may compromise hepatic regeneration and contribute to a poor prognosis in liver
2 disease or as a donor liver (Schmucker, 2005).

3 Schmucker (2005) reports that interindividual variability in Phase I drug metabolism was
4 so large in human liver microsomes, particularly among older subjects, that the determination of
5 any statistically significant age or gender-related differences were precluded. In fact Schmucker
6 (2001) notes that “the most remarkable characteristic of liver function in the elderly is the
7 increase in interindividual variability, a feature that may obscure age-related differences.”
8 Schumer notes that The National Institute on Aging estimates that only 15% of individuals aged
9 over 65 years exhibit no disease or disability with this percentage diminishing to 11 and 5% for
10 men and women respectively over 80 years. Thus, the large variability in response and the
11 presence of age-related increases in pharmacological exposures and disease processes are
12 important considerations in predicting potential risk from environmental exposures.

14 **E.2. CHARACTERIZATION OF HAZARD FROM TRICHLOROETHYLENE (TCE)** 15 **STUDIES**

16 The 2001 Draft assessment of the health risk assessment of TCE (U.S. EPA, 2001)
17 extensively cited the review article by Bull (2000) to describe the liver toxicity associated with
18 TCE exposure in rodent models. Most of the attention has been paid to the study of TCE
19 metabolites, rather than the parent compound, and the review of the TCE studies by Bull (2000)
20 was cursory. In addition, gavage exposure to TCE has been associated with a significant
21 occurrence of gavage-related accidental deaths and vehicle effects, and TCE exposure through
22 drinking water has been reported to decrease palatability and drinking water consumption, and to
23 have significant loss of TCE through volatilization, thus, further limiting the TCE database. In
24 its review of the draft assessment, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA)’s Science
25 Advisory regarding this topic suggested that in its revision, the studies of TCE should be more
26 fully described and characterized, especially those studies considered to be key for the hazard
27 assessment of TCE. Although the database for studies of the parent compound is somewhat
28 limited, a careful review of the rodent studies involving TCE can bring to bring to light the
29 consistency of observations across these studies, and help inform many of the questions
30 regarding potential MOAs of TCE toxicity in the liver. Such information can inform current
31 MOA hypothesis (e.g., such as peroxisome proliferator activated receptor alpha [PPAR α]
32 activation) as well. Accordingly the primary acute, subchronic and chronic studies of TCE will
33 be described and examined in detail below and with comments on consistency, major
34 conclusions and the limitations and uncertainties that their design and conduct. Since all chronic
35 studies were conducted primarily with the goal of ascertaining carcinogenicity, their descriptions

1 focus on that endpoint, however, any noncancer endpoints described by the studies are described
2 as well. For details regarding evidence of hepatotoxicity in humans and associations with
3 increased risk of hepatocellular carcinoma, please refer to Sections 4.5.1 and 4.5.2. Given that
4 some of the earlier studies with TCE were contaminated with epichlorhydrin, only the ones
5 without such contamination are examined below.

6 7 **E.2.1. Acute Toxicity Studies**

8 A number of acute studies have been undertaken to describe the early changes in the liver
9 after TCE administration with the majority using the oral gavage route of administration. Some
10 have been detailed examinations while others have reported primarily liver weight changes as a
11 marker of TCE-response. The matching and recording of age but especially initial and final
12 body weight for control and treatment groups is of particular importance for studies using liver
13 weight gain as a measure of TCE-response as difference in these parameter affect TCE-induced
14 liver weight gain. Most data are for exposures of at least 10 days.

15 16 **E.2.1.1. *Soni et al., 1998***

17 Soni et al. (1998) administered TCE in corn oil to male Sprague-Dawley (S-D) rats
18 (200–250 g, 8–10 weeks old) intraperitoneally at exposure levels of 250, 500, 1,250, and
19 2,500 mg/kg. Groups (4–6 animals per group) were sacrificed at 0, 6, 12, 24, 36, 48, 72, and
20 96 hours after administration of TCE or corn oil. Using this paradigm only 50% of rats survived
21 the 2,400 mg/kg intraperitoneal (i.p.) TCE administration with all deaths occurring between days
22 1 and 3 after TCE administration. Tritiated thymidine was also administered i.p. to rats 2 hours
23 prior to euthanasia. Light microscopic sections of the central lobe in 3–4 sections examined for
24 each animal. The grading scheme reported by the authors was: 0, no necrosis; +1 minimal,
25 defined as only occasional necrotic cells in any lobule; +2, mild, defined as less than one-third of
26 the lobular structure affected; +3, moderate, defined as between one-third and two-thirds of the
27 lobular structure affected; +4 severe, defined as greater than two-thirds of the lobular structure
28 affected. At the 2,500 mg/kg dose histopathology data were obtained for the surviving rats
29 (50%). Lethality studies were done separately in groups of 10 rats. The survival in the groups of
30 rats administered TCE and sacrificed from 0 to 96 hours was given as 30% mortality at 48 hours
31 and 50% mortality by 72 hours.

32 The authors report that controls and 0-hour groups did not show sign of tissue injury or
33 abnormality. The authors only report a single number with one significant figure for each group
34 of animals with no means or standard deviations provided. In terms of the extent of necrosis
35 there is no difference between the 250 and 500 mg/kg/treated dose groups though 96 hours with

1 a single +1 given as the maximal amount of hepatocellular necrosis (minimal as defined by
2 occasional necrotic cells in any lobule). At the 1,250 mg/kg dose the maximal score was
3 achieved 24 hours after TCE administration and was reported as simply +2 (mild, defined as less
4 than one-third of lobular structure affected). The level of necrosis was reported to diminish to a
5 score of 0 72 hours after 250 mg/kg TCE with no decrease at 500 mg/kg. At 1,250 mg/kg, the
6 extent of necrosis was reported to diminish from +2 to +1 by 72 hours after administration. At
7 the 2,500 mg/kg dose (LD₅₀ for this route) by 48 hours, the surviving rats were reported to have a
8 score of +4 (severe as defined by greater than two thirds of the lobular structure affected). The
9 authors report that

10
11 The necrosed cells were concentrated mostly in the midzonal areas and the cells
12 around central vein area were unaffected. Extensive necrosis was observed
13 between 24 and 48 hours for both 1250 and 2500 mg/kg groups. Injury was
14 maximal in the group receiving 2500 mg/kg between 36 and 48 hours as
15 evidenced by severe midzonal necrosis, vacuolization, and congestion.
16 Infiltration of polymorphonuclear cell was evident at this time as a mechanism for
17 cleaning dead cells and tissue debris from the lobules. At the highest dose, the
18 injury also started to spread toward the centrilobular areas. At highest dose, 30
19 and 50% lethality was observed at 48 and 72 h, respectively. After 48 h, the
20 number of necrotic cells decreased and the number of mitotic cells increased. The
21 groups receiving 500 and 1250 mg/kg TCE showed relatively higher mitotic
22 activity as evidenced by cells in metaphase compared to other groups.
23

24 The authors do not give a quantitative estimate or indication as to the magnitude of the number
25 of cells going through mitosis. Although there was variability in the number of animals dying at
26 1,250 mg/kg TCE exposure though this route of exposure, no indication of variability in response
27 within these treatment groups is given by the author in regard to extent of histopathological
28 changes. The authors do not comment on the manner of death using this paradigm or of the
29 effects of i.p. administration regarding potential peritonitis and inflammation.

30 TCE hepatotoxicity was “assessed by measuring plasma” sorbitol dehydrogenase (SDH)
31 and alanine aminotransferase (ALT) after TCE administration with vehicle treated control groups
32 reported to induce no increases in these enzymes. Plasma SDH levels were reported to increase
33 in a linear fashion after 250, 500, and 1,250 mg TCE/kg i.p. administration by 6 hours (i.e., ~3-,
34 10.5-, 22-, and 24.5-fold in comparison to controls from 250, 500, 1,250, and 2,500 mg/kg TCE,
35 respectively) with little difference between the 1,250 and 250 mg/kg dose. By 12 hours the 250,
36 500, and 1,250 levels has diminished to levels similar to that of the 250 mg/kg dose at 6 hours.
37 The 2,500 mg/kg levels was somewhat diminished from its 6 hour level. By 24 hours after TCE
38 administration by the i.p. route of administration all doses were similar to that of the 250-mg/kg-

1 TCE 6-hour level. This pattern was reported to be similar for 5-, 36-, 48-, 72-, and 96-hour time
2 points as well. The results presented were the means and SE for four rats per group. The authors
3 did not indicate which rats were selected for these results from the 4–6 that were exposed in each
4 group. Thus, only SDH levels showed dose dependence in results at the 6 hour time point and
5 such increases did not parallel the patterns reported for hepatocellular necrosis from
6 histopathological examination of liver tissues.

7 For ALT, the pattern of plasma concentrations after i.p. TCE administration differed both
8 from that of SDH but also from liver histopathology. Plasma ALT levels were reported to
9 increase in a nonlinear fashion and to a much smaller extent than SDH (i.e., ~2.7-, 1.9-, 2.1-, and
10 4.0-fold of controls from 250, 500, 1,250, and 2,500 mg/kg TCE, respectively). The patterns for
11 12, 24, 36, 48, 72, and 96 hours were similar to that of the 6-hour exposure and did not show a
12 dose-response. The authors injected carbon tetrachloride (2.5 mL/kg) into a separate group of
13 rats and then incubated the resulting plasma with unbuffered trichloroacetic acid (TCA; 0, 200,
14 600, or 600 nmol) and no decreases in enzyme activity *in vitro* at the two higher concentrations.
15 It is not clear whether *in vitro* unbuffered TCE concentrations of this magnitude, which could
16 precipitate proteins and render the enzymes inactive, are relevant to the patterns observed in the
17 *in vivo* data. The extent of extinguishing of SDH and ALT activity at the two highest TCA
18 levels *in vitro* were the same, suggestive of the generalized *in vitro* pH effect. However, the
19 enzyme activity levels after TCE exposure had different patterns, and thus, suggesting that *in*
20 *vitro* TCA results are not representative of the *in vivo* TCE results. Neither ALT nor SDH levels
21 corresponded to time course or dose-response reported for the histopathology of the liver
22 presented in this study.

23 Tritiated thymidine results from isolated nuclei in the liver did not show a pattern
24 consistent with either the histopathology or enzyme results. These results were for whole-liver
25 homogenates and not separated by nuclear size or cell origin. Tritiated thymidine incorporation
26 was assumed by the authors to represent liver regeneration. There was no difference between
27 treated and control animals at 6 hours after i.p. TCE exposure and only a decrease (~50%
28 decrease) in thymidine incorporation after 12 hours of the 2,500 mg/kg TCE exposure level. By
29 24 hours, there was 5.6- and 2.8-fold tritiated thymidine incorporation at the 500 and 1,250 mg/kg
30 TCE levels with the 250 and 2,500 mg/kg levels similar to controls. For 36, 48, and 72 hours
31 after i.p. TCE exposure there continued to be no dose-response and no consistent pattern with
32 enzyme or histopathological lesion patterns. The authors presented “area under the curve” data
33 for tritiated thymidine incorporation for 0 to 95 hours, which did not include control values.
34 There was a slight elevation at 500 mg/kg TCE and slight decrease at 2,500 mg/kg from the

1 250 mg/kg TCE levels. Again, these data did not fit either histopathology or enzyme patterns
2 and also can include the contribution of nonparenchymal cell nuclei as well as changes in ploidy.

3 The use of an i.p. route of administration is difficult to compare to oral and inhalation
4 routes of exposure given that peritonitis and direct contact with TCE and corn oil with liver
5 surfaces may alter results. Whereas Soni et al. (1998) report the LD₅₀ to be 2,500 mg/kg TCE
6 via i.p. administration, both Elcombe et al. (1985) and Melnick et al. (1987) do not report
7 lethality from TCE administered for 10 days at 1,500 mg/kg in corn oil, or up to 4,800 mg/kg/d
8 for 10-days in encapsulated feed. Also TCE administered via gavage or oral administration
9 through feed will enter the liver through the circulation with periportal areas of the liver the first
10 areas exposed with the entire liver exposed in a fashion dependent on blood concentrations
11 levels. However, with i.p. administration, the absorption and distribution pattern of TCE will
12 differ. The lack of concordance with measures of liver toxicity from this study and the lack
13 concordance of patterns and dose-response relationships of toxicity reported from other more
14 environmentally and physiologically relevant routes of exposure make the relevance of these
15 results questionable.

16 17 **E.2.1.2. *Soni et al., 1999***

18 A similar paradigm and the same results were reported for Soni et al. (1999), in which
19 hepatocellular necrosis, tritiated thymidine incorporation, and *in vitro* inhibition of SDH and
20 ALT data were presented along with dose-response studies with allyl alcohol and a mixture of
21 TCE, Thioacetamine, allyl alcohol, and chloroform. The same issues with interpretation present
22 for Soni et al. (1998) also apply to this study as well.

23 24 **E.2.1.3. *Okino et al., 1991***

25 This study treated adult Wistar male rats (8 weeks of age) with TCE after being on a
26 liquid diet for 3 weeks and either untreated or pretreated with phenobarbital or ethanol. TCE
27 exposure was at 8,000 ppm for 2 hours, 2,000 or 8,000 ppm for 2 hours, and 500 or 2,000 ppm
28 for 8 hours. Each group contained 5 rats. Livers from rats that were not pretreated with either
29 ethanol or phenobarbital were reported to show only a few necrotic hepatocytes around the
30 central vein at 6 and 22 hours after 2 hours of 8,000-ppm TCE exposure. At increased lengths
31 and/or concentrations of TCE exposure, the frequencies of necrotic hepatocytes in the
32 centrilobular area were reported to be increased but the number of necrotic hepatocytes was still
33 relatively low (out of ~150 hepatocytes the percentages of necrotic pericentral hepatocytes were
34 0.2% ± 0.4%, 0.3% ± 0.4%, 2.7% ± 1.0%, 0.2% ± 0.4%, and 3.5% ± 0.4% for control,
35 2,000 ppm TCE for 2 hours, 8,000 ppm TCE for 2 hours, 500 ppm TCE for 8 hours, and 2,000

1 ppm TCE for 8 hours, respectively). “Ballooned” hepatocytes were reported to be zero for
2 controls and all TCE treatments with the exception of $0.3\% \pm 0.6\%$ ballooned midzonal
3 hepatocytes after 8,000 ppm TCE for 2 hours exposure. Microsomal protein (mg/g/liver) was
4 increased with TCE exposure concentration and duration, but not reported to be statistically
5 significant (mg/g/liver microsomal protein was 21.2 ± 4.3 , 22.0 ± 1.5 , 25.9 ± 1.3 , 23.3 ± 0.8 , and
6 24.1 ± 1.0 for control, 2,000 ppm TCE for 2 hours, 8,000 ppm TCE for 2 hours, 500 ppm TCE
7 for 8 hours, and 2,000 ppm TCE for 8 hours, respectively). The metabolic rate of TCE was
8 reported to be increased after exposures over 2,000 ppm TCE (metabolic rate of TCE in
9 nmol/g/liver/min was 29.5 ± 5.7 , 51.3 ± 6.0 , 63.1 ± 16.0 , 37.3 ± 3.3 , and 69.5 ± 4.3 for control,
10 2,000 ppm TCE for 2 hours, 8,000 ppm TCE for 2 hours, 500 ppm TCE for 8 hours, and 2,000
11 ppm TCE for 8 hours, respectively). However, the cytochrome P450 content of the liver was not
12 reported to increase with TCE exposure concentration or duration. The liver/body weight ratios
13 were reported to increase with all TCE exposures except 500 ppm for 8 hours (the liver/body
14 weight ratio was $3.18\% \pm 0.15\%$, $3.35\% \pm 0.10\%$, $3.39\% \pm 0.20\%$, $3.15\% \pm 0.10\%$, and $3.57\% \pm$
15 0.14% for control, 2,000 ppm TCE for 2 hours, 8,000 ppm TCE for 2 hours, 500 ppm TCE for 8
16 hours, and 2,000 ppm TCE for 8 hours, respectively). These values represent 1.05-, 0.99-, 1.06-,
17 and 1.12-fold of control in the 2,000 ppm TCE for 2 hours, 8,000 ppm TCE for 2 hours, 500 ppm
18 TCE for 8 hours, and 2,000 ppm TCE for 8 hours treatment groups, respectively, with a
19 statistically significant difference observed after 8 hours of 2,000-ppm TCE exposure. Initial
20 body weights and those 22 hours after cessation of exposure were not reported, which may have
21 affected liver weight gain. However, these data suggest that TCE-related increases in
22 metabolism and liver weight occurred as early as 22 hours after exposures of this magnitude
23 from 2 to 8 hours of TCE with little concurrent hepatic necrosis.

24 Ethanol and phenobarbital pretreatment were reported to enhance TCE toxicity. In
25 ethanol-treated rats a few necrotic hepatocytes were reported to be around the central vein along
26 with hepatocellular swelling without pyknotic nuclei at 6 hours after TCE exposure with no
27 pathological findings in the midzonal or periportal areas. At 22 hours centrilobular hepatocytes
28 were reported to have a few necrotic hepatocytes and cell infiltrations around the central vein but
29 midzonal areas were reported to have ballooned hepatocytes with pyknotic nuclei frequently
30 accompanied by cell infiltrations. In phenobarbital treated rats 6 hours after TCE exposure,
31 centrilobular hepatocytes showed preneurotic changes with no pathological changes reported to
32 be observed in the periportal areas. By 22 hours, zonal necrosis was reported in centrilobular
33 areas or in the transition zone between centrilobular and periportal areas. Treatment with
34 phenobarbital or ethanol induced hepatocellular necrosis primarily in centrilobular areas with
35 phenobarbital having a greater effect ($89.1\% \pm 8.5\%$ centrilobular necrosis) at the higher dose

1 and shorter exposure duration (8,000 ppm × 2 hours) and ethanol having a greater effect
2 (16.8% ± 5.3% centrilobular necrosis) at the lower concentration and longer duration of exposure
3 (2,000 ppm × 8 hours).
4

5 **E.2.1.4. Nunes et al., 2001**

6 This study was focused on the effects of TCE and lead coexposure but treated male
7 75-day old S-D rats with 2,000 mg/kg TCE for 7 days via corn-oil gavage ($n = 10$). The rats
8 ranged in weight from 293 to 330 g (~12%) at the beginning of treatment and were pretreated
9 with corn oil for 9 days prior to TCE exposure. TCE was reported to be 99.9% pure. Although
10 the methods section states that rats were exposed to TCE for 7 days, Table 1 of the study reports
11 that TCE exposure was for 9 days. The beginning body weights were not reported specifically
12 for control and treatment groups, but the body weights at the end of exposure were reported to be
13 342 ± 18 g for control rats and 323 ± 3 g for TCE exposed rats, and that difference (~6%) to be
14 statistically significant. Because beginning body weights were not reported, it is difficult to
15 distinguish whether differences in body weight after TCE treatment were treatment related or
16 reflected differences in initial body weights. The liver weights were reported to be 12.7 ± 1.0 g
17 in control rats and 14.0 ± 0.8 g for TCE treated rats with the percent liver/body weight ratios of
18 3.7 and 4.3%, respectively. The increase in percent liver/body weight ratio represents 1.16-fold
19 of control and was reported to be statistically significant. However, difference in initial body
20 weight could have affected the magnitude of difference in liver weight between control and
21 treatment groups. The authors report no gross pathological changes in rats gavaged with corn oil
22 or with corn oil plus TCE but observed that one animal in each group had slightly discolored
23 brown kidneys. Histological examinations of “selected tissues” were reported to show an
24 increased incidence of chronic inflammation in the arterial wall of lungs from TCE-dosed
25 animals. There were no descriptions of liver histology given in this report for TCE-exposed
26 animals or corn-oil controls.
27

28 **E.2.1.5. Tao et al., 2000**

29 The focus of this study was to assess the affects of methionine on methylation and
30 expression of c-Jun and C-Myc in mouse liver after 5 days of exposure to TCE (1,000 mg/kg in
31 corn oil) and its metabolites. Female 8-week old B6C3F1 mice ($n = 4-6$) were administered
32 TCE (“molecular biology or HPLC grade”) for 5 days with and without methionine (300 mg/kg
33 i.p.). Data regarding % liver/body weight was presented as a figure. Of note is the decrease in
34 liver/body weight ratio by methionine treatment alone (~4.6% liver/body weight for control and
35 ~4.0% liver/body weight for control mice with methionine or ~13% difference between these

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 groups). Neither initial body weights nor body weights after exposure were reported by the
2 authors so that the reported effects of treatment could have reflected differences in initial body
3 weights of the mice. TCE exposure was reported to increase the percent liver/body weight ratio
4 to ~5.8% without methionine and to increase percent liver/body weight ratio to ~5.7% with
5 methionine treatment. These values represent 1.26-fold of control levels from TCE exposure
6 without methionine and 1.43-fold of control from TCE exposure with methionine. The number
7 of animals examined was reported to be 4–6 per group. The authors reported the differences
8 between TCE treated animals and their respective controls to be statistically significant but did
9 not examine the differences between controls with and without methionine. There were no
10 descriptions of liver histology given in this report for TCE-exposed animals or corn-oil controls.

11 12 **E.2.1.6. Tucker et al., 1982**

13 This study describes acute LD₅₀, and 5- and 14-days studies of TCE in a 10% emulphor
14 solution administered by gavage. Screening level subchronic drinking water experiments with
15 TCE dissolved in 1% emulphor in mice were also conducted but with little detail reported. The
16 authors did describe the strains used (CD-1 and ICR outbred albino) and that they are “weanling
17 mice,” but the ages of the mice and their weights were not given. The TCE was described as
18 containing 0.004% diisopropylamine as the preservative and that the stabilizer had not been
19 found carcinogenic or overtly toxic. The authors report that “the highest concentration a mouse
20 would receive during these studies is 0.03 mg/kg/day.” The main results are basically an LD₅₀
21 study and a short term study with limited reporting for 4 and 6-month studies of TCE.
22 Importantly, the authors documented the loss of TCE from drinking water solutions (less than
23 20% of the TCE was lost during the 3 or 4 days in the water bottles at 1.0, 2.5, and 5.0 mg/mL
24 concentrations, but in the case of 0.1 mg/mL, up to 45% was lost over a 4-day period). The
25 authors also report that high doses of TCE in drinking water reduced palatability to such an
26 extent that water consumption by the mice was significantly decreased.

27 The LD₅₀ with 95% confidence were reported to be 2,443 mg/kg (1,839 to 3,779) for
28 female mice and 2,402 mg/kg (2,065 to 2,771) for male mice. However, the number of mice
29 used in each dosing group was not given by the authors. The deaths occurred within 24 hours of
30 TCE administration and no animals recovering from the initial anesthetic effect of TCE died
31 during the 14-day observation period. The authors reported that the only gross pathology
32 observed was hyperemia of the stomach of mice dying from lethal doses of TCE, and that mice
33 killed at 14 days showed not gross pathology. In a separate experiment, male CD-1 mice were
34 exposed to TCE by daily gavage for 14 days at 240 and 24 mg/kg. These two doses did not
35 cause treatment related deaths and body weight and “most” organ weights were reported by the

1 authors to not be significantly affected but the data was not shown. The only effect noted was an
2 increased liver weight, which appeared to be dose dependent but was reported to be significant
3 only at the higher dose. The only significant difference found in hematology was s 5% lower
4 hematocrit in the higher dose group. The number of animals tested in this experiment was not
5 give by the authors. Male CD-1 mice ($n = 11$) were given TCE via gavage for 5 days (0.73 g/kg
6 TCE twice on Day 0, 1.46 g/kg twice on Day 1, 2.91 g/kg twice on Day 3, and 1.46 g/kg TCE on
7 Days 4 and 5) with only 4 of 11 mice treated with TCE surviving.

8 In a subchronic study, male and female CD-1 mice received TCE in drinking water at
9 concentrations of 0, 0.1, 1.0, 2.5, and 5 mg/mL in 1% emulphor, and a naïve group received
10 deionized water. There were 140 animals of each sex in the naïve group and in each treatment
11 group, except for 260 mice in the vehicle groups. Thirty mice of each sex and treatment were
12 selected for recording body weights for 6 months. The method of “selection” was not given by
13 the authors. These mice were weighed twice weekly and fluid consumption was measured by
14 weighing the six corresponding water bottles. The authors reported that male mice at the two
15 highest doses of TCE consumed 41 and 66 mL/kg/day less fluid over the 6 months of the study
16 than mice consuming vehicle only and that this same decreased consumption was also seen in the
17 high dose (5 mg/mL) females. They report that weight gain was not affected except at the high
18 dose (5mg/mL) and even though the weight gain for both sexes was lower than the vehicle
19 control group, it was not statistically significant but these data were not shown. The authors
20 report that gross pathological examinations performed on mice killed at 4 and 6 months were
21 unremarkable and that a number of mice from all the dosing regimens had liver abnormalities,
22 such as pale, spotty, or granular livers. They report that 2 of 58 males at 4 months, and 11 of
23 59 mice at 6 months had granular livers and obvious fatty infiltration, and that mice of both sexes
24 were affected. Animals in the naïve and vehicle groups were reported to infrequently have pale
25 or spotty livers, but exhibit no other observable abnormalities. No quantitation or more detailed
26 descriptions of the incidence of or severity of effects were given in this report.

27 The average body weight of male mice receiving the highest dose of TCE was reported to
28 be 10% lower at 4 months and 11% lower at 6 months with body weights of female mice at the
29 highest dose also significantly lower. Enlarged livers (as percentage of body weight) were
30 observed after both durations of exposure in males at the three highest doses, and in females at
31 the highest dose. In the 4-month study, brain weights of treated females were significantly
32 increased when compared to vehicle control. However, the authors state

33
34 this increase is apparently because the values for the vehicle group were low,
35 because the naïve group was also significantly increased when compared to
36 vehicle control. A significant increase in kidney weight occurred at the highest

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 dose in males at 6 months and in females, after both 4 and 6 months of TCE
2 exposure. Urinalysis indicated elevated protein and ketone levels in high-dose
3 females and the two highest dose males after 6 months of exposure (data not
4 shown).
5

6 The authors describe differences in hematology to include
7

8 a decreased erythrocyte count in the high dose males at 4 and 6 months (13% and
9 16%, respectively); decreased leukocyte counts, particularly in the females at 4
10 months and altered coagulation values consisting of increased fibrinogen in males
11 at both times and shortened prothrombin time in females at 6 months (data not
12 shown). No treatment-related effects were detected on the types of white cells in
13 peripheral blood.
14

15 It must be noted that effects reported from this study may have also been related to decreased
16 water consumption, this study did not include any light microscopic evaluation, and that most of the
17 results described are for data not shown. However, this study does illustrate the difficulties
18 involved in trying to conduct studies of TCE in drinking water, that the LD₅₀s for TCE are
19 relatively high, and that liver weight increases were observed with TCE exposure as early as few
20 weeks and increased liver weight were sustained through the 6-month study period.
21

22 **E.2.1.7. Goldsworthy and Popp, 1987**

23 The focus of this study was peroxisomal proliferation activity after exposure to a number
24 of chlorinated solvents. In this study 1,000 mg/kg TCE (99+ % epoxide stabilizer free) was
25 administered to male F-344 rats (170–200 g or ~10% difference) and B6C3F1 (20–25 g or ~20%
26 difference) mice for 10 days in corn oil via gavage. The ages of the animals were not given. The
27 TCE-exposed animals were studied in two experiments (Experiments #1 and #3). In experiment
28 #2 corn oil and methyl cellulose vehicles were compared. Animals were killed 24 hours after the
29 last exposure. The authors did not show data on body weight but stated that the administration of
30 test agents (except WY-14,643 to rats which demonstrated no body weight gain) to rats and mice
31 for 10 days “had little or no effect on body weight gain.” Thus, differences in initial body weight
32 between treatment and control groups, which could have affected the magnitude of TCE-induced
33 liver weight gain, were not reported. The liver/body weight ratios in corn oil gavaged rats were
34 reported to be 3.68% ± 0.06% and 4.52% ± 0.08% after TCE treatment which represented
35 1.22-fold of control ($n = 5$). Cyanide-(CN-)-insensitive palmitoyl CoA¹ oxidation (PCO) was
36 reported to be 1.8-fold increased after TCE treatment in this same group. In B6C3F1 mice the

¹CoA = coenzyme A.

1 liver/body weight ratio in corn oil gavaged mice was reported to be $4.55\% \pm 0.13\%$ and
2 $6.83\% \pm 0.13\%$ after TCE treatment which represented 1.50-fold of control ($n = 7$).
3 CN-insensitive PCO activity was reported to be 6.25-fold of control after TCE treatment in this
4 same group. The authors report no effect of vehicle on PCO activity but do not show the data
5 nor discuss any effects of vehicle on liver weight gain. Similarly the results for experiment #3
6 were not shown nor liver weight discussed with the exception of PCO activity reported to be
7 2.39-fold of control in rat liver and 6.25-fold of control for mouse liver after TCE exposure. The
8 number of animals examined in Experiment #3 was not given by the authors or the variation
9 between enzyme activities. However, there appeared to be a difference in PCO activity
10 Experiments #1 and #3 in rats. There were no descriptions of liver histology given in this report
11 for TCE-exposed animals or corn-oil controls.
12

13 **E.2.1.8. *Elcombe et al., 1985***

14 In this study, preservative free TCE was given via gavage to rats and mice for
15 10 consecutive days with a focus on changes in liver weight, structure, and hepatocellular
16 proliferation induced by TCE. Male Alderly Park rats (Wistar derived) (180–230 g), male
17 Osborne-Mendel rats (240–280 g), and male B6C3F1 or male Alderly Park Mice (Swiss)
18 weighing 30 to 35 g were administered 99.9% pure TCE dissolved in corn oil via gavage. The
19 ages of the animals were not given by the authors. The animals were exposed to 0, 500, 1,000,
20 or 1,500 mg/kg body wt TCE for 10 consecutive days. The number of mice and rats varied
21 widely between experiments and treatment groups and between various analyses. In some
22 experiments animals were injected with tritiated thymidine approximately 24 hours following the
23 final dose of TCE and killed one hour later. The number of hepatocytes undergoing mitosis was
24 identified in 25 random high-power fields (X40) for each animal with 5,000 hepatocyte per
25 animal examined. There was no indication by the authors that zonal differences in mitotic index
26 were analyzed. Sections of the liver were examined by light and electron microscopy by
27 conventional staining techniques. Tissues selected for electron microscopy included central vein
28 and portal tract so that zonal differences could be elucidated. Morphometric analysis of
29 peroxisomes was performed “according to general principles of Weibel et al (1964) on
30 electronphotomicrographs from pericentral hepatocytes.” DNA content of samples and
31 peroxisomal enzyme activities were determined in homogenized liver (catalase and PCO
32 activity).

33 The authors reported that TCE treatment had no significant effect on body-weight gain
34 either strain of rat or mouse during the 10 days exposure period. However, marked increases (up
35 to 175% of control value) in the percent liver/body weight ratio were observed in TCE-treated

1 mice. Smaller increases (up to 130% of control) in relative liver weight were observed in
2 TCE-treated rats. No significant effects of TCE on hepatic water content were seen so that the
3 liver weight did not represent increased water retention.

4 An interesting feature of this study was that it was conducted in treatment blocks at
5 separate times with separate control groups of mice for each experimental block. Therefore,
6 there were three control groups of B6C3F1 mice ($n = 10$ for each control group) and three
7 control groups for Alderly Park ($n = 9$ to 10 for each control group) mice that were studied
8 concurrently with each TCE treatment group. However, the percent liver/body weight ratios
9 were not the same between the respective control groups. There was no indication from the
10 authors as to how controls were selected or matched with their respective experimental groups.
11 The authors did not give liver weights for the animals so the actual changes in liver weights are
12 not given. The body weights of the control and treated animals were also not given by the
13 authors. Therefore, if there were differences in body weight between the control groups or
14 treatment groups, the liver/body weight ratios could also have been affected by such differences.
15 The percentage increase over control could also have been affected by what control group each
16 treatment group was compared to. There was a difference in the mean percent liver/body weight
17 ratio in the control groups, which ranged from 4.32 to 4.59% in the B6C3F1 mice (~6%
18 difference) and from 5.12 to 5.44% in the Alderly Park mice (~6% difference). The difference in
19 average percent liver/body weight ratio for untreated mice between the two strains was ~16%.
20 Because the ages of the mice were not given, the apparent differences between strains may have
21 been due to both age or to strain. After TCE exposure, the mean percent liver/body weight ratios
22 were reported to be 5.53% for 500 mg/kg, 6.50% for 1,000 mg/kg, and 6.74% for 1,500 mg/kg
23 TCE-exposed B6C3F1 mice. This resulted in 1.20-, 1.50-, and 1.47-fold values of control in
24 percent liver weight/body weight for B6C3F1 mice. For Alderly Park mice, the percent
25 liver/body weight ratios were reported to be 7.31, 8.50, and 9.54% for 500, 1,000, and
26 1,500 mg/kg TCE treatment, respectively. This resulted in 1.43-, 1.56-, and 1.75-fold of control
27 values. Thus, there appeared to be more of a consistent dose-related increase in liver/body
28 weight ratios in the Alderly Park mice than the B6C3F1 mice after TCE treatment. However, the
29 variability in control values may have distorted the dose-response relationship in the B6C3F1
30 mice. The Standard deviations for liver/body weight ratio were as much as 0.52% for the treated
31 B6C3F1 mice and 0.91% for the Alderly Park treated mice. In regard to the correspondence of
32 the magnitude of the TCE-induced increases in percent liver/body weight with the magnitude of
33 difference in TCE exposure concentrations, in the B6C3F1 mice the increases were similar
34 (~2-fold) between the 500 mg/kg and 1,000 mg/k TCE exposure groups. For the Alderly Park
35 mice, the increases in TCE exposure concentrations were slightly less than the magnitude of

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 increases in percent liver/body ratios between all of the concentrations (i.e., ~1.3-fold of control
2 vs. 2-fold for 500 and 1,000 mg/kg TCE dose and 1.3-fold of control vs. 1.5-fold for the 1,000
3 and 1,500 mg/kg TCE dose).

4 The DNA content of the liver varied greatly between control animal groups. For B6C3F1
5 mice it ranged from 2.71 to 2.91 mg/g liver. For Alderly Park mice it ranged from 1.57 to
6 2.76 mg/g liver. The authors do not discuss this large variability in baseline levels of DNA
7 content. The DNA content in B6C3F1 mice was mildly depressed by TCE treatment in a
8 nondose dependent manner. DNA concentration decrease from control ranged from 20–25%
9 between all three TCE exposure levels in B6C3F1 mice. For Alderly Park mice there was also
10 nondose related decrease in DNA content from controls that ranged from 18% to 34%. Thus, the
11 extent of decrease in DNA content of the liver from TCE treatment in B6C3F1 mice was similar
12 to the variability between control groups. The lack of dose-response in apparent treatment
13 related effect in B6C3F1 mice and especially in the Alderly Park mice was confounded by the
14 large variability in the control animals. The changes in liver weight after TCE exposure for the
15 AP mice did not correlate with changes in DNA content further, raising doubt about the validity
16 of the DNA content measures. However, a small difference in DNA content due to TCE
17 treatment in all groups was reported for both strains and this is consistent with hepatocellular
18 hypertrophy.

19 The reported results for incorporation of tritiated thymidine in liver DNA showed large
20 variation in control groups and standard deviations that were especially evident in the Alderly
21 Park mice. For B6C3F1 mice, mean control levels were reported to range from 5,559 to
22 7,767 dpm/mg DNA with standard deviations ranging from 1,268 to 1,645 dpm/mg DNA. In
23 Alderly Park mice mean control levels were reported to range from 6,680 to 10,460 dpm/mg
24 DNA with standard deviations ranging from 308 to 5,235 dpm/mg DNA. For B6C3F1 mice,
25 TCE treatment was reported to induce an increase in tritiated thymidine incorporation with a
26 very large standard deviation, indicating large variation between animals. For 500 mg/kg TCE
27 treatment group the values were reported as $12,334 \pm 4,038$, for 1,000 mg/kg TCE treatment
28 group $21,909 \pm 13,386$, and for 1,500 mg/kg treatment TCE group $26,583 \pm 10,797$ dpm/mg
29 DNA. In Alderly Park mice TCE treatment was reported to give an increase in tritiated
30 thymidine incorporation also with a very large standard deviation. For 500 mg/kg TCE, the
31 values were reported as $19,315 \pm 12,280$, for 1,000 mg/kg TCE $21,197 \pm 8,126$ and for
32 1,500 mg/kg TCE $38,370 \pm 13,961$. As a percentage of concurrent control, the increase in
33 tritiated thymidine was reported to be 2.11-, 2.82-, and 4.78-fold of control in B6C3F1 mice, and
34 2.09-, 2.03-, and 5.74-fold of control in Alderly Park mice. Accordingly, the change in tritiated
35 thymidine incorporation did show a treatment related increase but not a dose-response. Similar

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 to the DNA content of the liver, the large variability in measurements between control groups
2 and variability between animals limit quantitative interpretation of these data. The increase in
3 tritiated thymidine, seen most consistently only at the highest exposure level in both strains of
4 mice, could have resulted from either a change in ploidy of the hepatocytes or cell number.
5 However, the large change in volume in the liver (75%) in the Alderly Park mice, could not have
6 resulted from only a 4-fold of control in cell proliferation even if all tritiated thymidine
7 incorporation had resulted from changes in hepatocellular proliferation. As mentioned in Section
8 E.1.1 above, the baseline level of hepatocellular proliferation in mature control mice is very low
9 and represents a very small percentage of hepatocytes.

10 In the experiments with male rats, the same issues discussed above, associated with the
11 experimental design, applied to the rat experiments with the additional concern that the numbers
12 of animals examined varied greatly (i.e., 6 to 10) between the treatment groups. In Osborne-
13 Mendel rats, the control liver/body weight ratio was reported to vary from 4.26 to 4.36% with the
14 standard deviations varying between 0.22 to 0.27%. For the Alderly Park rats, the liver/body
15 weight ratios were reported to vary between 4.76 and 4.96% (in control groups) with standard
16 deviations varying between 0.24 to 0.47%. TCE treatment was reported to induce a dose-related
17 increase in liver/body weight ratio in Osborne-Mendel rats with mean values of 5.16, 5.35, and
18 5.53% in 500, 1,000, and 1,500 mg/kg TCE treated groups, respectively. This resulted in 1.18-,
19 1.26-, and 1.30-fold values of control. In Alderly Park rats, TCE treatment was reported to result
20 in increased liver weights of 5.45, 5.83, and 5.65% for 500, 1,000, and 1,500 mg/kg TCE
21 respectively. This resulted in 1.14-, 1.17-, and 1.17-fold values of control. Again, the variability
22 in control values may have distorted the nature of the dose-response relationships in Alderly Park
23 rats. TCE treatment was reported to result in standard deviations that ranged from 0.31 to 0.48%
24 for OM rats and 0.24 to 0.38% for Alderly Park rats. What is clear from these experiments is
25 that TCE exposure was associated with increased liver/body weight in rats.

26 The reported mean hepatic DNA concentrations and standard deviations varied greatly in
27 control rat liver as it did in mice. The variation in DNA concentration in the liver varied more
28 between control groups than the changes induced by TCE treatment. For Osborne-Mendel rats,
29 the mean control levels of mg DNA/g liver were reported to range from 1.99 to 2.63 mg
30 DNA/liver with standard deviations varying from 0.17 to 0.33 mg DNA/g. For Alderly Park
31 rats, the mean control levels of mg DNA/g liver were reported to be 2.12 to 3.16 mg DNA/g with
32 standard deviation ranging from 0.06 to 1.04 mg DNA/g. TCE treatment decreased the liver
33 DNA concentration in all treatment groups. For Osborne-Mendel rats, the decrease ranged
34 from 8 to 13% from concurrent control values and for Alderly Park rats the decrease ranged from
35 8 to 17%. There was no apparent dose response in the decreases in DNA content with all TCE

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 treatment levels giving a similar decrease from controls and the same limitations discussed above
2 for the mouse data apply here. The magnitude of increases in liver/body ratios shown by TCE
3 treatment were not correlated with the changes in DNA content. However, as with the mouse
4 data, the small differences in DNA content due to TCE treatment in all groups and in both strains
5 was consistent with hepatocellular hypertrophy.

6 Incorporation of tritiated thymidine was reported to be even more variable between
7 control groups of rats than it was for mice and was reported to be especially variable between
8 control groups (i.e., 2.7-fold difference between control groups within strain) and differed
9 between the strains (average of 2.5-fold between strains). For Osborne-Mendel rats the mean
10 control levels were reported to range from 13,315 to 33,125 dpm/mg DNA, while for Alderly
11 Park rats tritiated thymidine incorporation ranged from 26,613 to 69,331 dpm/mg DNA for
12 controls. The standard deviations were also very large (i.e., for control groups of Osborne-
13 Mendel rats they were reported to range from 8,159 to 13,581 dpm/mg DNA, while for Alderly
14 Park rats they ranged from 9,992 to 45,789 dpm/mg DNA). TCE treatment was reported to
15 induce increases over controls of 110, 118, and 106% for 500, 1,000, and 1,500 mg/kg TCE-
16 exposed groups, respectively, in Osborne-Mendel rats with large standard deviations for these
17 treatment groups as well. In Alderly Park rats, the increases over controls were reported to be
18 206, 140, and 105% for 500, 1,000, and 1,500 mg/kg TCE, respectively. In general, these data
19 do indicate that TCE treatment appeared to give a mild increase in tritiated thymidine
20 incorporation but the lack of dose-response can be attributable to the highly variable
21 measurements of tritiated thymidine incorporation in control animal groups. The variation in the
22 number of animals examined between groups and small numbers of animals examined
23 additionally decrease the likelihood of being able to discern the magnitude of difference between
24 species- or strain-related effects for this parameter. Again, given the very low level of
25 hepatocyte turnover in control rats, this does not represent a large population of cells in the liver
26 that may be undergoing proliferation and cannot be separated from changes in ploidy.

27 The authors report that the reversibility of these phenomena was examined after the
28 administration of TCE to Alderly Park mice for 10 consecutive days. Effects upon liver weight,
29 DNA concentration, and tritiated thymidine incorporation 24 and 48 hours after the last dose of
30 TCE were reported to be still apparent. However, 6 days following the last dose of TCE, all of
31 these parameters were reported to return to control values with the authors not showing the data
32 to support this assertion. Thus, cessation of TCE exposure would have resulted in a 75%
33 reduction in liver weight by one week in mice exposed to the highest TCE concentration.

34 Analyses of hepatic peroxisomal enzyme activities were reported for catalase and
35 β -oxidation (PCO activity) following administration of TCE to B6C3F1 mice and Alderly Park

1 rats exposed to 1,000 mg/kg TCE for 10 days. The authors only used 5 control and 5 exposed
2 animals for these tests. An 8-fold of control value for PCO activity and a 1.5-fold of control
3 value for catalase activity were reported for B6C3F1 mice exposed to 1,000 mg/kg TCE. In the
4 Alderly Park rats no significant change occurred. It is unclear which mice or rats were selected
5 from the previous experiments for these analyses and what role selection bias may have played
6 in these results. The reduced number of animals chosen for this analysis also reduces the power
7 of the analysis to detect a change. In rats, there was a reported 13% increase in PCO; however,
8 the variation between the TCE treated rats was more than double that of the control animals in
9 this group and the other limitations described above limit the ability to detect a response. There
10 was no discussion given by the authors as to why only one dose was tested in half of the animals
11 exposed to TCE or why the strain with the lowest liver weight change due to TCE exposure was
12 chosen as the strain to test for peroxisomal proliferative activity.

13 The authors provided a description of the histopathology at the light microscopy level in
14 B6C3F1 mice, Alderly Park mice, Osborne-Mendel rats, and Alderly Park rats, but did not
15 provide a quantitative analysis or specific information regarding the variability of response
16 between animals within groups. There appeared to be 20 animals examined in the 1,000 mg/kg
17 TCE exposed group of B6C3F1 mice but no explanation as to why there were only 10 animals
18 examined in analyses for liver weight changes, DNA concentration, and tritiated thymidine
19 incorporation. There was no indication by the authors regarding how many rats were examined
20 by light microscopy.

21 Apart from a few inflammatory foci in occasional animals, hematoxylin and eosin (H&E)
22 section from B6C3F1 control mice were reported to show no abnormalities. The authors suggest
23 that this is a normal finding in the livers of mice kept under “non-SPF conditions.” A stain for
24 neutral lipid was reported to not be included routinely in these studies, but subsequent electron
25 microscopic examination of lipid to show increases in the livers of corn-oil treated control
26 animals. The individual fat droplets were described as “generally extremely fine and are not
27 therefore detectable in conventionally processed H&E stained sections, since both glycogen and
28 lipid are removed during this procedure.” Thus, this study documents effects of using corn oil
29 gavage in background levels of lipid accumulation in the liver.

30 The finding of little evidence of gross hepatotoxicity in TCE-treated mice was reported,
31 even at a dose of 1,500 mg/kg. Specifically,

32
33 Of 19 animals examined receiving 1500 mg/kg body weight TCE, only 6 showed
34 any evidence of hepatocyte necrosis, and this pathology was restricted to single
35 small foci or isolated single cells, frequently occurring in a subcapsular location.
36 Examination of 20 animals receiving 1000 mg/kg body wt TCE demonstrated no

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 hepatocyte necrosis. Of 20 animals examined receiving 500 mg/kg body wt TCE,
2 1 showed necrosis of single isolated hepatocytes; however, this change was not a
3 treatment-related finding.
4

5 TCE-treated mice were reported to show
6

7 a change in staining characteristic of the hepatocytes immediately adjacent to the
8 central vein of the hepatocyte lobules, giving rise to a marked 'patchiness' of the
9 liver sections. Often this change consisted of increased eosinophilia of the central
10 cells. There was some evidence of cell hypertrophy in the centrilobular regions.
11 These changes were evident in most of the TCE treated animals, but there was a
12 dose-related trend, relatively few of the 500 mg/kg animals being affected, while
13 the majority of the 1,500 mg/kg animals showed central change. No other
14 significant abnormalities were seen in the liver of TCE treated mice compared to
15 controls apart from occasional mitotic figures and the appearance of isolated
16 nuclei with an unusual chromatin pattern. This pattern generally consisted of a
17 coarse granular appearance with a prominent rim of chromatin around the
18 periphery of the nucleus. These nuclei may have been in the very early stages of
19 mitosis. Similar changes were not seen in control mice.
20

21 The authors briefly commented on the findings in the Alderly Park mice stating that
22

23 H& E sections from Alderly Park mice gave similar results as for B6C3F1 mice.
24 No evidence of hepatotoxicity was seen at a dose of 500 mg/kg body wt TCE.
25 However, a few animals at the higher doses showed some necrosis and other
26 degenerative changes. This change was very mild in nature, being restricted to
27 isolated necrotic cells or small foci, frequently in subcapsular position.
28 Hypertrophy and increased eosinophilia were also noticed in the centrilobular
29 regions at higher doses.
30

31 Thus, from the brief description given by the authors, the centrilobular region is identified as the
32 location of hepatocellular hypertrophy due to TCE exposure in mice, and for it to be dose-related
33 with little evidence of accompanying hepatotoxicity.

34 The description of histopathology for rats was even more abbreviated than for the mouse.
35 H& E sections from Osborne-Mendel rats showed that
36

37 livers from control rats contained large quantities of glycogen and isolated
38 inflammatory foci, but were otherwise normal. The majority of rats receiving
39 1,500 mg/kg body weight TCE showed slight changes in centrilobular
40 hepatocytes. The hepatocytes were more eosinophilic and contained little
41 glycogen. At lower doses, these effects were less marked and were restricted to
42 fewer animals. No evidence of treatment-related hepatotoxicity (as exemplified

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 by single cell or focal necrosis) was seen in any rat receiving TCE. H& E
2 sections from Alderly Park Rats showed no signs of treatment-related
3 hepatotoxicity after administration of TCE. However, some signs of dose-related
4 increase in centrilobular eosinophilia were noted.
5

6 Thus, both mice and rats exhibited pericentral hypertrophy and eosinophilia as noted from the
7 histopathological examination.

8 The study did report a quantitative analysis of the effects of TCE on the number of
9 mitotic figures in livers of mice. Few if any control mice exhibited mitotic figures. But, the
10 authors report

11
12 a considerable increase in both the numbers of figures per section was noted after
13 administration of TCE.” The numbers of animals examined for mitotic figures
14 ranged from 75 (all control groups were pooled for mice) to 9 in mice, and ranged
15 from 15 animals in control rat groups to as low as 5 animals in the TCE treatment
16 groups. The range of mitotic figures found in 25 high-power fields was reported
17 and is equivalent to the number of mitotic figures per 5,000 hepatocytes examined
18 in random fields.
19

20 Thus, the predominance of mitotic figures in any zone of the liver cannot be ascertained.

21 For B6C3F1 mice the number of animals with mitotic figures was reported to be 0/75,
22 3/20, 7/20, and 5/20 for control, 500, 1,000, and 1,500 mg/kg TCE exposed mice, respectively.
23 The range of the number of mitotic figures seen in 5,000 hepatocytes was reported to be 0, 0–1,
24 0–5, 0–5 for those same groups with group means of 0, 0.15 ± 0.36 , 0.6 ± 1.1 , and 0.5 ± 1.2 .
25 These results demonstrate a very small and highly variable response due to TCE treatment in
26 B6C3F1 mice in regard to mitosis. Thus, the highest percentage of cells undergoing mitosis
27 within the window of observation would be on average 0.012% with a standard deviation twice
28 that value. The data presented for mitotic figures also indicated no differences in results between
29 1,000 and 1,500 mg/kg treated B6C3F1 mice in regard to mitotic figure detection. However, the
30 tritiated thymidine incorporation data indicated that thymidine incorporation was ~2-fold greater
31 at 1,500 than 1,000 mg/kg TCE in B6C3F1 mice. For Alderly Park mice, the number of animals
32 with mitotic figures was reported to be 1/15, 0/9, 4/9, and 2/9 for control, 500, 1,000, and
33 1,500 mg/kg TCE exposed mice. The range of the number of mitotic figures seen in 5,000
34 hepatocytes was 0–1, 0, 0–2, 0–1 for those same groups with group means of 0.06 ± 0.25 ,
35 0.7 ± 0.9 , and 0.2 ± 0.4 . These results reveal the detection of at the most 2 mitotic figure in
36 5,000 hepatocytes for any mouse an any treatment group and no dose-related increased after
37 TCE treatment in Alderly Park mice. Thus, the highest percentage of cells with a mitotic figure
38 would be on average 0.014% with a standard deviation twice that value. The small number of

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 animals examined reduces the power of the experiment to draw any conclusions as to a dose-
2 response. Similar to the B6C3F1 mice, there did not appear to be concordance between mitotic
3 figure detection and thymidine incorporation for Alderly park mice. Thymidine incorporation
4 showed a 2-fold increase over control for 500 and 1,000 mg/kg TCE and a 5.7-fold increase for
5 1,500 mg/kg TCE treated animals. However, in regard to mitotic figure detection, there were
6 fewer mitotic figures in 500 mg/kg TCE treated mice than controls, and fewer animals with
7 mitotic figures and fewer numbers of figures in the 1,500 mg/kg dose than the 1,000 mg/kg
8 exposed group. The inconsistencies between mitotic index data and thymidine incorporation
9 data in both strains of mice suggests that either thymidine incorporation is representative of only
10 DNA synthesis and not mitosis, an indication of changes in ploidy rather than proliferation, or
11 that this experimental design is incapable of discerning the magnitude of these changes
12 accurately. Data from both mouse strains show very little if any hepatocyte proliferation due to
13 TCE exposure with the mitotic figure index data having that advantage of being specific for
14 hepatocytes and to not to also include nonparenchymal cells or inflammatory cells in the liver.

15 The results for rats were similar to those for mice and even more limited by the varying
16 and low number of animals examined. For Osborne-Mendal rats the number of animals with
17 mitotic figures were reported to be 8/15, 2/9, 0/7, and 0/6 for control, 500, 1,000, and 1,500
18 mg/kg TCE exposed rats groups, respectively, with the range of the number of mitotic figures
19 seen in 5,000 hepatocytes to be 0–8, 0–3, 0, and 0. The group mean was 1.5 ± 2.0 , 0.4 ± 1.0 , 0,
20 and 0 for these groups. It would appear from these results that there are fewer mitotic figures
21 after TCE treatment with the highest percentage of cells undergoing mitosis to be on average
22 0.03% in control rats. However, thymidine incorporation studies show a modest increase at all
23 treatment levels over controls in Osborne Mendel rats rather than a decrease from controls. For
24 Alderly Park rats the number of animals with mitotic figures was reported to be 13/15, 5/9, 9/9,
25 and 4/9 for control, 500, 1,000, and 1,500 mg/kg TCE exposed rat groups with the range of the
26 number of mitotic figures seen in 5,000 hepatocytes to be 0–26, 0–5, 1–7, and 0–9. The group
27 mean was 7.2 ± 4.7 , 1.6 ± 4.3 , 3.8 ± 3.4 , and 1.8 ± 2.9 for these groups. It would appear that
28 there are fewer mitotic figures after TCE treatment with the highest percentage of cells to an
29 average of 0.14% in control rats. However, thymidine incorporation studies show 2-fold greater
30 level at 500 mg/kg TCE than for control animals and a 40 and 5% increase at 1,000 mg/kg and
31 1,500 mg/kg TCE exposure groups, respectively. Similar to the results reported in mice, results
32 in both rat strains show an inconsistency in mitotic index and thymidine incorporation. The
33 control rats appear to have a much greater mitotic index than any of the mouse groups (treated or
34 untreated) or the TCE-treatment groups. However, it is the mice that were exhibiting the largest
35 increased in liver weight after TCE exposure. By either thymidine incorporation or mitosis,

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 these data do provide a consistent result that at 10 days of exposure very little sustained
2 hepatocellular proliferation is occurring in either mouse or rat and neither is correlated well with
3 the concurrent changes in liver weight observed from TCE exposure.

4 This study provided a qualitative discussion and quantitative analysis of structural
5 changes using electron microscopy. The qualitative discussion was limited and included
6 statements about increased observances without quantitative data shown other than the
7 morphometric analysis. The authors reported that

8
9 the ultrastructure of control mouse liver was essentially normal, although mild
10 dilatation of RER and SER was a frequent finding. Lipid droplets were also
11 usually present in the cell cytoplasm. The ultrastructural changes seen in mouse
12 liver following administration of up to 1,500 mg/kg body wt TCE for 10 days
13 were essentially similar in the B6C3F1 mouse and the Alderly Park mouse. The
14 most notable change in both strains of mouse was a dramatic increase in the
15 number of peroxisomes. This change was only apparent in the cells immediately
16 surrounding the central veins. Peroxisome proliferation was not noticeable in
17 periportal cells. The induced peroxisomes were generally small and very electron
18 dense and frequently lacked the characteristic nucleoid core found in peroxisomes
19 of control livers.

20
21 The authors conclude that

22
23 morphometric analysis showed evidence of a dose-related response, peroxisomal
24 induction appearing to reach a maximum at 1,000 mg/kg in B6C3F1 mice...Lipid
25 was increased in the livers of treated mice at all doses and was present both as
26 free droplets in the cytoplasm and as liposomes (small lipid droplets in ER
27 cisternae). The centrilobular cell, which showed the greatest increase in numbers
28 of peroxisomes, showed no evidence of this lipid accumulation: fatty change was
29 more prominent in those cells away from the central vein (i.e., zone 2 of the liver
30 acinus). Accumulation of lipid, particularly in liposomes, was less marked in
31 Alderly Park mouse than in B6C3F1 mouse. Mild proliferation of smooth
32 endoplasmic reticulum was seen in both strains and both rough and smooth
33 endoplasmic reticulum was generally more dilated than in control mice.

34
35 Electron microscopic results for rat liver were reported

36
37 to show similar changes in Osborne-Mendel and Alderly Park rat treated with
38 TCE...Rats receiving either 1,000 or 1,500 mg/kg TCE for 10 days generally
39 showed mild proliferation of SER in centrilobular hepatocytes. The cisternae of
40 RER were frequently dilated, giving rise to a rather disorganized appearance in
41 contrast to the parallel stacks seen in control livers, although no detachment of

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 ribosomes was evident. The SER was also dilated. In contrast to mice,
2 peroxisomes were only very slightly and not significantly, increased in the liver of
3 TCE –treated rats. Morphometric analysis confirmed this observation, with the
4 volume density of peroxisomes in the cytoplasm of centrilobular hepatocytes
5 being only slightly increased in rats of both strains receiving 1,000 or 1,500
6 mg/kg body wt TCE...Lipid droplets were occasionally increased in some livers
7 obtained from rats receiving TCE, but the degree of fatty change generally
8 appeared similar to that found in control rats receiving corn oil. There were no
9 changes in membrane –bound liposomes, other organelles, or Golgi condensing
10 vesicles. Centrilobular glycogen was somewhat depleted in male rats receiving
11 1,500 mg/kg TCE. Periportal cells were ultrastructurally normal in all rats.
12

13 For the morphometric analysis, the number of mice examined ranged from 7 in the
14 control group to 8 in the 1,500 mg/kg TCE exposed group. The authors did not indicate which
15 control animals were used for the morphometric analysis from the 75 animals examined for
16 mitotic index, the 20 examined by light microscopy, or the 30 mice used as concurrent controls
17 in the liver weight, DNA concentration, and tritiated thymidine incorporation studies. The
18 authors stated that morphometry was performed on three randomly selected photomicrographs
19 from each of three randomly selected pericentral hepatocytes for each animal (i.e., nine
20 photomicrographs per animal). A mean value representing the exposure group was reported with
21 the variability between photomicrographs per animal or the variation between animals unclear.
22 The morphometric analysis did not examine all treatment groups (e.g., only the control and
23 500 mg/kg TCE group were examined in Alderly Park mice). The percent cytoplasmic volume
24 of the peroxisomal compartment (mean \pm standard deviation [SD]) was reported to be
25 0.6% \pm 0.6% for controls, 4.8% \pm 3.3% for 500 mg/kg TCE, 6.7% \pm 1.9% for 1,000 mg/kg TCE,
26 and 6.4% \pm 2.5% for 1,500 mg/kg TCE in B6C3F1 mice. In Alderly Park mice, only 12 control
27 and 12 500 mg/kg TCE exposed mice were examined and, similarly, their selection criteria was
28 not given. The percent cytoplasmic volume of the peroxisomal compartment was 1.2% \pm 0.4%
29 for control and 4.7 \pm 2.8% for 500 mg/kg TCE exposed mice. For Osborne-Mendel rats control
30 rats were reported to have a percent cytoplasmic volume of the peroxisomal compartment for
31 control rats ($n = 9$) of 1.8% \pm 0.4%, 1,000 mg/kg TCE ($n = 5$) 2.3% \pm 1.6%, and for 1,500 mg/kg
32 exposed rats ($n = 7$) 2.3% \pm 2.0%. For Alderly Park rats only two groups were examined
33 (control and 1,000 mg/kg TCE exposure). The percent cytoplasmic volume of the peroxisomal
34 compartment for control rats ($n = 15$) was reported to be 1.8% \pm 0.8% and for 1,000 mg/kg TCE
35 ($n = 16$) to be 2.4% \pm 1.2%. The varying numbers of animals examined, the varying and
36 inconsistent number of treatment groups examined, the limited number of photomicrographs per
37 animal, and the potential selection bias for animals examined make quantitative conclusions
38 regarding this analysis difficult. Although control levels differed by a factor of 2 between the

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 two strains of mice examined, as well as the number of control animals examined (7 vs. 12), it
2 appears that the 500-mg/kg TCE-exposed B6C3F1 and Alderly Park mice had similar
3 percentages of peroxisomal compartment in the pericentral cells examined (~4.8%). There also
4 appeared to be little difference between 1,000 mg/kg TCE treated Osborne-Mendel and Alderly
5 Park rats for this parameter (~2.4%). Although few animals were examined, there was little
6 difference reported between 500, 1,000, and 1,500 mg/kg TCE exposure groups in regard to
7 percentages of peroxisomal compartment in B6C3F1 mice (4.8–6.7%). For the few rats of the
8 Osborne-Mendel strain examined, there also did not appear to be a difference between 1,000 and
9 1,500 mg/kg TCE exposure for this parameter (2.3%).

10 Based on peroxisome compartment volume data, one would expect there to be little
11 difference between TCE exposure groups in mice or rats in regard to enzyme activity or other
12 “associated events.” However, such comparisons are difficult due to limited power to detect
13 differences and the possibility of bias in selection of animals in differing assays. For the
14 B6C3F1 mice, only 5 animals per group were examined for enzyme analysis, 7 to 8 for
15 morphometric analysis, 75 animals in control, and 20 animals in 1,000 mg/kg TCE-exposed
16 groups for mitotic figure identification, and 10 animals per group for thymidine incorporation.
17 Since only a few animals were tested for enzyme activity the comparison between peroxisomal
18 compartment volume and that parameter is very limited. There was a reported 47% increase in
19 catalase activity between control ($n = 5$) and 1,000 mg/kg TCE exposed B6C3F1 mice ($n = 5$)
20 and 7.8-fold increase in PCO activity. The percent peroxisome compartment was reported to be
21 10.6-fold greater (0.6 vs. 6.4%). However, the B6C3F1 control percent volume of peroxisomal
22 compartment was reported to be half that of the AP mouse control. An accurate determination of
23 the quantitative differences in peroxisomal proliferation would be dependent on an accurate and
24 stable control value. For Alderly Park rats there was an 8% decrease in catalase activity between
25 control ($n = 5$) and 1,000 mg/kg TCE exposed rats ($n = 5$), and a 13% increase in PCO activity.
26 The percent peroxisome compartment was reported to be 33% greater in the TCE-exposed than
27 control group. Thus, for the very limited data that was available to compare peroxisomal
28 compartment volume with enzyme activity, there was consistency in result.

29 However, were such increases in peroxisomes associated with other events reported in
30 this study? Mouse peroxisome proliferation associated enzyme activities in B6C3F1 mice at
31 1,000 mg/kg TCE were reported to be 8-fold over control values in mice after 10 days of
32 treatment. However, this increase in activity was not accompanied by a similar increase in
33 thymidine incorporation (2.8-fold of control) or concordant with increases in mitotic figures
34 (7/20 mice having any mitotic figures at all with a range of 0–5 and a mean of 0.014% of cells
35 undergoing mitosis for 1,000 mg/kg TCE vs. 0 for control). Although results reported in the rat

1 showed discordance between thymidine incorporation and detection of mitotic figures, there was
2 also discordance with these indices and those for peroxisomal proliferation. In comparison to
3 controls, there was a reported 13% increase in PCO activity in Alderly park rats exposed to
4 1,000 mg/kg TCE, a group mean of mitotic figures half that in the TCE treated animals versus
5 controls, and increase in thymidine incorporation of 40%. Thus, these results are not consistent
6 with TCE induction of peroxisome enzyme activity to be correlated with hepatocellular
7 proliferation by either mitotic index or thymidine incorporation. Thymidine incorporation in
8 liver DNA seen with TCE exposure also did not correlate with mitotic index activity in
9 hepatocytes and suggests that this parameter may be a reflection of polyploidization rather than
10 hepatocyte proliferation. More importantly, these data show that hepatocyte proliferation,
11 indicated by either measure, is confined to a very small population of cells in the liver after
12 10 days of TCE exposure. Hepatocellular hypertrophy in the centrilobular region appears to be
13 responsible for the liver weight gains seen in both rats and mice rather than increases in cell
14 number. These results at 10 days do not preclude the possibility that a greater level of
15 hepatocyte proliferation did not occur earlier and then had subsided by 10 days, as is
16 characteristic of many mitogens. Thymidine incorporation represents the status of the liver at
17 one time point rather than over a period of whole week and thus, would not capture the earlier
18 bouts of proliferation. However, there is no evidence of a sustained proliferative response, as
19 measured at the 10-day time period, in hepatocytes in response to TCE indicated from these data.

20 In regards to weight gain, although the volume of the peroxisomal compartment was
21 reported to be similar at 500 mg/kg TCE in B6C3F1 and Alderly Park mice (4.3%), the liver
22 weight./body weight gain in comparison to control was 20% higher in B6C3F1 mice versus 43%
23 higher in Alderly Park mice after 10 days of exposure. The liver/body weight ratio was 5.53% in
24 the B6C3F1 mice and 7.31% in the Alderly Park mice at 500 mg/kg TCE for 10 days. Similarly,
25 although the peroxisomal compartment was similar at 1,000 mg/kg TCE in Osborne-Mendel
26 (2.3%) and Alderly Park rats (2.4%), the liver weight/body weight gain was 26% in Osborne-
27 Mendel rats but 17% in Alderly Park rats at this level of TCE exposure. The liver/body weight
28 ratio was 5.35% in the Osborne-Mendel rats and 5.83% in the Alderly Park mice at 1,000 mg/kg
29 TCE for 10 days. Although there are several limitations regarding the quantitative interpretation
30 of the data, as discussed above, the data suggest that liver weight and weight gain after TCE
31 treatment was not just a function of peroxisome proliferation. This study does clearly
32 demonstrate TCE-induced changes at the lowest level tested in several parameters without
33 toxicity and without evidence of regenerative hyperplasia or sustained hepatocellular
34 proliferation. In regards to susceptibility to liver cancer induction in more susceptible (B6C3F1)
35 versus less susceptible (Alderly Park/Swiss) strains of mice (Maltoni et al., 1988), there was a

1 greater baseline level of liver weight/body weight ratio change, a greater baseline level of
2 thymidine incorporation as well as greater responses for those endpoints due to TCE exposure in
3 the “less susceptible” strain. However, both strains showed a hepatocarcinogenic response to
4 TCE induction and the limitations of being able to make quantitative conclusions regarding
5 species and strain susceptibility TCE toxicity from this study have been described in detail
6 above.

8 **E.2.1.9. *Dees and Travis, 1993***

9 The focus of this study was to evaluate the nature of DNA synthesis induced by TCE
10 exposure in mice. The mitotic rate of liver cells was extrapolated using tritiated thymidine
11 uptake into DNA of male and female mice treated with HPLC grade (99 + pure) TCE. Male and
12 female hybrid B6C3F1 mice 8 weeks of age (male mice weighed 24–27 g (~12% difference) and
13 females weighing 18–21 g (~4% difference) were dosed orally by gavage for 10 days with 100,
14 250, 500, and 1,000 mg/kg body weight TCE in corn oil ($n = 4$ per treatment group). 16 hours
15 after the last daily dose of TCE, mice received tritiated thymidine and were sacrificed 6 hours
16 later. Hepatic DNA was extracted from whole liver and standard histopathology was also
17 performed. Hepatic DNA content and cellular distributions were also determined for thymidine
18 uptake using autoradiography of tissue sections. Tritiated thymidine incorporation into DNA
19 was determined by microscopic observations of autoradiography slides and reported as positive
20 cells per 100 (200× power) fields.

21 Changes in the treatment groups were reported to

22
23 include an increase in eosinophilic cytoplasmic staining of hepatocytes located
24 near central veins, accompanied by loss of cytoplasmic vacuolization.
25 Intermediate zones appeared normal and no changes were noted in portal triad
26 areas. Male and female mice given 1,000 mg/kg body weight TCE exhibited
27 apoptosis located near central veins. No evidence of cellular proliferation was
28 seen in the portal areas. No evidence of increased lipofuscin was seen in liver
29 sections from male and female mice treated with TCE. Evaluation of cell death in
30 male and female mice receiving TCE was performed by enumerating apoptoses.

31
32 The apoptoses “did not appear to be in proportion to the applied TCE dose given to male or
33 female mice.” The mean number of apoptosis per 100 (400×) fields in each group of 4 animals
34 (male mice) was 0, 0, 0, 1, and 8 for control, 100, 250, 500, and 1,000 mg/kg TCE treated
35 groups, respectively. Variations in number of apoptoses between mice were not given by the
36 authors. Feulgen stain was <1 for all doses except for 9 at 1,000 mg/kg.

1 Mitotic figure were reported to be

2
3 frequently seen in liver sections from both male and female mice treated with
4 TCE. Dividing cells were most often found in the intermediate zone and
5 resembled mature hepatocytes. Incorporation of the radiolabel into cells located
6 near the portal triad areas was rare. In general, mitotic figures were very rare, but
7 when found they were usually located in the intermediate zone. Little or no
8 incorporation of label was seen in areas near the bile duct epithelia or in areas
9 close to the portal triad.

10
11 No quantitative description of mitotic index was reported by the authors but this description is
12 consistent with there being replication of mature hepatocytes induced by TCE.

13 The distribution of tritiated thymidine was given for specific cell types in the livers of
14 5 animals per treatment group and radiolabel was reported to be predominantly associated with
15 perisinusoidal cell in control mice. The authors state that the label was more often found in cells
16 resembling mature hepatocytes. The mean number of labeled cells in autoradiographs per 100
17 (200× power) fields was reported to be ~125 and ~150 labeled perisinusoidal cells in controls
18 male and female mice, respectively. The authors do not give any standard deviations for the
19 female perisinusoidal data except for the 1,000-mg/kg exposure group. For mature hepatocytes,
20 the mean baseline level of cell labeling for control male and female mice were reported to be ~65
21 and ~90 labeled cells, respectively. Although the baseline levels of hepatocyte labeling were
22 reported to differ between male and female mice, the mean peak level of labeling was similar at
23 ~250 labeled cells for male and female mice treated with TCE. Thus, in male mouse liver, the
24 number of labeled cells increased ~2-fold of control levels after 500 and 1,000 mg/kg TCE and
25 in female mouse liver increased ~4-fold of control levels after 250, 500, and 1,000 mg/kg TCE in
26 female mouse liver hepatocytes over their respective control levels.

27 Incorporation of tritiated thymidine into DNA extracted from whole liver in male and
28 female mice was reported to be significantly elevated after TCE treatment but, unlike the
29 autoradiographic data, there was no difference between genders and the mean peak level of
30 tritiated thymidine incorporation occurred at 250 mg/kg TCE treatment and remained constant
31 for the 500 and 1,000 mg/kg treated groups. Increased thymidine incorporation into DNA
32 extracted from liver of male and female mice were reported to show a very large standard
33 deviation with TCE treatment (e.g., at 100 mg/kg TCE exposure, male mice had a mean of
34 ~130 dpm tritiated thymidine/microgram DNA with the upper bound of the standard deviation to
35 be 225 dpm). The increased thymidine incorporation peaked at a level that was a little less than
36 2-fold of control level. Thus, for both male and female mice both autoradiographs and total
37 hepatic DNA were reported to show that male and female mice had similar peaks of increased

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 thymidine incorporation after TCE exposure that reached a plateau at the 250 mg/kg TCE
2 exposure level and did not increase with increasing exposure concentration. These data also
3 indicate a very small population undergoing mitosis due to TCE exposure after 10 days of
4 exposure. If higher levels of hepatocyte replication had occurred earlier, such levels were not
5 sustained by 10 days of TCE exposure. More importantly, these data suggest that tritiated
6 thymidine levels were targeted to mature hepatocytes and in areas of the liver where greater
7 levels of polyploidization. The ages and weights of the mice were described by these authors,
8 unlike Elcombe et al, and a different strain was used. However, these results are consistent with
9 those of Elcombe in regard to the magnitude of thymidine incorporation induced by TCE
10 treatment and the lack of a dose response once a relative low level of exposure has been
11 exceeded.

12 The total liver DNA content of male and female mice treated with TCE were also
13 determined with the total micrograms DNA/g liver reported to be ~4 microgram/g for female
14 control mice and ~2 micrograms/g for male control mice. Although not statistically significant,
15 the total DNA concentration dropped from ~4 to ~3 at 100 mg/kg through 1,000 mg/kg exposure
16 to TCE in female mice. For male mice the total DNA rose slightly in the 250- and 500-mg/kg
17 groups to ~3 micrograms/gram and was similar to control levels at the 100 and 1,000 mg/kg TCE
18 treatment groups. The standard deviation in male mice was very large and the number of
19 animals small making quantitative judgments regarding this parameter difficult. The slight
20 decrease reported for female mice would be consistent with the results of Elcombe et al. (1985)
21 who describe a slight decrease in hepatic DNA in male mice. However, the reported slight
22 increase in hepatic DNA in male mice in this study is not consistent. Given the small number of
23 animals and the large deviations for female and male mice in the TCE treated groups, this study
24 may not have had the sensitivity to detect slight decreases reported by Elcombe et al.

25 In regard to clinical evaluation and weight analyses, both male and female mice given
26 TCE were reported “to appear clinically ill. These mice showed reduced activity and failed to
27 groom. Control mice showed no adverse effects. Female mice were markedly more affected by
28 TCE than their male counterparts. Several deaths of female mice occurred during the course of
29 the TCE treatment regimen.” The authors do not give cause of deaths but state that two female
30 mice died in the group receiving 250 mg/kg TCE and one in the group receiving 1,000 mg/kg
31 during the gavage regimen of the female mice. This appears to be similar gavage error or
32 “accidental death” reported in National Toxicology Program (NTP) studies chronic studies of
33 TCE (see below).

1 The authors report

2
3 no significant difference in the absolute body weight of male and female mice
4 were noted in control groups. Body weight gain in female and males mice treated
5 with TCE was not significantly different from that of control mice. Liver weights
6 in male mice given 500 or 1,000 mg/kg and corrected for total body weight were
7 significantly elevated. The corrected liver weights of female mice increase
8 proportionally with the applied dose of TCE.
9

10 For male mice, liver weights were reported to be 1.40 ± 0.16 , 1.38 ± 1.23 , 1.48 ± 0.09 ,
11 1.61 ± 0.07 , and 1.63 ± 0.11 g for control, 100, 250, 500, and 1,000 mg/kg TCE in male mice
12 ($n = 5$), respectively. Body weights were smaller for the 100 mg/kg TCE treatment group
13 although not statistically significant. The liver weights after treatment had a much larger
14 reported standard deviation (1.23 g for 100 mg/kg group vs. <0.16 for all other groups). The
15 percent liver/body weight ratios were reported to be 5.40, 5.41, 5.42, 5.71, and 6.34% for the
16 same groups in male mice. This represents 1.06- and 1.17-fold of control at the 500 and
17 1,000 mg/kg dose. The authors report a statistically significant increase in percent liver/body
18 weight ratio only for the 500 mg/kg (i.e., 1.06-fold of control) and 1,000 mg/kg (i.e., 1.17-fold of
19 control) TCE exposure groups. The results for female mice liver weights were reported in
20 Table III of the paper, which was mistakenly labeled as for male mice. The reported values for
21 liver weight were 1.03 ± 0.07 , 1.05 ± 0.10 , 1.15 ± 0.98 , 1.21 ± 0.18 , and 1.34 ± 0.08 g for
22 control, 100, 250, 500, and 1,000 mg/kg TCE in female mice ($n = 5$, except for 250 mg/kg and
23 1,000 mg/kg groups), respectively. The percent liver/body weight ratios were 5.26, 5.44, 5.68,
24 6.24, and 6.57% for the same groups. These values represent 1.03-, 1.08-, 1.19-, and 1.25-fold
25 of controls in percent liver/body weight. The magnitude of increase in TCE-induced percent
26 liver/body weight ratio in female mice is reflective of the magnitude of the difference in dose up
27 to 1,000 mg/kg where it is slightly lower. The female mice were reported to have statistically
28 significant increases in percent liver/body ratios at the lowest dose tested (100 mg/kg TCE) after
29 10 days of TCE exposure that also increased proportionately with dose. Male mice were not
30 reported to have a significant increase in percent liver/body weight until 500 mg/kg TCE but a
31 statistically significant increase in liver weight at 250 mg/kg TCE. Male mice had a much larger
32 variation in initial body weight than did female mice (range of means of 24.86 to 27.84 g
33 between groups for males or ~11% difference and range of means of 19.48 to 20.27 g for females
34 or ~4%) which may contribute to an apparent lack of effect for a parameter that is dependent on
35 body weight. Only 5 mice were used in each group so the power to detect a change was
36 relatively small.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 The results from this experiment are consistent with those of Elcombe et al. (1985) in
2 showing a slight increase in thymidine incorporation (~2-fold of control) and mitotic figures that
3 are rare after TCE exposure. This study also records a lack of apoptosis with TCE treatment
4 except at the highest exposure level (i.e., 1,000 mg/kg). The increases in liver weight induced by
5 TCE were reported to be dose-related, especially in female mice where baseline body weights
6 were more consistent. However, the incorporation of tritiated thymidine reached a plateau at
7 250 mg/kg TCE in the DNA of both genders of mice. This study specifically identified where
8 thymidine incorporation and mitotic figures were occurring in TCE-treated livers and noted that
9 the mature hepatocyte that appeared to be primarily affected, as well as in the portion of the liver
10 where mature hepatocytes with higher ploidy are found. The authors note that the “lack of
11 thymidine incorporation in the periportal area, where the liver stem cells are reside,” suggesting
12 that the mature hepatocyte is the target of TCE effects on DNA synthesis. This finding is
13 consistent with a change in ploidy accompanying hepatocellular hypertrophy and not just cell
14 proliferation after 10 days of TCE exposure. Like Elcombe et al. (1985), these data represent “a
15 snapshot in time” which does not show whether increased cell proliferation may have happened
16 at an earlier time point and then subsided by 10 days. However, like Elcombe et al. (1985) it
17 suggests that sustained proliferation is not a feature of TCE exposure and that the level of DNA
18 synthesis (which is very low in quiescent control liver) is increased in a small population of
19 hepatocytes due to TCE exposure that is not dose-dependent (only 2-fold increase over control in
20 animals exposed from 250 to 1,000 mg/kg TCE). In regards to toxicity, no evidence of increased
21 lipid peroxidation in TCE-treated animals was reported using histopathologic sections stained to
22 enhance observation of lipofuscin. No necrosis is noted by these authors and the deaths in
23 female mice are likely due to gavage error.

24 25 **E.2.1.10. Nakajima et al., 2000**

26 This study focused on the effect of TCE treatment on PPAR α -null mice in terms of
27 peroxisome proliferation but also included information on differences in liver weight between
28 null and wild-type mice, as well as gender-related effects. SV129 wild-type and PPAR α -null
29 mice (10 weeks of age) were treated with corn oil or 750 mg/kg TCE in corn oil daily for
30 2 weeks via gavage ($n = 6$ per group). A small portion of the liver was removed for
31 histopathological examination but the lobe used was not specified by the authors. Liver
32 peroxisome proliferation was reported to be evaluated morphologically using
33 3,3'-diaminobenzidine (DAB) staining of sections and electron photomicroscopy to detect the
34 volume density of peroxisomes (percent of cytoplasm) in 15 micrographs of the pericentral area

1 per liver. A number of β -oxidation enzymes and P450s were analyzed by immunoblot of liver
2 homogenates.

3 The final body weights, liver weights and percent liver/body weight ratios were reported
4 for all treatment groups. For male mice, vehicle treated PPAR α -null mice had slightly lower
5 mean body weights (24.5 ± 1.8 g vs. 25.4 ± 1.9 g [SD]), slightly larger liver weights
6 (1.14 ± 0.13 g vs. 1.05 ± 0.15 g or $\sim 9\%$), and slightly higher percent liver/body weight ratios
7 ($4.12\% \pm 0.32\%$ vs. $4.10\% \pm 0.37\%$) than wild-type mice. The mean values for final body
8 weights of the groups of mice in this study were reported and were similar which, as
9 demonstrated by the inhalation studies by Kjellstrand et al. (1983a) (see Section E.2.2.4), is
10 particularly important for determining the effects of TCE treatment on percent liver/body weight
11 ratios. For both groups of male mice, 2 weeks of TCE treatment significantly increased both
12 liver weight and percent liver/body weight ratios. For male wild-type mice the increase in
13 percent liver/body weight was 1.50-fold of vehicle control and for male PPAR α -null mice the
14 increase was 1.26-fold of control after 2 weeks of TCE treatment. For female mice, vehicle
15 treated PPAR α -null mice had slightly higher mean body weights (22.7 ± 2.1 g vs. 22.4 ± 2.0 g),
16 slightly larger liver weights (0.98 ± 0.15 g vs. 0.95 ± 0.14 g or $\sim 3\%$), and slightly higher percent
17 liver/body weight ratios ($4.32\% \pm 0.35\%$ vs. $4.24\% \pm 0.41\%$) than wild-type mice. For both
18 groups of female mice, 2 weeks of TCE treatment significantly increased percent liver/body
19 weight ratios. For liver weights there was a reporting error for PPAR α -null female treated with
20 TCE so that liver weight changes due to TCE treatment cannot be determined for this group. For
21 female wild-type mice the increase in percent liver/body weight was 1.24-fold of vehicle control
22 and for female PPAR α -null mice the increase was 1.26-fold of control after 2 weeks of TCE
23 treatment. Thus, for both wild-type and PPAR α -null mice, TCE exposure resulted in increased
24 percent liver/body weight over controls that was statistically significant after 2 weeks of oral
25 gavage exposure using corn oil as the vehicle. For male mice there was a greater TCE-induced
26 increase in percent liver/body weight in wild-type than PPAR α -null mice (1.50- vs. 1.26-fold of
27 control) that was statistically significant, but for female mice the induction of increased liver
28 weight was statistically increased but the same in wild-type and PPAR α -null mice (i.e., both
29 were ~ 1.25 -fold of control). These data indicate that TCE-induced increases in mouse liver
30 weight were not dependent on a functional PPAR α receptor in female mice and suggest that
31 some portion may be in male mice.

32 In regard to light and electron microscopic results, the numbers of peroxisomes in
33 hepatocytes of wild-type mice were reported to be increased, especially in the pericentral area of
34 the hepatic lobule, to a similar extent in both males and females (15 micrographs, $n = 4$ mice).
35 TCE exposure was reported to increase the volume density of peroxisomes 2-fold of control in

1 the pericentral area with no evident change in peroxisomes in the periportal areas, but data was
2 not shown for that area of the liver lobule. In contrast, no increase in peroxisomes was reported
3 to be observed in PPAR α -null mice. Therefore, increases in liver weight observed in PPAR α -
4 null mice after TCE treatment did not result from peroxisome proliferation. Similarly, the small
5 2-fold increase in peroxisome volume from 2 to 4% of cytoplasmic volume in the pericentral
6 area of the liver lobule in wild-type mice could not have been responsible for the 50% increase
7 liver weight observed in male wild-type mice.

8 Although no difference was reported between male and female wild-type mice in regard
9 to TCE-induced peroxisome proliferation in wild-type mice, the levels of hepatic enzymes
10 associated with peroxisomes (acyl-CoA [AOX], peroxisomal bifunctional protein [PH],
11 peroxisomal thiolase [PT], very long chain acyl-CoA synthetase, and D-type peroxisomal
12 bifunctional protein [DBF], cytosolic enzyme [cytosolic thioesterase II (CTEII)], mitochondrial
13 enzymes [mitochondrial trifunctional protein α subunits α and β (TP α and TP β)], and microsomal
14 enzymes [cytochrome P450 4A1 (CYP4A1)]) as measured by immunoblot analysis were
15 significantly elevated in male wild-type mice ($n = 4$) by a factor of ~ 2 – 3 , but except for a slight
16 elevation in PH and PT, were reported to not be elevated in female wild-type mice ($n = 4$). The
17 magnitude of increase in peroxisomal enzymes was similar to that of peroxisomal volume in
18 male mice. No TCE-induced increases in any of these enzymes were reported in male or female
19 PPAR α -null mice by the authors. For CYP4A1, an enzyme reported to be induced by
20 peroxisomal proliferators, TCE exposure resulted in a much lower amount in female than male
21 wild-type mice (i.e., 2% of the level induced by TCE in males). However, the expression of
22 catalase was reported to be “nearly constant in all samples” (at most $\sim 30\%$ change) which the
23 authors suggested resulted from induction by TCE that was independent of PPAR α . The basis
24 for selection of 4 mice for this comparison out of the 6 studied per group was not given by the
25 authors. A comparison of control wild-type and PPAR α -null mice showed that in males
26 background levels of the enzymes examined were generally similar except for DBF in which the
27 null mice had values $\sim 50\%$ of the wild-type controls. A similar decrease was reported for female
28 PPAR α -null mice. With regard to gender differences in wild-type mice, females had similar
29 values as males with the exceptions of TP α , TP β , and CYP2E1 which were in untreated female
30 wild-type mice at a 3.06-, 2.38-, and 1.63-fold for 1 TP α , TP β , and CYP2E1 levels over males,
31 respectively. Female PPAR α -null mice had increases of 2.50-, 1.54-, and 2.07-fold over male
32 wild-type mice.

33 With regard to the induction of TCE metabolizing enzymes (CYP1A2, CYP2E1, and
34 ALDH), CYP1A2 was reported to be decreased by TCE treatment of both male and female wild-
35 type mice but liver CYP2E1 reported to be increased in male mice and constant in female mice

1 which resulted in similar expression level in both genders after TCE treatment. There was no
2 gender difference in ALDH activity reported after TCE exposure and activity was reported to be
3 independent of PPAR α . The authors concluded that TCE metabolizing abilities of the liver of
4 male and female mice were similar and therefore, poor induction of peroxisomal related enzymes
5 was not due to gender-related differences in TCE metabolism.

6 To investigate whether the a gender-related difference peroxisomal enzymes after TCE
7 exposure was due to a lower levels of PPAR α and RXR α receptors, western blotting was
8 employed ($n = 3$). The level of PPAR α protein was reported to be increased in both male wild-
9 type mice with less induction in females (control vs. TCE, 1.00 ± 0.20 vs. 2.17 ± 0.24 in males
10 and 0.95 ± 0.25 vs. 1.44 ± 0.09 in females) after TCE treatment. The hepatic level of RXR α was
11 also reported to be increased in the same manner as PPAR α (control vs. TCE, 1.00 ± 0.33 vs.
12 1.92 ± 0.04 in males 0.81 ± 0.16 vs. 1.14 ± 0.10 in females). Northern blot analysis of hepatic
13 PPAR α mRNA was reported to show greater TCE induction in male (2.6-fold of control) than in
14 female (1.5-fold of control) wild-type mice. Thus, males appeared to have higher induction of
15 the two receptor proteins as well as a greater response in peroxisomal enzymes and CYP4A1,
16 even though TCE-induced increases in peroxisomal volume was similar between male and
17 female mice. The increased response in males for induction of the two receptor proteins is
18 consistent with liver weight data that shows some portion of the induction of increased liver
19 weight response in male mice using this paradigm may be due to gender-specific differences in
20 PPAR α response. However, as noted below (see Section E.2.2), corn oil vehicle has liver effects
21 alone, especially in the male liver, that have also been associated with PPAR α responses.
22

23 **E.2.1.11. *Berman et al., 1995***

24 This study included TCE in a suite of compounds used to compare endpoints for
25 toxicological screening methods. Female Fischer 344 rats of 77 days of age ($n = 8$ per group)
26 were administered TCE in corn oil for 1 day (0, 150, 500, 1,500, or 5,000 mg/kg/d) or for
27 14 days (0, 50, 150, 500, or 1,500 mg/kg/d). Blood samples were taken 24 hours after the last
28 dose and livers were weighed and H&E sections were examined for evidence of parenchymal
29 cell degeneration, necrosis, or hypertrophy. No details were provided by the authors for the
30 extent or severity of the liver affects by histopathological examination. The serum chemistry
31 analysis included lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), alkaline phosphatase, ALT, aspartate
32 aminotrasferase (AST), total bilirubin, creatine, and blood urea nitrogen. The starting and
33 ending body weights of the animals or the absolute liver weights were not reported by the
34 authors.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 The results of a multivariate analysis were reported to show a lowest effective dose of
2 1,500 mg/kg after 1 day of TCE exposure and 150 mg/kg after 14 days of TCE exposure that was
3 statistically significant. Liver weight and liver weight changes were not reported by the authors
4 but the percent liver to body weight ratios were. For the two control groups there was a
5 difference in percent liver/body weight of ~8% ($3.43\% \pm 0.74\%$ for the 1-day control group and
6 $3.16\% \pm 0.41\%$ for the 14-day control group, mean \pm SEM). For the 1-day groups only the
7 5,000 mg/kg group was reported to show a statistically significant difference in percent
8 liver/body weight between control and TCE treatment (i.e., ~1.08-fold increase). Hepatocellular
9 necrosis was noted to occur in the 1,500 and 5,000 mg/kg groups in 6/7 and 6/8 female rats,
10 respectively but not to occur in lower doses. The extent of necrosis was not noted by the authors
11 for the two groups exhibiting a response after 1 day of exposure. Serum enzymes indicative of
12 liver necrosis were not presented and because only positive results were presented in the paper,
13 presumed to be negative. Therefore, the extent of necrosis was not of a magnitude to affect
14 serum enzyme markers of cellular leakage.

15 After 14 days of TCE exposure, there was a dose-related increase reported for percent
16 liver/body weight ratios that was statistically significant at all TCE dose levels although the
17 multivariate analysis indicated the lowest effective dose to be 150 mg/kg. The percent
18 liver/body weight ratio was $3.16\% \pm 0.41\%$, $3.38\% \pm 0.56\%$, $3.49\% \pm 0.69\%$, $3.82\% \pm 0.76\%$,
19 and $4.47\% \pm 0.66\%$ for control, 50, 150, 500, and 1,500 mg/kg TCE exposure levels,
20 respectively after 14 days of exposure. No hepatocellular necrosis was reported at any dose and
21 hepatocellular hypertrophy was reported only at the 1,500 mg/kg dose and in all rats. These rat
22 liver weights are 1.07-, 1.10-, 1.21-, and 1.41-fold of controls for the 50, 150, 500, and
23 1,500 mg/kg TCE dose groups, respectively. The 7% increase in liver weight at the 50 mg/kg
24 dose is approximately the same difference between the two control groups for Days 1 and
25 14 treatments. Without the data for starting and final body weights and an examination of
26 whether the control animals had similar body weight, it is impossible to discern whether the
27 reported effects at the low dose of TCE was also reflected differences between the control
28 groups. No serum enzyme levels changes were reported after 14 days of exposure to TCE for
29 any group.

30 The authors note that their study provided evidence of liver effects at lower levels than
31 other studies citing Elcombe et al. (1985) and Goldsworthy and Popp (1987). They suggest that
32 the differences in sensitivity to TCE between their results and those of these two studies may
33 reflect differences in strain or gender of the rats examined. However, they did not study male
34 rats of this strain concurrently so that differences in gender may have reflected differences
35 between experiments. The increase in liver weight without reporting increases in hepatocellular

1 hypertrophy as well as the lack of necrosis as low doses is consistent with the results of Melnick
2 et al. (1987) in male Fischer rats given TCE orally (see Section E.2.1.11, below).

3
4 **E.2.1.12. *Melnick et al., 1987***

5 The focus of this study was to assess microencapsulation as a way to expose rodents to
6 substances such as TCE that have issues related to volatilization in drinking water or apparent
7 gavage-related deaths. In this study, liver weight changes, extent of focalized necrosis, and
8 indicators of peroxisome proliferation were reported as metrics of TCE toxicity. TCE (99+ %)
9 was encapsulated in gelatin-sorbitol microcapsules and was 44.1% TCE w/w. The TCE
10 microcapsules were administered to male Fischer 344 rats (6-week old and weighing between 89
11 and 92 g or ~3% difference) in the diet (0, 0.55, 1.10, 2.21, and 4.42% TCE in the diet) for
12 14 days. The number of animals in each group was 10. A parallel group of animals was
13 administered TCE in corn oil gavage for 14 consecutive days (corn oil control, 0.6, 1.2, and
14 2.8 g/kg/day TCE). The dosage levels of TCE in the gavage study were reported to be “adjusted
15 5 times during the 14-day” treatment period to be similar to the dosage levels of TCE in the feed
16 study. The time-weighted average dosage levels of TCE in the feed study were reported to be
17 0.6, 1.3, 2.2, and 4.8 g/kg/day.

18 There was less food consumption reported in the 2.2 and 4.8 g/kg/day dose feed groups,
19 which the authors attribute to either palatability or toxicity. There were no deaths in any of the
20 groups treated with microencapsulated TCE while, similar to many other gavage studies of TCE
21 reported in the literature, there were 4 deaths in the high-dose gavage group. Mean body weight
22 gains of the two highest dose groups of the feed study and of the highest dose group of the
23 gavage study were reported to be significantly lower than the mean body weight gains of the
24 respective control groups (i.e., ~22 and ~35% reduction at 2.2 and 4.8 g/kg/day in the feed study,
25 respectively, and ~33% reduction at 2.8 g/kg/day TCE in the gavage study). After 14 days of
26 treatment, liver weights were reported to be 8.1 ± 0.8 , 8.4 ± 0.8 , 9.5 ± 0.5 , 10.1 ± 1.2 , 8.9 ± 1.3 ,
27 and 7.4 ± 0.5 g for untreated control, placebo control, 0.6, 1.3, 2.2, and 4.8 g/kg TCE exposed
28 feed groups, respectively. The corresponding percent liver/body weight ratios were reported to
29 be $5.2\% \pm 0.3\%$, $5.3\% \pm 0.2\%$, $6.0\% \pm 0.3\%$, $6.5\% \pm 0.5\%$, $7.0\% \pm 0.9\%$, and $7.1\% \pm 0.5\%$ for
30 untreated control, placebo control, 0.6, 1.3, 2.2, and 4.8 g/kg TCE exposed groups, respectively.
31 The increased percent liver/body weight ratio represents 1.13-, 1.23-, 1.32-, and 1.34-fold of
32 placebo controls, respectively. For the gavage experiment, after 14 days of treatment liver
33 weights were reported to be 7.1 ± 1.3 , 9.3 ± 1.2 , 9.1 ± 0.9 , and 7.7 ± 0.4 g for corn oil control,
34 0.6, 1.2, and 2.8 g/kg TCE exposed groups, respectively. The corresponding percent liver/body
35 weight ratios were reported to be $5.0\% \pm 0.4\%$, $6.0\% \pm 0.4\%$, $6.1\% \pm 0.3\%$, and $7.3\% \pm 0.5\%$ for

1 corn oil control, 0.6, 1.2, and 2.8 g/kg TCE exposed groups, respectively. The percent liver/body
2 weight ratios represent 1.20-, 1.22-, and 1.46-fold of corn oil controls, respectively. The 2.8
3 g/kg TCE gavage results are reflective of the 6 surviving animals in the group rather than 10
4 animals in the rest of the groups. There was no explanation given by the authors for the lower
5 liver weights in the control gavage group than the placebo control in the feed group (i.e., 20%
6 difference) although the initial and final body weights appeared to be similar. The decreased
7 body weights in the feed and gavage study are reflective of TCE systemic toxicity and appeared
8 to affect the TCE-induced liver weight increases in those groups.

9 The authors reported that the only treatment-related lesion observed microscopically in
10 rats from either dosed-feed or gavage groups was individual cell necrosis of the liver with the
11 frequency and severity of this lesion similar at each dosage levels of TCE administered
12 microencapsulated in the feed or in corn oil. Using a scale of minimal = 1–3 necrotic
13 hepatocytes/10 microscopic 200× fields, mild = 4–7 necrotic necrotic hepatocytes/10
14 microscopic 200× fields, and moderate = 8–12 necrotic hepatocytes/10 microscopic 200× fields,
15 the frequency of lesion was 0–1/10 for controls, 2/10 for 0.6 and 1.3 g/kg and 9/10 for 2.2 and
16 4.8 g/kg feed groups. The mean severity was reported to be 0.0–0.1 for controls, 0.3–0.4 for 0.6
17 and 1.3 g/kg, and 2.0–2.5 for 2.2 and 4.8 g/kg feed groups. For the corn oil gavage study, the
18 corn oil control and 0.6 g/kg groups were reported to have a frequency of 0 lesions/10 animals,
19 the 1.2 g/kg group a frequency of 1/10 animals, while the 2.8 g/kg group to have a frequency of
20 5/6 animals. The mean severity score was reported to be 0 for the control and 0.6 g/kg groups,
21 0.1 for the 1.2 g/kg groups, and 1.8 for the remaining 6 animals in the 2.8 g/kg group. The
22 individual cell necrosis was reported to be randomly distributed throughout the liver lobule with
23 the change to not be accompanied by an inflammatory response. The authors also report that
24 there was no histologic evidence of cellular hypertrophy or edema in hepatic parenchymal cells.
25 Thus, although there appeared to be TCE-treatment related increases in focal necrosis after
26 14 days of exposure, the extent was even at the highest doses mild and involved few hepatocytes.

27 Microsomal NADPH cytochrome c-reductase was reported to be elevated in the 2.2 and
28 4.8 g/kg feed groups and in the 1.2 and 2.8 g/kg gavage groups. Cytochrome P450 levels were
29 reported to be elevated only in the two highest dose groups of the feed study. The authors
30 reported a dose-related increase in peroxisome PCO and catalase activities in liver homogenates
31 from rats treated with TCE microcapsules or by gavage and that treatment with corn oil alone,
32 but not placebo capsules, caused a slight increase in PCO activity. After 14 days of treatment,
33 PCO activities were reported to be 270 ± 12 , 242 ± 17 , 298 ± 64 , 424 ± 55 , 651 ± 148 , and
34 999 ± 266 nmol H₂O₂ produced/min/g liver for untreated control, placebo control, 0.6, 1.3, 2.2,
35 and 4.8 g/kg TCE exposed feed groups, respectively. This represents 1.23-, 1.75-, 2.69-, and

1 4.13-fold of placebo controls, respectively. After 14 days of treatment, catalase activities were
2 reported to be 8.49 ± 0.81 , 7.98 ± 1.62 , 8.49 ± 1.92 , 8.59 ± 1.31 , 13.03 ± 2.01 , and
3 15.76 ± 1.11 nmol H₂O₂ produced/min/g liver for untreated control, placebo control, 0.6, 1.3, 2.2,
4 and 4.8 g/kg TCE exposed groups, respectively. This represents 1.06-, 1.07-, 1.63-, and
5 1.97-fold of placebo controls, respectively. Thus, although reported to be dose related, only the
6 two highest exposure levels of TCE increased catalase activity and to a smaller extent than PCO
7 activity in microencapsulated TCE fed rats. For the gavage experiment, after 14 days of
8 treatment PCO activities were reported to be 318 ± 27 , 369 ± 26 , 413 ± 40 , and
9 $1,002 \pm 271$ nmol hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂) produced/min/g liver for corn oil control, 0.6, 1.2,
10 and 2.8 g/kg TCE exposed groups, respectively. This represents 1.16-, 1.29-, and 3.15-fold of
11 corn oil controls. After 14 days of treatment, catalase activities were reported to be 8.59 ± 0.91 ,
12 10.10 ± 1.82 , 12.83 ± 3.43 , and 13.54 ± 2.32 nmol H₂O₂ produced/min/g liver for corn oil
13 control, 0.6, 1.2, and 2.8 g/kg TCE exposed groups, respectively. This represents 1.18-, 1.49-,
14 and 1.58-fold of corn oil controls. As stated by the authors the corn oil vehicle appeared to
15 elevate catalase activities and PCO activities.

16 In regard to dose-response, liver and body weight were affected by decreased body
17 weight gain in the higher dosed animals in this experiment (i.e., 2.2 g/kg/day TCE exposure and
18 above) and by gavage related deaths in the highest-dosed group. The lower liver weight in the
19 gavage control group also may have affected the determination of the magnitude of TCE-related
20 liver weight gain at that dose. At the 2 doses, below which body weight gain was affected, there
21 appeared to be an approximately 20% increase in percent liver/body weight ratio in the gavage
22 study and a 13 and 23% weight increase in the feed study. The extent of PCO activity appeared
23 to increase more steeply with dose in the feed study than did liver weight gain (i.e., a 1.23-fold of
24 liver/body weight ratio at 1.3 g/kg/day corresponded with a 1.75-fold PCO activity over control).
25 At the two highest doses in the feed study, the increase in PCO activity was 2.69- and 4.13-fold
26 of control but the increase in liver weight was not more than 34%. For the gavage study, there
27 was also a steeper increase in PCO activity than liver weight gain. For catalase activity, the
28 increase was slightly less than that of liver/body weight ratio percent for the two doses that did
29 not decrease body weight gain in the feed study. In the gavage study, they were about the same.
30 In regard to what the cause of liver weight gain was, the authors report that there was no
31 histologic evidence of cellular hypertrophy or edema in hepatic parenchymal cells and do not
32 describe indicators of hepatocellular proliferation or increased polyploidy. Accordingly, the
33 cause of liver weight gain after TCE exposure in this paradigm is not readily apparent.
34

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 **E.2.1.13. *Laughter et al., 2004***

2 Although the focus of the study was an exploration of potential MOAs for TCE effects
3 through macroarray transcript profiling (see Section E.3.1.2 for discussions of limitations of this
4 approach and especially the need for phenotypic anchoring, Section E.3.4.1.3 for use of PPAR α
5 knockout mice, and Section E.3.4.2.2 for discussion of genetic profiling data for TCE),
6 information was reported regarding changes in the liver weight of PPAR α -null mouse and their
7 background strains. SV129 wild-type and PPAR α -null male mice (9 ± 1.5 weeks of age) were
8 treated with 3 daily doses of TCE in 0.1% methyl cellulose for either 3 days or 3 weeks
9 ($n = 4-5$ /group). Thus, this paradigm does not use corn oil, which has been noted to affect
10 toxicity (see Section E.2.2 below), but is not comparable to other paradigms that administer the
11 total dose in one daily gavage administration rather than to give the same cumulative dose but in
12 3 daily doses of lower concentration. The initial or final body weights of the mice were not
13 reported. Thus, the effects of systemic toxicity from TCE exposure on body weight and the
14 influence of differences in initial body weight on percent liver/body weight determinations
15 cannot be made. For the 3-day study, mice were administered 1,500 mg/kg TCE or vehicle
16 control. For the 3-week study, mice were administered 0, 10, 50, 125, 500, 1,000, or
17 1,500 mg/kg TCE 5 days a week except for 4 day/week on the last week of the experiment. In a
18 separate study, mice were given TCA or dichloroacetic acid (DCA) at 0.25, 0.5, 1, or 2 g/L
19 (pH ~ 7) in the drinking water for 7 days. For each animal a block of the left, anterior right, and
20 median liver lobes was reported to be fixed in formalin with 5 sections stained for H&E and
21 examined by light microscopy. The remaining liver samples were combined and used as
22 homogenates for transcript arrays. In the 3-week study, bromodeoxyuridine (BrdU) was
23 administered via miniosmotic pump on day one of Week 3 and sections of the liver assessed for
24 BrdU incorporation in at least 1,000 cells per animal in 10–15 fields.

25 Although initial body weights, final body weights, and the liver weights were not
26 reported, the percent liver/body ratios were. In the 3-day study, control wild-type and PPAR α -
27 null mice were reported to have similar percent liver/body weight ratios of $\sim 4.5\%$. These
28 animals were ~ 10 weeks of age upon sacrifice. However, at the end of the 3-week experiment
29 the percent liver/body weight ratios were increased in the PPAR α -null male mice and were 5.1%.
30 There was also a slight difference in the percent liver/body weight ratios in the 1-week study
31 ($4.3\% \pm 0.4\%$ vs. $4.6\% \pm 0.2\%$ for wild-type and PPAR α -null mice, respectively). These results
32 are consistent with an increasing baseline of hepatic steatosis with age in the PPAR α -null mice
33 and increase in liver weight. In the 3-day study, the mean reported the percent liver/body ratio
34 was 1.4-fold of the animals tested with TCE in comparison to the control level. In the PPAR α -
35 null mice, there was a 1.07-fold of control level reported by the authors to not be statistically

1 significant. However, given the low number of animals tested (the authors give only that
2 4–5 animals were tested per group without identification as to which groups has 4 animals and
3 which had 5), the ability of this study to discern a statistically significant difference is limited. In
4 the 3-week study, wild-type mice exposed to various concentrations of TCE had percent
5 liver/body weights that were within ~2% of control values except for the 1,000 mg/kg and
6 1,500 mg/kg groups that were ~1.18- and 1.30-fold of control levels, respectively. For the
7 PPAR α -null mice exposed to TCE for 3 weeks, the variability in percent liver/body weight was
8 greater than that of the wild-type mice in most of the groups. The baseline level percent
9 liver/body weight was 1.16-fold in the PPAR α -null mice in comparison to wild-type mice. At
10 the 1,500 mg/kg TCE exposure level percent liver/body weights were not recorded because of
11 the death of the null mice at this level. The authors reported that at the 1,500 mg/kg level all
12 PPAR α -null mice were moribund and had to be removed from the study. However, at
13 1,000 mg/kg TCE exposure level there was a 1.10-fold of control percent liver/body weight
14 value that was reported to not be statistically significant. However, as noted above, the power of
15 the study was limited due to low numbers of animals and increased variability in the null mice
16 groups. The percent liver/body weight reported in this study was actually greater in the null
17 mice than the wild-type male mice at the 1,000 mg/kg TCE exposure level (5.6% \pm 0.4% vs.
18 5.2% \pm 0.5%, for null and wild-type mice, respectively). Thus, at 1-week and at 3-weeks, TCE
19 appeared to induce increases in liver weight in PPAR α -null mice, although not reaching
20 statistical significance in this study, with concurrent background of increased liver weight
21 reported in the knockout mice. At 1,000 mg/kg TCE exposure for 3 weeks, percent liver/body
22 weight was reported to be 1.18-fold in wild-type and 1.10-fold in null mice of control values. As
23 discussed above, Nakajima et al. (2000) reported statistically significant increased liver weight in
24 both wild-type and PPAR α -null mice after 2 weeks of exposure with less TCE-induced liver
25 weight increases in the knockout mice (see Section E.2.1.10). They also used more mice,
26 carefully matched to weights of their mice, and used a single dose of TCE each day with corn oil
27 gavage.

28 The authors noted that inspection of the livers and kidneys of the moribund null mice,
29 who were removed from the 3-week study, “did not reveal any overt signs of toxicity in this dose
30 group that would lead to morbidity” but did not show the data and did not indicate when the
31 animals were affected and removed. For the wild-type mice exposed to the same concentration
32 (1,500 mg/kg) but whose survival was not affected by TCE exposure, the authors reported that at
33 the 1,500 mg/kg dose these mice exhibited mild granuloma formation with calcification or mild
34 hepatocyte degeneration but gave not other details or quantitative information as to the extent of
35 the lesions or what parts of the liver lobule were affected. The authors noted that “wild-type

1 mice administered 1000 and 1500 mg/kg exhibited centrilobular hypertrophy” and that “the mice
2 in the other groups did not exhibit any gross pathological changes after TCE exposure.” Thus,
3 the hepatocellular hypertrophy reported in this study for TCE appeared to be correlated with
4 increases in percent liver/body weight in wild-type mice. In regard to the PPAR α -null mice, the
5 authors stated that “differences in the liver to body weights in the control PPAR α -null mice
6 between Study 1 and 2 the 3-day and 3-week studies] were noted and may be due to differences
7 in the degree of steatosis that commonly occurs in this strain.” Further mention of the
8 background pathology due to knockout of the PPAR α was not discussed. The increased percent
9 liver/body weight reported between control and 1,000 mg/kg TCE exposed mice (5.1 vs. 5.6%)
10 was not accompanied by any discussion of pathological changes that could have accounted for
11 the change.

12 Direct comparisons of the effects of TCE, DCA, and TCA cannot be made from this
13 study as they were not studied for similar durations of exposure. However, while TCE induced
14 increased in percent liver/body weight ratios after 3 days and 3 weeks of exposure in wild-type
15 mice at the highest dose levels, for TCA exposure percent liver/body weight after 1 week
16 exposure in drinking water was slightly elevated at all dose levels with no dose-response (~10%
17 increase), and for DCA exposure in drinking water a similar elevation in percent liver/body
18 weight was also reported for the 0.25, 0.5, and 1.0 g/L dose levels (~11%) and that was increased
19 at the 2.0 g/L level by ~25% reaching statistical significance. The authors interpret these data to
20 show no TCA-related changes in wild-type mice but the limited power of the study makes
21 quantitative conclusions difficult. For PPAR α -null mice all there was a slight decrease in
22 percent liver/body weight between control and TCA treated mice at the doses tested (~2%). For
23 DCA-treated mice, all treatment levels of DCA were reported to induce a higher percent
24 liver/body weight ratio of at least ~5% with a 13% increase at the 2.0 g/L level. Again the
25 limited power of the study and the lack of data for TCE at similar durations of exposure as those
26 studied for TCA and DCA makes quantitative conclusions difficult and comparisons between the
27 chemicals difficult. However, the pattern of increased percent liver/body weight appears to be
28 more similar between TCE and DCA than TCA in both wild-type and PPAR α -null mice. In
29 terms of histological description of effects, the authors note that “livers from the 2 g/L DCA-
30 treated wild-type and PPAR α -null mice had hepatocyte cytoplasmic rarefaction probably due to
31 an increase in glycogen accumulation.” However, no special procedures are staining were
32 performed to validate the assumption in this experiment. No other pathological descriptions of
33 the DCA treatment groups were provided. In regard to TCA, the authors noted that “the livers
34 from wild-type but not PPAR α -null mice exposed to 2.0g/L TCA exhibited centrilobular
35 hepatocyte hypertrophy.” No quantitative estimate of this effect was given and although the

1 extent of increase of percent liver/body weight was similar for all dose levels of TCA, there is no
2 indication from the study that lower concentrations of TCA also increased hepatocellular
3 hypertrophy or why there was no concurrent increase in liver weight at the highest dose of TCA
4 in which hepatocellular hypertrophy was reported. Thus, reports of hepatocellular hypertrophy
5 for DCA and TCA in the 1-week study were not correlated with changes in percent liver/body
6 weight.

7 For control animals, BrdU incorporation in the last week of the 3-week study was
8 reported to be at a higher baseline level in PPAR α -null mice than wild-type mice (~2.5-fold).
9 For wild-type mice the authors reported a statistically significant increase at 500 and
10 1,000 mg/kg TCE at levels of ~1 and ~4.5% hepatocytes incorporating the label after 5 days of
11 BrdU incorporation. Whether this measure of DNA synthesis is representative of cellular
12 proliferation or of polyploidization was not examined by the authors. Even at 1,000 mg/kg TCE
13 the percent of cells that had incorporated BrdU was less than 5% of hepatocytes in wild-type
14 mice. The magnitude percent liver/body weight ratio change at this exposure level was 4-fold
15 greater than that of hepatocytes undergoing DNA synthesis (16% increase in percent liver/body
16 weight ratio vs. 4% increase in DNA synthesis). The ~1% of hepatocytes undergoing DNA
17 synthesis at the 500 mg/kg TCE level, reported to be statistically significant by the authors, was
18 not correlated with a concurrent increase in percent liver/body weight ratio. Thus, TCE-induced
19 changes in liver weight were not correlated with increases in DNA synthesis in wild-type mice
20 after 3 weeks of TCE exposure. For PPAR α -null mice, there was a ~3-fold of control value for
21 the percent of hepatocytes undergoing DNA synthesis at the 1,000 mg/kg TCE exposure level.
22 The higher baseline level in the null mouse, large variability in response at this exposure level,
23 and low power of this experimental design limited the ability to detect statistical significance of
24 this effect although the level was greater than that reported for the 500 mg/kg TCE exposure in
25 wild-type mice that was statistically significant. Thus, TCE appeared to induce an increase in
26 DNA synthesis in PPAR α -null mice, albeit at a lower level than wild-type mice. However, the
27 ~2% increase in percent of hepatocytes undergoing DNA synthesis during the 3rd week of a
28 3-week exposure to 1,000 mg/kg TCE in PPAR α -null mice was insufficient to account for the
29 ~10% observed increase in liver weight. For wild-type and PPAR α -null mice, the magnitude of
30 TCE-induced increases in liver weight were 4–5-fold higher than that of increases in DNA-
31 synthesis under this paradigm and in both types of mice, a relatively small portion of hepatocytes
32 were undergoing DNA synthesis during the last week of a 3-week exposure duration. Whether
33 the increases in liver weight could have resulted from an early burst of DNA synthesis as well
34 as whether the DNA synthesis results reported here represents either proliferation or
35 polyploidization, cannot be determined from this experiment. Because of the differences in

1 exposure protocol (i.e., use of 3 daily doses in methylcellulose rather than one dose in corn oil)
2 the time course of the transient increase in DNA synthesis reported cannot be assumed to be the
3 same for this experiment and others.

4 Not only were PPAR α -null mice different than wild-type mice in terms of background
5 levels of liver weights, and hepatic steatosis, but this study reported that background levels of
6 PCO activity to be highly variable and in some instances different between wild-type and null
7 mice. There was reported to be ~6-fold PCO activity in PPAR α -null control mice in comparison
8 to wild-type control mice in the 1-week DCA/TCA experiment (~0.15 vs. 0.85 units of activity/g
9 protein). However, in the same figure a second set of data are reported for control mice for
10 comparison to WY-14,643 treatment in which PCO activity was slightly decreased in PPAR α -
11 null control mice versus wild-type controls (~0.40 vs. 0.65 units of activity/g protein). In the
12 experimental design description of the paper, WY-14,643 treatment and a separate control were
13 not described as part of the 1-week DCA/TCA experiment. For the only experiment in which
14 PCO activity was compared between wild-type and PPAR α -null mice exposed to TCE (i.e.,
15 3-day exposure study), there was a reported increased over the control value of ~2.5-fold that
16 was reported to be statistically significant at 1,500 mg/kg TCE (1.5 vs. 0.60 units of activity/g
17 protein). For control mice in the 3-day TCE experiment, there was an increase in this activity in
18 PPAR α -null mice in comparison to wild-type mice (~0.60 vs. 0.35 units of activity/g protein).
19 While not statistically significant, there appeared to be a slight increase in PCO activity after
20 1,500 mg/kg TCE exposure for 3 days in PPAR α -null mice of ~30%. However, as noted above
21 the background levels of this enzyme activity varied widely between the experiments with not
22 only values for control animals varying as much as 6-fold (i.e., for PPAR α -null mice) but also
23 for WY-14,643 administration. There was a 6.6-fold difference in PCO results for WY-14,643
24 in PPAR α -null mice at the same concentration of WY-14,643 in the 3-day and 1-week
25 experiment, and a 1.44-fold difference in results in wild-type mice in these two data sets.
26

27 **E.2.1.14. *Ramdhan et al., 2008***

28 Ramdhan et al. (2008) examined the role of CYP2E1 in TCE-induced hepatotoxicity,
29 using CYP2E1 +/+ (wild-type) and CYP2E1 -/- (null) Sv/129 male mice (6/group) which were
30 exposed for 7 days to 0, 1,000, or 2,000-ppm TCE by inhalation for 8 hours/day (Ramdhan et al.,
31 2008). The exposure concentrations are noted by the authors to be much higher than
32 occupational exposures and to have increased liver toxicity after 8 hours of exposure as
33 measured by plasma AST levels. To put this exposure concentration into perspective, the
34 Kjellstrand et al. (1983a, b) inhalation studies for 30 days showed that these levels were well
35 above the 150-ppm exposure levels in male mice that induced systemic toxicity. Nunes also

1 reported hepatic necrosis up to 4% in rats at 2,000 ppm for just 8 hours not 7 days. AST and
2 ALT were measured at sacrifice. Histological changes were scored using a qualitative scale of
3 0 = no necrosis, 1 = minimal as defined as only occasional necrotic cells in any lobule, 2 = mild
4 as defined as less than one-third of the lobule structure affected, 3 = moderate as defined as
5 between one-third and two-thirds of the lobule structure affected and 4 = severe defined as
6 greater than two-thirds of the lobule structure affected. Real-time polymerase chain reaction
7 (PCR) was reported for mRNA encoding a number of receptors and proteins. Total RNA and
8 Western Blot analysis was obtained from whole-liver homogenates. The changes in mRNA
9 expression were reported as means for 6 mice per group after normalization to a level of β -actin
10 mRNA expression and were shown relative to the control level in the CYP2E1 wild-type mice.

11 The deletion of the CYP2E1 gene in the null mouse had profound effects on liver weight.
12 The body weight was significantly increased in control CYP2E1 $-/-$ mice in comparison to wild-
13 type controls (24.48 ± 1.44 g for null mice vs. 23.66 ± 2.44 g, $m \pm SD$). This represents a 3.5%
14 increase over wild-type mice. However, the liver weight was reported in the CYP2E1 $-/-$ mice to
15 be 1.32-fold of that of CYP2E1 $+/+$ mice (1.45 ± 0.10 g vs. 1.10 ± 0.14 g). The percent
16 liver/body weight ratio was 5.47 versus 4.63% or 1.18-fold of wild-type control for the null
17 mice. The authors report that 1,000-ppm and 2,000-ppm TCE treatment did induce a statistically
18 significant change body weight for null or wild-type mice. However, there was an increase in
19 body weight in the wild-type mice (i.e., 23.66 ± 2.44 , 24.52 ± 1.17 , and 24.99 ± 1.78 for control,
20 1,000 ppm, and 2,000-ppm groups, respectively) and an increase in the variability in response in
21 the null mice (i.e., 24.48 ± 1.44 , 24.55 ± 2.26 , and 24.99 ± 4.05 , for control, 1,000 ppm, and
22 2,000 ppm exposure groups, respectively). The percent liver/body weight was $5.47\% \pm 0.23\%$,
23 $5.51\% \pm 0.27\%$, and $5.58\% \pm 0.70\%$ for control, 1,000 ppm and 2,000 ppm the CYP2E1 $-/-$
24 mice, respectively. The percent liver/body weight was $4.63\% \pm 0.13\%$, $6.62\% \pm 0.40\%$, and
25 $7.24\% \pm 0.84\%$ for control, 1,000 ppm, and 2,000 ppm wild-type mice, respectively. Therefore,
26 while there appeared to be little difference in the TCE and control exposures for percent
27 liver/body weights in the CYP2E1 $-/-$ mice (2%) there was a 1.56-fold of control level after
28 2,000 ppm in the wild-type mice after 7 days of inhalation exposure.

29 The authors reported that “in general, the urinary TCE level in CYP2E1 $-/-$ mice was less
30 than half that in CYP2E1 $+/+$ mice: urinary TCA levels in the former were about one-fourth
31 those in the latter.” Of note is the large variability in urinary TCE detected in the 2,000-ppm
32 TCE exposed wild-type mice, especially after Day 4, and that in general the amount of TCE in
33 the urine appeared to be greatest after the 1st day of exposure and steadily declined between 1
34 and 7 days (i.e., ~45% decline at 2,000 ppm and a ~70% decline at 1,000 ppm) in the wild-type
35 mice. The amount of TCE in the urine was proportional to the difference in dose at days 1 and 5

1 (i.e., a 2-fold difference in dose resulted in a 2-fold difference in TCE detected in the urine). As
2 the detection of TCE in the urine declined with time, the amount of TCA was reported to steadily
3 increase between days 1 and 7 (e.g., from ~3 mg TCA after the 1st day to ~5.5 mg after 7 days
4 after 2,000 ppm exposure in wild-type mice). However, unlike TCE, there was a much smaller
5 differences in response between the two TCE exposure levels (i.e., a 12–44% or 1.12- to 1.44-
6 fold difference in TCA levels in the urine at days 1–7 for exposure concentrations that differ by a
7 factor of 2). This could be indicative of saturation in metabolism and TCA clearance into urine
8 at these high concentrations levels. The authors note that their results suggest that the
9 metabolism of TCE in both null and wild-type mice may have reached saturation at 1,000 ppm
10 TCE.

11 For ALT and AST activities in CYP2E1 -/- or CYP2E1 +/+ mice, both liver enzymes
12 were significantly elevated only at the 2,000 ppm level in CYP2E1 +/+ mice. Although the
13 increases in excreted TCA in the urine differed by only ~33% between the 1,000 and 2,000 ppm
14 levels, liver enzyme levels in plasma differed by a much greater extent after 7 days exposure
15 between the 1,000 and 2,000-ppm groups of CYP2E1 +/+ mice (i.e., 1.26- and 1.83-fold of
16 control [ALT] and 1.40- and 2.20-fold of control [AST] for 1,000 ppm and 2,000 ppm TCE
17 exposure levels, respectively). The authors reported a correlation between plasma ALT and both
18 TCE ($r = 0.7331$) and TCA ($r = 0.8169$) levels but do not report details of what data were
19 included in the correlation (i.e., were data from CYP2E1 +/+ mice combined with those of the
20 CYP2E1 -/- mice and were control values included with treated values?).

21 The authors show photomicrograph of a section of liver from control CYP2E1 +/+ and
22 CYP2E1 -/- mice and describe the histological structure of the liver to appear normal. This
23 raises the question as to the cause of the hepatomegaly for the CYP2E1 mice in which the liver
24 weight was increased by a third. The qualitative scoring for each of the 6 animals per group
25 showed that none of the CYP2E1 -/- control or treated mice showed evidence of necrosis. For
26 the CYP2E1 +/+ mice there was no necrosis reported in the control mice and in 3/6 mice treated
27 with 1,000 ppm TCE. Of the 3 mice that were reported to have necrosis, the score was reported
28 as 1–2 for 2 mice and 1 for the third. It is not clear what a score of 1–2 represented given the
29 criteria for each score given by the authors, which defined a score of 1 as minimal and one of 2
30 as mild. For the 2,000 ppm TCE-exposed mice, all mice were reported to have at least minimal
31 necrosis (i.e., 4 mice were reported to have scores of 1–2, one mouse a score of 3 and one mouse
32 a score of 1). What is clear from the histopathology data are that there appeared to be great
33 heterogeneity of response between the 6 animals in each TCE-exposure group in CYP2E1 +/+
34 mice and that there was a greater necrotic response in the 2,000-ppm-exposed mice than the
35 1,000 ppm mice. These results are consistent with the liver enzyme data but not consistent with

1 the small difference between the 1,000 ppm and 2,000 ppm exposure groups for TCA content in
2 urine and by analogy, metabolism of TCE to TCA. A strength of this study is that it reports the
3 histological data for each animal so that the heterogeneity of liver response can be observed (e.g.,
4 the extent of liver necrosis was reported to range from only occasional necrotic cells in any
5 lobule to between one-third and two-thirds of the lobular structure affected after 2,000 ppm TCE
6 exposure for 7 days). Immunohistochemical analysis was reported to show that CYP2E1 was
7 expressed mainly around the centrilobular area in CYP2E1 +/+ mice where necrotic changes
8 were observed after TCE treatment.

9 Given the large variability in response within the liver after TCE exposure in CYP2E1
10 mice, phenotypic anchoring becomes especially important for the interpretation of mRNA
11 expression studies (see Sections E.1.1 and E.3.1.2 for macroarray transcript profiling limitations
12 and the need for phenotypic anchoring). However, the data for mRNA expression of PPAR α ,
13 peroxisomal bifunctional protein (hydratase+3-hydroxyacyl-CoA dehydrogenase), very long
14 chain acyl-CoA dehydrogenase (VLCAD), CYP4A10, NF κ B (p65, P50, P52), and I κ B α was
15 reported at the means \pm SD for 6 mice per group and represented total liver homogenates. A
16 strength of the study was that they did not pool their RNA and can show means and standard
17 deviations between treatment groups. The low numbers of animals tested however, limits the
18 ability to detect statistically significance of the response. By reporting the means, differences in
19 the responses within dose groups was limited and reflected differential response and involvement
20 for different portions of the liver lobule and for the responses of the heterogeneous group of liver
21 cells populating the liver. The authors reported that they normalized values to the level of
22 β -actin mRNA in same preparation with a value of 1 assigned as the mean from each control
23 group. The values for mRNA and protein expression reported in the figures appeared to have all
24 been normalized to the control values for the CYP2E1 -/- mice. Although all of the CYP2E1 -/-
25 control values were reported as a value of 1, the control values for the CYP2E1+/+ mice differed
26 with the greatest difference being presented for the CYP4A10-mRNA (i.e., the control level of
27 CYP4A10 mRNA was ~3-fold higher in the CYP2E1+/+ mice than the CYP2E1 -/- mice).
28 Further characterization of the CYP2E1 mouse model was not provided by the authors.

29 The mean expression of PPAR α mRNA was reported slightly reduced after TCE
30 treatment in CYP2E1 -/- mice (i.e., 0.72- and 0.78-fold of control after 1,000 and 2,000 ppm
31 TCE exposure, respectively). The CYP2E1 -/- mice had a higher baseline of PPAR α mRNA
32 expression than the CYP2E1+/+ mice (i.e., the control level of the CYP2E1 -/- mice was 1.5-fold
33 of the CYP2E1+/+ mice). After TCE exposure, the CYP2E1 +/+ had a similar increase in
34 PPAR α mRNA (~2.3-fold) at both 1,000 ppm and 2,000 ppm TCE. Thus, without the presence
35 of CYP2E1 there did not appear to be increased PPAR α mRNA expression. For PPAR α protein

1 expression, there was a similar pattern with ~1.6-fold of control levels of protein in the
2 CYP2E1 -/- mice after both 1,000 ppm and 2,000 ppm TCE exposures. In the CYP2E1 +/+ mice
3 the control level of PPAR α protein was reported to be ~1.5-fold of the CYP2E1 -/- control level.
4 Thus, while the mRNA expression was less, the protein level was greater. After TCE treatment,
5 there was a 2.9-fold of control level of protein at 1,000 ppm TCE and a 3.1-fold of control level
6 of protein at 2,000 ppm. Thus, the magnitude of mRNA increase was similar to that of protein
7 expression for PPAR α in CYP2E1 +/+ mice. The magnitude of both was 3-fold or less over
8 control after TCE exposure. This pattern was similar to that of TCA concentration formed in the
9 liver where there was very little difference between the 1,000 and 2,000 ppm exposure groups in
10 CYP2E1 +/+ mice. However, this pattern was not consistent with the liver enzyme and
11 histopathology of the liver that showed a much greater response after 2,000-ppm exposure than
12 1,000-ppm TCE. In addition, where the mean enzyme markers of liver injury and individual
13 animals displayed marked heterogeneity in response to TCE exposure, there was a much smaller
14 degree of variability in the mean mRNA expression and protein levels of PPAR α .

15 For peroxisomal bifunctional protein there was a greater increase after 1,000 ppm TCE-
16 treated exposure than after 2,000 ppm TCE-treatment for both the CYP2E1 -/- and CYP2E1 +/+
17 mice (i.e., there was a 2:1 ratio of mRNA expression in the 1,000- vs. 2,000-ppm-exposed
18 groups). The CYP2E1 +/+ mice had a much greater response than the CYP2E1 -/- mice (i.e., the
19 CYP2E1 -/- mice had a 2-fold of control and the CYP2E1 +/+ mice had a 7.8-fold of control
20 level after 1,000 ppm TCE treatment). For peroxisomal bifunctional protein expression, the
21 magnitude of protein induction after TCE exposure was much greater than the magnitude of
22 increase in mRNA expression. In the CYP2E1 -/- mice 1,000 ppm TCE exposure resulted in a
23 6.9-fold of control level of protein while the 2,000 ppm TCE group had a 2.3-fold level.
24 CYP2E1 +/+ mice had a ~50% higher control level than CYP2E1 mice and after TCE exposure
25 the level of peroxisomal bifunctional protein expression was 44-fold of control at 1,000 ppm
26 TCE and 40-fold of control at 2,000 ppm. Thus, CYP2E1 -/- mice were reported to have less
27 mRNA expression and peroxisomal bifunctional protein formed than CYP2E1 +/+ mice after
28 TCE exposure. However, there appeared to be more mRNA expression after 1,000 ppm than
29 2,000 ppm TCE in both groups and protein expression in the CYP2E1 -/- mice. After 2,000 ppm
30 TCE, there was similar peroxisomal bifunctional protein expression between the 1,000 ppm and
31 2,000 ppm TCE treated CYP2E1 +/+ mice. Again this pattern was more similar to that of TCA
32 detection in the urine—not that of liver injury.

33 For VLCAD the expression of mRNA was similar between control and treated
34 CYP2E1 -/- mice. For CYP2E1 +/+ mice the control level of VLCAD mRNA expression was
35 half that of the CYP2E1 -/- mice. After 1,000 ppm TCE the mRNA level was 3.7-fold of control

1 and after 2,000 ppm TCE the mRNA level was 3.1-fold of control. For VLCAD protein
2 expression was 1.8-fold of control after 1,000 ppm and 1.6-fold of control after 2,000 ppm in
3 CYP2E1 -/- mice. The control level of VLCAD protein in CYP2E1 +/+ mice appeared to be
4 1.2-fold control CYP2E1 -/- mice. After 1,000-ppm TCE treatment the CYP2E1 -/- mice were
5 reported to have 3.8-fold of control VLCAD protein levels and after 2,000-ppm TCE treatment
6 to have 3.9-fold of control protein levels. Thus, although showing no increase in mRNA there
7 was an increase in VLCAD protein levels that was similar between the two TCE exposure
8 groups in CYP2E1 -/- mice. Both VLCAD mRNA and protein levels were greater in CYP2E1
9 +/+ mice than CYP2E1 -/- mice after TCE exposure. This was not the case for peroxisomal
10 bifunctional protein. The magnitudes of TCE-induced increases in mRNA and protein increases
11 were similar between the 1,000 and 2,000 ppm TCE exposure concentrations, a pattern more
12 similar to TCA detection in the urine but not that of liver injury.

13 Finally, for CYP4A10 mRNA expression, there was an increase in expression after TCE
14 treatment of 3-fold for 1,000 ppm and 5-fold after 2,000 ppm in CYP2E1 -/- mice. Thus,
15 although the enzyme assumed to be primarily responsible for TCE metabolism to TCA was
16 missing, there was still a response for the mRNA of this enzyme commonly associated with
17 PPAR α activation. Of note is that urinary concentrations of TCA were not zero after TCE
18 exposure in CYP2E1 -/- mice. Both 1,000 and 2,000 ppm TCE exposure resulted in ~0.44 mg
19 TCA after 1 day or about 15–22% of that observed in CYP2E1 +/+ mice. Thus, some
20 metabolism of TCE to TCA is taking place in the null mice, albeit at a reduced rate. For
21 CYP2E1 +/+ mice, 1,000 ppm TCE resulted in an 8.3-fold of control level of CYP4A10 mRNA
22 and 2,000 ppm TCE resulted in a 9.3-fold of control level. The authors did not perform an
23 analysis of CYP4A10 protein. The authors state that “in particular, the mRNA levels of
24 microsomal enzyme CYP4A10 significantly increased in CYP2E1+/+ mice after TCE exposure
25 in a dose-dependent manner.” However, the 2-fold difference in TCE exposure concentrations
26 did not result in a similar difference in response as shown above. Both resulted in ~9-fold of
27 control response in CYP2E1 +/+ mice. As with PPAR α , peroxisomal bifunctional protein, and
28 VLCAD, the response was more similar to that of TCA detection in the urine and not measured
29 of hepatic toxicity. These data are CYP2E1 metabolism of TCE is important in the manifestation
30 of TCE liver toxicity, however, it also suggests that effects other than TCA concentration and
31 indicators of PPAR α are responsible for acute hepatotoxicity resulting from very high
32 concentrations of TCE.

33 The NF κ B family and I κ B α were also examined for mRNA and protein expression.
34 These cell signaling molecules are involved in inflammation and carcinogenesis and are
35 discussed in Section E.3.3.3.3 and E.3.4.1.4. Given that presence of hepatocellular necrosis in

1 some of the CYP2E1 +/+ mice to varying degrees, inflammatory cytokines and cell signaling
2 pathways would be expected to be activated. The authors reported that

3
4 overall, TCE exposure did not significantly increase the expression of p65 and
5 p50 mRNAs in either CYP2E1+/+ or CYP2E1 -/- mice... However, p52 mRNA
6 expression significantly increased in the 2,000 ppm group of CYP2E1+/+ mice,
7 and correlation analysis showed that a significant positive relationship existed
8 between the expression of NFκB p52 mRNA and plasma ALT activity.., while no
9 correlation was seen between NFκB p64 or p50 and ALT activity (data not
10 shown).

11
12 The authors also note that TCE treatments “did not increase the expression of TNFR1 and
13 TNFR2 mRNA in CYP2E1+/+ and CYP2E1 -/- mice (data not shown).”

14 A more detailed examination of the data reveals that there was a similar increases in p65,
15 p50, and p52 mRNA expression increases with TCE treatment in CYP2E1 +/+ mice at both TCE
16 exposure levels. However, only p52 levels for the 2,000 ppm-exposed mice were reported to be
17 statistically significant (see comment above about the statistical power of the experimental
18 design and variability between animals). For 1,000 ppm TCE exposure the levels of p65, p50,
19 and p52 mRNA expression were 1.5-, 1.8-, and 2.0-fold of control. For 2,000 ppm TCE the
20 levels of p65, p50, and p52 mRNA expression were 1.8-, 1.8-, and 2.1-fold of control. Thus,
21 there was generally a similar response in all of these indicators of NFκB mRNA expression in
22 CYP2E1 +/+ mice that was mild with little to no difference between the 1,000 ppm and
23 2,000 ppm TCE exposure levels. For IκBα mRNA expression there was not difference between
24 control and treatment groups for either type of mice. For CYP2E1 -/- mice there appeared to be
25 a ~50% decrease in P52 mRNA expression in mice treated with both exposure concentrations of
26 TCE. The authors plotted the relationship between p52 mRNA and plasma ALT concentration
27 for both CYP2E1 -/- and CYP2E1 +/+ mice together and claimed the correlation coefficient
28 ($r = 0.5075$) was significant. However, of note is that none of the CYP2E1 -/- mice were
29 reported to have either hepatic necrosis or significant increases in ALT detection.

30 For protein expression, the authors showed results for p50 and p42 proteins. The control
31 CYP2E1 -/- mice appeared to have a slightly lower level of p50 protein expression (~30%) with
32 a much larger increase in p52 protein expression (i.e., 2.1-fold) than CYP2E1 +/+ mice. There
33 appeared to be a 2-fold increase in p50 protein expression after both 1,000-ppm and 2,000 ppm
34 TCE exposures in the CYP2E1 +/+ mice and a similar increase in p52 protein levels (i.e., 1.9-
35 and 2.5-fold of control for 1,000- and 2,000-ppm TCE exposures, respectively). Thus, the
36 magnitude of mRNA and protein levels were similar for p50 and p52 in CYP2E1 +/+ mice and
37 there was no difference between the 1,000- and 2,000-ppm treatments. For the CYP2E1 -/- mice

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 there was a modest increase in p50 protein after TCE exposure (1.1- and 1.3-fold of control for
2 1,000 and 2,000 ppm respectively) and a slight decrease in p52 protein (0.76- and 0.79-fold of
3 control). There was little evidence that the patterns of either expression or protein production of
4 NFκB family and IκBα corresponded to the markers of hepatic toxicity or that they exhibited a
5 dose-response. The authors note that although the expression of p50 protein increased in
6 CYP2E1 +/+ mice, “the relationship between p50 protein and ALT levels was not significant
7 (data not shown).” For TNFR1 there appeared to be less protein expression in the CYP2E1 +/+
8 mice than the CYP2E1 -/- mice (i.e., the null mice levels were 1.8-fold of the wild-type mice
9 levels). Treatment with TCE resulted in mild decrease of protein levels in the CYP2E1 -/- mice
10 and a 1.4- and 1.7-fold of control level in the CYP2E1 +/+ mice for 1,000 ppm and 2,000 ppm
11 levels, respectively. For p65, although TCE treatment-related effects were reported, of note the
12 levels of protein were 2.4 higher in the CYP2E1 +/+ mice than the CYP2E1 -/- mice. Thus,
13 protein levels of the NFκB family appeared to have been altered in the knockout mice. Also, as
14 noted in Section E.3.4.1.4, the origin of the NF-κB is crucial as to its effect in the liver and the
15 results of this report are for whole liver homogenates that contain parenchymal as well as
16 nonparenchymal cell and have been drawn from liver that are heterogeneous in the magnitude of
17 hepatic necrosis. The authors suggest that “TCA may act as a defense against hepatotoxicity
18 cause by TCE-delivered reactive metabolite(s) via PPARα in CYP2E1+/+ mice.” However, the
19 data from this do not support such an assertion.
20

21 **E.2.2. Subchronic and Chronic Studies of Trichloroethylene (TCE)**

22 For the purposes of this discussion, studies of duration of 4 weeks or more are considered
23 subchronic. Like those of shorter duration, there is variation in the depth of study of liver
24 changes induced by TCE with many of the longer duration studies focused on the induction of
25 liver cancer. Many subchronic studies were conducted a high doses of TCE that caused toxicity
26 with limited reporting of effects. Similar to acute studies some of the subchronic and chronic
27 studies have detailed examinations of the TCE-induced liver effects while others have reported
28 primarily liver weight changes as a marker of TCE-response. Similar issues also arise with the
29 impact of differences in initial and final body weights between control and treatment groups on
30 the interpretation of liver weight gain as a measure of TCE-response. For many of the
31 subchronic inhalation studies, issues associated with whole body exposures make determination
32 of dose levels difficult. For gavage experiments, death from gavage dosing, especially at higher
33 TCE exposures, is a recurring problem and, unlike inhalation exposures, the effects of vehicle
34 can also be at issue for background liver effects. Concerns regarding effects of oil vehicles,
35 especially corn oil, have been raised with Kim et al. (1990) noting that a large oil bolus will not

1 only produce physiological effects, but alter the absorption, target organ dose, and toxicity of
2 volatile organic compounds (VOCs). Charbonneau et al. (1991) reported that corn oil potentiates
3 liver toxicity from acetone administration that is not related to differences in acetone
4 concentration. Several oral studies in particular document that use of corn oil gavage induces a
5 different pattern of toxicity, especially in male rodents (see Merrick et al., 1989, Section E.2.2.1
6 below). Several studies listed below report the effects of hepatocellular DNA synthesis and
7 indices of lipid peroxidation (i.e., Channel et al., 1998) are especially subject to background
8 vehicle effects. Rusyn et al. (1999) report that a single dose of dietary corn oil increases
9 hepatocyte DNA synthesis 24 hours after treatment by ~3.5-fold, activation of NF- κ B to a
10 similar extent ~2 hours after treatment almost exclusively in Kupffer cells, a ~3–4-fold increase
11 in hepatocytes after 8 hours, and increased in TNF α mRNA between 8 and 24 hours after a
12 single dose in female rats. In regard to studies that have used the i.p. route of administration, as
13 noted by Kawamoto et al. (1988) (see Section E.2.2.10 below), injection of TCE may result in
14 paralytic ileus and peritonitis and that subcutaneous treatment paradigm will result in TCE not
15 immediately being metabolized but retained in the fatty tissue. Wang and Stacey (1990) state
16 that “intraperitoneal injection is not particularly relevant to humans” and that intestinal
17 interactions require consideration in responses such as increase serum bile acid (see Section
18 E.2.3.5 below).

20 **E.2.2.1. Merrick et al., 1989**

21 The focus of this study was the examination of potential differences in toxicity or orally
22 gavaged TCE administered in corn oil an aqueous vehicle in B6C3F1 mice. As reported by
23 Melnick et al. (1987) above, corn oil administration appeared to have an effect on peroxisomal
24 enzyme induction. TCE (99.5% purity) was administered in corn oil or an aqueous solution of
25 20% Emulphor to 14–17 week old mice ($n = 12$ /group) at 0, 600, 1,200 and 2,400 mg/kg/d
26 (males) and 0, 450, 900, and 1,800 mg/kg/d (females) 5 times a week for 4 weeks. The authors
27 state that due to “varying lethality in the study, 10 animals per dose group were randomly
28 selected (where possible) among survivors for histological analysis.” Hepatocellular lesions
29 were characterized

30
31 as a collection of approximately 3–5 necrotic hepatocytes surrounded by
32 macrophages and polymorphonuclear cells and histopathological grading was
33 reported as based on the number of necrotic lesions observed in the tissue
34 sections: 0 = normal; 1 = isolated lesions scattered throughout the section; 2 = one
35 to five scattered clusters of necrotic lesions; 3 = more than five scattered clusters
36 of necrotic lesions; and 4 = clusters of necrotic lesions observed throughout the

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 entire section.” The authors described lipid scoring of each histological section as
2 “0 = no Oil-Red O staining present; 1 = less than 10% staining; 2 = 10-25%
3 staining; 3 = 25-30% staining; and 4 = greater than 50% staining.
4

5 The authors reported dose-related increases in lethality in both males and females
6 exposed to TCE in Emulphor with all male animals dying at 2,400 mg/kg/d with 8/12 females
7 dying at 1,800 mg/kg/d. In both males and females, 2/12 animals also died at the next highest
8 dose as well with no unscheduled deaths in control or lowest dose animals. For corn oil gavaged
9 mice, there were 1–2 animals in each TCE treatment groups of male mice that died while there
10 were no unscheduled deaths in female mice. The authors state that lethality occurred within the
11 first week after chemical exposure. The authors present data for final body weight and
12 liver/body weight values for 4 weeks of exposure and list the number of animals per group to be
13 10–12 for corn oil gavaged animals and the reduced number of animals in the Emulphor gavaged
14 animals reflective of lethality and limiting the usefulness of this measure at the highest doses
15 (i.e., 1,800 mg/kg/d for female mice). In mice treated with TCE in Emulphor gavage, the final
16 body weight of control male animals appeared to be lower than those that were treated with TCE
17 while for female mice the final body weights were similar between treated and control groups.
18 For male mice treated with Emulphor, body weights were 22.8 ± 0.8 , 25.3 ± 0.5 , and 24.3 ± 0.4 g
19 for control, 600 mg/kg/d, and 1,200 mg/kg/d and for female mice body weights were 20.7 ± 0.4 ,
20 21.4 ± 0.3 , and 20.5 ± 0.3 g for control, 450 mg/kg/d, and 900 mg/kg/d of TCE.

21 For percent liver/body weight ratios, male mice were reported to have $5.6\% \pm 0.2\%$,
22 $6.6\% \pm 0.1\%$, and $7.2\% \pm 0.2\%$ for control, 600, and 1,200 mg/kg/d and for female mice were
23 $5.1\% \pm 0.1\%$, $5.8\% \pm 0.1\%$, and $6.5\% \pm 0.2\%$ for control, 450 mg/kg/d, and 900 mg/kg/d of
24 TCE. These values represent 1.11- and 1.07-fold of control for final body weight in males
25 exposed to 600 and 1,200 mg/kg/d and 1.18- and 1.29-fold of control for percent liver/body
26 weight, respectively. For females, they represent 1.04- and 0.99-fold of control for final body
27 weights in female exposed to 450mg/kg/d and 900 mg/kg/d and 1.14- and 1.27-fold of control
28 for percent liver/body weight, respectively.

29 In mice treated with corn oil gavage the final body weight of control male mice was
30 similar to the TCE treatment groups and higher than the control value for male mice given
31 Emulphor vehicle (i.e., 22.8 ± 0.8 g for Emulphor control vs. 24.3 ± 0.6 g for corn oil gavage
32 controls or a difference of ~7%). The final body weights of female mice were reported to be
33 similar between the vehicles and TCE treatment groups. The baseline percent liver/body weight
34 was also lower for the corn oil gavage control male mice (i.e., 5.6% for Emulphor vs. 4.7% for
35 corn oil gavage or a difference of ~19% that was statistically significant). Although the final
36 body weights were similar in the female control groups, the percent liver/body weight was

1 greater in the Emulphor vehicle group ($5.1\% \pm 0.1\%$ in Emulphor vehicle group vs. $4.7\% \pm 0.1\%$
2 for corn oil gavage or a difference of $\sim 9\%$ that was statistically significant). For male mice
3 treated with corn oil, final body weights were 24.3 ± 0.6 , 24.3 ± 0.4 , 25.2 ± 0.6 , and 25.4 ± 0.5 g
4 for control, 600, 1,200, and 2,400 mg/kg/d, and for female mice body weights were 20.2 ± 0.3 ,
5 20.8 ± 0.5 , 21.8 ± 0.3 g, and 22.6 ± 0.3 g for control, 450, 900, and 1,800 mg/kg/d of TCE. For
6 percent liver/body weight ratios, male mice were reported to have $4.7\% \pm 0.1\%$, $6.4\% \pm 0.1\%$,
7 $7.7\% \pm 0.1\%$, and $8.5\% \pm 0.2\%$ for control, 600, 1,200, and 2,400 mg/kg/d and for female mice
8 were $4.7\% \pm 0.1\%$, $5.5\% \pm 0.1\%$, $6.0\% \pm 0.2\%$, and $7.2\% \pm 0.1\%$ for control, 450, 900, and
9 1,800 mg/kg/d of TCE. These values represent 1.0-, 1.04-, and 1.04-fold of control for final
10 body weight in males exposed to 600, 1,200, and 2,400 mg/kg/d TCE and 1.36-, 1.64-, and
11 1.81-fold of control for percent liver/body weight, respectively. For females, they represent
12 1.03-, 1.08-, and 1.12-fold of control for body weight in female exposed to 450, 900, and 1,800
13 mg/kg/d and 1.17-, 1.28-, and 1.53-fold of control for percent liver/body weight, respectively.

14 Because of premature mortality, the difference in TCE treatment between the highest
15 doses that are vehicle-related cannot be determined. The decreased final body weight and
16 increased percent liver/body weight ratios in the Emulphor control animals make comparisons of
17 the exact magnitude of change in these parameters due to TCE exposure difficult to determine as
18 well as differences between the vehicles. The authors did not present data for age-matched
19 controls which did not receive vehicle so that the effects of the vehicles cannot be determined
20 (i.e., which vehicle control values were most similar to untreated controls given that there was a
21 difference between the vehicle controls). A comparison of the percent liver/body weight ratios at
22 comparable doses between the two vehicles shows little difference in TCE-induced liver weight
23 increases in female mice. However, the corn oil vehicle group was reported to have a greater
24 increase in comparison to controls for male mice treated with TCE at the two lower dosage
25 groups. Given that the control values were approximately 19% higher for the Emulphor group,
26 the apparent differences in TCE-dose response may have reflected the differences in the control
27 values rather than TCE exposure. Because controls without vehicle were not examined, it cannot
28 be determined whether the difference in control values was due to vehicle administration or
29 whether a smaller or younger group of animals was studied on one of the control groups. The
30 body weight of the animals was also not reported by the authors at the beginning of the study so
31 that the impact of initial differences between groups versus treatment cannot be accurately
32 determined.

33 Serum enzyme activities for ALT, AST and LDH (markers of liver toxicity) showed that
34 there was no difference between vehicle groups at comparable TCE exposure levels for male or
35 female mice. Enzyme levels appeared to be elevated in male mice at the higher doses (i.e., 1,200

1 and 2,400 mg/kg/d for ALT and 2,400 mg/kg/d for AST) with corn oil gavage inducing similar
2 increases in LDH levels at 600, 1,200, and 2,400 mg/kg/d TCE. For ALT and AST there
3 appeared to be a dose-related increase in male mice with the 2,400 mg/kg treatment group having
4 much greater levels than the 1,200 mg/kg group. In Emulphor treatment groups there was a
5 similar increase in ALT levels in males treated with 1,200 mg/kg TCE as with those treated with
6 corn oil and those increases were significantly elevated over control levels. For LDH levels
7 there were similar increase at 1,200 mg/kg TCE for male mice treated using either Emulphor or
8 corn oil. The authors report that visible necrosis was observed in 30–40% of male mice
9 administered TCE in corn oil but not that there did not appear to be a dose-response (i.e., the
10 score for severity of necrosis was reported to be 0, 4, 3, and 4 for corn oil control, 600, 1,200,
11 and 2,400 mg/kg/d treatment groups from 10 male mice in each group). No information in
12 regard to variation between animals was given by the authors. For male mice given Emulphor
13 gavage the extent of necrosis was reported to be 0, 0, and 1 for 0, 600, and 1,200 mg/kg/d TCE
14 exposure, respectively. For female mice, the extent of necrosis was reported to be 0 for all
15 control and TCE treatment groups using either vehicle. Thus, except for LDH levels in male
16 mice exposed to TCE in corn oil there was not a correlation with the extent of necrosis and the
17 increases in ALT and AST enzyme levels. Similarly, there was an increase in ALT levels in
18 male mice treated with 1,200 mg/kg/d exposure to TCE in Emulphor that did not correspond to
19 increased necrosis. For Oil-Red O staining there was a score of 2 in the Emulphor treated
20 control male and female mice while 600 mg/kg/d TCE exposure in Emulphor gavaged male mice
21 and 900 mg/kg/d TCE in corn oil gavaged female mice had a score of 0, along with the corn oil
22 gavage controls in male mice. For female control mice treated with corn oil gavage, the staining
23 was reported to have a score of 3. Thus, there did not appear to be a dose-response in Oil-Red
24 oil staining although the authors claimed there appeared to be a dose-related increase with TCE
25 exposure. The authors described lesions produced by TCE exposure as

26
27 focal and were surrounded by normal parenchymal tissue. Necrotic areas were
28 not localized in any particular regions of the lobule. Lesions consisted of central
29 necrotic cells encompassed by hepatocytes with dark eosinophilic staining
30 cytoplasm, which progressed to normal-appearing cells. Areas of necrosis were
31 accompanied by localized inflammation consisting of macrophages and
32 polymorphonuclear cells.
33

34 No specific descriptions of histopathology of mice given Emulphor were provided in terms of
35 effects of the vehicle or TCE treatment. The scores for necrosis was reported to be only a 1 for
36 the 1,200 mg/kg concentration of TCE in male mice gavaged with Emulphor but 3 for male mice

1 given the same concentration of TCE in corn oil. However, enzyme levels of ALT, AST, and
2 LDH were similarly elevated in both treatment groups.

3 These results do indicate that administration of TCE for 4 weeks via gavage using
4 Emulphor resulted in mortality of all of the male mice and most of the female mice at a dose in
5 corn oil that resulted in few deaths. Not only was there a difference in mortality, but vehicle also
6 affected the extent of necrosis and enzyme release in the liver (i.e., Emulphor vehicle caused
7 mortality as the highest dose of TCE in male and female mice that was not apparent from corn
8 oil gavage, but Emulphor and TCE exposure induced little if any focal necrosis in males at
9 concentrations of TCE in corn oil gavage that caused significant focal necrosis). In regard to
10 liver weight and body weight changes, TCE exposure in both vehicles at nonlethal doses induced
11 increased percent liver/body weight changes male and female mice that increased with TCE
12 exposure level. The difference in baseline control levels between the two vehicle groups
13 (especially in males) make a determination of the quantitative difference vehicle had on liver
14 weight gain problematic although the extent of liver weight increase appeared to be similar
15 between male and female mice given TCE via Emulphor and female mice given TCE via corn
16 oil. In general, enzymatic markers of liver toxicity and results for focal hepatocellular necrosis
17 were not consistent and did not reflect dose-responses in liver weight increases. The extent of
18 necrosis did not correlate with liver weight increases and was not elevated by TCE treatment in
19 female mice treated with TCE in either vehicle, or in male mice treated with Emulphor. There
20 was a reported difference in the extent of necrosis in male mice given TCE via corn oil and
21 female mice given TCE via corn oil but the necrosis did not appear to have a dose-response in
22 male mice. Female mice given corn oil and male and female mice given TCE in Emulphor had
23 no to negligible necrosis although they had increased liver weight from TCE exposure.
24

25 **E.2.2.2. *Goel et al., 1992***

26 The focus of this study was the description of TCE exposure related changes in mice after
27 28 days of exposure with regard to TCE-induced pathological and liver weight change. Male
28 Swiss mice (20–22 g body weight or 9% difference) were exposed to 0, 500, 1,000 or 2,000
29 mg/kg/d TCE (BDH analytical grade) by gavage in groundnut oil ($n = 6$ per group) 5 days a
30 week for 28 days. The ages of the mice were not given by the authors. Livers were examined
31 for “free -SH contents,” total proteins, catalase activity, acid phosphatase activity, and “protein
32 specific for peroxisomal origin of approx, 80 kd.” The authors report no statistically significant
33 change in body weight with TCE treatment but a significant increase in liver weight. Body
34 weight (mean \pm SE) was reported to be 32.67 ± 1.54 , 31.67 ± 0.61 , 33.00 ± 1.48 , and
35 27.80 ± 1.65 g from exposure to oil control, 500, 1,000, and 2,000 mg/kg/d TCE, respectively.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 There was a 15% decrease in body weight at the highest exposure concentration of TCE that was
2 not statistically significant, but the low number of animals examined limits the power to detect a
3 significant change. The percent relative liver/body weight was reported to be $5.29\% \pm 0.48\%$,
4 $7.00\% \pm 0.36\%$, $7.40\% \pm 0.39\%$, and $7.30\% \pm 0.48\%$ from exposure to oil control, 500, 1,000,
5 and 2,000 mg/kg/d TCE, respectively. This represents 1.32-, 1.41-, and 1.38-fold of control in
6 percent liver/body weight for 500, 1,000, and 2,000 mg/kg/d TCE, respectively. The “free –SH
7 content” in $\mu\text{mol –SH/g}$ tissue was reported to be 5.47 ± 0.17 , 7.46 ± 0.21 , 7.84 ± 0.34 , and
8 7.10 ± 0.34 from exposure to oil control, 500, 1,000, and 2,000 mg/kg/d TCE, respectively. This
9 represents 1.37-, 1.44-, and 1.30-fold of control in –SH/g tissue weight for 500, 1,000, and
10 2,000 mg/kg/d TCE, respectively. Total protein content in the liver in mg/g tissue was reported
11 to be 170 ± 3 , 183 ± 5 , 192 ± 7 , and 188 ± 3 from exposure to oil control, 500, 1,000, and
12 2,000 mg/kg/d TCE, respectively. This represents 1.08-, 1.13-, and 1.11-fold of control in total
13 protein content for 500, 1,000, and 2,000 mg/kg/d TCE, respectively. Thus, the increases in liver
14 weight, “free –SH content” and increase protein content were generally parallel and all suggest
15 that liver weight increases had reached a plateau at the 1,000 mg/kg/d exposure concentration
16 perhaps reflecting toxicity at the highest dose as demonstrated by decreased body weight in this
17 study.

18 The enzyme activities of δ -ALA dehydrogenase (“a key enzyme in heme biosynthesis”),
19 catalase, and acid phosphatase were assayed in liver homogenates. Treatment with TCE
20 decreased δ -ALA dehydrogenase activity to a similar extent at all exposure levels (32–35%
21 reduction). For catalase the activity as units of catalase/mg protein was reported to be
22 25.01 ± 1.81 , 32.46 ± 2.59 , 41.11 ± 5.37 , and 33.96 ± 3.00 from exposure to oil control, 500,
23 1,000, and 2,000 mg/kg/d TCE, respectively. This represents 1.30-, 1.64-, and 1.36-fold in
24 catalase activity for 500, 1,000, and 2,000 mg/kg/d TCE, respectively. The increasing variability
25 in response with TCE exposure concentration is readily apparent from these data as is the
26 decrease at the highest dose, perhaps reflective of toxicity. For acid phosphatase activity in the
27 liver there was a slight increase (5–11%) with TCE exposure that did not appear to be dose-
28 related.

29 The authors report that histologically, “the liver exhibits swelling, vacuolization,
30 widespread degeneration/necrosis of hepatocytes as well as marked proliferation of endothelial
31 cells of hepatic sinusoids at 1000 and 2000 mg/kg TCE doses.” Only one figure is given at the
32 light microscopic level in which it is impossible to distinguish endothelial cells from Kupffer
33 cells and no quantitative measures or proliferation were examined or reported to support the
34 conclusion that endothelial cells are proliferating in response to TCE treatment. Similarly, no
35 quantitation regarding the extent or location of hepatocellular necrosis is given. The presence or

1 absence of inflammatory cells is not noted by the authors as well. In terms of white blood cell
2 count, the authors note that it is slightly increased at 500 mg/kg/d but decreased at 1,000 and
3 2,000 mg/kg/d TCE, perhaps indicating macrophage recruitment from blood to liver and kidney,
4 which was also noted to have pathology at these concentrations of TCE.

5 6 **E.2.2.3. *Kjellstrand et al., 1981***

7 This study was conducted in mice, rats, and gerbils and focused on the effects of
8 150-ppm TCE exposure via inhalation on body and organ weight. No other endpoints other than
9 organ weights were examined in this study and the design of the study is such that quantitative
10 determinations of the magnitude of TCE response are very limited. NMRI mice (weighing ~30 g
11 with age not given), S-D rats (weighing ~200 g with age not given, and Mongolian gerbils
12 (weighing ~60 g with age not given) were exposed to 150-ppm TCE continuously. Mice were
13 exposed for 2, 5, 9, 16, and 30 days with the number of exposed animals and controls in the 2, 5,
14 9, and 16 days groups being 10. For 30-day treatments there were two groups of mice containing
15 20 mice per group and one group containing 12 mice per group. In addition there was a group of
16 mice ($n = 15$) exposed to TCE for 30 days and then examined 5 days after cessation of exposure
17 and another group ($n = 20$) exposed to TCE for 30 days and then examined 30 days after
18 cessation of exposure. For rats there were three groups exposed to TCE for 30 days, which
19 contained 24, 12, and 10 animals per group. For gerbils there were three groups exposed to TCE
20 for 30 days, which contained 24, 8, and 8 animals per group. The groups were reported to
21 consist of equal numbers of males and female but for the mice exposed to TCE for 30 days and
22 then examined 5 days later, the number was 10 males and 5 females. Body weights were
23 reported to be recorded before and after the exposure period. However, the authors state “for
24 technical reasons the animals within a group were not individually identified, i.e., we did not
25 know which initial weight in the group corresponded to which final one.” They authors state that
26 this design presented problems in assessing the precision of the estimate. They go on to state
27 that rats and gerbils were partially identifiable as the animals were housed 3 to a cage and cage
28 averages could be estimated. Not only were mice in one group housed together but

29
30 even worse: at the start of the experiment, the mice in M2 [group exposed for 2
31 days] and M9 [group exposed for 9 days] were housed together, and similarly M5
32 [group exposed for 5 days] and M16 [group exposed for 16 days]. Thus, we had,
33 e.g., 10 initial weights for exposed female mice in M2 and M9 where we could
34 not identify those 5 that were M2 weights. Owing to this bad design (forced upon
35 us by the lack of exposure units), we could not study weight gains for mice and so
36 we had to make do with an analysis of final weights.

37
This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 The problems with the design of this study are obvious from the description given by the authors
2 themselves. The authors state that they assumed that the larger the animal the larger the weight
3 of its organs so that all organ weights were converted into relative weights as percentage of body
4 weight. The fallacy of this assumption is obvious, especially if there was toxicity that decreased
5 body weight and body fat but at the same time caused increased liver weight as has been
6 observed in many studies at higher doses of TCE. In fact, Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) report that a
7 150-ppm TCE exposure for 30 days does significantly decreases body weight while elevating
8 liver weight in a group of 10 male NMRI mice. Thus, the body weight estimates from this study
9 are inappropriate for comparison to those in studies where body weights were actually measured.
10 The liver/body weight ratios that would be derived from such estimates of body weights would
11 be meaningless. The group averages for body weight reported for female mice at the beginning
12 of the 30-day exposure varied significantly and ranged from 23.2 to 30.2 g (~24%). For males,
13 the group averages ranged from 27.3 to 31.4 g (~14%). For male mice there was no weight
14 estimate for the animals that were exposed for 30 days and then examined 30 days after cessation
15 of exposure.

16 The authors only report relative organ weight at the end of the experiment rather than the
17 liver weights for individual animals. Thus, these values represent extrapolations based on to
18 what body weight may have been. For mice that were exposed to TCE for 30 days and the
19 examined after 30 days of exposure, male mice were reported to have “relative organ weight” for
20 liver of $4.70\% \pm 0.10\%$ versus $4.27\% \pm 0.13\%$ for controls. However, there were no initial body
21 weights reported for these male mice and the body weights are extrapolated values. Female mice
22 exposed for 30 days and then examined 30 days after cessation of exposure were reported to
23 have “relative organ weights” for liver of $4.42\% \pm 0.11\%$ versus $3.62\% \pm 0.09\%$. The group
24 average of initial body weights for this group was reported by the authors. Although the initial
25 body weight for female control mice as a group average was reported to be similar between the
26 female group exposed to 30 days of TCE and sacrificed 30 days later and those exposed for
27 30 days and sacrificed 5 days later (30.0 g vs. 30.8 g), the liver/body weight ratio varied
28 significantly in these controls (4.25 ± 0.19 vs. 3.62 ± 0.09) as did the number of animals studied
29 (5 female mice in the animals sacrificed after 5 days exposure versus 10 female mice in the
30 group sacrificed after 30 days exposure). In addition, although there were differences between
31 the 3 groups of mice exposed to TCE for 30 days and then sacrificed immediately, the authors
32 present the data for extrapolated liver/body weight as pooled results between the 3 groups. In
33 comparison to control values, the authors report 1.14-, 1.35-, 1.58-, 1.47-, and 1.75-fold of
34 control for percent liver/body weight using body weight extrapolated values in male mice at 2, 5,
35 9, 16, and 30 days of TCE exposure, respectively. For females, they report 1.27-, 1.28-, 1.49-,

1 1.41-, and 1.74-fold of control at 2, 5, 9, 16, and 30 days of TCE, respectively. Although the
2 authors combine female and male relative increases in liver weight in a figure, assign error bars
3 around these data point, and attempt to draw assign a time-response curve to it, it is clear from
4 these data, especially for female mice, do not display time-dependent increase in liver/body
5 weight from 5 to 16 days of exposure and that a comparison of results between 5 animals and 26
6 is very limited in interpretation. Of note is the wide variation in the control values for relative
7 liver/body weight. For male mice there did not seem to be a consistent pattern with increasing
8 duration of the experiment with values at 4.61, 5.15, 5.05, 4.93, and 4.04% for 2, 5, 9, 16, and
9 30-day exposure groups. This represented a difference of ~27%. For female mice, the relative
10 liver/body weight was 4.14, 4.58, 4.61, 4.70, and 3.99% for 2, 5, 9, 16, and 30 day exposure
11 groups. Thus, it appears that the average relative liver/body weight percent was higher in the 5,
12 9, and 16 day treatment group for both genders than that to the 30 day group and was consistent
13 between these days. There is no apparent reason for there to be such large difference between 16
14 day and 30-day treatment groups due to increasing age of the animals. Of note is that for the
15 control groups pared with animals treated for 30 days and then examined 30 days later, the male
16 mice had increases in relative liver/body weight (4.27 vs. 4.04%) but that the females had a
17 decrease (3.62 vs. 3.99%). Such variation between controls does not appear to be age and size
18 related but to variations in measure or extrapolations, which can affect comparisons between
19 treated and untreated groups and add more uncertainty to the estimates.

20 The number of mice in the groups exposed to 2 though 16 days were only 5 animals for
21 each gender in each group while the number of animals reported in the 30-day exposure group
22 numbered 26 for each gender.

23 For animals exposed to 30 days and then examined after 5 or 30 days, male mice were
24 reported to have percent liver/body weight 1.26- and 1.10-fold of control after 5 and 30 days
25 cessation of exposure while female mice were reported to have values of 1.14- and 1.22-fold of
26 control after 5 and 30 days cessation of exposure, respectively. Again, the male mice exposed
27 for 30 days and then examined after 30 days of cessation of exposure did not have reported
28 initial body weights giving this value a great deal of uncertainty. Thus, while liver weights
29 appeared to increase during 30 days of exposure to TCE and decreased after cessation of
30 exposure in both genders of mice, the magnitudes of the increases and decrease cannot be
31 determined from this experimental design. Of note is that liver weights appeared to still be
32 elevated after 30 days of cessation exposure.

33 In regard to initial weights, the authors report that the initial weight of the rats were
34 different in the 3 experiments they conducted with them and state that “in those 2 where
35 differences were found in females, their initial weights were about 200 g and 220 g, respectively,

1 while the corresponding weights were only about 160 g in that experiment where no differences
2 were found.” The differences in initial body weight of the rat groups were significant. In
3 females group averages were 198, 158, and 224 g, for groups 1, 2, and 3, respectively, and for
4 males group averages were 222, 166, and 248 g for groups 1,2, and 3 respectively. This
5 represents as much as a 50% difference in initial body weights between these TCE treatment
6 groups. Control values varied as well with group averages for controls ranging from 167 g for
7 group 2 to 246 g for group 3 at the start of exposure. For female rats control groups ranged from
8 158 to 219 g at the start of the experiment. The number of animals in each group varied greatly
9 as well making quantitative comparison even more difficult with the numbers varying between 5
10 and 12 for each gender in rats exposed for 30 days to TCE. The authors pooled the results for
11 these very disparate groups of rats in their reporting of relative organ weights. They reported
12 1.26- and 1.21-fold of control in male and female rat percent relative liver/body weight after
13 30 days of TCE exposure. However, as stated above, these estimates are limited in their ability
14 to provide a quantitative estimate of liver weight increase due to TCE.

15 There were evidently differences between the groups of gerbils in response to TCE with
16 one group reported to have larger weight gain than control and the other 2 groups reported to not
17 show a difference by the authors. Of the 3 groups of gerbils, group 1 contained 12 animals per
18 gender but groups 2 and 3 only 4 animals per gender. As with the rat experiments, the initial
19 average weights for the groups varied significantly (30% in females and males). The authors
20 pooled the results for these very disparate groups of gerbils in their reporting of relative organ
21 weights as well. They reported a nearly identical increase in relative liver/body weight increase
22 for gerbil (1.22-fold of control value in males and 1.25-fold in females) as for the rat after
23 30 days of TCE exposure. However, similar caveats should be applied in the confidence in this
24 experimental design to determine the magnitudes of response to TCE exposure.

25 26 **E.2.2.4. Woolhiser et al., 2006**

27 An unpublished report by Woolhiser et al. (2006) was received by the U.S. EPA to fill
28 the “priority data needed” for the immunotoxicity of TCE as identified by the Agency for Toxic
29 Substances and Disease Registry and designed to satisfy U.S. EPA OPPTS 870.7800
30 Immunotoxicity Test Guidelines. The study was conducted on behalf of the Halogenated
31 Solvents Industry Alliance and has been submitted to the U.S. EPA but not published. Although
32 conducted as an immunotoxicity study, it does contain information regarding liver weight
33 increases in female Sprague Dawley (S-D) female rats exposed to 0, 100, 300, and 1,000 ppm
34 TCE for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 4 weeks. The rats were 7 weeks of age at the start of the
35 study. The report gives data for body weight and food weight for 16 animals per exposure group

1 and the mean body weights ranged between 181.8 to 185.5 g on the first day of the experiment.
2 Animals were weight pre-exposure, twice during the first week, and then “at least weekly
3 throughout the study.” All rats were immunized with a single intravenous injection of sheep red
4 blood cells via the tail vein at Day 25. Liver weights were taken and samples of liver retained
5 “should histopathological examination have been deemed necessary.” But, histopathological
6 analysis was not conducted on the liver.

7 The effect on body weight gain by TCE inhalation exposure was shown by 5 days and
8 continued for 10 days of exposure in the 300-ppm and 1,000-ppm-exposed groups. By Day 28,
9 the mean body weight for the control group was reported to be 245.7 g but 234.4 g, 232.4 g, and
10 232.4 g for the 100-ppm, 300-ppm, and 1,000-ppm exposure groups, respectively. Food
11 consumption was reported to be decreased in the day1–5 measurement period for the 300-and
12 1,000-ppm exposure groups and in the 5–10 day measurement period for the 100-ppm group.
13 Although body weight and food consumption data are available for 16 animals per exposure
14 group, for organ and organ/body weight summary data, the report gives information for only
15 8 rats per group. The report gives individual animal data in its appendix so that the data for the
16 8 animals in each group examined for organ weight changes could be examined separately. The
17 final body weights were reported to be 217.2, 212.4, 203.9, and 206.9 g for the control, 100-,
18 300-, and 1,000-ppm exposure groups containing only 8 animals. For the 8-animal exposure
19 groups, the mean initial body weights were 186.6, 183.7, 181.6, and 181.9 g for the control, 100-,
20 300-, and 1,000-ppm exposure groups. Thus, there was a difference from the initial and final
21 body weight values given for the groups containing 16 rats and those containing 8 rats. The
22 ranges of initial body weights for the eight animals were 169.8–204.3, 162.0–191.2,
23 169.0–201.5, and 168.2–193.7 g for the control, 100-, 300 -, and 1,000-ppm groups. Thus, the
24 control group began with a larger mean value and large range of values (20% difference between
25 highest and lowest weight rat) than the other groups.

26 In terms of the percent liver/body weight ratios, an increase due to TCE exposure is
27 reported in female rats, although body weights were larger in the control group and the two
28 higher exposure groups did not gain body weight to the same extent as controls. The mean
29 percent liver/body weight ratios were 3.23, 3.39, 3.44, and 3.65%, respectively for the control,
30 100-ppm, 300-ppm, and 1,000-ppm exposure groups. This represented 1.05-, 1.07-, and
31 1.13-fold of control percent liver/body weight changes in the 100-, 300-, and 1,000-ppm
32 exposure groups. However, the small number of animals and the variation in initial animal
33 weight limit the ability of this study to determine statistically significant increases and the
34 authors report that only the 1,000-ppm group had statistically significant increased liver weight
35 increases.

1 **E.2.2.5. Kjellstrand et al., 1983a**

2 This study examined seven strains of mice (wild, C57BL, DBA, B6CBA, A/sn, NZB, and
3 NMRI) after continuous inhalation exposure to 150-ppm TCE for 30 days. “Wild” mice were
4 reported to be composed of “three different strains: 1. Hairless (HR) from the original strain, 2.
5 Swiss (outbred), and 3. Furtype Black Pelage (of unknown strain).” The authors do not state the
6 age of the animals prior to TCE exposure but state that weight-matched controls were exposed to
7 air only chambers. The authors state that “the exposure methods” have been described earlier
8 (Kjellstrand et al., 1980) but only reference Kjellstrand et al. (1981). In both of this and the 1981
9 study, animals were continuously exposed with only a few hours of cessation of exposure noted a
10 week for change of food and bedding. Under this paradigm, there is the possibility of additional
11 oral exposure to TCE due to grooming and consumption of TCE on food in the chamber. The
12 study was reported to be composed of two independent experiments with the exception of strain
13 NMRI which had been studied in Kjellstrand et al. (1981, 1983b). The number of animals
14 examined in this study ranged from 3–6 in each treatment group. The authors reported
15 “significant difference between the animals intended for TCE exposure and the matched controls
16 intended for air-exposure were seen in four cases (Table 1.)” and stated that the grouping effects
17 developed during the 7-day adaptation period. Premature mortality was attributed to an accident
18 for one TCE-exposed DBA male and fighting to the deaths of two TCE-exposed NZB females
19 and one B6CBA male in each air exposed chamber. Given the small number of animals
20 examined in this study in each group, such losses significantly decrease the power of the study to
21 detect TCE-induced changes. The range of initial body weights between the groups of male
22 mice for all strains was between 18 g (as mean value for the A/sn strain) and 32 g (as mean value
23 for the B6CBA strain) or ~44%. For females, the range of initial body weights between groups
24 for all strains was 15 g (as mean value for the A/sn strain) and 24 g (as mean value for the DBA
25 strain) or ~38%.

26 Rather than reporting percent liver/body weight ratios or an extrapolated value, as was
27 done in Kjellstrand et al. (1981), this study only reported actual liver weights for treated and
28 exposed groups at the end of 30 days of exposure. The authors report final body weight changes
29 in comparison to matched control groups at the end of the exposure periods but not the changes
30 in body weight for individual animals. They report the results from statistical analyses of the
31 difference in values between TCE and air-exposed groups. A statistically significant decrease in
32 body weight was reported between TCE exposed and control mice in experiment 1 of the C57BL
33 male mice (~20% reduction in body weight due to TCE exposure). This group also had a slight
34 but statistically significant difference in body weight at the beginning of exposure with the
35 control group having a ~5% difference in starting weight. There was also a statistically

1 significant decrease in body weight of 20% reported after TCE exposure in one group of male
2 B6CBA mice that did not have a difference in body weight at the beginning of the experiment
3 between treatment and control groups. One group of female and both groups of male A/sn mice
4 had statistically significant decreases in body weight after TCE exposure (10% for the females,
5 and 22 and 26% decreases in the two male groups) in comparison to untreated mice of the same
6 strain. The magnitude of body weight decrease in this strain after TCE treatment also reflects
7 differences in initial body weight as there were also differences in initial body weight between
8 the two groups of both treated and untreated A/sn males that were statistically significant, 17 and
9 10% respectively. One group of male NZB mice had a significant increase in body weight after
10 TCE exposure of 14% compared to untreated animals. A female group from the same strain
11 treated with TCE was reported to have a nonsignificant but 7% increase in final body weight in
12 comparison to its untreated group. The one group of male NMRI mice ($n = 10$) in this study was
13 reported to have a statistically significant 12% decrease in body weight compared to controls.

14 For the groups of animals with reported TCE exposure-related changes in final body
15 weight compared to untreated animals, such body weight changes may also have affected the
16 liver weights changes reported. The authors do not explicitly state that they did not record liver
17 and body weights specifically for each animal, and thus, would be unable to determine liver/body
18 weight ratios for each, however, they do state that the animals were housed 4–6 in each cage and
19 placed in exposure chambers together. The authors only present data for body and liver weights
20 as the means for a cage group in the reporting of their results. While this approach lends more
21 certainty in their measurements than the approach taken by Kjellstrand et al. (1981) as described
22 above, the relative liver/body weights cannot be determined for individual animals. It appears
23 that the authors have tried to carefully match the body weights of the control and exposed mice
24 at the beginning of the experiment to minimize the effects of initial body weight differences and
25 distinguish the effects of treatment on body weight and liver weight. However, there is no ability
26 to determine liver/body weight ratios and adjust for difference in initial body weight from
27 changes due to TCE exposure. For the groups in which there was no change in body weight after
28 TCE treatment and in which there was no difference in initial body weight between controls and
29 TCE-exposed groups, the reporting of liver weight changes due to TCE exposure is a clearer
30 reflection of TCE-induced effects and the magnitude of such effects. Nevertheless the small
31 number of animals examined in each group is still a limitation on the ability to determine the
32 magnitude of such responses and their statistical significance.

33 In wild-type mice there were no reported significant differences in the initial and final
34 body weight of male or female mice before or after 30 days of TCE exposure. For these groups
35 there was 1.76- and 1.80-fold of control values for liver weight in groups 1 and 2 for female

1 mice, and for males 1.84- and 1.62-fold of control values for groups 1 and 2, respectively. For
2 DBA mice there were no reported significant differences in the initial and final body weight of
3 male or female mice before or after 30 days of TCE exposure. For DBA mice there was 1.87-
4 and 1.88-fold of control for liver weight in groups 1 and 2 for female mice, and for males 1.45-
5 and 2.00-fold of control for groups 1 and 2, respectively. These groups represent the most
6 accurate data for TCE-induced changes in liver weight not affected by initial differences in body
7 weight or systemic effects of TCE, which resulted in decreased body weight gain. These results
8 suggest that there is more variability in TCE-induced liver weight gain between groups of male
9 than female mice.

10 The C57BL, B6CBA, NZB, and NMRI groups all had at least one group of male mice
11 with changes in body weight due to TCE exposure. The A/sn group not only had both male
12 groups with decreased body weight after TCE exposure (along with differences between exposed
13 and control groups at the initiation of exposure) but also a decrease in body weight in one of the
14 female groups. Thus, the results for TCE-induced liver weight change in these male groups also
15 reflect changes in body weight. These results suggest a strain-related increased sensitivity to
16 TCE toxicity as reflected by decreased body weight. For C57BL mice, there was 1.65- and
17 1.60-fold of control for liver weight after TCE exposure was reported in groups 1 and 2 for
18 female mice, and for males 1.28-fold (the group with decreased body weight) and 1.82-fold of
19 control values for groups 1 and 2, respectively. For B6CBA mice there was 1.70- and 1.69-fold
20 of controls values for liver weight after TCE exposure in groups 1 and 2 for female mice, and for
21 males 1.21-fold (the group with decreased body weight) and 1.47-fold of control values reported
22 for groups 1 and 2, respectively. For the NZB mice there was 2.09-fold ($n = 3$) and 2.08-fold of
23 control values for liver weight after TCE exposure in groups 1 and 2 for female mice and for
24 males 2.34- and 3.57-fold (the group with increased body weight) of control values reported for
25 groups 1 and 2, respectively. For the NMRI mice, whose results were reported for one group
26 with 10 mice, there was 1.66-fold of control value for liver weight after TCE exposure for female
27 mice and for males 1.68-fold of control value reported (a group with decreased body weight).
28 Finally, for the A/sn strain that had decreased body weight in all groups but one after TCE
29 exposure and significantly smaller body weights in the control groups before TCE exposure in
30 both male groups, the results still show TCE-related liver weight increases. For the As/n mice
31 there was 1.56- and 1.72-fold (a group with decreased body weight) of control value for liver
32 weight in groups 1 and 2 for female mice and for males 1.62-fold (a group with decreased body
33 weight) and 1.58-fold (a group with decreased body weight) of control values reported for
34 groups 1 and 2, respectively.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 The consistency between groups of female mice of the same strain for TCE-induced liver
2 weight gain, regardless of strain examined, is striking. The largest difference within female
3 strain groups occurred in the only strain in which there was a decrease in TCE-induced body
4 weight. For males, even in strains that did not show TCE-related changes in body weight, there
5 was greater variation between groups than in females. For strains in which one group had
6 TCE-related changes in body weight and another did not, the group with the body weight
7 decrease always had a lower liver weight as well. Groups that had increased body weight after
8 TCE exposure also had an increased liver weight in comparison to the groups without a body
9 weight change. These results demonstrate the importance of carefully matching control animals
10 to treated animals and the importance of the effect of systemic toxicity, as measured by body
11 weight decreases, on the determination of the magnitude of liver weight gain induced by TCE
12 exposure. These results also show the increased variation in TCE-induced liver weight gain
13 between groups of male mice and an increase incidence of body weight changes due to TCE
14 exposure in comparison to females, regardless of strain.

15 In terms of strain sensitivity, it is important not only to take into account differing effects
16 on body weight changes due to TCE exposure but also to compare animals of the same age or
17 beginning weight as these parameters may also affect liver weight gain or toxicity induced by
18 TCE exposure. The authors do not state the age of the animals at the beginning of exposure and
19 report, as stated above, a range of initial body weights between the groups as much as 44% for
20 males and 38% for females. These differences can be due to strain and age. The differences in
21 final body weight between the groups of controls, when all animals would have been 30 days
22 older and more mature, was still as much as 48% for males and 44% for females. The data for
23 female mice, in which body weight was decreased by TCE exposure only in on group in one
24 strain, suggest that the magnitude of TCE-induced liver weight increase was correlated with
25 body weight of the animals at the beginning of the experiment. For the C57BL and As/n strains,
26 female mice starting weights were averaged 17.5 and 15.5 g, respectively, while the average liver
27 weights were 1.63- and 1.64-fold of control after TCE exposure, respectively. For the B6CBA,
28 wild-type, DBA, and NZB female groups the starting body weights averaged 22.5, 21.0, 23.0,
29 and 21.0 g, respectively, while the average liver weight increases were 1.70-, 1.78-, 1.88-, and
30 2.09-fold of control after TCE exposure. Thus, groups of female mice with higher body weights,
31 regardless of strain, generally had higher increases in TCE-induced liver weight increases. The
32 NMRI group of female mice, did not follow this general pattern and had the highest initial body
33 weight for the single group of 10 mice reported (i.e., 27 g) associated with a 1.66-fold of control
34 value for liver weight. It is probable that the data for these mice had been collected from another
35 study. In fact, the starting weights reported for these groups of 10 mice are identical to the

1 starting weights reported for 26 mice examined in Kjellstrand et al. (1981). However, while this
2 study reports a 1.66-fold of control value for liver weight after 30 days of TCE exposure, the
3 extrapolated percent liver/body weight given in the 1981 study for 30 days of TCE exposure was
4 1.74-fold of control in female NMRI mice. In the Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) study, discussed
5 below, 10 female mice were reported to have a 1.66-fold of control value for liver weight after
6 30 days exposure to 150-ppm TCE with an initial starting weight of 26.7 g. Thus, these data
7 appear to be from that study. Thus, differences in study design, variation between experiments,
8 and strain differences may account for the differences results reported in Kjellstrand et al.
9 (1983a) for NMRI mice and the other strains in regard to the relationship to initial body weight
10 and TCE response of liver weight gain.

11 These data suggest that initial body weight is a factor in the magnitude of TCE-induced
12 liver weight induction rather than just strain. For male mice, there appeared to be a difference
13 between strains in TCE-induced body weight reduction, which in turn affects liver weight. The
14 DBA and wild-type mice appeared to be the most resistant to this effect (with no groups
15 affected), while the C57BL, B6CBA, and NZB strains appearing to have at least one group
16 affected, and the A/sn strain having both groups of males affected. Only one group of NMRI
17 mice were reported in this study and that group had TCE-induced decreases in body weight. As
18 stated above there appeared to be much greater differences between groups of males within the
19 same strain in regard to liver weight increases than for females and that the increases appeared to
20 be affected by concurrent body weight changes. In general the strains and groups within strain,
21 that had TCE-induced body weight decreases, had the smallest increases in liver weight, while
22 those with no TCE-induced changes in body weight in comparison to untreated animals (i.e.,
23 wild-type and DBA) or had an actual increase in body weight (one group of NZB mice) had the
24 greatest TCE-induced increase in liver weight. Therefore, only examining liver weight in males
25 rather than percent liver/body weight ratios would not be an accurate predictor of strain
26 sensitivity at this dose due to differences in initial body weight and TCE-induced body weight
27 changes.

28 29 **E.2.2.6. *Kjellstrand et al., 1983b***

30 This study was conducted in male and female NMRI mice with a similar design as
31 Kjellstrand et al. (1983a). The ages of the mice were not given by the authors. Animals were
32 housed 10 animals per cage and exposed from 30 to 120 days at concentrations ranging from 37
33 to 3,600 ppm TCE. TCE was stabilized with 0.01% thymol and 0.03% diisopropylene. Animals
34 were exposed continuously with exposure chambers being opened twice a week for change of
35 bedding food and water resulting in a drop in TCE concentration of ~1 hour. A group of mice

1 was exposed intermittently with TCE at night for 16 hours. This paradigm results not only in
2 inhalation exposure but, also, oral exposure from TCE adsorption to food and grooming
3 behavior. The authors state that “the different methodological aspects linked to statistical
4 treatment of body and organ weights have been discussed earlier (Kjellstrand et al., 1981). The
5 same air-exposed control was used in three cases.” The design of the experiment, in terms of
6 measurement of individual organ and body weights and the inability to assign a percent
7 liver/body weight for each animal, and limitations are similar to that of Kjellstrand et al. (1983b).
8 The exposure design was for groups of male and female mice to be exposed to 37-, 75-, 150-,
9 and 300-ppm TCE continuously for 30 days ($n = 10$ per gender and group except for the 37 ppm
10 exposure groups) and then for liver weight and body weight to be determined. Additional groups
11 of animals were exposed for 150 ppm continuously for 120 days ($n = 10$). Intermittent exposure
12 of 4 hours/day for 7 days a week were conducted for 120 days at 900 ppm and examined
13 immediately or 30 days after cessation of exposure ($n = 10$). Intermittent exposures of
14 16 hours/day at 255-ppm group ($n = 10$), 8 hours/day at 450 ppm, 4 hours/day at 900 ppm,
15 2 hours/day at 1,800 ppm, and 1 hour/day at 3,600 ppm 7 days/week for 30 days were also
16 conducted ($n = 10$ per group).

17 As in Kjellstrand et al. (1983a), body weights for individual animals were not recorded in
18 a way that the initial and final body weights could be compared. The approach taken by the
19 authors was to match the control group at the initiation of exposure and compare control and
20 treated average values. At the beginning of the experiment only one group began the experiment
21 with a statistically significant change in body weight between treated and control animals
22 (female mice exposed 16 hours a day for 30 days). In regard to final body weight, which would
23 indicate systemic TCE toxicity, 5 groups had significantly decreased body weight (i.e., males
24 exposed to 150 ppm continuously for 30 or 120 days, males and females exposed continuously to
25 300 ppm for 30 days) and 2 groups significantly increased body weight (i.e., males exposed to
26 1,800 ppm for 2 hours/day and 3,600 ppm for 1 hour/day for 30 days) after TCE exposure. Thus,
27 the accuracy of determining the effect of TCE on liver weight changes, reported by the authors in
28 this study for groups in which body weight were also affected by TCE exposure, would be
29 affected by similar issues as for data presented by Kjellstrand et al. (1983a). In addition,
30 comparison in results between the 37-ppm exposure groups and those of the other groups would
31 be affected by difference in number of animals examined (10 vs. 20). As with Kjellstrand et al
32 (1983a), the ages of the animals in this study are not given by the author. Difference in initial
33 body weight (which can be affected by age and strain) reported by Kjellstrand et al. (1983a)
34 appeared to be correlated with the degree of TCE-induced change in liver weight. Although each
35 exposed group was matched to a control group with a similar average weight, the average initial

1 body weights in this study varied between groups (i.e., as much as 14% in female control, 16%
2 in TCE-exposed female mice, 12% in male control, and 16% in male exposed mice).

3 For female mice exposed from 37 ppm to 300 ppm TCE continuously for 30 days, only
4 the 300 ppm group experienced a 16% decrease in body weight between control and exposed
5 animals. Thus, liver weight increased reported by this study after TCE exposure were not
6 affected by changes in body weight for exposures below 300 ppm in female mice. Initial body
7 weights in the TCE-exposed female mice were similar in each of these groups (i.e., range of
8 29.2–31.6 g, or 8%), with the exception of the females exposed to 150 ppm TCE for 30 days
9 (i.e., initial body weight of 27.3 g), reducing the effects of differences in initial body weight on
10 TCE-induced liver weight induction. Exposure to TCE continuously for 30 days resulted in a
11 dose-dependent change in liver weight in female mice with 1.06-, 1.27-, 1.66-, and 2.14-fold of
12 control values reported for liver weight at 37 ppm, 75 ppm, 150 ppm, and 300 ppm TCE,
13 respectively. In females, the increase at 300 ppm was accompanied by statistically significant
14 decreased body weight in the TCE exposed groups compared to control (~16%). Thus, the
15 response in liver weight gain at that exposure is in the presence of toxicity. However, the TCE-
16 induced increases in liver weight consistently increased with dose of TCE in a linear fashion.

17 For male mice exposed to 37 to 300 ppm TCE continuously for 30 days, both the 150-
18 and 300-ppm-exposed groups experienced a 10 and 18% decrease in body weight after TCE
19 exposure, respectively. The 37- and 75-ppm groups did not have decreased body weight due to
20 TCE exposure but varied by 12% in initial body weight. Thus, there are more factors affecting
21 reported liver weight increases from TCE exposure in the male than female mice, most
22 importantly toxicity. Exposure to TCE continuously for 30 days resulted in liver weights of
23 1.15-, 1.50-, 1.69-, and 1.90-fold of control for 37, 75, 150, and 300 ppm, respectively. The
24 flattening of the dose-response curve for liver weight in the male mice is consistent with the
25 effects of toxicity at the two highest doses, and thus, the magnitude of response at these doses
26 should be viewed with caution. Consistent with Kjellstrand et al. (1983a) results, male mice in
27 this study appeared to have a higher incidence of TCE-induced body weight changes than female
28 mice.

29 The effects of extended exposure, lower durations of exposure but at higher
30 concentrations, and of cessation of exposure were examined for 150 ppm and higher doses of
31 TCE. Mice exposed to TCE at 150 ppm continuously for 120 days were reported to have
32 increased liver weight (i.e., 1.57-fold of control for females and 1.49-fold of control for males),
33 but in the case of male mice, also to have a significant decrease in body weight of 17% in
34 comparison to control groups. Increasing the exposure concentration to 900-ppm TCE and
35 reducing exposure time to 4 hours/day for 120 days also resulted in increased liver weight (i.e.,

1 1.35-fold of control for females and 1.49-fold of controls for males) but with a significant
2 decrease in body weight in females of 7% in comparison to control groups. For mice that were
3 exposed to 150-ppm TCE for 30 days and then examined 120 days after the cessation of
4 exposure, liver weights were 1.09-fold of control for female mice and the same as controls for
5 male mice. With the exception of 1,800 ppm and 3,600 ppm TCE groups exposed at 2 and 1
6 hour, respectively, exposure from 225 ppm, 450 and 900 ppm at 16, 8, and 4 hours, respectively
7 for 30 days did not result in decreased body weight in males or female mice. These exposures
8 did result in increased liver weights in relation to control groups and for female mice the
9 magnitude of increase was similar (i.e., 1.50-, 1.54-, and 1.51-fold of control for liver weight
10 after exposure to 225-ppm TCE 16 hours/day, 450-ppm TCE 8 hours/day, and 900-ppm TCE
11 4 hours/day, respectively). For these groups, initial body weights varied by 13% in females and
12 14% in males. Thus, under circumstances without body weight changes due to TCE toxicity,
13 liver weight appeared to have a consistent relationship with the product of duration and
14 concentration of exposure in female mice. For male mice, the increases in TCE-induced liver
15 weight were more variable (i.e., 1.94-, 1.74-, and 1.61-fold of control for liver weight after
16 exposure to 225-ppm TCE 16 hours/day, 450-ppm TCE 8 hours/day, and 900-ppm TCE
17 4 hours/day, respectively) with the product of exposure duration and concentration did not result
18 in a consistent response in males (e.g., a lower dose for a longer duration of exposure resulted in
19 a greater response than a larger dose at a shorter duration of exposure).

20 Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) reported light microscopic findings from this study and report
21 that

22
23 after 150 ppm exposure for 30 days, the normal trabecular arrangement of the
24 liver cells remained. However, the liver cells were generally larger and often
25 displayed a fine vacuolization of the cytoplasm. The nucleoli varied slightly to
26 moderately in size and shape and had a finer, granular chromatin with a varying
27 basophilic staining intensity. The Kupffer cells of the sinusoid were increased in
28 cellular and nuclear size. The intralobular connective tissue was infiltrated by
29 inflammatory cells. There was not sign of bile stasis. Exposure to TCE in higher
30 or lower concentrations during the 30 days produced a similar morphologic
31 picture. After intermittent exposure for 30 days to a time weighted average
32 concentration of 150 ppm or continuous exposure for 120 days, the trabecular
33 cellular arrangement was less well preserved. The cells had increased in size and
34 the variations in size and shape of the cells were much greater. The nuclei also
35 displayed a greater variation in basophilic staining intensity, and often had one or
36 two enlarged nucleoli. Mitosis was also more frequent in the groups exposed for
37 longer intervals. The vacuolization of the cytoplasm was also much more
38 pronounced. Inflammatory cell infiltration in the interlobular connective tissue
39 was more prominent. After exposure to 150 ppm for 30 days, followed by 120

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 days of rehabilitation, the morphological picture was similar to that of the air-
2 exposure controls except for changes in cellular and nuclear sizes.
3

4 Although not reporting comparisons between changes in male and female mice in the results
5 section of the paper, the authors state in the discussion section that “However, liver mass
6 increase and the changes in liver cell morphology were similar in TCE-exposed male and female
7 mice.”

8 The authors do not present any quantitative data on the lesions they describe, especially
9 in terms of dose-response. Most of the qualitative description is for the 150-ppm exposure level,
10 in which there are consistent reports of TCE induced body weight decreases in male mice. The
11 authors suggest that lower concentrations of TCE give a similar pathology as those at the
12 150-ppm level, but do not present data to support that conclusion. Although stating that Kupffer
13 cells were increased in cellular and nuclear size, no differential staining was applied light
14 microscopy sections distinguish Kupffer from endothelial cells lining the hepatic sinusoid in this
15 study. Without differential staining such a determination is difficult at the light microscopic
16 level. Indeed, Goel et al. (1992) describe proliferation of sinusoidal endothelial cells after
17 1,000 mg/kg/d and 2,000 mg/kg/d TCE exposure for 28 days in male Swiss mice. However, the
18 described inflammatory cell infiltrates in the Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) study are consistent with
19 invasion of macrophages and well as polymorphonuclear cells into the liver, which could
20 activate resident Kupffer cells. Although not specifically describing the changes as consistent
21 with increased polyploidization of hepatocytes, the changes in cell size and especially the
22 continued change in cell size and nuclear staining characteristics after 120 days of cessation of
23 exposure are consistent with changes in polyploidization induced by TCE. Of note is that in the
24 histological description provided by the authors, although vacuolization is reported and
25 consistent with hepatotoxicity or lipid accumulation, which is lost during routine histological
26 slide preparation, there is no mention of focal necrosis or apoptosis resulting from these
27 exposures to TCE.

28 29 **E.2.2.7. *Buben and O’Flaherty, 1985***

30 This study was conducted with older mice than those generally used in chronic exposure
31 assays (Male Swiss-Cox outbred mice between 3 and 5 months of age) with a weight range
32 reported between 34 to 45 g. The mice were administered distilled TCE in corn oil by gavage
33 5 times a week for 6 weeks at exposure concentrations of either 0, 100, 200, 400, 800, 1,600,
34 2,400, or 3,200 mg TCE/kg/day. While 12–15 mice were used in most exposure groups, the
35 100- and 3,200-mg/kg groups contained 4–6 mice and the two control groups consisted of 24
36 and 26 mice. Liver toxicity was determined by “liver weight increases, decreases in liver

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.
10/20/09

1 glucose-6-phosphate (G6P) activity, increases in liver triglycerides, and increases in serum
2 glutamate-pyruvate transaminase (SGPT) activity.” Livers were perfused with cold saline prior
3 to testing for weight and enzyme activity and hepatic DNA was measured.

4 The authors reported the mice to tolerate the 6-week exposed with TCE with few deaths
5 occurring except at the highest dose and that such deaths were related to central nervous system
6 depression. Mice in all dose groups were reported to continue to gain weight throughout the
7 6-week dosing period. However, TCE exposure caused “dose-related increases in liver weight to
8 body weight ratio and since body weight of mice were generally unaffected by treatment, the
9 increases represent true liver weight increases.” Exposure concentrations, as low as
10 100 mg/kg/d, were reported to be “sufficient to cause statistically significant increase in the liver
11 weight/body weight ratio,” and the increases in liver size to be “attributable to hypertrophy of the
12 liver cells, as revealed by histological examination and by a decrease in the DNA concentration
13 in the livers.” Mice in the highest dose group were reported to display liver weight/body weight
14 ratios that were about ~75% greater than those of controls and even at the lowest dose there was
15 a statistically significant increase (i.e., control liver/body weight percent was reported to be
16 $5.22\% \pm 0.09\%$ vs. $5.85\% \pm 0.20\%$ in 100 mg/kg/d exposed mice). The percent liver/body ratios
17 were $5.22\% \pm 0.09\%$, $5.84\% \pm 0.20\%$, $5.99\% \pm 0.13\%$, $6.51\% \pm 0.12\%$, $7.12\% \pm 0.12\%$,
18 $8.51\% \pm 0.20\%$, $8.82\% \pm 0.15\%$, and $9.12\% \pm 0.15\%$ for control ($n = 24$), 100 ($n = 5$),
19 200 ($n = 12$), 400 ($n = 12$), 800 ($n = 12$), 1,600 ($n = 12$), 2,400 ($n = 12$), and 3,200 ($n = 4$)
20 mg/kg/d TCE. This represents 1.12-, 1.15-, 1.25-, 1.36-, 1.63-, 1.69-, and 1.75-fold of control
21 for these doses. All dose groups of TCE induced a statistically significant increase in liver/body
22 weight ratios. For the 200 through 1,600 mg/kg exposure levels, the magnitudes of the increases
23 in TCE exposure concentrations were similar to the magnitudes of TCE-induced increases in
24 percent liver/body weight ratios (i.e., a ~2-fold increase in TCE dose resulted in ~1.7-fold
25 increase change in percent liver/body weight).

26 TCE exposure was reported to induce a dose-related trend towards increased triglycerides
27 (i.e., control values of 3.08 ± 0.29 vs. 6.89 ± 1.40 at 2,400 mg/kg TCE) with variation of
28 response increased with TCE exposure. For liver triglycerides the reported values in mg/g liver
29 were 3.08 ± 0.29 ($n = 24$), 3.12 ± 0.49 ($n = 5$), 4.41 ± 0.76 ($n = 12$), 4.53 ± 1.05 ($n = 12$),
30 5.76 ± 0.85 ($n = 12$), 5.82 ± 0.93 ($n = 12$), 6.89 ± 1.40 ($n = 12$), and 7.02 ± 0.69 ($n = 4$) for
31 control, 100, 200, 400, 800, 1,600, 2,400, and 3,200 mg/kg/d dose groups, respectively.

32 For G6P the values in $\mu\text{g phosphate/mg protein/20 minutes}$ were 125.5 ± 3.2 ($n = 12$),
33 117.8 ± 6.0 ($n = 5$), 116.4 ± 2.8 ($n = 9$), 117.3 ± 4.6 ($n = 9$), 111.7 ± 3.3 ($n = 9$), 89.9 ± 1.7
34 ($n = 9$), 83.8 ± 2.1 ($n = 8$), and 83.0 ± 7.0 ($n = 3$) for the same dose groups. Only the
35 2,400 mg/kg/d dosing group was reported to be statistically significantly increased for

1 triglycerides after TCE exposure although there appeared to be a dose-response. For decreases
2 in G6P the 800 mg/kg/d and above doses were statistically significant. The numbers of animals
3 varied between groups in this study but in particular only a subset of the animals were tested for
4 G6P with the authors providing no rationale for the selection of animals for this assay. The
5 differences in the number of animals per group and small number of animals per group affected
6 the ability to determine a statistically significant change in these parameters but the changes in
7 liver weights were robust enough and variation small enough between groups that all TCE-
8 induced changes were described as statistically significant. The livers of TCE treated mice,
9 although enlarged, were reported to appear normal. A dose-related decrease in
10 glucose-6-phosphatase activity was reported with similar small decreases (~10%) observed in the
11 TCE exposed groups that did not reach statistical significance until the dose reached 800 mg/kg
12 TCE exposure. SGPT activity was not observed to be increased in TCE-treated mice except at
13 the two highest doses and even at the 2,400 mg/kg dose half of the mice had normal values. The
14 large variability in SGPT activity was indicative of heterogeneity of this response between mice
15 at the higher exposure levels for this indicator of liver toxicity. However, the results of this
16 study also demonstrate that hepatomegaly was a robust response that was observed at the lowest
17 dose tested, was dose-related, and was not accompanied by toxicity.

18 Liver histopathology and DNA content were determined only in control, 400, and
19 1,600 mg/kg TCE exposure groups. DNA content was reported to be significantly decreased
20 from 2.83 ± 0.17 mg/g liver in controls to 2.57 ± 0.14 in 400 mg/kg TCE treated group, and to
21 2.15 ± 0.08 mg/kg liver in the 1,600 mg/kg exposed group. This result was consistent with a
22 decreased number of nuclei per gram of liver and hepatocellular hypertrophy. Liver
23 degeneration was reported as swollen hepatocytes and to be common with treatment. “Cells had
24 indistinct borders; their cytoplasm was clumped and a vesicular pattern was apparent. The
25 swelling was not simply due to edema, as wet weight/dry weight ratios did not increase.”
26 Karyorhexis (the disintegration of the nucleus) was reported to be present in nearly all specimens
27 and suggestive of impending cell death. A qualitative scale of negative, 1, 2, 3, or 4 was given
28 by the authors to rate their findings without further definition or criterion given for the ratings.
29 “No Karyorhexis, necrosis, or polyploidy was reported in controls, but a score of 1 for
30 Karyorhexis was given for 400 mg/kg TCE and 2 for 1600 mg/kg TCE.” Central lobular
31 necrosis reported to be present only at the 1,600 mg/kg TCE exposure level and as a score of 1.
32 “Polyploidy was also characteristic in the central lobular region” with a score of 1 for both 400
33 and 1,600 mg/kg TCE. The authors reported that “hepatic cells had two or more nuclei or had
34 enlarged nuclei containing increased amounts of chromatin, suggesting that a regenerative
35 process was ongoing” and that there were no fine lipid droplets in TCE exposed animals. The

1 finding of “no polyploidy” in control mouse liver is unexpected given that binucleate and
2 polyploid hepatocytes are a common finding in the mature mouse liver. It is possible that the
3 authors were referring to unusually high instances of “polyploidy” in comparison to what would
4 be expected for the mature mouse. The score given by the authors for polyploidy did not
5 indicate a difference between the two TCE exposure treatments and that it was of the lowest
6 level of severity or occurrence. No score was given for centrilobular hypertrophy although the
7 DNA content and liver weight changes suggested a dose response. The “Karyorhexis” described
8 in this study could have been a sign of cell death associated with increased liver cell number or
9 dying of maturing hepatocytes associated with the increased ploidy, and suggests that TCE
10 treatment was inducing polyploidization. Consistent with enzyme analyses, centrilobular
11 necrosis was only seen at the highest dose and with the lowest qualitative score, indicating that
12 even at the highest dose there was little toxicity.

13 Thus, the results of this study of TCE exposure for 6 weeks, is consistent with acute
14 studies and show that the region of the liver affected by TCE is the centralobular region, that
15 hepatocellular hypertrophy is observed in that region, and that increased liver weight is induced
16 at the lowest exposure level tested and much lower than those inducing overt toxicity. These
17 authors suggest polyploidization is occurring as a result of TCE exposure although a quantitative
18 dose response cannot be determined from these data.

20 **E.2.2.8. *Channel et al., 1998***

21 This study was performed in male hybrid B6C3F1/CrIBR mice (13 weeks-old,
22 25–30 grams) and focused on indicators of oxidative stress. TCE was administered by oral
23 gavage 5 days a week in corn oil for up to 55 days for some groups. Although the study design
24 indicated that water controls, corn oil controls, and exposure levels of 400, 800, and 1,200 mg/kg
25 day TCE in corn oil, results were not presented for water controls for some parameters measured.
26 Initial body weights and those recorded during the course of the study were not reported for
27 individual treatment groups. Liver samples were collected on study days 2, 3, 6, 10, 14, 21, 28,
28 35, 42, 49, and 56. Histopathology was studied from a single section taken from the median
29 lobe. Thiorbarbiturate acid-reactive substances (TBARS) were determined from whole liver
30 homogenates. Nuclei were isolated from whole liver homogenates and DNA assayed for
31 8-hydroxy-2’ deoxyguanosine (8-OHdG). There was no indication that parenchymal cell and
32 nonparenchymal cells were distinguished in the assay. Free radical electron paramagnetic
33 resonance (EPR) for total radicals was analyzed in whole liver homogenates. For peroxisome
34 detection and analysis, livers from 3 mice from the 1,200 mg/kg TCE and control (oil and water)
35 groups were analyzed via electron microscopy. Only centrilobular regions, the area stated by the

1 authors to be the primary site of peroxisome proliferation, were examined. For each animal, 7
2 micrographs of randomly chosen hepatocytes immediately adjacent to the central vein were
3 examined with peroxisomal area to cytoplasmic area, the number of peroxisomes per unit area of
4 cytoplasm, and average peroxisomal size quantified. Proliferation cell nuclear antigen (PCNA),
5 described as a marker of cell cycle except G0, was examined in histological sections for a
6 minimum of 18 fields per liver section. The authors did not indicate what areas of the liver
7 lobule were examined for PCNA. Apoptosis was detected on liver sections using a apoptosis kit
8 using a single liver section from the median lobe and based on the number of positively labeled
9 cells per 10 mm² in combination with the morphological criteria for apoptosis of
10 Columbano et al. (1985). However, the authors did not indicate what areas of the liver lobule
11 were specifically examined.

12 The authors reported that body weight gain was not adversely affected by TCE dosing of
13 the time course of the study but did not show the data. No gross lesions were reported to be
14 observed in any group. For TBARS no water control data was reported by the authors. Data
15 were presented for 6 animals per group for the corn oil control group and the 1,200 mg/kg group
16 (error bars representing the SE). No data were presented without corn oil so that the effects of
17 corn oil on the first day of the study (Day 2 of dosing) could not be determined. After 2 and
18 3 days of dosing the corn oil and 1,200-mg/kg TCE groups appeared to have similar levels of
19 TBAR detected in whole liver as nmol TBARS/mg protein. However, by Day 6 the corn oil
20 treated control had a decrease in TBAR that continued until Day 15 where the level was ~50% of
21 that reported on Days 2 and 3. The variation between animals as measured by SE was reported
22 to be large on Day 10. By Day 20 there was a slight increase in variation that declined by
23 Day 35 and stayed the same through Day 55. For the TCE exposed group the TBARS remained
24 relatively consistent and began to decline by about Day 20 to a level that similar to the corn oil
25 declines by Day 35. Therefore, corn oil alone had a significant effect on TBAR detection
26 inducing a decline by 6 days of administration that persisted through 55 days. TCE
27 administration at the 1,200 mg/kg dose in corn oil appeared to have a delayed decline in TBARS.
28 The authors interpreted this pattern to show that lipid peroxidation was elevated in the
29 1,200 mg/kg TCE group at Day 6 over corn oil. However, corn oil alone induced a decrease in
30 TBARS. At no time was TBARS in TCE treatment groups reported to be greater than the initial
31 levels at days 2 and 3, a time in which TCE and corn oil treatment groups had similar levels.
32 Rather than inducing increasing TBARS over the time course of the study TCE, at the
33 1,200 mg/kg dose, appeared to delay the corn oil induced suppression of TBARS detection.
34 Because the authors did not present data for aqueous control animals, the time course of TBARS
35 detection in the absence of corn oil, cannot be established.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 For the 800 and 400 mg/kg TCE data the authors presented a figure, without standard
2 error information, for up to 35 days that shows little difference between 400 mg/kg TCE
3 treatment and corn oil suppression of TBAR induction. There was little difference between the
4 patterns of TBAR detection for 800 and 400 mg/kg TCE, indicating that both delayed TBAR
5 suppression by corn oil to a similar extent and did not induce greater TBAR than corn oil alone.

6 For 8-OHdG levels, the authors report that elevations were modest with the greatest
7 increase noted in the 1,200 mg/kg day TCE treatment group of 196% of oil controls on Day 56.
8 Levels fluctuated throughout the study with most of the time points that were elevated showing
9 129% of control for the 1,200 mg/kg/d group. Statistically significant elevations were noted on
10 days 2, 10, 28, 49 and 56 with depression on Day 3. On all other days (i.e., Days 6, 14, 21, 35,
11 and 42) the 8-OHdG values were similar to those of corn oil controls. No statistically significant
12 effects were reported to be observed at lower doses. The figure presented by the authors shows
13 the percent of controls by TCE treatment at 1,200 mg/kg/d but not the control values themselves.
14 The pattern by corn oil is not shown and neither is the standard error of the data. As a percent of
15 control values the variations were very large for many of the data points and largest for the data
16 given at Day 55 in which the authors report the largest difference between control and TCE
17 treatment. There was no apparent pattern of elevation in 8-OHdG when the data were presented
18 in this manner. Because the data for the corn oil control was not given, as well as no data given
19 for aqueous controls, the effects of corn oil alone cannot be discerned.

20 Given that for TBARS corn oil had a significant effect and showed a pattern of decline
21 after 6 days, with TCE showing a delayed decline, it is especially important to discern the effects
22 of corn oil and to see the pattern of the data. At time points when TBARS levels were reported
23 to be the same between corn oil and TCE (Days 42, 49 and 56) the pattern of 8-OHdG was quite
24 different with a lower level at Day 42 a slightly increased level at Day 49 and the highest
25 difference reported at Day 56 between corn oil control and TCE treated animals. The authors
26 report that the pattern of “lipid peroxidation” to be similar between the 1,200 and 800 mg/kg
27 doses of TCE but for there to be no significant difference between 800 mg/kg TCE and corn oil
28 controls. Thus, the pattern of TBARS as a measure of lipid peroxidation and 8-OHdG level in
29 nuclear DNA did not match.

30 In regard to total free radical levels as measured by EPR, results were reported for the
31 1,200 mg/kg TCE as a signal that was subtracted from control values with the authors stating that
32 only this dose level induced an elevation significantly different from controls. Again, aqueous
33 control values were not presented to discern the effects of corn oil or the pattern that may have
34 arisen with time of corn oil administration. The pattern of total free radical level appeared to
35 differ from that of lipid peroxidation and for that of 8-OHdG DNA levels with no changes at

1 days 2, 3, a peak level at Day 6, a rapid drop at Day 10, mild elevation at Day 20, and a
2 significant decrease at Day 49. The percentage differences between control and treated values
3 reported at Day 6 and 20 by the authors was not proportional to the fold-difference in signal
4 indicating that there was not a consistent level for control values over the time course of the
5 experiment. While differences in lipid peroxidation detection between 1,200 mg/kg TCE and
6 corn oil control were greatest at Day 14, total free radicals showed their biggest change between
7 corn oil controls and TCE exposure on Day 6, time points in which 8-OHdG levels were similar
8 between TCE treatment and corn oil controls. Again, there was no reported difference between
9 corn oil control and the 800 mg/kg TCE exposed group in total free radical formation but for
10 lipid peroxidation the 800 mg/kg TCE exposed group had a similar pattern as that of
11 1,200 mg/kg TCE.

12 Only the 1,200 mg/kg group was evaluated for peroxisomal proliferation at days 6, 10,
13 and 14. Thus, correlations with peroxisome proliferation and other parameters in the report at
14 differing times and TCE exposure concentrations could not be made. The authors report that
15 there was a treatment and time effect for percent peroxisomal area, a “treatment only” effect for
16 number of peroxisome and no effect for peroxisomal size. They also report that hepatocytes
17 examined from corn oil control rats were no different than those from water control rats for all
18 peroxisomal parameter, thus, discounting a vehicle effect. However, there was an effect on
19 peroxisomal size between corn oil control and water with corn oil decreasing the peroxisomal
20 size in comparison to water on all days tested. The highest TCE-induced percent peroxisomal
21 area and number occurred on Day 10 of the 3 time points measured for this dose and the fold
22 increase was ~4.5- and ~3.1-fold increase, respectively. The day-10 peak in peroxisomal area
23 and number does not correlate with the reported pattern of free radical or 8-OHdG generation.

24 For cell proliferation and apoptosis, data were given for days 2, 6, 10, 14, and 21 in a
25 figure. PCNA cells, a measure of cells that have undergone DNA synthesis, was elevated only
26 on Day 10 and only in the 1,200 mg/kg/d TCE exposed group with a mean of ~60 positive nuclei
27 per 1,000 nuclei for 6 mice (~6%). Given that there was little difference in PCNA positive cells
28 at the other TCE doses or time points studied, the small number of affected cells in the liver
29 could not account for the increase in liver size reported in other experimental paradigms at these
30 doses. The PCNA positive cells as well as “mitotic figures” were reported to be present in
31 centrilobular, midzonal, and periportal regions with no observed predilection for a particular
32 lobular distribution. No data were shown regarding any quantitative estimates of mitotic figures
33 and whether they correlated with PCNA results. Thus, whether the DNA synthesis phases of the
34 cell cycle indicated by PCNA staining were identifying polyploidization or increased cell
35 number cannot be determined. The authors reported that there was no cytotoxicity manifested as

1 hepatocellular necrosis in any dose group and that there was no significant difference in
2 apoptosis between treatment and control groups with data not shown. The extent of apoptosis in
3 any of the treatment groups, or which groups and timepoints were studied for this effect cannot
4 be determined. No liver weight or body weight data were provided in this study.

5 These results confirm that as a vehicle corn oil is not neutral in its affects in the liver.
6 The TBARS results indicate a reduction in detection of TBARS in the liver with increasing time
7 of exposure to corn oil alone. Although control animals “treated with water” gavage were
8 studied, only the results for peroxisome proliferation were presented by the study so that the
9 effects of corn oil gavage were not easy to discern. In addition, the data were presented in such a
10 way for 8-OHdG and total free radical changes that the pattern of corn oil administration was
11 obscured. It is not apparent from this study that TCE exposure induces oxidative damage.

12 13 **E.2.2.9. *Dorfmueller et al., 1979***

14 The focus of this study was the evaluation of “teratogenicity and behavioral toxicity with
15 inhalation exposure of maternal rats” to TCE. Female Long-Evans hooded rats ($n = 12$) of
16 ~210 g weight were treated with $1,800 \pm 200$ -ppm TCE for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for
17 22 ± 6 days (until pregnancy confirmation) continuing through Day 20 of gestation. Control
18 animals were exposed 22 ± 3 days before pregnancy confirmation. The TCE used in this study
19 contained 0.2% epichlorhydrin. Body weights were monitored as well as maternal liver weight
20 at the end of exposure. Other than organ weight, no other observations regarding the liver were
21 reported in this study. The initial weights of the dams were 212 ± 39 g (mean \pm SD) and
22 204 ± 35 g for treated and control groups, respectively. The final weights were 362 ± 32 g and
23 337 ± 48 g for treated and control groups, respectively. There was no indication of maternal
24 toxicity by body weight determinations as a result of TCE exposure in this experiment and there
25 was also no significant difference in absolute or relative percent liver/body weight between
26 control and treated female rats in this study.

27 28 **E.2.2.10. *Kumar et al., 2001***

29 In this study, adult male Wistar rats (130 ± 10 g body weight) were exposed to
30 376 ± 1.76 ppm TCE (“AnalaR grade”) for 8, 12, and 24 weeks for 4 hours/day 5 days/week.
31 The ages of the rats were not given by the authors. Each group contained 6 rats. The animals
32 were exposed in whole body chambers and thus, additional oral exposure was probable. Along
33 with histopathology of light microscopic sections, enzymatic activities of alkaline phosphatase
34 and acid phosphatase, glutamic oxoacetate transaminase, glutamic pyruvate transaminase,
35 reduced glutathione and “total sulphhydryl” were assayed in whole liver homogenates as well as

1 total protein. The authors state that “the size and weight of the liver were significantly increased
2 after 8, 12, and 24 weeks of TCE exposure.” However, the authors do not report the final body
3 weight of the rats after treatment nor do they give quantitative data of liver weight changes. In
4 regard to histopathology, the authors state

5
6 After 8 weeks of exposure enlarged hepatocytes, with uniform presence of fat
7 vacuoles were found in all of the hepatocytes affecting the periportal, midzonal,
8 and centrilobular areas, and fat vacuoles pushing the pyknosed nuclei to one side
9 of hepatocytes. Moreover congestion was not significant. After exposure of 12
10 and 24 weeks, the fatty changes became more progressive with marked necrosis,
11 uniformly distributed in the entire organ.
12

13 No other description of pathology was provided in this report. In regard to the description of
14 fatty change, the authors only do conventional H&E staining of sections with no precautions to
15 preserve or stain lipids in their sections. The authors provide a table with histological scoring of
16 simply + or – for minimal, mild or moderate effects and do not define the criteria for that
17 scoring. There is also no quantitative information given as to the extent, nature, or location of
18 hepatocellular necrosis. The authors report “no change was observed in GOT and GPT levels of
19 liver in all the three groups. The GSH level was significantly decreased while TSH level was
20 significantly increased during 8, 12, and 24 weeks of TCE exposure. The acid and alkaline
21 phosphatases were significantly increased during 8, 12, and 24 weeks of TCE exposure.” The
22 authors present a series of figures that are poor in quality to demonstrate histopathological
23 TCE-induced changes. No mortality was observed from TCE exposure in any group despite the
24 presence of liver necrosis.
25

26 **E.2.2.11. Kawamoto et al., 1988**

27 The focus of this study was the long-term effects of TCE treatment on induction of
28 metabolic enzymes in male adult Wistar rats. The authors reported that 8 rats weighing 200 g
29 were treated with 2.0 g/kg TCE in olive oil administered subcutaneously twice a week for
30 15 weeks with 7 rats serving as olive oil controls. In a separate experiment, 5 rats were injected
31 with 1.0 g/kg TCE in olive oil i.p. once a day for 5 continuous days. For comparative purposes
32 groups of 5 rats each were administered 3-methylcholanthrene (20 mg/kg in olive oil i.p.),
33 Phenobarbital (80 mg/kg in saline i.p.) for 4 days as well as ethanol administered in drinking
34 water containing 10% ethanol for 14 days. Microsomes were prepared one week after the last
35 exposure from rats administered TCE for 15 weeks and 24 hours after the last exposure for the
36 other treatments.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Body weights were reported to be slightly less for the TCE treated group than for controls
2 with the initial weights, shown in a figure, to be similar for the first weeks of exposure. At
3 15 weeks there appeared to be ~7.5% difference in mean body weights between control and TCE
4 treated rats which the authors reported to not be significantly different. Organ weights at the
5 termination of the experiment were reported to only be different for the liver with a 1.21-fold of
6 control value reported as a percentage of body weight with TCE treatment. The authors report
7 their increase in liver weights in male rats from subcutaneous exposure to TCE in olive oil
8 (2.0 g/kg) to be consistent with the range of liver weight gain in rats reported by Kjellstrand et al.
9 (1981) for 150-ppm TCE inhalation exposure (see comments on that study above). The 5-day
10 i.p. treatment with TCE was also reported to only produce increased liver weight but the data
11 were not shown and the magnitude of the percentage increase was not given by the authors. No
12 liver pathology results were studied or reported as well.

13 Along with an increase in liver weight, 15-week treatment with TCE was reported to
14 cause a significant increase of microsomal protein/g liver of ~20% (10.64 ± 0.88 vs.
15 12.58 ± 0.71 mg/g liver for olive oil controls and TCE treatment, respectively). Microsomal
16 cytochrome P450 content was reported to show a mild increase that was not statistically
17 significant of 1.08-fold (1.342 ± 0.205 vs. 1.456 ± 0.159 nmol/mg protein for olive oil controls
18 and TCE treatment, respectively) of control. However, cytochrome P450 content showed
19 1.28-fold of control value (14.28 ± 2.41 vs. 18.34 ± 2.31 nmol/g liver for olive oil controls and
20 TCE treatment, respectively) in terms of g/liver. Chronic treatment of TCE was also reported to
21 cause a significant increase in cytochrome b-5 level (~1.35-fold of control) and NADPH-
22 cytochrome c reductase activity (~1.50-fold of control) in g/liver.

23 The 5-day TCE treatment via the i.p. route of administration was reported to cause a
24 significant increase in microsomal protein (~20%), induce cytochrome P450 (~50% increase
25 g/liver and 22% increase in microsomal protein), but to also increase cytochrome b-5 and
26 NADPH-cytochrome c reductase activity by 50 and 70% in g/liver, respectively. Although
27 weaker, 5-day i.p. treatment with TCE induced an enzyme pattern more similar to that of
28 Phenobarbital and ethanol rather methylcholanthrene (i.e., increased cytochrome P450 but not
29 microsomal protein and NADPH-cytochrome c reductase). Direct quantitative comparisons of
30 vehicle effects and potential impact on response to TCE treatments for 15 weeks subcutaneous
31 exposure and 5-day i.p. exposure could not be made as baseline levels of all enzyme and protein
32 levels changed as a function of age. Of note is that, in the discussion section of the paper, the
33 authors disclose that injection of TCE 2.0 or 3.0 g/kg i.p. for 5 days resulted in paralytic ileus
34 from TCE exposure as unpublished observations. They note that the rationale for injecting TCE
35 subcutaneously was not only that it did not require an inhalation chamber but also guarded

1 against peritonitis that sometimes occurs following repeated i.p. injection. In terms of
2 comparison with inhalation or oral results, the authors note that the subcutaneous treatment
3 paradigm will result in TCE not immediately being metabolized but retained in the fatty tissue
4 and that after cessation of exposure TCE metabolites continued to be excreted into the urine for
5 more than 2 weeks.

6 7 **E.2.2.12. National Toxicology Program (NTP), 1990**

8 **E.2.2.12.1. 13-week studies.** The NTP conducted a 13 weeks study of 7 week old F344/N rats
9 (10 rats per group) that received doses of 125 to 2,000 mg/kg (males [0, 125, 250, 500, 1,000, or
10 2,000 mg/kg]) and 62.5 to 1,000 mg/kg (females [0, 62.5, 125, 250, 500, or 1,000 mg/kg] TCE
11 via corn oil gavage 5 days per week (see Table E-1). For 7-week old B6C3F1 mice ($n = 10$ per
12 group), the dose levels were reported to be 375 to 6,000 mg/kg TCE (0, 375, 750, 1,500, 3,000,
13 or 6,000 mg/kg). Animals were exposed via corn oil gavage to TCE that was epichlorhydrin
14 free. All rats were reported to survive the 13-week study, but males receiving 2,000 mg/kg
15 exhibited a 24% difference in final body weight. However, there was great variation in initial
16 weights between the dose groups with mean initial weights at the beginning of the study reported
17 to 87, 88, 92, 95, 101, and 83 grams for the control, 125, 250, 500, 1,000, and 2,000 mg/kg dose
18 groups in male rats, respectively. This represents a 22% difference between the highest and
19 lowest initial weights between groups. Thus, changes in final body weight after TCE treatment
20 also reflect differences in starting weights between the groups which in the case of the 500, and
21 1,000 mg/kg groups would results in an lower than expected change in weight due to TCE
22 exposure. For female rats, the mean initial starting weights were reported to be 81, 72, 74, 75,
23 73, and 76 g, respectively for the control, 62.5, 125, 250, 500, and 1,000 mg/kg dose groups.
24 This represents a ~13% difference between initial weights. In the case of female rats the larger
25 mean initial weight in the control group would tend to exaggerate the effects of TCE exposure on
26 final body weight. The authors did not report the variation in initial or final body weights within
27 the dose groups. At the lowest doses for male and female rats body mean weights were reported
28 to be decreased by 6 and 7% in male and female rats, respectively. Organ weight changes were
29 not reported for rats.

30 For male mice, mean initial body weights ranged from 19 to 22 g (~16% difference) and
31 for female mice ranged between 18 and 15 g (20% difference), and thus, similar to rats, the final
32 body weights in the groups dose with TCE reflect not only the effects of the compound but also
33 differences in initial weights. For male mice, the mean final body weights were reported to be 3
34 to 17% less than controls for the 375 to 3,000 mg/kg dose. For female mice the percent
35 difference in final body weight was reported to be the same except for the 6,000 mg/kg dose

1 group but this lack of difference between controls and treated female mice reflected no change in
 2 mice that started at differing weights. Male mice started to exhibit mortality at 1,500 mg/kg with
 3 8/10 surviving the 1,500 mg/kg dose, 3/10 surviving the 3,000 mg/kg dose, and none surviving
 4 the 6,000 mg/kg dose of TCE until the end of the study. For females, 1 animal out of 10 died in
 5 the 750, 1,500, and 3,000 mg/kg dose groups and one surviving the 6,000 mg/kg group. In
 6 general, the magnitude of increase in TCE exposure concentration was similar to the magnitude
 7 of increase in percent liver/body weight for the 750 and 1,500 mg/kg TCE exposure groups in
 8 male B6C3F1 mice and for the 750 to 3,000 mg/kg TCE exposure groups in female mice (i.e., a
 9 2-fold increase in TCE exposure resulted in ~2-fold increase in percent liver/body weight).

10
 11 **Table E-1. Mice data for 13 weeks: mean body and liver weights**

Dose (mg/kg TCE)	Survival	Body weight (mean in g)		Liver weight (mean final in g)	% liver weight/BW (fold change vs. control)
		Initial	Final		
Male					
0	10/10	21	36	2.1	5.8
375	10/10	20	35	1.74	5.0 (0.86)
750	10/10	21	32	2.14	6.8 (1.17)
1,500	8/10	19	29	2.27	7.6 (1.31)
3,000	3/10	20	30	2.78	8.5 (1.46)
6,000	0/10	22	-	-	-
Female					
0	10/10	18	26	1.4	5.5
375	10/10	17	26	1.31	5.0 (0.91)
750	9/10	17	26	1.55	5.8 (1.05)
1,500	9/10	17	26	1.8	6.5 (1.18)
3,000	9/10	15	26	2.06	7.8 (1.42)
6,000	1/10	15	27	2.67	9.5 (1.73)

13
 14
 15 The descriptions of pathology in rats and mice given by this study were not very detailed.
 16 For rats only control and high dose rats were examined histologically. For mice only controls
 17 and the two highest dose groups were examined histologically. Only mean liver weights were
 18 reported with no statistical analyses provided to ascertain quantitative differences between study
 19 groups.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Pathological results were reported to reveal that 6/10 males and 6/10 female rats had
2 pulmonary vasculitis at the highest concentration of TCE. This change was also reported to have
3 occurred in 1/10 control male and female rats. Most of those animals were also reported to have
4 had mild interstitial pneumonitis. The authors report that viral titers were positive during this
5 study for Sendai virus.

6 In mice, liver weights (both absolute and as a percent of body weight) were reported to
7 increase with TCE-exposure level. Liver weights were reported to have increased by more than
8 10% relative to controls for males receiving 750 mg/kg or more and for females receiving
9 1,500 mg/kg or more. The most prominent hepatic lesions detected in the mice were reported to
10 be centrilobular necrosis, observed in 6/10 males and 1/10 females administered 6,000 mg/kg.

11
12 Although centrilobular necrosis was not seen in either males or females
13 administered 3000 mg/kg, 2/10 males had multifocal areas of calcifications
14 scattered throughout their livers. These areas of calcification were considered to
15 be evidence of earlier hepatocellular necrosis. Multifocal calcification was also
16 seen in the liver of a single female mouse that survived the 6000 mg/kg dosage
17 regime. One female mouse administered 3000 mg/kg also had a hepatocellular
18 adenoma, an extremely rare lesion in female mice of this age (20 weeks).

19
20 There appeared to be consistent decrease in liver weight at the lowest dose in both female and
21 male mice after 13 weeks of TCE exposure. Liver weight was increased at exposure
22 concentrations in which there was not increased mortality due to TCE exposure at 13 weeks of
23 TCE exposure.

24
25 **E.2.2.12.2. 2-year studies.** In the 2-year phase of the NTP study, TCE was administered by
26 corn oil gavage to groups of 50 male and 50 female F344/N rats, and B6C3F1 mice. Dosage
27 levels were 500 and 1,000 mg/kg for rats and 1,000 mg/kg for mice. TCE was administered
28 5 times a week for 103 weeks and surviving animals were killed between weeks 103 and 107.
29 The same number of animals receiving corn oil gavage served as controls. The animals were
30 8 weeks old at the beginning of exposure. The focus of this study was to determine if there was
31 a carcinogenic response due to TCE exposure so there was little reporting of non-neoplastic
32 pathology or toxicity. There was no report of liver weight at termination of the study, only body
33 weight.

34 The authors reported that there was no increase in necrosis in the liver from TCE
35 exposure in comparison to control mice. In control male mice, the incidence of hepatocellular
36 carcinoma (tumors with markedly abnormal cytology and architecture) was reported to be 8/48
37 in controls, and 31/50 in TCE-exposed male mice. For females control mice hepatocellular

1 carcinomas were reported in 2/48 of controls and 13/49 of TCE-exposed female mice.
2 Specifically, the authors described liver pathology in mice as follows:

3
4 Microscopically the hepatocellular adenomas were circumscribed areas of
5 distinctive hepatic parenchymal cells with a perimeter of normal appearing
6 parenchyma in which there were areas that appeared to be undergoing
7 compression from expansion of the tumor. Mitotic figures were sparse or absent
8 but the tumors lacked typical lobular organization. The hepatocellular
9 carcinomas had markedly abnormal cytology and architecture. Abnormalities in
10 cytology included increased cell size, decreased cell size, cytoplasmic
11 eosinophilia, cytoplasmic basophilia, cytoplasmic vacuolization, cytoplasmic
12 hyaline bodies, and variations in nuclear appearance. In many instance, several
13 or all of the abnormalities were present in different areas of the tumor. There
14 were also variations in architecture with some of the hepatocellular carcinomas
15 having areas of trabecular organization. Mitosis was variable in amount and
16 location.
17

18 The authors report that the non-neoplastic lesion in male mice differing from controls was focal
19 necrosis in 4 versus 1 animal in the dosed group (8 vs. 2%). There was no fatty metamorphosis
20 in treated male mice versus 2 animals in control. In female mice there was focal inflammation in
21 29 versus 19% of animals (dosed vs. control) and no other changes. Therefore, the reported
22 pathological results of this study did not show that the liver was showing signs of toxicity after
23 two years of TCE exposure except for neoplasia.

24 For hepatocellular adenomas the incidence was reported to be “7/48 control vs. 14/50
25 dosed in males and 4/48 in control vs. 16/49 dosed female mice.” The administration of TCE to
26 mice was reported to cause increased incidences of hepatocellular carcinomas in males (control,
27 8/48; dosed, 31/50; $p = 0.001$) and in females (control 2/48; dosed 13/49; $p < 0.005$).

28 Hepatocellular carcinomas were reported to metastasize to the lungs in five dosed male mice and
29 one control male mouse, while none were observed in females. The incidences of hepatocellular
30 adenomas were reported to be increased in male mice (control 7/48; dosed 14/50) and in female
31 mice (control 4/48; dosed 16/49; $p < 0.05$). The survival of both low and high dose male rats and
32 dosed male mice was reported to be less than that of vehicle controls with body weight decreases
33 dose dependent. Female mice body weights were comparable to controls. The authors report
34 adjusted rates of 20.6% for control versus 53.1% for dosed males for adenoma, 22.1% control,
35 and 92.9% for carcinoma in males, and liver carcinoma or adenoma adjusted rates of 100%. For
36 female mice the adjusted rates were reported to be 12.5% adenoma for control versus 55.6% for
37 dosed, and 6.2% control carcinoma versus 43.9% dosed, with liver carcinoma or adenoma
38 adjusted rates of 18.7% for control versus 69.7% for dosed. All of the liver results for male and

1 female mice were reported to be statistically significant. The administration of TCE was
2 reported to cause earlier expression of tumors as the first animals with carcinomas were
3 57 weeks for TCE-exposed animals and 75 weeks for control male mice.

4 In male rats there was no reported treatment related non-neoplastic liver lesions. In
5 female rats a decrease in basophilic cytological change was reported to be of note in TCE treated
6 rats (~50% in controls but ~5% in TCE treatment groups). However, the authors reported that
7 “the results in male F344/N rats were considered equivocal for detecting a carcinogenic response
8 because both groups receiving TCE showed significantly reduced survival compared to vehicle
9 controls (35/70, 70%; 20/50, 40%; 16/50, 32%) and because 20% of the animals in the high-dose
10 group were killed accidentally by gavage error.” Specifically 1 male control, 3 low-dose males,
11 10 high-dose males, 2 female controls, 5 low-dose females and 5 high-dose female rats were
12 killed by gavage error.

14 **E.2.2.13. National Toxicology Program (NTP), 1988**

15 The studies described in the NTP (1988) TCE report were conducted “to compare the
16 sensitivities of four strains of rats to diisopropylamine-stabilized TCE.” However, the authors
17 conclude

18
19 that because of chemically induced toxicity, reduced survival, and incomplete
20 documentation of experimental data, the studies are considered inadequate for
21 either comparing or assessing TCE-induced carcinogenesis in these strains of rats.
22 TCE (more than 99% pure, stabilized with 8ppm diisopropylamine) was
23 administered via corn oil gavage at exposure concentrations of 0, 500 or 1000
24 mg/kg per day, 5 days per week, for 103 weeks to 50 male and female rats of each
25 strain. The survival of “high-dose male Marshal rats was reduced by a large
26 number of accidental deaths (25 animals were accidentally killed).
27

28 However, the report notes survival was decreased at both exposure levels of TCE because of
29 mortality that occurred during the administration of the chemical. The number of animals
30 accidentally killed were reported to be: 11 male ACI rats at 500 mg/kg, 18 male ACI rats at
31 1,000 mg/kg, 2 vehicle control female ACI rats, 14 female ACI rats at 500 mg/kg, 12 male ACI
32 rats at 1,000 mg/kg, 6 vehicle control male August rats, 12 male August rats at 500 mg/kg,
33 11 male August rats at 1,000 mg/kg, 1 vehicle control female August rats, 6 female August rats
34 at 500 mg/kg, 13 male August rats at 1,000 mg/kg, 2 vehicle control male Marshal rats, 12 male
35 Marshal rats at 500 mg/kg, 25 male Marshal rats at 1,000 mg/kg, 3 vehicle control female
36 Marshal rats, 14 female Marshal rats at 500 mg/kg, 18 female Marshal rats at 1,000 mg/kg,
37 1 vehicle control male Osborne-Mendel rat, 6 male Osborne-Mendel rats at 500 mg/kg, 7 male

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.
10/20/09

1 Osborne-Mendel rats at 1,000 mg/kg, 8 vehicle control female Osborne-Mendel rats, 6 female
2 Osborne-Mendel rats at 500 mg/kg, and 6 female Osborne-Mendel rats at 1,000 mg/kg. The age
3 of the rats “when placed on the study” were reported to differ and were for ACI rats (6.5 weeks),
4 August rats (8 weeks), Marshal rats (7 weeks), and Osborne-Mendel rats (8 weeks). The ages of
5 sacrifice also varied and were 17–18 weeks for the ACI and August rats, and 110–111 weeks for
6 the Marshal rats.

7 Results from a 13-week study were briefly mentioned in the report. For the 13-week
8 duration of exposure, groups of 10 male ACI and August rats were administered 0, 125, 250, 500,
9 1,000, or 2,000 mg/kg TCE in corn oil gavage. Groups of 10 female ACI and August rats were
10 administered 0, 62.5, 125, 250, 500, or 1,000 mg/kg TCE. Groups of 10 male Marshal rats
11 received 0, 268, 308, 495, 932, or 1,834 mg/kg and groups of female Marshal rats were given 0,
12 134, 153, 248, 466, or 918 mg/kg TCE. With the exception of 3 male August rats receiving
13 2,000 mg/kg TCE, all animals survived to the end of the 13-week experimental period. “The
14 administration of the chemical for 13 weeks was not associated with histopathological changes.”

15 In the 2-year study the report noted that there

16
17 was no evidence of liver toxicity described as non-neoplastic changes in male
18 ACI rats due to TCE exposure with 4% or less incidence of any lesion in control
19 or treated animals. For female ACI rats, the incidence of fatty metamorphosis
20 was 6% in control vehicle, 9% in low dose TCE, and 13% in high dose TCE
21 groups. There was also a 2%, 11%, and 8% incidence of clear cell change,
22 respectively. A 6% incidence of hepatocytomegaly was reported in vehicle
23 control and 15% incidence in the high dose group.
24

25 All other descriptors had reported incidences of less than 4%. For August rats there was also
26 little evidence of liver toxicity. In male August rats there was a reported incidence of 8, 4, and
27 10% focal necrosis in vehicle control, low dose, and high dose, respectively. Fatty
28 metamorphosis was reported to be 8% in control, and 2 and 4% in low and high dose. All other
29 descriptors were reported to be less than 4%. In female August rats, all descriptors of pathology
30 were reported to have a 4% or less incidence except for hepatomegaly, which was 10% for
31 vehicle control, 6% for the low dose and 2% for high dose TCE. For male Marshal rats there
32 was a reported 63% incidence of inflammation, NOS in vehicle control, 12% in low dose and
33 values not recorded at the high dose. There was a reported 6 and 14% incidence of fatty
34 metamorphosis in control and low dose male rats. Clear cell change was 8% in vehicle with all
35 other values 4% or less. For female Marshal rats, all values were 4% or less except for fatty
36 metamorphosis in 6% of vehicle controls. For male Osborne-Mendel rats, there was a reported
37 4, 10, and 4% incidence of focal necrosis in vehicle control, low and high dose respectively. For

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 “cytoplasmic change/NOS,” there were reported incidences of 26, 32, and 27% in vehicle, low
2 dose, and high dose animals, respectively. All other descriptors were reported to be 4% or less.
3 In female Osborne-Mendel rats there was a reported incidence of 10% of focal necrosis at the
4 low dose with all other descriptors reported at 4% or less.

5 Obviously the negative results in this bioassay are confounded by the killing of a large
6 portion of the animals accidentally by experimental error. Still, these large exposure
7 concentrations of TCE did not seem to be causing overt liver toxicity in the rat. Organ weights
8 were not reported in this study, which would have been hard to interpret if they had been
9 reported because of the mortality.

10 11 **E.2.2.14. *Fukuda et al., 1983***

12 In this 104-week bioassay designed primarily to determine a carcinogenic response,
13 female noninbred Crj:CD-1 (ICR) mice and female Crj:CD (S-D) rats 7 weeks of age were
14 exposed to “reagent grade” TCE at 0, 50, 150, and 450 ppm for 7 hours a day, 5 days a week.
15 During the 2-year duration of the experiment inhalation concentrations were reported to be
16 within 2% of target values. The numbers of animals per group were reported to be 49–50 mice
17 and 49–51 rats at the beginning of the experiment. The impurities in the TCE were reported to
18 be 0.128% carbon tetrachloride benzene, 0.019% epichlorohydrin and 0.019%
19 1,1,2-trichloroethane. After 107 weeks from commencement of the exposure, surviving animals
20 were reported to be killed and completely necropsied. “Tumors and abnormal organs as well as
21 other major organs were excised and prepared for examination in H&E sections.” No other
22 details of the methodologies used for pathological examination of tissues were given including
23 what areas of the liver and number of sections examined by light microscopy.

24 Body weights were not given but the authors reported that “body weight changes of the
25 mice and rats were normal with a normal range of standard deviation.” It was also reported that
26 there were no significant differences in average body weight of animals at specified times during
27 the experiments and no significant difference in mortality between the groups of mice. The
28 report includes a figure showing, that for the first 60 weeks of the experiment, there was a
29 difference in cumulative mortality at the 450 ppm dose in ICR mice and the other groups. The
30 authors reported that significantly increased mortalities in the control group of rats compared to
31 the other dosed groups were observed at 85 weeks and after 100 weeks reflecting many deaths
32 during the 81–85 week and 96–100 week periods for control rats. No significant comparable
33 clinical observations were reported to be noted in each group but that major symptoms such as
34 bloody nasal discharge (in rats), local alopecia (in mice and rats), hunching appearance (in mice)
35 and respiratory disorders (in mice and rats) were observed in some animals mostly after 1 year.

1 The authors report that “the numbers of different types of tumors were counted and only
2 malignant tumors were counted when both malignant and benign tumors were observed within
3 one organ.” They also reported that “all animals were included in the effective numbers except
4 for a few that were killed accidentally, severely autolyzed or cannibalized, and died before the first
5 appearance of tumors among the groups.” In mice the first tumors were observed at 286 days as
6 thymic lymphoma and most of the malignant tumors appearing later were described as
7 lymphomas or lymphatic leukemias. The incidences of mice with tumors were 37, 36, 54, and
8 52% in the control, 50-, 150- and 450-ppm groups, respectively, by the end of the experiment.
9 “Tumors of the ovary, uterus, subcutaneous tissue, stomach, and liver were observed in the dose
10 groups at low incidences (2-7%) but not in the controls.” For the liver, the control, 50- and
11 150-ppm groups were all reported to have no liver tumors with one animal (2%) having an
12 adenoma at the 450 ppm dose. For rats the first tumor was reported to be observed at 410 days
13 and for the incidences of animals with tumors to be 64, 78, 66, and 63% for control, 50-ppm,
14 150-ppm, and 450-ppm TCE, respectively, by the end of the experiment. Most tumors were
15 distributed in the pituitary gland and mammary gland with other tumors reported at a low
16 incidence of 2–4% with none in the controls. For the liver there were no liver tumors in the
17 control or 150-ppm groups but 1 animal (2%) had a cystic cholangioma in 50-ppm group and one
18 animal (2%) had a hepatocellular carcinoma in the 450-ppm group of rats. No details concerning
19 the pathology of the liver or organ weight changes were given by the authors, including any
20 incidences of hepatomegaly or preneoplastic foci. On note is that in these strains, there were no
21 background liver tumors in either strain, indicative of the relative insensitivity of these strains to
22 hepatocarcinogenicity. However, the carcinogenic potential of TCE was reflected by a number
23 of other tumor sites in this paradigm.

24 25 **E.2.2.15. Henschler et al., 1980**

26 This report focused on the potential carcinogenic response of TCE in mice (NMRI
27 random bred), rats (WIST random bred) and hamsters (Syrian random bred) exposed to 0, 100,
28 and 500-ppm TCE for 6 hours/day 5 days/week for 18 months. The TCE used in the experiment
29 was reported to be pure with the exception of trace amounts of chlorinated hydrocarbons,
30 epoxides and triethanolamines (<0.000025% w/w) and stabilized with 0.0015% triethanolamine.
31 The number of animals in each group was 30 and the ages and initial and final body weights of
32 the animals were not provided in the report. For the period of exposure (8 am–2 pm), animals
33 were deprived of food and water. The exposure period was for 18 months with mice and
34 hamsters sacrificed after 30 months and rats after 36 months. “Deceased animals” were reported

1 to be autopsied, spleen, liver, kidneys, lungs and heart weighed, and these organs, as well as
2 stomach, central nervous system, and tumorous tissues, examined in H&E sections.

3 Body weight gain was reported to be normal in all species with no noticeable differences
4 between control and exposed groups but data were not shown. However, a “clearly dose-
5 dependent decrease in the survival rate for both male and female mice” was reported to be
6 statistically significant in both sexes and concentrations of TCE with no other significant
7 differences reported in other species. The increase in mortality was more pronounced in male
8 mice, especially after 50 weeks of exposure. Hence the opportunity for tumor development was
9 diminished due to decreased survival in TCE treated groups. No organ weights were provided
10 for the study due to the design, in which at considerable period of time occurred between the
11 cessation of exposure and the sacrifice of the animals and liver weights changes due to TCE may
12 have been diminished with time. For the 30 autopsied male mice in the control group,
13 1 hepatocellular adenoma and 1 hepatocellular carcinoma was reported. Whether they occurred
14 in the same animal cannot be determined from the data presentation. In the 29 animals in
15 the 100-ppm TCE exposure group 2 hepatocellular adenomas and 1 mesenchymal liver tumor
16 were reported but no hepatocellular carcinomas also without a determination as whether they
17 occurred in the same animal or not. In the 30 animals autopsied in the 500-ppm-exposure group
18 no liver tumors were reported. In female mice, of the 29 animals autopsied in the control group,
19 30 animals autopsied in the 100 group, and the 28 animals autopsied in the 500-ppm group, there
20 were also no liver tumors reported.

21 In both the 100- and 500-ppm-exposure groups, of male mice especially, low numbers of
22 animals studied, abbreviated TCE exposure duration, and lower numbers of animals surviving to
23 the end of the experiment, limit the power of this study to determine a treatment-related
24 difference in liver carcinogenicity. As discussed in Section E.2.3.2 below, the use of an
25 abbreviated exposure regime or study duration and low numbers of animals examined limits the
26 power of a study to detect a treatment-related response. The lack of any observed background
27 liver tumors in the female mice and a very low background level of 2 tumors in the male mice
28 are indicative of a low sensitivity to detect liver tumors in this paradigm, which may have
29 occurred either through its design, or a low sensitivity of mouse strain used for this endpoint.
30 However, the carcinogenic potential of TCE in mice was reflected by a number of other tumor
31 sites in this paradigm.

32 For rats and hamsters the authors reported “no dose-related accumulation of any kind of
33 tumor in either sex of these species.” For male rats there was only 1 hepatocellular
34 adenoma reported at 100 ppm in the 30 animals autopsied and no carcinomas. For female rats
35 there were no liver tumors reported in control animals but, more significantly, at 100 ppm there

1 was 1 adenoma and 1 cholangiocarcinoma reported at 100 ppm and at 500 ppm
2 cholangioadenomas. Although not statistically significant, the occurrence of this relatively rare
3 biliary tumor was observed in both TCE dose groups in female rats. The difference in survival,
4 as reported in mice, did not affect the power to detect a response in rats, but the low numbers of
5 animals studied, abbreviated exposure duration and apparent low sensitivity to detect a
6 hepatocarcinogenic response suggest a study of low power. Nevertheless, the occurrence of
7 cholangioadenomas and 1 cholangiocarcinoma in female rats after TCE treatments is of concern,
8 especially given the relationship in origin and proximity of the bile and liver cells and the low
9 incidence of this tumor. For hamsters the low background rate of tumors of any kind suggests
10 that in this paradigm, the sensitivity for detection of this tumor is relatively low.

11 12 **E.2.2.16. Maltoni et al., 1986**

13 The report by Maltoni et al. (1986) included a series of “systematic and integrated
14 experiments (BT 301, 302, 303, 304, 304bis, 305, 306 bis) started in sequence, testing TCE by
15 inhalation and by ingestion.” The first experiment (BT 301) was begun in 1976 and the last in
16 1983 with this report representing the complete report of the findings and results of project. The
17 focus of the study was detection of a neoplastic response with only a generalized description of
18 tumor pathology phenotype given and no reporting of liver weight changes induced by TCE
19 exposure.

20 In experiment BT 301, TCE was administered in male and female S-D rats (13 weeks at
21 start of experiment) via olive oil gavage at control, 50 mg/kg or 250 mg/kg exposure levels for
22 52 weeks (4–5 days weekly). The animals (30 male, 30 female for each dose group) were
23 examined during their lifetime. In experiment BT 302, male and female S-D rats (13 weeks old
24 at start of the experiment) were exposed to TCE via inhalation at 0, 100, and 600 ppm, 7 hours a
25 day, 5 days a week, for 8 weeks. The animals (90 animals in each control group, 60 animals in
26 each 100-ppm group, and 72 animals in each 600-ppm group) were examined during their
27 lifetime. In experiment BT 304, male and female Sprague Dawley (S-D) rats (12 weeks old at
28 start of the experiment) were exposed TCE via inhalation at 0, 100, 300, and 600 ppm 7 hours a
29 day, 5 days a week, for 104 weeks. The animals (95 male, 100 female rats control groups, 90
30 animals in each 100-ppm group, 90 animals in each 300-ppm group, and 90 animals in each 600-
31 ppm group) were examined during their lifetime. In experiment BT304bis, male and female S-D
32 rats (12 weeks old at start of the experiment) were exposed to TCE via inhalation at 0, 100, 300,
33 and 600 ppm for 7 hours a day, 5 days a week, for 104 weeks. The animals (40 male, 40 female
34 rats control groups, 40 animals in each 100-ppm group, 40 animals in each 300-ppm group, and
35 40 animals in each 600-ppm group) were examined during their lifetime.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 In experiment BT 303, Swiss mice (11 weeks old at the start of the experiment) were
2 exposed to TCE via inhalation in for 8 weeks using the same exposure concentrations as for
3 experiment BT 302. The animals (100 animals in each control group, 60 animals in the
4 100-ppm-exposed group, and 72 animals in each 600-ppm group) were examined during their
5 lifetime. In experiment BT 305, Swiss mice (11 weeks old at the start of the experiment) were
6 exposed to TCE via inhalation in for 78 weeks, 7 hours a day, 5 days a week. The animals
7 (90 animals in each control group, 90 animals in the 100-ppm-exposed group, 90 animals in the
8 300-ppm group, and 90 animals in each 600-ppm group) were examined during their lifetime. In
9 experiment BT 306, B6C3F1 mice (from NCI source) (12 weeks old at the start of the
10 experiment) were exposed to TCE via inhalation in for 78 weeks, 7 hours a day, 5 days a week.
11 The animals (90 animals in each control group, 90 animals in the 100-ppm-exposed group,
12 90 animals in the 300-ppm group, and 90 animals in each 600-ppm group) were examined during
13 their lifetime. In experiment BT 306bis B6C3F1 mice (from Charles River Laboratory as
14 source) (12 weeks old at the start of the experiment) were exposed to TCE via inhalation for
15 78 weeks, 7 hours a day, 5 days a week. The animals (90 animals in each control group,
16 90 animals in the 100-ppm-exposed group, 90 animals in the 300-ppm group, and 90 animals in
17 each 600-ppm group) were examined during their lifetime.

18 In all experiments, TCE was supplied tested and reported by the authors of the study to
19 be highly purified and epoxide free with butyl-hydroxy-toluene at 20 ppm used as a
20 stabilizer. Extra virgin olive oil was used as the carrier for ingestion experiments and was
21 reported to be free of pesticides. The authors describe the treatment of the animals and running
22 of the facility in detail and report that:

23
24 Animal rooms were cleaned every day and room temperature varied from 19
25 degrees to 22 degrees and was checked 3 times daily. Bedding was changed
26 every two days and cages changes and washed once weekly. The animals were
27 handled very gently and, therefore, were neither aggressive nor nervous.
28 Concentrations of TCE were checked by continuous gas-chromatographic
29 monitoring. Treatment was performed by the same team. In particular, the same
30 person carried out the gavage of the same animals. This is important, since
31 animals become accustomed to the same operators. The inhalation chambers
32 were maintained at 23 ± 2 degrees C and $50 \pm 10\%$ relative humidity. Ingestion
33 from Monday to Friday was usually performed early in the morning. The status
34 and behavior of the animals were examined at least three times daily and
35 recorded. Every two weeks the animals were submitted to an examination for the
36 detection of the gross changes, which were registered in the experimental records.
37 The animals which were found moribund at the periodical daily inspection were
38 isolated in order to avoid cannibalism. The animals were weight every two weeks
39 during treatment and then every eight weeks. Animals were kept under

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 observation until spontaneous death. A complete necropsy was performed.
2 Histological specimens were fixed in 70% ethyl alcohol. A higher number of
3 samples was taken when particular pathological lesions were seen. All slides
4 were screened by a junior pathologist and then reviewed by a senior pathologist.
5 The senior pathologist was the same throughout the entire project. Analysis of
6 variance was used for statistical evaluation of body weights. Results are
7 expressed as means and standard deviations. Survival time is evaluated using the
8 Kruskal-Wallis test. For different survival rates between groups, the incidence of
9 lesions is evaluated by using the Log rank test. Non-neoplastic, preneoplastic,
10 and neoplastic lesions were evaluated using the Chi-square of Fisher' exact test.
11 The effect of different doses was evaluated using the Cochran-Armitage test for
12 linear trends in proportions and frequencies.
13

14 The authors state that: "Although the BT project on TCE was started in 1976 and most of the
15 experiments were performed from the beginning of 1979, the methodological protocol adopted
16 substantially met the requirements of the Good Laboratory Practices Act." Finally, it was
17 reported that "the experiments ran smoothly with no accidents in relation to the conduct of the
18 experiment and the health of the animals, apart from an excess in mortality in the male B6C3F1
19 mice of the experiment BT 306, due to aggressiveness and fighting among the animals." This is
20 in contrast to the description of the gavage studies conducted by NTP (1990, 1988) in which
21 gavage error resulted in significant loss of experimental animals. Questions have been raised
22 about the findings, experimental conditions, and experimental paradigm of the European
23 Ramazzini Foundation (ERF) from which the Maltoni et al. (1986) experiments were conducted
24 (EFSA, 2006). However, these concerns were addressed by Caldwell et al. (2008a), who
25 concluded that the ERF bioassay program produced credible results that were generally
26 consistent with those of NTP

27 In regards to effects of TCE exposure on survival,
28

29 a nonsignificant excess in mortality correlated to TCE treatment was observed
30 only in female rats (treated by ingestion with the compound) and in male B6C3F1
31 mice. In B6C3F1 mice of the experiment BT 306 bis, the excess in mortality in
32 treated animals was higher ($p < 0.05$ after 40 weeks) but was not dose correlated.
33 No excess in mortality was observed in the other experiments.
34

35 The authors reported that "no definite effect of TCE on body weight was observed in any of the
36 experiments, apart from experiment BT 306 bis, in which a slight nondose correlated decrease
37 was found in exposed animals."

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 In mice, “hepatoma” was the term used by the authors of these studies to describe all
2 malignant tumors of hepatic cells, of different subhistotypes, and of various degrees of
3 malignancy. The authors reported that the hepatomas induced by exposure to TCE

4
5 may be unique or multiple, and have different sizes (usually detected grossly at
6 necropsy). Under microscopic examination these tumors proved to be of the
7 usual type observed in Swiss and B6C3F1 mice, as well as in other mouse strains,
8 either untreated or treated with hepatocarcinogens. They frequently have
9 medullary (solid), trabecular, and pleomorphic (usually anaplastic) patterns. The
10 hepatomas may produce distant metastases, more frequently in the lungs.

11
12 In regard to the induction of “hepatomas” by TCE exposure, the authors report that in
13 Swiss mice exposed to TCE by inhalation for 8 weeks (BT303), the percentage of animals with
14 hepatomas was 1.0% in male mice and 1.0% in female mice in the control group ($n = 100$ for
15 each gender). For animals exposed to 100 ppm TCE, the percentage in female mice was 1.7%
16 and male mice 5.0% ($n = 60$ for each gender). For animals exposed to 600 ppm TCE, the
17 percentage in female mice was 0% and in male mice 5.5% ($n = 72$ for each gender). The
18 relatively larger number of animals used in this bioassay, in comparison to NTP standard assays,
19 allows for a greater power to detect a response. It is also apparent from these results that Swiss
20 mice in this experimental paradigm are a “less sensitive” strain in regard to spontaneous liver
21 cancer induction over the lifetime of the animals. These results suggest that 8 weeks of TCE
22 exposure via inhalation at 100 ppm or 600 ppm may have been associated with a small increase
23 in liver tumors in male mice in comparison to concurrent controls.

24 In Swiss mice exposed to TCE via inhalation for 78 weeks (BT 305), the percentage of
25 animals with hepatomas was reported to be 4.4% in male mice and 0% in female mice in the
26 control group ($n = 90$ for each gender). For animals exposed to 100 ppm TCE, the percentage in
27 female mice was reported to be 0% and male mice 2.2% ($n = 90$ for each gender). For animals
28 exposed to 300 ppm TCE, the percentage in female mice was reported to be 0% and in male
29 mice 8.9% ($n = 90$ for each gender). For animals exposed to 600 ppm TCE, the percentage in
30 female mice was reported to be 1.1% and in male mice 14.4%. As with experiment BT303, there
31 is a consistency in the relatively low background level of hepatomas reported for Swiss mice in
32 this paradigm. After 78 weeks of exposure there appears to be a dose-related increase in
33 hepatomas in male but not female Swiss mice via inhalation exposure.

34 In B6C3F1 mice exposed to TCE by inhalation for 78 weeks (BT306) the percentage of
35 animals with hepatomas was reported to be 1.1% in male mice and 3.3% in female mice in the
36 control group ($n = 90$ for each gender). For animals exposed to 100 ppm TCE, the percentage in
37 female mice was reported to be 4.4% and in male mice 1.1% ($n = 90$ for each gender). For

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 animals exposed to 300 ppm TCE, the percentage in female mice was reported to be 3.3% and in
2 male mice 4.4% ($n = 90$ for each gender). For animals exposed to 600 ppm TCE, the percentage
3 in female mice was reported to be 10.0% and in male mice 6.7%. This was the experimental
4 group with excess mortality in the male group due to fighting. The excess mortality could have
5 affected the results. The authors do report that there was a difference in the percentage of males
6 bearing benign and malignant tumors that was due to early mortality among males in experiment
7 BT306. It is unexpected for the liver cancer incidence to be less in male mice than female mice
8 and not consistent with the results reported for the Swiss mice.

9 In B6C3F1 male mice exposed to TCE via inhalation (BT 306 bis) the percentage of
10 animals with hepatomas was reported to be 18.9% in male mice in the control group ($n = 90$).
11 For animals exposed to 100 ppm TCE, the percentage in male mice was reported to be 21.1%
12 ($n = 90$). For animals exposed to 300 ppm TCE, the percentage in male mice was reported to be
13 30.0% ($n = 90$). For animals exposed to 600 ppm TCE, the percentage in male mice was
14 reported to be 23.3%. This experiment did not examine female mice. The authors do report a
15 decrease in survival in mice from this experiment that could have affected results. It is apparent
16 from the BT 306 and BT 306 bis experiments that the background level of liver cancer was
17 significantly different in male mice, although they were supposed to be of the same strain. The
18 finding of differences in response in animals of the same strain but from differing sources has
19 also been reported in other studies for other endpoints (see Section E.3.1.2, below).

20 The authors reported 4 liver angiosarcomas: 1 in an untreated male rat (BT 304); 1 in a
21 male and 1 in a female rat exposed to 600 ppm TCE for 8 weeks (experiment BT302); and 1 in a
22 female rat exposed to 600 ppm TCE for 104 weeks (BT 304). The authors conclude that

23
24 the tumors observed in the treated animals cannot be considered to be correlated
25 to TCE treatment, but are spontaneously arising. These findings are underlined
26 because of the extreme rarity of this tumor in control Sprague Dawley rats,
27 untreated or treated with vehicle materials. The morphology of these tumors is of
28 the liver angiosarcoma type produced by vinyl chloride in this strain of rats.
29

30 In rats treated for 104 weeks, TCE was reported to not affect the percentages of animals
31 bearing benign and malignant tumor and of animals bearing malignant tumors. Moreover, it did
32 not affect the number of total malignant tumors per 100 animals. This study did not report a
33 treatment related increase in liver cancer in rats. The report only explicitly described positive
34 findings so it is assumed that there were no increases in “hepatomas” in rat liver associated with
35 TCE treatment. The authors concluded that “under the tested experimental conditions, the
36 evidence of TCE (without epoxide stabilizer) carcinogenicity, gives the result of TCE treatment-

1 related hepatomas in male Swiss and B6C3F1 mice. A borderline increased frequency of
2 hepatomas was also seen after 8 weeks of exposure in male Swiss mice.” Thus, the increase in
3 liver tumors in both strains of mice exposed to TCE via inhalation reported in this study is
4 consistent with the gavage results from the NTP (1990) study in B6C3F1 mice, where male mice
5 had a higher background level and greater response from TCE exposure than females.
6

7 **E.2.2.17. *Maltoni et al., 1988***

8 This report was an abbreviated description of an earlier study (Maltoni et al., 1986)
9 focusing on the identification of a carcinogenic response in rats and mice by chronic TCE
10 exposure.
11

12 **E.2.2.18. *Van Duuren et al., 1979***

13 This study exposed male and female noninbred HA:ICR Swiss mice at 6–8 weeks of age
14 to distilled TCE with no further descriptions of purity. Gavage feeding of TCE was once weekly
15 in 0.1 mL trioctanoin. Neither initial nor final body weights were reported by the authors. The
16 authors reported that, at the termination of the experiments or at death, animals were completely
17 autopsied with specimens of all abnormal-appearing tissues and organs excised for
18 histopathologic diagnosis. Tissues from the stomachs, livers, and kidneys were reported to be
19 taken routinely for the intragastric feeding experiments. Tissues were reported to be stained for
20 H&E for pathologic examination, but no further description of the lobe(s) of the liver examined
21 or the sections examined was provided by the authors. Results were as only reported the no of
22 mice with forestomach tumors 0.5 mg/mouse of TCE treatment given once a week in 0.1 mL
23 trioctanoin. Mouse body weights were not given so the dose in mg/kg for the mice cannot be
24 ascertained. The protocol used in this experiment kept the mg/mouse constant with a 1 week
25 dosing schedule so that as the mice increased weight with age, the dose as a function of body
26 weight was decreased. The days on test were reported to be 622 for 30 male and female mice.
27 2 male and 1 female mice were reported as having forestomach tumors. For 30 mice treated with
28 trioctanoin alone the number of forestomach tumors was reported to be zero. For mice with no
29 TCE treatment, 5 of 100 male mice were reported to have forestomach tumors and of 8 of
30 60 female mice were reported to have forestomach tumors for 636 and 649 days on test. No
31 results for liver were presented by the authors by the intragastric route of administration
32 including background rates of the incidences of liver tumors or treatment results. The authors
33 note that except for repeated skin applications of certain chemicals, no significant difference
34 between the incidence of distant tumors in treated animals compared with no-treatment and
35 vehicle control groups was noted. Given the uncertainties in regard to dose, the once-a week

1 dosing regime, the low number of animals tested with resulting low power, and the lack of
2 reporting of experimental results, the ability to use the results from this experiment in regard to
3 TCE carcinogenicity is very limited.

4
5 **E.2.2.19. *National Cancer Institute (NCI), 1976***

6 This bioassay was “initiated in 1972 according to the methods used and widely accepted
7 at that time” with the design of carcinogenesis bioassays having “evolved since then in some
8 respects and several improvements” having been developed. The most notable changes reported
9 in the foreward of the report are changes “pertaining to preliminary toxicity studies, numbers of
10 controls used, and extent of pathological examination.” Industrial grade TCE was tested (99%
11 TCE, 0.19% 1,2,-epoxybutane, 0.04%v ethyl acetate, 0.09% epichlorhydrin, 0.02% *N*-methyl
12 pyrrole, and 0.03% diisobutylene) with rats and mice exposed via gavage in corn oil
13 5 times/week for 78 weeks using 50 animals per group at 2 doses with both sexes of Osborne-
14 Mendel rats and B6C3F1 mice. However, for control groups only 20 of each sex and species
15 were used. Rats were killed after 110 weeks and mice after 90 weeks. Rats and mice were
16 initially 48 and 35 days of age, respectively, at the start of the experiment with control and
17 treated animals born within 6 days of each other. Initial weight ranges were reported as ranges
18 for treated and control animals of 168–229 g for male rats, 130–170 g for female rats, 11–22 g
19 for male mice, and 11–18 g for female mice. Animals were reported to be “randomly assigned
20 to treatment groups so that initially the average weight in each group was approximately the
21 same.” Mice treated with TCE were reported to be

22
23 maintained in a room housing other mice being treated with one of the following
24 17 compounds: 1,1,2-2-tetrachloroethane, chloroform, 3-chloropropene,
25 chloropicrin, 1,2-dibromochloropropane, 1,2, dibromoethane, ethylene dichloride,
26 1,1-diochloroethane, 3-sulfolene, idoform, methyl chloroform, 1,1,2-
27 trichloroethane, tetrachloroethylene, hexachloroethane, carbon disulfide,
28 trichlorofluoromethane, and carbon tetrachloride. Nine groups of vehicle controls
29 and 9 groups of untreated controls were also housed in this same room.

30
31 The authors note that

32
33 TCE-treated rats and their controls were maintained in a room housing other rats
34 being treated with one of the following compounds: dibromochloropropane,
35 ethylene dichloride, 1,1-dichloroethane, and carbon disulfide. Four groups of
36 vehicle-treated controls were in the same room.” Thus, there was the potential of
37 co-exposure to a number of other chemicals, especially for the mice, resulting
38 from exhalation in treated animals housed in the same room, including the control

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 groups, as noted by the authors. The authors also noted that “samples of ambient
2 air were not tested for presence of volatile materials” but state that “although the
3 room arrangement is not desirable as is stated in the Guidelines for Carcinogen
4 Bioassay in Small Rodents, there is not evidence the results would have been
5 different with a single compound in a room.
6

7 The initial doses of TCE for rats were reported to be 1,300 and 650 mg/kg. However,
8 these levels were changed based on survival and body weight data “so that the time-weighted
9 average doses were 549 and 1097 mg/kg for both male and female rats.” For mice, the initial
10 doses were reported to be 1,000 and 2,000 mg/kg for males and 700 and 1,400 mg/kg for
11 females. The “doses were increased so that the time weighted average doses were 1169 mg/kg
12 and 2339 mg/kg for male mice and 869 and 1739 mg/kg for female mice.” The authors reported
13 that signs of toxicity, including reduction in weight, were evident in treated rats, which, along
14 with increased mortality, “necessitated a reduction in doses during the test.” In contrast “very
15 little evidence of toxicity was seen in mice, so doses were increased slightly during the study.”
16 Doses were “changed for the rats after 7 and 16 weeks of treatment, and for the mice after
17 12 weeks.” At 7 weeks of age, male and female rats were dosed with 650mg/kg TCE, at
18 14 weeks they were dosed with 750 mg/kg TCE, and at 23 weeks of age 500 mg/kg TCE. For
19 the high exposure level, the exposure concentrations were 1,300, 1,500, and 1,000 mg/kg TCE,
20 respectively, for the same changes in dosing concentration. For rats the percentage of TCE in
21 corn oil remained constant at 60%. For female mice, the TCE exposure at the beginning of
22 dosing was 700 mg/kg TCE (10% in corn oil) at 5 weeks of age for the “lower dose” level. The
23 dose was increased to 900 mg/kg day (18% in corn oil) at 17 weeks of age and maintained until
24 83 weeks of age. For male mice, the TCE exposure at the beginning of dosing was 1,000 mg/kg
25 TCE (15% in corn oil) at 5 weeks of age for the “lower dose” level. At 11 weeks, the level of
26 TCE remained the same but the percentage of TCE in corn oil was reduced to 10%. The dose
27 was increased to 1,200 mg/kg day at 17 weeks of age (24% in corn oil) and maintained until
28 83 weeks of age. For the “higher dose,” the TCE exposure at the beginning of dosing was
29 1,400 mg/kg TCE (10% in corn oil) at 5 weeks of age in female mice. At 11 weeks of age the
30 exposure level of TCE was kept the same but the percentage of TCE in corn oil increased to
31 20%. By 17 weeks of age the exposure concentration of TCE in corn oil was increased to
32 1,800 mg/kg (18% in corn oil) in female mice. For the “higher dose” in male mice, the TCE
33 exposure at the beginning of dosing was 2,000 mg/kg (15% in corn oil) which was maintained at
34 11 weeks in regard to TCE administered but the percent of TCE corn oil was increased to 20%.
35 For male mice the exposure concentration was increased to 2,400 mg/kg (24% in corn oil). For
36 all of the mice treatment continued on a 5 days/week schedule of oral gavage dosing throughout

1 the timecourse of treatment (78 weeks of treatment). Thus, not only did the total dose
2 administered to the animals change, but the volumes of vehicle in which TCE was administered
3 changed throughout the experiment.

4 The authors stated that at 37 weeks of age, “To help assure survival until planned
5 termination the dosing schedule was changed for rats to a cycle of 1 week of no treatment
6 followed by 4 weeks of treatment.” for male and female rats. Thus, the duration of exposure in
7 rats was also changed. All lobes of the liver were reported to be taken including the free margin
8 of each lobe with any nodule or mass represented in a block $10 \times 5 \times 3$ mm cut from the liver
9 and fixed in a marked capsule.

10 Body weights (mean \pm SD) were reported to be 193 ± 15.0 g ($n = 20$), 193 ± 15.8 g
11 ($n = 50$), and 195 ± 16.7 g ($n = 50$) for control, low, and high dose male rats at initiation of the
12 experiment. By 1 year of exposure (50 weeks), 20/20 control male rats were still alive to be
13 weighed, 42/50 of the low dose rats were alive and 34/50 of high dose rats were still alive. The
14 body weights of those remaining were decreased by 6.2 and 17% in the low and high dose
15 animals in comparison with the controls. For female rats, the mean body weights were reported
16 to be 146 ± 11.4 g ($n = 20$), 144 ± 11.0 g ($n = 50$), and 144 ± 9.5 g ($n = 50$) for control, low, and
17 high dose female rats at initiation of the experiment. By 1 year of exposure (50 weeks),
18 17/20 control female rats were still alive, 28/50 low dose and 39/50 of the high dose rats were
19 alive. The body weights of those remaining were decreased by 25 and 30% in the low and high
20 dose animals in comparison with the controls. For male mice the initial body weights were
21 17 ± 0.5 g ($n = 20$), 17 ± 2.0 g ($n = 50$), and 17 ± 1.1 g ($n = 50$) for control, low and high doses.
22 By 1 year of exposure (50 weeks), 18/20 control male mice were still alive, 47/50 of the low
23 dose, and 34/50 of the high-dose groups were still alive. The body weights of those remaining
24 were unchanged in comparison to controls. For female mice the initial body weights were
25 14 ± 0.0 g ($n = 20$), 14 ± 0.6 g ($n = 50$), and 14 ± 0.7 g ($n = 50$) for control, low and high doses.
26 By 1 year of exposure (50 weeks), 18/20 control male mice were still alive, 45/50 of the low
27 dose, and 41/50 of the high-dose groups were still alive. The body weights of those remaining
28 were unchanged in comparison to controls.

29 A high proportion of rats were reported to die during the experiment with 17/20 control,
30 42/50 low dose, and 47/50 high dose animals dying prior to scheduled termination. For female
31 rats, 12/20 control, 35/48 low dose, and 37/50 high dose animals were reported to die before
32 scheduled termination with two low dose females reported to be missing and not counted in the
33 denominator for that group. The authors reported that earlier death was associated with higher
34 TCE dose. A decrease in the percentage of tumor-bearing animals was reported to be lower in
35 treated animals and attributed by the authors to be likely related to the decrease in their survival.

1 A high percentage of respiratory disease was reported to be observed among the rats without any
2 apparent difference in the type, severity, or morbidity as to sex or group. The authors reported
3 that “no significant toxic hepatic changes were observed” but no other details regarding results in
4 the liver of rats. Carbon tetrachloride was administered to rats as a positive control. A low
5 incidence of both hepatocellular carcinoma and neoplastic nodule was reported to be found in
6 both colony controls (1/99 hepatocellular carcinoma and 0/99 neoplastic nodule in male rats and
7 0/98 hepatocellular carcinoma and 2/98 neoplastic nodules in female rats) and carbon-
8 tetrachloride-treated rats. Hepatic adenomas were included in the description of neoplastic
9 nodules in this study with the diagnosis of hepatocellular carcinoma to be “based on the presence
10 of less organized architecture and more variability in the cells comprising the neoplasms.”

11 The authors reported that “increased mortality in treated male mice appears to be related
12 to the presence of liver tumors.” For mice both male and female mice the incidences of
13 hepatocellular carcinoma were reported to be high from TCE treatment with 1/20 in age matched
14 controls, 26/50 in low dose and 31/48 in high dose males. Colony controls for male mice were
15 reported to be 5/77 for vehicle and 5/70 for untreated mice. For females mice hepatocellular
16 carcinomas were reported to be observed in 0/20 age matched controls, 4/50 low dose, and
17 11/47 high-dose female mice. Colony controls for female mice were reported to be 1/80 for
18 vehicle and 2/75 for untreated mice. In male mice, hepatocellular carcinomas were reported to
19 be observed early in the study with the first seen at 27 weeks. Hepatocellular carcinomas were
20 not observed so early in low dose male or female mice.

21 The diagnosis of hepatocellular carcinoma was reported to be based on histologic
22 appearance and the presence of metastasis especially to the lung with not other lesions
23 significantly elevated in treated mice. The tumors were reported to be

24
25 varied from those composed of well differentiated hepatocytes in a relatively
26 uniform trabecular arrangement to rather anaplastic lesions in which mitotic
27 figures occurred in cells which varied greatly in size and tinctorial characteristics.
28 Many of the tumors were characterized by the formation of relatively discrete
29 areas of highly anaplastic cells within the tumor proper which were, in turn,
30 surrounded by relatively well differentiated neoplastic cells. In general, various
31 arrangements of the hepatocellular carcinoma occurred, as described in the
32 literature, including those with an orderly cord-like arrangement of neoplastic
33 cells, those with a pseudoglandular pattern resembling adenocarcinoma, and those
34 composed of sheets of highly anaplastic cells with minimal cord or gland-like
35 arrangement. Multiple metaplastic lesions were observed in the lung, including
36 several neoplasms which were differentiated and relative benign in appearance.”
37 The authors noted that almost all mice treated with carbon tetrachloride exhibited
38 liver tumors and that the “neoplasms occurring in treated [sic carbon tetrachloride

1 treated] mice were similar in appearance to those noted in the trichloroethylene-
2 treated mice.
3

4 Thus, phenotypically this study reported that the liver tumors induced in mice by TCE were
5 heterogeneous and typical of those arising after carbon tetrachloride administration. The
6 descriptions of liver tumors in this study and the tendency of metastasis to the lung are similar to
7 the descriptions provided by Maltoni et al. (1986) for TCE-induced liver tumors in mice via
8 inhalation.

9 In terms of noncancer pathology of the liver, 1 control male rat was reported to display
10 fatty metamorphosis of the liver at 102 weeks. However, for the low dose, 3 male rats were
11 reported to display fatty metamorphosis (90, 110, and 110 weeks), 2 rats to display cystic
12 inflammation (76, 110 weeks), and one rat to display general inflammation (110 weeks). At the
13 high dose, 6 rats were reported to display fatty metamorphosis (12, 35, 49, 52, 52, and
14 58 weeks), 1 rat was reported to display cytomegaly (42 weeks), 2 rats were reported to display
15 centrilobular degeneration (53 and 58 weeks), 1 rats to display diffuse inflammation (62 weeks),
16 1 rat to display congestion (Week 12), and 5 rats to display angiectasis or abnormally enlarged
17 blood vessels which can be manifested by hyperproliferation of endothelial cells and dilatation of
18 sinusoidal spaces (35, 42, 52, 54, and 65 weeks). One control female rat was reported o display
19 fatty metamorphosis of the liver at 110 weeks, and one control female rats to display
20 “inflammation” of the liver at 110 weeks. Of the TCE dosed female rats, only 1 high dose
21 female rat displayed fatty metaphorphosis at Week 96. Thus, for male rats, there was liver
22 pathology present in some rats due to TCE exposure examined from 12 weeks to a year at their
23 time of their premature death. For mice the liver pathology was dominated by the presence of
24 hepatocellular carcinoma with additional hyperplasia noted in 2 mice of the high dose male and
25 female groups and 1 or less mouse exhibiting hyperplasia in the control or low-dose groups.

26 The authors note that “while the absence of a similar effect in rats appears most likely
27 attributable to a difference in sensitivity between the Osborne-Mendel rat and B6C3F1 mouse,
28 the early mortality of rats due to toxicity must also be considered.” The conclude that “the test in
29 rats is inconclusive: large numbers of rats died prior to planned termination; in addition, the
30 response of this rat strain to the hepatocarcinogenicity of the positive control compound, carbon
31 tetrachloride, appeared relatively low.” Finally, the authors note that “while the results obtained
32 in the present bioassay could possibly have been influenced by an impurity in the TCE used, the
33 extremely low amounts of impurities found make this improbable.”
34

1 **E.2.2.20. Herren-Freund et al., 1987**

2 This study was given results primarily in initiated male B6C3 F1 mice that were also
3 exposed to TCE metabolites in drinking water for 61 weeks. However, in Table 1 of the report,
4 results were given for mice that received no initiator but were given 40 mg/L TCE or 2 g/L NaCl
5 as control. The mice were reported to be 28 days of age when placed on drinking water
6 containing TCE. The authors reported that concentrations of TCE fell by about ½ at the 40 mg/L
7 dose of TCE during the twice a week change in drinking water solution. For control animals
8 ($n = 22$) body weight at termination was reported to be 32.93 ± 0.54 g, and liver weight was
9 1.80 ± 0.05 g, percent liver/body weight was $5.47\% \pm 0.16\%$. For TCE treated animals ($n = 32$),
10 body weight at termination was reported to be 35.23 ± 0.66 g, and liver weight was
11 1.97 ± 0.10 g, percent liver/body weight was $5.57\% \pm 0.24\%$. Thus, hepatomegaly was not
12 reported for this paradigm at this time of exposure. The study reported that for 22 control
13 animals, the prevalence of adenomas was 2/22 animals (or 9%) with the mean number of
14 adenomas per animal to be 0.09 ± 0.06 (SEM). The prevalence of carcinomas in the control
15 group was reported to be 0/22. For 32 animals exposed to 40 mg/L TCE, the prevalence of
16 adenomas was 3/32 animals (or 9%) with the mean number of adenomas per animal to be
17 0.19 ± 0.12 (SEM). The prevalence of animals with hepatocellular carcinomas was 3/32 animals
18 (or 9%) with the mean number of hepatocellular carcinomas to be 0.10 ± 0.05 (SEM). Thus,
19 similar to the acute study of Tucker et al. (1982), significant loss of TCE is a limitation for trying
20 to evaluate TCE hazard in drinking water. However, despite difficulties in establishing
21 accurately the dose received, an increase in adenomas per animal and an increase in the number
22 of animals with hepatocellular carcinomas were reported to be associated with TCE exposure
23 after 61 weeks of exposure. Also of note is that the increase in tumors was reported without
24 significant increases in hepatomegaly at the end of exposure. The authors did not report these
25 increases in tumors as being significant but did not do a statistical test between TCE exposed
26 animals without initiation and control animals without initiation. The low numbers of animal
27 tested limits the statistical power to make such a determination. However, for carcinomas, there
28 was none reported in controls but 9% of TCE-treated mice had hepatocellular carcinomas.

29
30 **E.2.2.21. Anna et al., 1994**

31 The report focused on presenting incidence of cancer induction after exposure to TCE or
32 its metabolites and included a description of results for male B6C3F1 mice (8 weeks old at the
33 beginning of treatment) receiving 800 mg/kg/d TCE via gavage in corn oil, 5 days/week for
34 76 weeks. There was very limited reporting of results other than tumor incidence. There was no
35 reporting of liver weights at termination of the experiment. Although the methods section of the

1 report gives 800 mg/kg/d as the exposure level, Table 1 in the results section reports that TCE
2 was administered at 1,700 mg/kg/d. This could be a typographical error in the table as a
3 transposition with the dose of “perc” administered to other animals in the same study. The
4 methods section of the report states that the authors based their dose in mice that used in the
5 1990 NTP study. The NTP study only used a 1,000 mg/kg/d in mice suggesting that the table is
6 mislabeled and suggests that the actual dose is 800 mg/kg/d in the Anna et al. (1994) study. All
7 treated mice were reported to be alive after 76 weeks of treatment. For control animals,
8 10 animals exposed to corn oil, and 10 untreated controls were killed in a 9-day period. The
9 remaining controls were killed at 96, 103, 134 weeks of treatment. Therefore, the control group
10 (all) contains a mixed group of animals that were sacrificed from 76–134 weeks and were not
11 comparable to the animals sacrificed at 76 weeks. At 76 weeks 3 of 10 the untreated and two of
12 the 10 corn oil treated controls were reported to have one small hepatocellular adenoma. None
13 of the controls examined at 76 weeks were reported to have any observed hepatocellular
14 carcinomas. The authors reported no cytotoxicity for TCE, corn oil, and untreated control group.
15 At 76 weeks, 75 mice treated with 800 mg/kg/d TCE were reported to have a prevalence of
16 50/75 animals having adenomas with the mean number of adenomas per animal to be 1.27 ± 0.14
17 (SEM). The prevalence of carcinomas in these same animals was reported to be 30/70 with the
18 mean number of hepatocellular carcinomas per animal to be 0.57 ± 0.10 (SEM). Although not
19 comparable in terms of time till tumor observation, Corn oil control animals examined at much
20 later time points did not have as great a tumor response as did those exposed to TCE. At
21 76–134 weeks 32 mice treated with corn oil were reported to have a prevalence of 4/32 animals
22 having adenomas with the mean number of adenomas per animal to be 0.13 ± 0.06 (SEM). The
23 prevalence of carcinomas in these same animals was reported to be 4/32 with the mean number
24 of hepatocellular carcinomas per animal to be 0.12 ± 0.06 (SEM). Despite only examining one
25 exposure level of TCE and the limited reporting of findings other than incidence data, this study
26 also reported that TCE exposure in male B6C3F1 mice to be associated with increased induction
27 of adenomas and hepatocellular carcinoma, without concurrent cytotoxicity.

28 In terms of liver tumor phenotype, Anna et al. reported the percent of H-ras codon 61
29 mutations in tumors from concurrent control animals (water and corn oil treatment groups
30 combined) examined in their study, historical controls in B6C3 F1 mice, and in tumors from TCE
31 or DCA (0.5% in drinking water) treated animals. From their concurrent controls they reported
32 that H-ras codon 61 mutations in 17% ($n = 6$) of adenomas and 100% ($n = 5$) of carcinomas. For
33 historical controls (published and unpublished) they reported mutations in 73% ($n = 33$) of
34 adenomas and mutations in 70% ($n = 30$) of carcinomas. For tumors from TCE treated animals
35 they reported mutations in 35% ($n = 40$) of adenomas and 69% ($n = 36$) of carcinomas, while for

1 DCA treated animals they reported mutations in 54% ($n = 24$) of adenomas and in 68% ($n = 40$)
2 of carcinomas. The authors reported that “in this study, the H-ras codon 61 mutation frequency
3 was not statistically different in liver tumors from dichloroacetic acid and trichloroethylene-
4 treated mice and combined controls (62%, 51% and 69%, respectively).” In regard to mutation
5 spectra in H-ras oncogenes detected B6C3F1 mouse liver “tumors,” the authors reported
6 combined results for concurrent and historical controls of 58% AAA, 27% CGA, and 14% CTA
7 substitutions for CAA at Codon 61 out of 58 mutations. For TCE “tumors” the substitution
8 pattern was reported to be 29% AAA, 24% CGA, and 40% CTA substitutions for CAA at Codon
9 61 out of 39 mutations and for DCA 28% AAA, 35% CGA, and 38% CTA substitutions for
10 CAA at Codon 61 out of 40 mutations.

11 12 **E.2.2.22. Bull et al., 2002**

13 This study primarily presented results from exposures to TCE, DCA, TCA and
14 combinations of DCA and TCA after 52 weeks of exposure with some animals examined at
15 87 weeks. It only examined and described results for liver. In a third experiment, 1,000 mg/kg
16 TCE was administered once daily 7 days a week for 79 weeks in 5% alkamuls in distilled water
17 to 40 B6C3F1 male mice (6 weeks old at the beginning of the experiment). At the time of
18 euthanasia, the livers were removed, tumors identified, and the tissues section of for examination
19 by a pathologist and immunostaining. Liver weights were not reported. For the TCE gavage
20 experiment there were 6 gavage-associated deaths during the course of this experiment among a
21 total of 10 animals that died with TCE treatment. No animals were lost in the control group.
22 The limitations of this experiment were discussed in Caldwell et al. (2008b). Specifically, for
23 the DCA and TCA exposed animals, the experiment was limited by low statistical power, a
24 relatively short duration of exposure, and uncertainty in reports of lesion prevalence and
25 multiplicity due to inappropriate lesions grouping (i.e., grouping of hyperplastic nodules,
26 adenomas, and carcinomas together as “tumors”), and incomplete histopathology
27 determinations (i.e., random selection of gross lesions for histopathology examination). For the
28 reported TCE results, Bull et al. (2002) reported a high prevalence (23/36 B6C3F1 male mice) of
29 adenomas and hepatocellular carcinoma (7/36) and gave results of an examination of
30 approximately half of the lesions induced by TCE exposure. Tumor incidence data were
31 provided for only 15 control mice and reported as 2/15 (13%) having adenomas and 1/15 (7%)
32 carcinomas. Thus, this study presents results that are consistent with other studies of chronic
33 exposure that show TCE induction of hepatocellular carcinoma in male B6C3F1 mice.

34 For determinations of immunoreactivity to c-Jun as a marker of differences in “tumor”
35 phenotype, Bull et al. (2002) did include all lesions in most of their treatment groups, decreasing

1 the uncertainty of his findings. The exceptions were the absence of control lesions and inclusion
2 of only 16/27 and 38/72 lesions for 0.5 g/L DCA + 0.05 g/L TCA and 1 g/kg/day TCE exposure
3 groups, respectively. Immunoreactivity results were reported for the group of hyperplastic
4 nodules, adenomas, and carcinomas. Thus, changes in c-Jun expression between the differing
5 types of lesions were not determined. Bull et al. (2002) reported lesion reactivity to c-Jun
6 antibody to be dependent on the proportion of the DCA and TCA administered after 52 weeks of
7 exposure. Given alone, DCA produced lesions in mouse liver for which approximately half
8 displayed a diffuse immunoreactivity to a c-Jun antibody, half did not, and none exhibited a
9 mixture of the two. After TCA exposure alone, no lesions were reported to be stained with this
10 antibody. When given in various combinations, DCA and TCA coexposure induced a few
11 lesions that were only c-Jun+, many that were only c-Jun-, and a number with a mixed
12 phenotype whose frequency increased with the dose of DCA. For TCE exposure of 79 weeks,
13 TCE-induced lesions also had a mixture of phenotypes (42% c-Jun+, 34% c-Jun-, and 24%
14 mixed) and were most consistent with those resulting from DCA and TCA coexposure but not
15 either metabolite alone.

16 Mutation frequency spectra for the H-ras codon 61 in mouse liver “tumors” induced by
17 TCE ($n = 37$ tumors examined) were reported to be significantly different than that for TCA
18 ($n = 41$ tumors examined), with DCA-treated mice tumors giving an intermediate result
19 ($n = 64$ tumors examined). In this experiment, TCA-induced “tumors” were reported to have
20 more mutations in codon 61(44%) than those from TCE (21%) and DCA (33%). This frequency
21 of mutation in the H-ras codon 61 for TCA is the opposite pattern as that observed for a number
22 of peroxisome proliferators in which the mutation spectra in tumors has been reported to be
23 much lower than spontaneously arising tumors (see Section E.3.4.1.5). Bull et al. (2002) noted
24 that the mutation frequency for all TCE, TCA or DCA was lower in this experiment than for
25 spontaneous tumors reported in other studies (they had too few spontaneous tumors to analyze in
26 this study), but that this study utilized lower doses and was of shorter duration than that of
27 Ferreira-Gonzalez et al. (1995). These are additional concerns along with the effects of lesion
28 grouping in which a lower stage of progression is group with more advanced stages. In a limited
29 subset of tumor that were both sequenced and characterized histologically, only 8 of 34 (24%)
30 TCE-induced adenomas but 9/15 (60%) of TCE-induced carcinomas had mutated H-ras at codon
31 61, which the authors suggest is evidence that this mutation is a late event.

32 The issues involving identification of MOA through tumor phenotype analysis are
33 discussed in detail below for the more general case of liver cancer as well as for specific
34 hypothesized MOAs (see Sections E.3.1.4, E.3.1.8, E.3.2.1, and E.3.4.1.5). In an earlier paper,
35 Bull (2000) suggested that “the report by Anna et al (1994) indicated that TCE-induced tumors

1 possessed a different mutation spectra in codon 61 of the H-ras oncogene than those observed in
2 spontaneous tumors of control mice.” Bull (2000) stated that “results of this type have been
3 interpreted as suggesting that a chemical is acting by a mutagenic mechanism” but went on to
4 suggest that it is not possible to *a priori* rule out a role for selection in this process and that
5 differences in mutation frequency and spectra in this gene provide some insight into the relative
6 contribution of different metabolites to TCE-induced liver tumors. Bull (2000) noted that data
7 from Anna et al. (1994), Ferreira-Gonzalez et al. (1995), and Maronpot et al. (1995) indicated
8 that mutation frequency in DCA-induced tumors did not differ significantly from that observed
9 in spontaneous tumors, that the mutation spectra found in DCA-induced tumors has a striking
10 similarity to that observed in TCE-induced tumors, and DCA-induced tumors were significantly
11 different than that of TCA-induced liver tumors. What is clear from these observations is the
12 phenotype of TCE-induced tumors appears to be more like DCA-induced tumors (which are
13 consistent with spontaneous tumors), or those resulting from a coexposure to both DCA and
14 TCA, than from those induced by TCA. More importantly, these data suggest that using
15 measures other than dysplasticity and tincture indicate that mouse liver tumors induced by TCE
16 are heterogeneous in phenotype. The descriptions of tumors in mice reported by the NTP and
17 Maltoni et al studies are also consistent with phenotypic heterogeneity as well as consistency
18 with spontaneous tumor morphology.
19

20 **E.2.3. Mode of Action: Relative Contribution of Trichloroethylene (TCE) Metabolites**

21 Several metabolites of TCE have also been shown to induce liver cancer in rodents with
22 DCA and TCA having been the focus of study as potential active agent(s) of TCE liver toxicity
23 and/or carcinogenesis and both able to induce peroxisome proliferation (Caldwell and Keshava,
24 2006). A variety of DCA effects from exposure have been noted that are consistent with
25 conditions that increase risk of liver cancer (e.g., effects on the cytosolic enzyme glutathione
26 [GST]-S-transferase-zeta, diabetes, and glycogen storage disease), with the pathological changes
27 induced by DCA on whole liver consistent with changes observed in preneoplastic foci from a
28 variety of agents (Caldwell and Keshava, 2006). Chloral hydrate (CH) is one of the first
29 metabolites from oxidative metabolism of TCE with a large fraction of TCE metabolism
30 appearing to go through CH and then subsequent metabolism to TCA and trichloroethanol (Chiu
31 et al., 2006b). Similarities in toxicity may indicate that common downstream metabolites may
32 be toxicologically important, and differences may indicate the importance of other metabolic
33 pathways.

34 Although both induce liver tumors, DCA and TCA have distinctly different actions
35 (Keshava and Caldwell, 2006) and apparently differ in tumor phenotype (see discussion above in

1 Section E.2.2.8) and many studies have been conducted to try to elucidate the nature of those
2 differences (Caldwell et al., 2008b). Limitations of all of the available chronic studies of TCA
3 and most of the studies of DCA include less than lifetime exposures, varying and small numbers
4 of animals examined, and few exposure concentrations that were relatively high.

6 **E.2.3.1. *Acute studies of Dichloroacetic Acid (DCA)/Trichloroacetic Acid (TCA)***

7 The studies in this section focus on studies of DCA and TCA that examine, to the extent
8 possible, similar endpoints using similar experimental designs as those of TCE examined above
9 and that give insight into proposed MOAs for all three. Of note for any experiment involving
10 TCA, is whether exposure solutions were neutralized. Unbuffered TCA is commonly used as a
11 reagent to precipitate proteins so that any result from studies using unbuffered TCA could
12 potentially be confounded by the effects on pH.

13
14 **E.2.3.1.1. *Sanchez and Bull, 1990.*** In this report TCA and DCA were administered to male
15 B6C3F1 mice (9 weeks of age) and male and female Swiss-Webster mice (9 weeks of age) for
16 up to 14 days. At 2, 4, or 14 days, mice were injected with tritiated thymidine. Experiments
17 were replicated at least once but results were pooled so that variation between experiments could
18 not be determined. B6C3F1 male mice were given DCA or TCA at 0, 0.3 g/L, 1.0 g/L, or
19 2.0 g/L in drinking water ($n = 4$ for each group for 2 and 5 days, but $n = 15$ for control and
20 $n = 12$ for treatment groups at Day 14). Swiss-Webster mice ($n = 4$) at were exposed to DCA
21 only on Day 14 at 0, 1.0 or 2.0 g/L. Mice were injected with tritiated thymidine 2 hours prior to
22 sacrifice. The pH of the drinking water was adjusted to 6.8–7.2 with sodium hydroxide.
23 Concentrations of TCA and DCA were reported to be stable for a minimum of 3 weeks.
24 Hepatocyte diameters were reported to be determined by randomly selecting 5 different high
25 power fields (400×) in five different sections per animals (total of 25 fields/animal with “cells in
26 and around areas of necrosis, close to the edges of the section, or displaying mitotic figures were
27 not included in the cell diameter measurements.” PAS staining was reported to be done for
28 glycogen and lipofuscin determined by autofluorescence. Tritiated thymidine was reported to be
29 given to the animals 2 hours prior to sacrifice. In 2 of 3 replications of the 14-day experiment, a
30 portion of the liver was reported to be set aside for DNA extraction with the remaining group
31 examined autoradiographically for tritiated thymidine incorporation into individual hepatocytes.
32 Autoradiographs were also reported to be examined in the highest dose of either DCA or TCA
33 for the 2- and 5-day treatment groups. Autoradiographs were reported to be analyzed in
34 randomly selected fields (5 sections per animal in 10 different fields) for a total of
35 50 fields/animal and reported as percentage of cells in the fields that were labeled. There was no

1 indication by the authors that they characterized differing zones of the liver for preferential
2 labeling. DNA thymidine incorporation results were not examined in the same animals as those
3 for individual hepatocyte incorporation and also not examined at 2- or 5-day time periods. The
4 only analyses reported for the Swiss-Webster mice were of hepatic weight change and
5 histopathology. Variations in results were reported as standard error of the mean.

6 Liver weights were reported but not body weights so the relationship of liver/body weight
7 ratio could not be determined for the B6C3F1 mice. For liver weight, the numbers of animals
8 examined varied greatly between and within treatment groups. The number of control animals
9 examined were reported to be $n = 4$ on Day 2, $n = 8$ on day 5 and $n = 15$ on Day 14. There was
10 also a large variation between control groups in regard to liver weight. Control liver weights for
11 Day 2 were reported to be 1.3 ± 0.1 , Day 5 to be 1.5 ± 0.05 and for Day 14 to be 1.3 ± 0.04 g.
12 Liver weights in Day 5 control animals were much greater than those for Day 2 and Day 14
13 animals and thus, the means varied by as much as 15%. For DCA, there was no reported change
14 in liver weights compared to controls values at any exposure level of DCA after 2 days of
15 exposure. After 5 days of exposure there was no difference in liver weight between controls and
16 0.3 g/L exposed animals. However, the animals exposed at 1.0 or 2.0 g/L DCA had identical
17 increases in liver weight of 1.7 ± 0.13 and 1.7 ± 0.8 g, respectively. Due to the low power of the
18 experiment, only the 2.0 g/L DCA result was identified by the authors as significantly different
19 from the control value. For TCA there was a slight decrease reported between control values and
20 the 0.3 g/L treatment group (1.2 ± 0.1 g vs. 1.3 ± 0.1 g) but the 1.0 and 2.0 g/L treatment groups
21 had similar slight increases over control (for 1.0 g/L liver weight was 1.5 ± 0.1 and for 2.0 g/L
22 liver weight was 1.4 ± 0.1 g). The same pattern was apparent for the 5-day treatment groups for
23 TCA as for the 2-day treatment groups.

24 For 14 days exposure periods the number of animals studied was increased to 12 for the
25 TCA and DCA treatment groups. After 14 days of DCA treatment, there was a reported dose-
26 related increase in liver weight that was statistically significant at the two highest doses (i.e., at
27 0.3 g/L DCA liver weight was 1.4 ± 0.04 , at 1.0 g/L DCA liver weight was 1.7 ± 0.07 g, and at
28 2.0 g/L DCA liver weight was 2.1 ± 0.08 g). This was 1.08-, 1.31-, and 1.62-fold of controls,
29 respectively. After 14 days of TCA exposure there was a dose-related increase in liver weight
30 that the authors reported to be statistically significant at all exposure levels (i.e., at 0.3 g/L liver
31 weight was 1.5 ± 0.06 , at 1.0 g/L liver weight was 1.6 ± 0.07 g, and at 2.0 g/L liver weight was
32 1.8 ± 0.10 g). This represents 1.15-, 1.23-, and 1.38-fold of control. The authors note that at
33 14 days that DCA-associated increases in hepatic liver weight were greater than that of TCA.
34 What is apparent from these data are that while the magnitude of difference between the
35 exposures was ~6.7-fold between the lowest and highest dose, the differences between TCA

1 exposure groups for change in liver weight was ~2.5. For DCA the slope of the dose-response
2 curve for liver weight increases appeared to be closer to the magnitude of difference in exposure
3 concentrations between the groups (i.e., a difference of 7.7-fold between the highest and lowest
4 dose for liver weight induction). Given that the control animal weights varied as much as 15%,
5 the small number of animals examined, and that body weights were also not reported, there are
6 limitations for making quantitative comparisons between TCA and DCA treatments. However,
7 after 14 days of treatment it is apparent that there was a dose-related increase in liver weight
8 after either DCA or TCA exposure at these exposure levels. For male and female Swiss-Webster
9 mice 1 g/L and 2 g/L DCA treatment ($n = 4$) was reported to also induce an increase in percent
10 liver/body weight that was similar to the magnitude of exposure difference (see below).

11 Grossly, livers of B6C3F1 mice treated with DCA for 1 or 2 g/L were reported to have
12 “pale streaks running on the surface” and occasionally, discrete, white, round areas were also
13 observed on the surface of these livers. Such areas were not observed in TCA-treated or control
14 B6C3F1 mice. Swiss-Webster mice were reported to have “dose-related increases in hepatic
15 weight and hepatic/body weight ratios were observed. DCA-associated increases in relative
16 hepatic weights in both sexes were comparable to those in B6C3F1 mice. Pale streaks on the
17 surface of the liver were not observed in Swiss-Webster mice. Again there was no significant
18 effect on total body or renal weights (data not shown).” The authors report liver weights for the
19 Swiss-Webster male mice ($n = 4$ for each group) to be 2.1 ± 0.1 g for controls, 2.1 ± 0.1 g for
20 1.0 g/L DCA and 2.4 ± 0.2 g for 2.0 g/L DCA 14-day treatment groups. The percent liver/body
21 weights for these same groups were reported to be $6.4\% \pm 0.4\%$, $6.9\% \pm 0.2\%$, and $8.1\% \pm 0.3\%$,
22 respectively. For female Swiss-Webster mice ($n = 4$ for each group) the liver weights were
23 reported to be 1.1 ± 0.1 g for controls, 1.5 ± 0.1 g for 1.0 g/L DCA and 1.7 ± 0.2 g for 2.0 g/L
24 DCA 14-day treatment groups. The percent liver/body weights for these same groups of Swiss
25 mice were reported to be $4.8\% \pm 0.2\%$, $6.0\% \pm 0.2\%$, and $6.8\% \pm 0.4\%$, respectively. Thus,
26 while there was no significant difference in “liver weight” between the control and the 1.0 g/L
27 DCA treatment group for male or female Swiss-Webster mice, there was a statistically
28 significant difference in liver/body weight ratio reported by the authors. These data, illustrate the
29 importance of reporting both measures and the limitations of using small numbers of animals
30 ($n = 4$ for the Swiss Webster vs. $n = 12-14$ for B6C3F1 14-days experiments). Relative liver
31 weights were reported by the authors for male B6C3F1 mice only for the 14-day groups, as a
32 function of calculated mean water consumption, as pooled data from the three experiments, and
33 as a figure that was not comparable to the data reported for Swiss-Webster mice. The liver
34 weight data indicate that male mice of the same age appeared to differ in liver weight between
35 the two strains without treatment (i.e., male B6C3F1 mice had control liver weights at 14 days of

1 1.3 ± 0.04 g for 15 mice, while Swiss-Webster mice had control values of 2.1 ± 0.1 for 4 mice).
2 While the authors report that results were “comparable” between the B6C3F1 mice in regard to
3 DCA-induced changes in liver weight, the increase in percent liver/body weight ratios were
4 1.27-fold of control for Swiss-Webster male mice ($n = 4$) and 1.42-fold of control for female
5 while the increase in liver weight for B6C3F1 male mice ($n = 12-14$) was 1.62-fold of controls
6 after 14 days of exposure to 2 g/L DCA.

7 The concentration of DNA in the liver was reported as mg hepatic DNA/g of liver. This
8 measurement can be associated with hepatocellular hypertrophy when decreased, or increased
9 cellularity (of any cell type), increased DNA synthesis, and/or increased hepatocellular ploidy in
10 the liver when increased. The number of animals examined for this parameter varied. For
11 control animals there were 4 animals reported to be examined at 2 days, 8 animals examined at
12 5 days, and at 14 days 8 animals were examined. The mean DNA content in control livers were
13 not reported to vary greatly, however, and the variation between animals was relatively low in
14 the 5- and 14-day control groups (i.e., 1.67 ± 0.27 mg DNA/g, 1.70 ± 0.05 mg DNA/g, and
15 1.69 mg DNA/g, for 2-, 5-, or 14-day control animals, respectively). For treatment groups the
16 number of animals reported to be examined appeared to be the same as the control animals. For
17 DCA treatment there did not appear to be a dose-response in hepatic DNA content with the 1 g/L
18 exposure level having the same reported value as control but the 0.3 g/L and 2.0 g/L values
19 reported to be lower (mean values of 1.49 and 1.32 mg DNA/g, respectively). After 5 days of
20 exposure, all treatment groups were reported to have a lower DNA content than the control value
21 (i.e., 1.44 ± 0.06 mg DNA/g, $1.47 \pm$ mg DNA/g, and 1.30 ± 0.14 mg DNA/g, for 0.3, 1.0, and
22 2.0 g/L exposure levels of DCA, respectively). After 14 days of exposure, there was a reported
23 increase in hepatic DNA at the 0.3 g/L exposure level but significant decreases at the 1.0 g/L and
24 2.0 g/L exposure levels (i.e., 1.94 ± 0.20 mg DNA/g, 1.44 ± 0.14 mg DNA/g, and 1.19 ± 0.16 mg
25 DNA/g for the 0.3, 1.0, and 2.0 g/L exposure levels of DCA, respectively). Changes in DNA
26 concentration in the liver were not correlated with the pattern of liver weight increases after
27 DCA treatment. For example, while there was a clear dose-related increase in liver weight after
28 14 days of DCA treatment, the 0.3 g/L DCA exposed group was reported to have a higher rather
29 than lower level of hepatic DNA than controls. After 2 or 5 days of DCA treatment, liver
30 weights were reported to be the same between the 1.0 and 2.0 g/L treatment groups but hepatic
31 DNA was reported to be decreased.

32 For TCA, there appeared to be a dose-related decrease in reported hepatic DNA after
33 2 days of treatment (i.e., 1.63 ± 0.07 mg DNA/g, 1.53 ± 0.08 mg DNA/g, and 1.43 ± 0.04 mg
34 DNA/g for the 0.3 g/L, 1.0 g/L, and 2.0 g/L exposure levels of TCA, respectively). After 5 days
35 of TCA exposure there was a reported decrease in hepatic DNA for all treatment groups that was

1 similar at the 1.0 g/L and 2.0 g/L exposure groups (i.e., 1.45 ± 0.17 mg DNA/g, 1.29 ± 0.18 mg
2 DNA/g, and 1.26 ± 0.22 mg DNA/g for the 0.3 g/L, 1.0 g/L, and 2.0 g/L exposure levels of
3 TCA, respectively). After 14 days of TCA treatment, there was a reported decrease in all
4 treatment groups in hepatic DNA content that did not appear to be dose-related (i.e.,
5 1.31 ± 0.17 mg DNA/g, 1.21 ± 0.17 mg DNA/g, and 1.33 ± 0.18 mg DNA/g for the 0.3 g/L,
6 1.0 g/L, and 2.0 g/L exposure levels of TCA, respectively). Thus, similar to the results reported
7 for DCA, the patterns of liver weight gain did not match those of hepatic DNA decrease for TCA
8 treated animals. For example, although there appeared to be a dose-related increase in liver
9 weight gain after 14 days of TCA exposure, there was a treatment but not dose-related decrease
10 in hepatic DNA content.

11 In regard to the ability to detect changes, the low number of animals examined after
12 2 days of exposure ($n = 4$) limited the ability to detect a significant change in liver weight and
13 hepatic DNA concentration. For hepatic DNA determinations, the larger number of animals
14 examined at 5 and 14 day time points and the similarity of values with relatively smaller standard
15 error of the mean reported in the control animals made quantitative differences in this parameter
16 easier to determine. However, animals varied in their response to treatment and this variability
17 exceeded that of the control groups. For DCA results reported at 14 days and those for TCA
18 reported at 5 and 14 days, the standard errors for treated animals showed a much greater
19 variability than those of the control animals (range of 0.04–0.05 mg DNA/g for control groups,
20 but ranges of 0.17 to 0.22 mg DNA/g for TCA at 5 days and 0.14 to 0.20 mg DNA/g for DCA or
21 TCA at 14 days). The authors stated that

22
23 the increases in hepatic weights were generally accompanied by decreases in the
24 concentration of DNA. However, the only clear changes were in animals treated
25 with DCA for 5 or 14 days where the ANOVAs were clearly significant ($P < 0.020$
26 and 0.005, respectively). While changes of similar magnitude were observed in
27 other groups, the much greater variation observed in the treated groups resulted in
28 not significant differences by ANOVA ($p = 0.41, 0.66, 0.26, 0.15$ for DCA – 2
29 days, and TCA for 2, 5, and 14 days, respectively).
30

31 The size of hepatocytes is heterogeneous and correlated with its ploidy, zone, and age of
32 the animal (see Section E.1.1 above). The authors do not indicate if there was predominance in
33 zone or ploidy for hepatocytes included in their analysis of average hepatocyte diameter in the
34 random selection of 25 fields per animal ($n = 3$ to 7 animals). There appeared to be a dose-
35 related increase in cell diameter associated with DCA exposure and a treatment but not dose-
36 related increase with TCA treatment after 14 days of treatment. For control B6C3F1 male mice
37 ($n = 7$) the hepatocyte diameter was reported to be 20.6 ± 0.4 microns. For mice exposed to

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 DCA hepatocyte diameter was reported to be 22.2 ± 0.2 , 25.2 ± 0.6 , and 26.0 ± 1.0 microns for
2 0.3 g/L, 1.0 g/L, and 2.0 g/L treated mice ($n = 4$ for each group), respectively. For mice exposed
3 to TCA hepatocyte diameter was reported to be 22.2 ± 0.2 , 22.4 ± 0.6 , and 23.2 ± 0.4 microns for
4 0.3 g/L, 1.0 g/L, and 2.0 g/L treated mice ($n = 4$ for the 0.3 g/L and 1.0 g/L groups and $n = 3$ for
5 the 2.0 g/L group), respectively. The small number of animals examined limited the power of
6 the experiment to determine statistically significant differences with the authors reporting that
7 only the 1.0 g/L DCA and 2.0 g/L DCA and TCA treated groups statistically significant from
8 control values. The dose-related increases in reported cell diameter were consistent with the
9 dose-related increases in liver weight reported for DCA after 14 days of exposure. However, the
10 pattern for hepatic DNA content did not. For TCA, the dose-related increases in cell diameter
11 were also consistent with the dose-related increases in liver weight after 14 days of exposure.
12 Similar to DCA results, the changes in hepatic DNA content did not correlate with changes in
13 cell size. In regard to the magnitude of increases over control values, the 68 versus 38% increase
14 in liver weight for DCA versus TCA at 2.0 g/L, was less than the 26 and 13% increases in cell
15 diameter for the same groups, respectively. Therefore, for both DCA and TCA exposure there
16 appeared to be dose-related hepatomegaly and increased cell size after 14-days of exposure.

17 The authors reported PAS staining for glycogen content as an attempt to examine the
18 nature of increased cell size by DCA and TCA. However, they did not present any quantitative
19 data and only provided a brief discussion. The authors reported that

20
21 hepatic sections of DCA-treated B6C3F1 mice (1 and 2 g/L) contained very large
22 amounts of perilobular PAS-positive material within hepatocytes. PAS stained
23 hepatic sections from animals receiving the highest concentration of TCA
24 displayed a much less intense staining that was confined to periportal areas.
25 Amylase digesting confirmed the majority of the PAS-positive material to be
26 glycogen. Thus, increased hepatocellular size in groups receiving DCA appears
27 to be related to increased glycogen deposition. Similar increases in glycogen
28 deposition were observed in Swiss-Webster mice.
29

30 There is no way to discern whether DCA-induced glycogen deposition was dose-related and
31 therefore, correlated with increased liver weight and cell diameter. While the authors suggest
32 that Swiss-Webster mice displayed “similar increased in glycogen deposition” the authors did
33 not report a similar increase in liver weight gain after DCA exposure at 14 days (1.27-fold of
34 control percent liver/body weight ratio in Swiss male mice and 1.42-fold in female Swiss-
35 Webster mice vs. 1.62-fold of control in B6C3F1 mice after 14 days of exposure to 2 g/L DCA).
36 Thus, the contribution of glycogen deposition to DCA-induced hepatomegaly and the nature of
37 increased cell size induced by acute TCA exposure cannot be determined by this study.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 However, this study does show that DCA and TCA differ in respect to their effects on glycogen
2 deposition after short-term exposure and the data suggest that.

3 The authors report that

4
5 localized areas of coagulative necrosis were observed histologically in both
6 B6C3F1 and Swiss-Webster mice treated with DCA at concentrations of 1 and 2
7 g/L for 14 days. The necrotic areas corresponded to the pale streaked areas seen
8 grossly. These areas varied in size, shape and location within sections and
9 occupied up to several mm². An acute inflammatory response characterized by
10 thin rims of neutrophils was associated with the necrosis, along with multiple
11 mitotic figures. No such areas of necrosis were observed in animals treated at
12 lower concentrations of DCA, or in animals receiving the chemical for 2 or 5
13 days. Mice treated with 2 g/L TCA for 14 days have some necrotic areas, but at
14 such low frequency that it was not possible to determine if it was treatment-
15 related (2 lesions in a total of 20 sections examined). No necrosis was observed
16 in animals treated at the lower concentrations of TCA or at earlier time points.
17

18 Again there were no quantitative estimates given of the size of necrotic areas, variation between
19 animals, variation between strain, or dose-response of necrosis reported for DCA exposure by
20 the authors. The lack of necrosis after 2 and 5 days of exposure at all treatment levels and at the
21 lower exposure level at 14 days of exposure is not correlated with the increases in liver weight
22 reported for these treatment groups.

23 Autoradiographs of randomly chosen high powered fields (400×) (50 fields/animal) were
24 reported as the percentage of cells in the fields that were labeled. There was significant variation
25 in the number of animals examined and in the reported mean percent of labeled cells between
26 control groups. The number of control animals was not given for the 2-day group but for the
27 5-day and 14 day groups were reported to be $n = 4$ and $n = 11$, respectively. The mean percent
28 of labeling in control animals was reported at 0.11 ± 0.03 , 0.12 ± 0.04 , and $0.46 \pm 0.07\%$ of
29 hepatocytes for 2-day, 5-day, and 14-day control groups, respectively. Only the 2.0 g/L
30 exposures of DCA and TCA were examined at all 3 times of exposure while all groups were
31 examined at 14 days. However, the number of animals examined in all treatment groups
32 appeared to be only 4 animals in each group. There was not an increase over controls reported in
33 the 2.0 g/L DCA or TCA 2- and 5-day exposure groups in hepatocyte labeling with tritiated
34 thymidine. After 14 days of exposure, there was a statistically significant but very small dose-
35 related increase over the control value after DCA exposure (i.e., $0.46\% \pm 0.07\%$,
36 $0.64\% \pm 0.15\%$, $0.75\% \pm 0.22\%$, and $0.94\% \pm 0.05\%$ labeling of hepatocytes in control, 0.3, 1.0,
37 and 2.0 g/L DCA treatment groups, respectively). For TCA, there was no change in hepatocyte
38 labeling except for a 50% decrease from control values at after 14 days of exposure to 2.0 g/L

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 TCA (i.e., $0.46\% \pm 0.07\%$, $0.50\% \pm 0.14\%$, $0.52\% \pm 0.26\%$, and $0.26\% \pm 0.14\%$ labeling of
2 hepatocytes in control, 0.3, 1.0, and 2.0 g/L TCA treatment groups, respectively). The authors
3 report that

4
5 labeled cells were localized around necrotic areas in these [sic DCA treated]
6 groups. Since counts were made randomly, the local increased in DCA-treated
7 animals at concentrations of 1 and 2 g/L are in fact much higher than indicated by
8 the data. Labeling indices in these areas of proliferation were as high as 30%.
9 Labeled hepatocytes in TCA-treated and the control animals were distributed
10 uniformly throughout the sections. There was an apparent decrease in the
11 percentage of labeled cells in the group of animals treated with the highest dose of
12 TCA. This is because no labeled cells were found in any of the fields examined
13 for one animal.
14

15 The data for control mice in this experiment is consistent with others showing that the liver is
16 quiescent in regard to hepatocellular proliferation with few cells undergoing mitosis (see
17 Section E.1.1). For up to 14 days of exposure with either DCA or TCA, there is little increase in
18 hepatocellular proliferation except in instances and in close proximity to areas of proliferation.
19 The increases in liver weight reported for this study were not correlated with and cannot be a
20 result of hepatocellular proliferation as only a very small population of hepatocytes is
21 undergoing DNA synthesis. For TCA, there was no increase in DNA synthesis in hepatocytes,
22 even at the highest dose, as shown by autoradiographic data of tritiated thymidine incorporation
23 in random fields.

24 Whole liver sections were examined for tritiated thymidine incorporation from DNA
25 extracts. The number of animals examined varied (i.e., $n = 4$ for the 2-day exposure groups and
26 $n = 8$ for 5- and 14-day exposure groups) but the number of control animals examined were the
27 same as the treated groups for this analysis. The levels of tritiated thymidine incorporation in
28 hepatic DNA (dpm/mg DNA expressed as mean $\times 10^3 \pm$ SE of n animals) were reported to be
29 similar across control groups (i.e., 56 ± 11 , 56 ± 6 , and 56 ± 7 dpm/mg DNA, for 2-, 5-, and
30 14-day treatment groups, respectively). After two days of DCA exposure, there appeared to be a
31 slight treatment-related but not dose-related increase in reported tritiated thymidine incorporation
32 into hepatic DNA (i.e., 72 ± 23 , 80 ± 6 , and 68 ± 7 dpm/mg DNA for 0.3, 1.0, or 2.0 g/L DCA,
33 respectively). After 5 days of DCA exposure, there appeared to be a dose-related increase in
34 reported tritiated thymidine incorporation into hepatic DNA (i.e., 68 ± 18 , 110 ± 20 , and
35 130 ± 7 dpm/mg DNA for 0.3, 1.0, or 2.0 g/L DCA, respectively). However, after 14 days of
36 DCA exposure, levels of tritiated thymidine incorporation were less than those reported at 5 days
37 and the level for the 0.3 g/L exposure group was less than the control value (i.e., 33 ± 11 , 77 ± 9 ,

1 and 81 ± 12 dpm/mg DNA for 0.3, 1.0, or 2.0 g/L DCA, respectively). After two days of TCA
2 exposure there did not appear to be a treatment-related increase in tritiated thymidine
3 incorporation into hepatic DNA (i.e., 82 ± 16 , 52 ± 7 , and 54 ± 7 dpm/mg DNA for 0.3, 1.0, or
4 2.0 g/L TCA, respectively). Similar to the reported results for DCA, after 5 days of TCA
5 exposure there appeared to be a dose-related increase in reported tritiated thymidine
6 incorporation into hepatic DNA (i.e., 79 ± 23 , 86 ± 17 , and 158 ± 33 dpm/mg DNA for 0.3, 1.0,
7 or 2.0 g/L TCA, respectively). After 14 days of TCA exposure there were treatment related
8 increases but not a dose-related increase in reported tritiated thymidine incorporation into hepatic
9 DNA (i.e., 71 ± 10 , 73 ± 14 , and 103 ± 14 dpm/mg DNA for 0.3, 1.0, or 2.0 g/L TCA,
10 respectively). It would appear that for both TCA and DCA the increase in tritiated thymidine
11 incorporation into hepatic DNA was dose related and peaked after 5 days of exposure. The
12 authors report that the decrease in incorporation into hepatic DNA observed after 14 days of
13 DCA treatment at 0.3 g/L to be statistically significant as well as the increases after 5 and
14 14 days of TCA exposure at the 2.0 g/L level. The small numbers of animals examined, the
15 varying number of animals examined, and the degree of variation in treatment-related effects
16 limits the statistical power of this experiment to detect quantitative changes.

17 Given the limitations of this experiment, determination of an accurate measure of the
18 quantitative differences in tritiated thymidine incorporation into whole liver DNA or that
19 observed in hepatocytes are hard to determine. In general the results for tritiated thymidine
20 incorporation into hepatic DNA were consistent with those for tritiated thymidine incorporation
21 into hepatocytes in that they show that there were at most a small population of hepatocytes
22 undergoing DNA synthesis after up to 14 days of exposure at relative high levels of exposure to
23 DCA and TCA (i.e., the largest percentage of hepatocytes undergoing DNA synthesis for any
24 treatment group was less than 1% of hepatocytes). The highest increases over control levels for
25 hepatic DNA incorporation for the whole liver were reported at the highest exposure level of
26 TCA treatment after 5 days of treatment (3-fold of control) and after 14 days of TCA treatment
27 (2-fold of control). Although the authors report small areas of focal necrosis with concurrent
28 localized increases in hepatocyte proliferation in DCA treated animals exposed to 1.0 g/L and
29 2.0 g/L DCA, the levels of whole liver tritiated thymidine incorporation were only slightly
30 elevated over controls at these concentrations, and were decreased at the 0.3 g/L exposure
31 concentration for which no focal necrosis was reported. The whole liver DNA incorporation of
32 tritiated thymidine was not consistent with the pattern of tritiated thymidine incorporation
33 observed in individual hepatocytes. The authors state that “at present, the mechanisms for
34 increased tritiated thymidine uptake in the absence of increased rates of cell replication with
35 increasing doses of TCA cannot be determined.” The authors do not discuss the possibility that

1 the difference in hepatocyte labeling and whole liver DNA tritiated thymidine incorporation
2 could have been due to the labeling representing increased polyploidization rather than cell
3 proliferation, as well as increased numbers of proliferating nonparenchymal and inflammatory
4 cells. The increased cell size due from TCA exposure without concurrent increased glycogen
5 deposition could have been indicative of increased polyploidization. Finally, although both
6 TCA- and DCA-induced increases in liver weight were generally consistent with cell size
7 increases, they were not correlated with patterns of change in hepatic DNA content,
8 incorporation of tritiated thymidine in DNA extracts from whole liver, or incorporation of
9 tritiated thymidine in hepatocytes. In regard to cell size, although increased glycogen deposition
10 with DCA exposure was noted by the authors of this study, lack of quantitative analyses of that
11 accumulation precludes comparison with DCA-induced liver weight gain.

12
13 **E.2.3.1.2. Nelson et al., 1989.** Nelson and Bull (1988) administered TCE (0, 3.9, 11.4, 22.9,
14 and 30.4 mmol/kg) in Tween 80[®] via gavage to male Sprague Dawley rats and male B6C3F1
15 mice, sacrificed them four hours after treatment ($n = 4-7$), and measured the rate of DNA
16 unwinding under alkaline conditions. They assumed that this assay represented increases in
17 single-strand breaks. For rats there was little change from controls up to 11.4 mmol/kg (1.5 g/kg
18 TCE) but a significantly increased rate of unwinding at 22.9 and 30.4 mmol/kg TCE (~2-fold
19 greater at 30.4 mmol). For mice there was a significantly increased level of DNA unwinding at
20 11.4 and 22.9 mmol. Concentrations above 22.9 mmol/kg were reported to be lethal to the mice.
21 In this same study, TCE metabolites were administered in unbuffered solution using the same
22 assay. DCA was reported to be most potent in this assay with TCA being the lowest, while CH
23 closely approximated the dose-response curve of TCE in the rat. In the mouse the most potent
24 metabolite in the assay was reported to be TCA followed by DCA with CH considerably less
25 potent.

26 The focus of the Nelson et al. (1989) study was to examine whether reported single strand
27 breaks in hepatic DNA induced by DCA and TCA (Nelson and Bull, 1988) were secondary to
28 peroxisome proliferation also reported to be induced by both. Male B6C3F1 mice (25-30 g but
29 no age reported) were given DCA (10 mg/kg or 500 mg/kg) or TCA (500 mg/kg) via gavage in
30 1% aqueous Tween 80[®] with no pH adjustment. The animals were reported to be sacrificed 1, 2,
31 4, or 8 hours after administration and livers examined for single strand breaks as a whole liver
32 homogenate. In a separate experiment (experiment #2) treatment was parallel to the first
33 (500 mg/kg treatment of DCA or TCA) but levels of PCO activity were measured as an
34 indication of peroxisome proliferation and expressed as $\mu\text{mol}/\text{min}/\text{g}$ liver. In a separate
35 experiment (experiment #3) mice were administered 500 mg/kg DCA or TCA for 10 days with

1 Clofibrate administered at a dose of 250 mg/kg as a positive control. 24 hours after the last dose,
2 animals were killed and liver examined by light microscopy and PCO activity. Finally, in an
3 experiment parallel in design to experiment #3, single strand breaks were measured in total
4 hepatic DNA after 500 mg/kg exposure to TCA (experiment #4). Electron microscopy was
5 performed on 2 animals/group for vehicle, DCA or TCA treatment, with 6 randomly chosen
6 micrographic fields utilized for peroxisome profiles. These micrographs were analyzed without
7 identification as to what area of the liver lobules they were being taken from. Hence there is a
8 question as to whether the areas which are known to be peroxisome rich were assayed or not.

9 The data from all control groups were reported as pooled data in figures but statistical
10 comparisons were made between concurrent control and treated groups. The results for DNA
11 single strand breaks were reported for “13 control animals” and each experimental time point “as
12 at least 6 animals.” DNA strand breaks were reported to be significantly increased over
13 concurrent control by a single exposure to 10 or 500 mg/kg DCA or 500 mg/kg TCA for 1, 2, or
14 4 hours after administration but not at 8 or 24 hours. There did not appear to be a difference in
15 the magnitude of response between the 3 treatments (the fraction of unwound DNA was
16 ~2.5 times that of control). PCO activity was reported to be not increased over control within
17 24 hours of either DCA or TCA treatment. ($n = 6$ animals per group). The fraction of alkaline
18 unwinding rates as an indicator of single strand breaks were reported to not be significantly
19 different from controls and TCA-treated animals after 10 days of exposure ($n = 5$).

20 Relative to controls, body weights were reported to not be affected by exposures to DCA
21 or TCA for 10 days at 500 mg/kg (data were not shown.) ($n = 6$ per group). However, both DCA
22 and TCA were reported to significantly increase liver weight and liver/body weight ratios (i.e.,
23 liver weights were 1.3 ± 0.05 g, 2.1 ± 0.10 g, and 1.7 ± 0.09 g for control, 500 mg/kg DCA and
24 500 mg/kg TCA treatment groups, respectively while percent liver/body weights were
25 $4.9\% \pm 0.14\%$, $7.5\% \pm 0.18\%$, and $5.7\% \pm 0.14\%$ for control, 500 mg/kg DCA and 500 mg/kg
26 TCA treatment groups, respectively). PCO activity ($\mu\text{mol}/\text{min}/\text{g}$ liver) was reported to be
27 significantly increased by DCA (500 mg/kg), TCA (500 mg/kg), and Clofibrate (250 mg/kg)
28 treatment (i.e., levels of oxidation were 0.63 ± 0.07 , 1.03 ± 0.09 , 1.70 ± 0.08 , and 3.26 ± 0.05 for
29 control, 500 mg/kg DCA, 500 mg/kg TCA and 250 mg/kg Clofibrate treatment groups,
30 respectively). Thus, the increases were ~1.63-, 2.7-, and 5-fold of control for DCA, TCA and
31 Clofibrate treatments. Results from randomly selected electron photomicrographs from 2
32 animals (6 per animal) were reported for DCA and TCA treatment and to show an increase in
33 peroxisomes per unit area that was reported to be statistically significant (i.e., 9.8 ± 1.2 , $25.4 \pm$
34 2.9 , and 23.6 ± 1.8 for control, 500 mg/kg DCA and 500 mg/kg TCA, respectively). The 2.5-
35 and 2.4-fold of control values for DCA and TCA gave a different pattern than that of PCO

1 activity. The small number of animals examined limited the power of the experiment to
2 quantitatively determine the magnitude of peroxisome proliferation via electron microscopy.
3 The enzyme analyses suggested that both DCA and TCA were weaker inducers of peroxisome
4 proliferation than Clofibrate.

5 The authors report that there was no evidence of gross hepatotoxicity in vehicle or TCA-
6 treated mice. Light microscopic sections from mice exposed to TCA or DCA for 10 days were
7 stained with H&E and PAS for glycogen. For TCA treatment, PAS staining “produced
8 approximately the same intensity of staining and amylase digesting revealed that the vast
9 majority of PAS-positive staining was glycogen.” Hepatocytes were reported to be “slightly
10 larger in TCA-treated mice than hepatocytes from control animals throughout the liver section
11 with the architecture and tissue pattern of the liver intact.” The histopathology after DCA
12 treatment was reported to be “markedly different than that observed with either vehicle or TCA
13 treatments” with the “most pronounced change in the size of hepatocytes.” DCA was reported to
14

15 produce marked cellular hypertrophy uniformly throughout the liver. The
16 hepatocytes were approximately 1.4 times larger in diameter than control liver
17 cells. This hypertrophy was accompanied by an increase in PAS staining;
18 indicating greater glycogen deposition than in TCA-treated and control liver
19 tissue. Multiple white streaks were grossly visible on the surface of the liver of
20 DCA-treated mice. The white areas corresponded with subcapsular foci of
21 coagulative necrosis. These localized necrotic areas were not encapsulated and
22 varied in size. The largest necrotic foci occupied the area of a single lobule.
23 These necrotic areas showed a change in staining characteristics. Often this
24 change consisted of increased eosinophilia. A slight inflammatory response,
25 characterized by neutrophil infiltration, was present. These changes were evident
26 in all DCA-treated mice.
27

28 The results from this experiment cannot inform as to dose-response relationships for the
29 parameters tested with the exception of DNA single strand breaks where 2 concentrations of
30 DCA were examined (10 and 500 mg/kg). For this parameter the 10 mg/kg exposure of DCA
31 was as effective as the 500 mg/kg dose where toxicity was observed. This effect on DNA was
32 also observed before evidence of induction of peroxisome proliferation. The authors did not
33 examine Clofibrate for effects on DNA so whether it too, would have produced this effect is
34 unclear. The results from this study are consistent with those of Sanchez and Bull (1990) for
35 induction of hepatomegaly by DCA and TCA, the lack of hepatotoxicity at this dose by TCA,
36 and the difference in glycogen deposition between DCA and TCA.
37

1 **E.2.3.1.3. *Styles et al., 1991.*** In this report a similar paradigm is used as Nelson et al. (1989)
2 for the determination of repeating that work on single strand breakage and to study DNA
3 synthesis and peroxisome proliferation. In regard to the findings of single strand breaks, Styles
4 et al. (1991) reported for a similar paradigm of 500 mg/kg neutralized TCA administered to male
5 B6C3F1 mice (7–8 weeks of age) examined at 1, 4, 8, and 24 hours after dosing, reported no
6 increased unwinding of DNA 1 or 24 hours after TCA administration. In a separate experiment
7 tritiated thymidine was administered to mice 1 hour before sacrifice at 24, 36, 48, 72, and
8 96 hours after the first dose of 500 mg/kg TCA for 3 days via gavage ($n = 5$ animals per group).

9 The hepatic DNA uptake of tritiated thymidine was reported to be similar to control
10 levels up to 36 hours after the first dose and then to increase to a level ~6-fold greater than
11 controls by 72 hours after the first dose of TCA. By 96 hours the level of tritiated thymidine
12 incorporation had fallen to ~4-fold greater than controls. The variation, reported by standard
13 deviation (SD) was very large in treated animals (e.g., SD was equal to approximately ± 1.3 -fold
14 of control for 48 hour time point). Individual hepatocytes were examined with the number of
15 labeled hepatocytes/1,000 cells reported for each animal. The control level was reported to be ~1
16 with a SD of similar magnitude. The number of labeled hepatocytes was reported to decrease
17 between 24 and 36 hours and then to rise slowly back to control levels at 48 hour and then to be
18 significantly increased 72 hours after the first dose of TCA (~9 cells/1,000 with a SD of 3.5) and
19 then to decrease to a level of ~5 cells/1,000. Thus, it appears that increases in hepatic DNA
20 tritiated thymidine uptake preceded those of increased labeled hepatocytes and did not capture
21 the decrease in hepatocyte labeling at 36 hours. By either measure the population of cells
22 undergoing DNA synthesis was small with the peak level being less than 1% of the hepatocyte
23 population. The authors go on to report the zonal distribution of mean number of hepatocytes
24 incorporating tritiated thymidine but no variations between animals were reported. The decrease
25 in hepatocyte labeling at 36 hours was apparent at all zones. By 48 hours there appeared to be
26 slightly more periportal than midzonal cells undergoing DNA synthesis with centrilobular cells
27 still below control levels. By 72 hours all zones of the liver were reported to have a similar
28 number of labeled cells. By 96 hours the midzonal and centrilobular regions have returned
29 almost to control levels while the periportal areas were still elevated. These results are consistent
30 with all hepatocytes showing a decrease in DNA synthesis by 36 hours and then a wave of DNA
31 synthesis occurring starting at the periportal zone and progressing through to the pericentral zone
32 until 72 hours and then the midzonal and pericentral hepatocytes completing their DNA
33 synthesis activity. Peroxisome proliferation was assessed via electron photomicrographs taken in
34 mice (4 controls and 4 treated animals) given 10 daily doses of 500 mg/kg TCA and killed
35 14 hours after the last dose. No details were given by the authors as to methodology for

1 peroxisome volume estimate (e.g., how many photos per animals were examined and whether
2 they were randomly chosen). The mean percent cell volume occupied by peroxisome was
3 reported to be $2.1\% \pm 0.386\%$ and $3.9\% \pm 0.551\%$ for control and 500 mg/kg TCA, respectively.
4 Given there were no time points examined before 10 days for peroxisome proliferation,
5 correlations with DNA synthesis activity induced by TCA cannot be made from this experiment.
6 However, it is clear from this study that a wave of DNA synthesis occurs throughout the liver
7 after treatment of TCA at this exposure concentration and that it has peaked by 72 hours even
8 with continuous exposure to 96 hours. Whether the DNA synthesis represents polyploidization
9 or cell proliferation cannot be determined from these data as neither can a dose-response.

10
11 **E.2.3.1.4. Carter et al., 1995.** The aim of this study was to “use correlative biochemical,
12 pathologic and morphometric techniques to characterize and quantify the acute, short-term
13 responses of hepatocytes in the male B6C3F1 mouse to drinking water containing DCA.” This
14 report used tritiated thymidine incorporation, DNA concentration, hepatocyte number per field
15 (cellularity), nuclear size and binuclearity (polyploidy) parameters to study 0, 0.5, and 5 g/L
16 neutralized DCA exposures up to 30 days. Male B6C3F1 mice were started on treatment at
17 28 days of age. Tritiated thymidine was administered by miniosmotic pump 5 days prior to
18 sacrifice. The experiment was conducted in two phases which consisted of 5–15 days of
19 treatment (Phase I) and 20–30 days of treatment (Phase II) with 5 animals per group in groups
20 sacrificed at 5-day intervals. Liver sections were stained for H&E, PAS (for glycogen) or methyl
21 green pryonin stain (for RNA). DNA was extracted from liver homogenates and the amount of
22 tritiated thymidine determined as dpm/ μ g DNA. Autoradiography was performed with the
23 number of hepatocyte nuclei scored in 1,000 hepatocytes selected randomly to provide a labeling
24 index of “number of labeled cells/1000 X 100%.” Changes in cellularity, nuclear size and
25 number of multinucleate cells were quantified in H&E sections at 40 \times power. Hepatocyte
26 cellularity was determined by counting the number of nuclei in 50 microscopic fields with
27 multinucleate cells being counted as one cell and nonparenchymal cells not counted. Nuclear
28 size was also measured in 200 nuclei with the mean area plus 2 SD was considered to be the
29 largest possible single nucleus. Therefore, polyploid diploid cells were identified by the authors
30 but not cells that had undergone polyploidy with increased DNA content in a single nucleus.

31 Mean body weights at the beginning of the experiment varied between 18.7 and 19.6 g in
32 the first 3 exposure groups of Phase I of the study. Through 15 days of exposure there did not
33 appear to be a change in body weight in the 0.5 g/L exposure groups but in the 5 g/L exposure
34 group body weight was reduced at 5, 10 and 15 days with that reduction statistically significant
35 at 5 and 15 days. Liver weights did not appear to be increased at Day 5 but were increased at

1 days 10 and 15 in both treatment groups (i.e., means \pm S.E.M. for Day 10; 1.36 ± 0.03 ,
2 1.46 ± 0.03 , and 1.59 ± 0.08 g for control, 0.5 and 5 g/L DCA, respectively and for Day 15;
3 1.51 ± 0.06 , 1.72 ± 0.05 , and 2.08 ± 0.11 g for control, 0.5 and 5 g/L DCA, respectively). The
4 percent liver/body weight followed a similar pattern with the exception that at Day 5 the 5 g/L
5 exposure group had a statistically significant increase over control (i.e., for Day 10;
6 $6.00\% \pm 0.10\%$, $6.72\% \pm 0.17\%$, and $8.21\% \pm 0.10\%$ for control, 0.5 and 5 g/L DCA,
7 respectively and for Day 15; 6.22 ± 0.08 , 6.99 ± 0.15 , and $10.37 \pm 0.27\%$ g for control, 0.5 and
8 5 g/L DCA, respectively).

9 In Phase II of the study, control body weights were smaller than Phase I and varied
10 between 16.6 and 16.9 g in the first 3 exposure groups. Liver weights of controls were also
11 smaller making it difficult to quantitatively compare the two groups in terms of absolute liver
12 weights. However, the pattern of DCA-induced increases in liver weight and percent liver/body
13 weight remained. The patterns of body weight reduction only in the 5 g/L treatment groups and
14 increased liver weight with DCA treatment at both concentrations continued from 20 to 30 days
15 of exposure. For liver weight there was a slight but statistically significant increase in liver
16 weight for the 0.5 g/L treatment groups over controls (i.e., for Day 20; 1.02 ± 0.02 , 1.18 ± 0.05 ,
17 and 1.98 ± 0.05 g for control, 0.5 and 5 g/L DCA, respectively, for Day 25; 1.15 ± 0.03 ,
18 1.34 ± 0.04 , and 2.06 ± 0.12 g for control, 0.5 and 5 g/L DCA, respectively, for Day 30;
19 1.15 ± 0.03 , 1.39 ± 0.08 , and 1.90 ± 0.12 g for control, 0.5 and 5 g/L DCA, respectively). For
20 percent liver/body weight there was a small increase at 0.5 g/L that was not statistically
21 significant but all other treatments induced increases in percent liver/body weight that were
22 statistically significant (i.e., for Day 20; $4.82\% \pm 0.07\%$, $5.05\% \pm 0.09\%$, and $9.71\% \pm 0.11\%$ for
23 control, 0.5 and 5 g/L DCA, respectively, for Day 25; $5.08\% \pm 0.04\%$, $5.91\% \pm 0.09\%$, and
24 $10.38\% \pm 0.58\%$ for control, 0.5 and 5 g/L DCA, respectively, for Day 30; $5.17\% \pm 0.09\%$,
25 $6.01\% \pm 0.08\%$, and $10.28\% \pm 0.28\%$ for control, 0.5 and 5 g/L DCA, respectively). Of note is
26 the dramatic decrease in water consumption in the 5 g/L treatment groups that were consistently
27 reduced by 64% in Phase I and 46% in Phase II. The 0.5 g/L treatment groups had no difference
28 from controls in water consumption at any time in the study. The effects of such water
29 consumption decreases would affect body weight as well as dose received. Given the differences
30 in the size of the animals at the beginning of the study and the concurrent differences in liver
31 weights and percent liver/body weight in control animals between the two phases, the changes in
32 these parameters through time from DCA treatments cannot be accurately determined (e.g.,
33 control liver/body weights averaged 6.32% in Phase I but 5.02% in Phase II). However, percent
34 liver/body weight increase were reported to be consistently increased within and between both
35 phases of the study for the 0.5 g/L DCA treatment from 5 days of treatment to 30 days of

1 treatment (i.e., for Phase I the average increase was 9.5% and for Phase II the average increased
2 was 12.5% for 0.5 g/L DCA treated groups). Although increase at 5 days the nonsignificance of
3 the change may be resultant from the small number of animals examined. The difference in
4 magnitude of dose and percent liver/body weight increase is difficult to determine given that the
5 5 g/L dose of DCA reduced body weight and significantly reduced water consumption by ~50%
6 in both phases of the study. Of note is that the differences in DCA-induced percent liver/body
7 weight were ~6-fold for the 15, 25, and 30-day data between the 0.5 and 5 g/L DCA exposures
8 rather than the 10-fold difference in exposure concentration in the drinking water.

9 The incorporation of tritiated thymidine into total hepatic DNA control treatment groups
10 was reported to be 73.34 ± 11.74 dpm/ μ g DNA at 5 days, 34 ± 4.12 dpm/ μ g DNA at 15 days,
11 and 28.48 ± 3.24 dpm/ μ g DNA at 20 days but was not reported for other treatments. The results
12 for 0.5 g/L treatments were not reported quantitatively but the authors stated that the results
13 “showed similar trends of initial inhibition followed by enhancement of labeling, the changes
14 relative to controls were not statistically significant.” For 5 g/L treatment groups the 5-day
15 treated groups DNA tritiated thymidine incorporation was reported to be 42.8% of controls and
16 followed by a transient increase at 15 and 20 days (i.e., 2.65- and 2.45-fold of controls,
17 respectively) but after 25 and 30 days to not be significantly different from controls (data not
18 shown). Labeling indices of hepatocytes were reported as means but variations as either SEM or
19 SD were not reported. Control means were reported as 5.5, 4, 2, 2, 3.2, and 3.5% of randomly
20 selected hepatocytes for 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, and 30 days, respectively, for 4 to 5 animals per group.
21 In contrast to the DNA incorporation results, no increase in labeling of hepatocytes was reported
22 to be observed in comparison to controls for any DCA treatment group from 5 to 30 days of
23 DCA exposure. The 5 g/L treatment group showed an immediate decrease in hepatocyte
24 labeling from Day 5 onwards that gradually increased approximately half of control levels by
25 Day 30 of exposure (i.e., <0.5% labeling index [LI] at Day 5, ~1% LI at Day 10, ~0.6% LI at
26 Day 20, 1% LI at Day 25 and 2% LI at Day 30). For the 0.5 g/L treatment the labeling index
27 was reported to not differ from controls from days 5 though 15 but to be significantly decreased
28 between days 20 and 30 to levels similar to those observed for the 5 g/L exposures. The
29 relatively higher number of hepatocytes incorporating label reported in this study than others can
30 be reflection of the longer times of exposure to tritiated thymidine. Here, incorporation was
31 shown for 1 weeks worth of exposure and reflects the percent of cell undergoing synthesis during
32 that time period. Also the higher labeling index in control animals at the 5 and 10 day exposure
33 periods is probably a reflection of the age of the animals at the time of study. From the data
34 reported by the authors, there was a correlation between the patterns of total DNA incorporation
35 of label and hepatocyte labeling indices in control groups (i.e., higher level of labeling at 5 days

1 than at 15 and 20). However, the patterns of decreased thymidine labeling reported for
2 hepatocytes were not correlated with a transient increase in total DNA thymidine incorporation
3 reported with DCA treatment, especially at the 5 g/L exposure level with a large decrease
4 reported for the number of labeled hepatocytes at the same time an increase in total DNA
5 thymidine incorporation was reported. Although reported to be transiently increased, the total
6 hepatic DNA labeling still represented at most a 2.5-fold increase over control liver, which
7 represents a small population of cells. Given that the study examined hepatocyte labeling in
8 random fields and did not report quantitative zonal differences in proliferation, a more accurate
9 determination of what hepatocytes were undergoing proliferation cannot be made from the LI
10 results. Also although the authors report signs of inflammatory cells for 5-day treatment there is
11 no reference to any inflammatory changes that may have been observed at later time periods
12 when cellular degeneration and loss of nuclei were apparent. Such an increase inflammatory
13 infiltrates can increase the DNA synthesis measurements in the liver. The difference in LI and
14 total DNA synthesis could reflect differences in nonparenchymal cell proliferation or ploidy
15 changes versus mitoses in hepatocytes. Clearly, the increases in liver weight that were reported
16 as early as 5 days of exposure could not have resulted from increased hepatocyte proliferation.

17 The H&E sections were reported to have been fixed in an aqueous solution that reduced
18 glycogen content. However, residual PAS positive material (assumed to be glycogen) was
19 reported to be present indicating that not all of the glycogen had been dissolved. The authors
20 report changes in pathology between 5 and 30 days in control animals that included straightening
21 of hepatocyte cording, decreased mitoses, less clarity and more fine granularity of pericentral
22 hepatocellular cytoplasm, increased numbers of larger nuclei that were not labeled, and reported
23 differences between animals in the amount of glycogen present (i.e., 2 or 3 animals out of the 5
24 had less glycogen than other members of the group with less glycogen in the central and
25 midzonal areas). These changes are consistent with increased polyploidization expected for
26 maturing mice (see Sections E.1.1 and E.1.2 above). After 5 days of treatment, 0.5 g/L exposed
27 animals were reported to have livers with fewer mitoses and tritiated thymidine hepatocyte
28 labeling but by 10 days an increase in nuclear size. Labeling was reported to be predominantly
29 in small nuclei. Animals given 0.5 g/L DCA for 15, 20, and 25 days were reported to have
30 “focal cells in the middle zone with less detectable or no cell membranes and loss of the coarse
31 granularity of the cytoplasm” with some cells not having nuclei or cells having a loss of nuclear
32 membrane and apparent karyolysis. “Cells without nuclei because the plane of the section did
33 not pass through the nuclei had the same type of nuclei. Cells without nuclei not related to plane
34 of section had a condensed cytoplasm.” Livers from 20-day and later sacrifice groups treated
35 with 0.5 g/L DCA were reported to have normal architecture. After 25 days of treatment

1 apoptotic bodies were reported to be observed with fewer nuclei around the central veins nuclei
2 that were larger in central and midzonal areas. In animals treated with 5 g/L DCA the authors
3 report similar features as for 0.5 g/L but in a zonal pattern. Inflammatory cells were reported to
4 not be observed and after 5 and 10 days a marked decrease in labeled nuclei. After 5 days of
5 5 g/L DCA, nuclear depletion in the central and mid-zonal areas was reported. In methyl green
6 pyronin-stained slides a marked loss of cellular membranes was reported at 5 days with a loss of
7 nuclei and formation of “lakes of liver cell debris.” After 15 days of treatment there was a
8 reported increase in labeling in comparison to animals sacrificed after 5 or 10 days. The cells
9 nearest to the triads were reported to have clearing of their cytoplasm and an increase in PAS
10 positivity. Hepatocytes of both 0.5 and 5 g/L DCA treatment groups were reported to have
11 “enlarged, presumably polyploidy nuclei.” Some of the nuclei were reported to be “labeled,
12 usually in hepatocytes in the mid-zonal area.”

13 The morphometric analyses of liver sections were reported to reveal statistically
14 significant changes in cellularity, nuclear size (as measured by either nuclear area or mean
15 diameter of the nuclear area equivalent circle), and multinucleated cells during 30 days exposure
16 to DCA. The authors reported that the concentration of total DNA in the liver, reported as total
17 μg nuclear DNA/g liver, ranged between 278.17 ± 16.88 and 707.00 ± 25.03 in the control
18 groups (i.e., 2–5-fold range). No 0.5 g/L DCA treatment groups differed from their control
19 group in terms of liver DNA concentration. However, for 10 though 30 days of exposure hepatic
20 DNA concentrations were reported to be decreased in the 5 g/L treatment groups (at 5 days there
21 appeared to be ~30% increase over control). The number of cells per field was reported to range
22 between 24.28 ± 1.94 and 43.81 ± 1.93 in control livers (i.e., 1.8-fold range). From 5 to 15 days
23 the number of cells/field decreased with 0.5 g/L DCA treatment although only at Day 15 was the
24 change statistically significant. From 20 to 30 days of treatment only the 30 day treatment
25 showed a slight decrease in cells/field and that change was statistically significant. After 5 days
26 of treatment, the number of cells/field was 1.6-fold of control, by 15 days reduced by ~20%, and
27 for 20 to 30 days continued to be reduced by as much as 40%. Although the authors reported
28 that the changes in cellularity and DNA concentration to be closely correlated, the patterns in the
29 number of cells/field varied in their consistency with those of DNA concentration (i.e., for days
30 5, 20 and 25 there direction of change with dose was similar between the two parameters but for
31 days 10, 15 and 30 were not). If changes in liver weight were due to hepatocellular hypertrophy,
32 the increased liver size would be matched by a decrease in liver DNA concentration and by the
33 number of cells/field. The large increases in liver/body weight induced by 5 g/L DCA were
34 matched by decreases in liver DNA concentration except for the 5 day exposure group. In
35 general, the small increases in liver/body weight consistently induced by 0.5 g/L treatment from

1 Day 5 through 30 were not correlated with DNA concentrations or cells/field. The small number
2 of animal examined for these parameters (i.e., $n = 4-5$) and the highly variable control values
3 limit the power to accurately detect changes. The apparent dehydration in the animals treated at
4 5 g/L DCA was cited by the authors for the transient increase in cellularity and DNA
5 concentration in the 5-day exposure group. However, drinking water consumption was reported
6 to be similarly reduced at all treatment periods for 5 g/L DCA-treated animals so that all groups
7 would experience the same degree of dehydration.

8 The percentage of mononucleated cells was reported as percent of mononucleated
9 hepatocytes with results given as means but with no reports of variation within groups. The
10 mean control values were reported to range between 60 and 75% for Phase I and between 58 and
11 71% for Phase II of the experiment ($n = 4-5$ animals per group). The percent of mononucleated
12 hepatocytes was reported to be similar between control and DCA treatment groups at 5- and
13 10-day exposure. At 15 days both DCA treatments were reported to give a similar increase in
14 mononucleated hepatocytes (~80 vs. 60% in control) with only the 5 g/L DCA group statistically
15 significant. The increase in mononucleated cells reported for DCA treatment is similar in size to
16 the variation between control values. For Phase II of the study, DCA treatment was reported to
17 increase the number of mononucleated cells in at all concentrations and exposure time periods in
18 comparison to control values. However, only the increases for the 5 g/L treatments at days 20
19 and 25, and the 0.5 g/L treatment at Day 30 were reported to be statistically significant. Again,
20 small numbers of animals limit the ability to accurately determine a change. However, the
21 consistent reporting of an increasing number of mononucleated cells between 15 and 30 days
22 could be associated with clearance of mature hepatocytes as suggested by the report of DCA-
23 induced loss of cell nuclei.

24 Mean nuclear area was reported to range between 45 and 54 μ^2 in Phase I and to range
25 between 41 and 48 μ^2 in Phase II of the experiment with no variation in measurements given by
26 the authors. The only statistically significant differences reported between control and treated
27 groups in Phase I was a decrease from 54 to ~42 μ^2 in the 0.5 g/L DCA 10 day treatment group
28 and a small increase from 50 to ~52 μ^2 15 day treatment group. Clearly the changes reported by
29 the authors as statistically significant did not show a dose-related pattern and were within the
30 range of variation reported between control groups. For Phase II of the experiment both DCA
31 treatment concentrations were reported to induce a statistically significant increase the nuclear
32 area that was dose-related with the exception of Day 30 in which the nuclear area was similar
33 between the 0.5 and 5 g/L treatment groups. The largest increase in nuclear area was reported at
34 20 days for the 5 g/L treatment group (~72 vs. 41 μ^2 for control). The patterns of increases in
35 nuclear area were correlated with those of increased percentage of mononucleated cells in

1 Phase II of the study (20–30 days of treatment) as well as the small changes seen in Phase I of
2 the experiment. An increase in nuclear cell area is consistent with increase polyploidization
3 without mitosis as cells are induced towards polyploidization. A decrease in the numbers of
4 binucleate cells in favor of mononucleate cells is consistent with clearance of mature binucleate
5 hepatocyte as well induction of further polyploidization of diploid or tetraploid binucleate cell to
6 tetraploid or octoploid mononucleate cells. The authors suggested that the “large
7 hyperchromatic mononucleated hepatocytes are tetraploid” and suggest that such increases in
8 tetraploid cells have also been observed with nongenotoxic carcinogens and with
9 di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP). In terms of increased cellular granularity observed by the
10 authors with DCA treatment, this result is also consistent with a more differentiated phenotype
11 (Sigal et al., 1999). Thus, these results for DCA are consistent with a DCA induced change in
12 polyploidization of the cells without cell proliferation. The pattern of consistent increase in
13 percent liver/body weight induced by 0.5 g/L DCA treatment from days 5 though 30 was not
14 consistent with the increased numbers of mononucleate cells and increase nuclear area reported
15 from Day 20 onward. The large differences in liver weight induction between the 0.5 g/L
16 treatment group and the 5 g/L treatment groups at all times studied also did not correlate with
17 changes in nuclear size and percent of mononucleate cells. Thus, increased liver weight was not
18 a function of cellular proliferation, but probably included both aspects of hypertrophy associated
19 with polyploidization and increased glycogen deposition induced by DCA. The similar changes
20 reported after short-term exposure for both the 0.5 and 5 g/L exposure concentration were
21 suggested by the authors to indicate that the carcinogenic mechanism at both concentrations
22 would be similar. Furthermore, they suggest that although there is evidence of cytotoxicity (e.g.,
23 loss of cell membranes and apparent apoptosis), the present study does not support that the
24 mechanism of DCA-induced hepatocellular carcinogenesis is one of regenerative hyperplasia
25 following massive cell death nor peroxisome proliferation as the 0.5 g/L exposure concentration
26 has been shown to increase hepatocellular lesions after 100 weeks of treatment without
27 concurrent peroxisome proliferation or cytotoxicity (DeAngelo et al., 1999).

28
29 **E.2.3.1.5. DeAngelo et al., 1989.** Various strains of rats and mice were exposed to TCA (12
30 and 31 mM) or DCA (16 and 39 mM) for 14 days with S-D rats and B6C3F1 mice exposed to an
31 additional concentration of 6 mM TCA and 8 mM DCA. Although noting that in a previous
32 study that high concentrations of chloracids, the authors did not measure drinking water
33 consumption in this study. This study exposed several strains of male rats and mice to TCA at
34 two concentrations in drinking water (12 mM and 31mM neutralized TCA) for 14 days. The
35 conversion of mmols/L or mM TCA is 5 g/L TCA, 2 g/L TCA and 1 g/L for 31 mM, 12 mM,

1 and 6 mM TCA, respectively. The conversion of mmols/L of mM DCA is 5 g/L DCA, 2 g/L
2 DCA, and 1 g/L DCA for 39 mM, 16 mM and 8 mM DCA, respectively. The strains of mice
3 tested were Swiss-Webster, B6C3F1, C57BL/6, and C3H and for rats were Sprague Dawley,
4 Osborne Mendel, and F344. For the F344 rat and B6C3F1 mice data from two separate
5 experiments were reported for each. The number of animals in each group was reported to be 6
6 for most experiments with the exception of the S-D rats ($n = 3$ at the highest dose of TCA and
7 $n = 4$ or 5 for the control and the lower TCA dose), one study in B6C3F1 mice ($n = 4$ or 5 for all
8 groups), and one study in F344 rats ($n = 4$ for all groups). The body weight of the controls was
9 reported to range from 269 to 341 g in the differing strains of rats (1.27-fold) and 21 to 28 g in
10 the differing strains of mice (1.33-fold, age not reported). For percent liver/body weight ratios
11 the range was 4.4 to 5.6% in control rats (1.27-fold) and 5.1 to 6.8% in control mice (1.33-fold).

12 As discussed in other studies, the determination of PCO activity appears to be highly
13 variable. This enzyme activity is often used as a proxy for peroxisome proliferation. For PCO
14 activity the range of activity in controls was much greater than for either body weight or percent
15 liver/body weight. For rats there was a 2.8-fold difference in PCO control activity and in mice
16 there was a 4.6-fold difference in PCO activity. Between the two studies performed in the same
17 strain of rat (F344) there was a 2.83-fold difference in PCO activity between controls, and for the
18 two studies in the same strain of mouse (B6C3F1) there was a 3.14-fold difference in PCO
19 activity between controls. Not only were there differences between strains and experiments in
20 the same strain, but also differences in control values between species with a wider range of
21 values in the mice. The lowest level of PCO activity in control rats, expressed as nanomoles
22 NAD reduced/min/mg/protein, was 3.34 and for control mice was 1.40. The highest level
23 reported in control in rats was 9.46 and for control mice was 6.40.

24 These groups of rats and mice were exposed to 2 g/L NaCl, 2 g/L or 5 g/L TCA in
25 drinking water for 14 days and their PCO activity assayed. These doses of TCA did not affect
26 body weight except for the S-D rats, which lost ~16% of their body weight. This was also the
27 same group in which only 3 rats survived treatment. The Osborne-Mendel and F344 strains did
28 not exhibit loss of body weight or mortality due to TCA exposure. There was a large variation in
29 response to TCA exposure between the differing strains of rats and mice with a much larger
30 difference between the strains of mice. For the 3 rat strains tested there was a range between 0%
31 change and 2.38-fold of control for PCO activity at the 5 g/L TCA exposure. For the 2 g/L TCA
32 exposure, there was a range of 0% change to 1.54-fold of control for PCO activity. The
33 Osborne-Mendel rats had 1.54-fold of control value for PCO activity at 2 g/L TCA and 2.38-fold
34 of control value for PCO activity reported at 5 g/L, exhibiting the most consistent increase in
35 PCO with increased dose of TCA. Two experiments were reported for F344 rats with one

1 reporting a 1.63-fold of control and the other a 1.79-fold of control value for 5 g/L TCA. Only
2 one of the F334 experiments also exposed rats to 2 g/L TCA and reported no change from
3 control values.

4 For the 4 strains of mice tested there was a range of 7.44- to 22.13-fold of control values
5 reported at the 5 g/L TCA exposures and 3.76- to 25.92-fold of control values at the 2 g/L TCA
6 exposures for PCO activity. For the C57BL/6 strain of mice there was little difference between
7 the 5 g/L and 2 g/L TCA exposures and a generally 3-fold higher induction of PCO activity by
8 TCA at the 5 g/L TCA exposure level than for the other mouse strains. Although there was a
9 2.5-fold difference between the 5 g/L and 2 g/L TCA exposure dose, the difference in magnitude
10 of PCO activity between these doses ranged from 0.85- to 2.23-fold for all strains of mice. For
11 the B6C3F1 mice there was a difference between reported increases of PCO activity in the text
12 (i.e., reported as 9.59-fold of control) for one of the experiments and that presented graphically
13 in Figure 2 (i.e., 8.70-fold of control). Nevertheless in the two studies of B6C3 F1 mice, 5 g/L
14 TCA was reported to induce 7.78-fold of control and 8.70-fold of control for PCO activity, and
15 2 g/L TCA was reported to induce 5.56-fold of control and 4.70-fold of control for PCO activity.
16 For the two F344 rat studies in which ~200 mg/kg or 5 g/L TCA was administered for 10 or
17 14 days, there was 1.63-fold of control and 1.79-fold of control values reported for PCO activity.
18 Thus, for experiments in which the same strain and dose of TCA were administered, there was
19 not as large a difference in PCO response than between strains and species.

20 Whether increases in percent liver/body weight ratios were similar in magnitude to
21 increased PCO activity can be assessed by examination of the differences in magnitude of
22 increase over control for the 5 g/L and 2 g/L TCA treatments in the varying rat strains and mouse
23 strains. The relationship in exposure concentration was a 2.5:1 ratio for the 5 and 2 g/L doses.
24 For rats treatment of 5 g/L TCA to S-D rats resulted in a significant decrease in body weight and
25 therefore, affected the magnitude of increase in percent liver/body weight ratio for this group.
26 However, for the rest of the rat and mouse data, this dose was not reported to affect body weight
27 so that there is more confidence in the dose-response relationship. For the S-D rat there was no
28 change in the percent liver/body weight ratio at 2 g/L but a 10% decrease at 5 g/L TCA exposure
29 with no change in PCO activity for either. However, for the Osborne-Mendel rats, there was no
30 change in percent liver/body weight ratios for either exposure concentration of TCA, but PCO
31 activity was reported to be 1.54-fold of control at 2 g/L and 2.38-fold of control at 5 g/L TCA.
32 Thus, there was a ratio of 2.5-fold increase in PCO activity between the 5 g/L and 2 g/L
33 treatment groups. For the F344 rats there was a 2-fold difference in liver weight increases (i.e.,
34 12 vs. 6% increase over control) between the two exposure concentrations but 1.6-fold of control
35 value for PCO activity at the 5 g/L TCA exposure concentration and no increase in PCO activity

1 at the 2 g/L level. Thus, for the three strains of rats, there did not appear to be a consistent
2 correlation between liver weight induction by TCA and PCO activity.

3 For differing strains of mice, similar concentrations of TCA were reported to vary in the
4 induction of liver weight increases. The range of liver weight induction was 1.26- to 1.66-fold of
5 control values between the 4 strains of mice at 5 g/L TCA and 1.16- to 1.63-fold at 2 g/L TCA.
6 In general, for mice the magnitudes of the difference in the increase in dose between the 5 g/L
7 and 2 g/L TCA exposure concentration (2.5-fold) was generally higher than the increase percent
8 liver/body weight ratios at these doses. The differences in liver weight induction between the 2
9 and 5 g/L doses were ~40% for the Swiss-Webster, C3H, and for one of the B6C3F1 mouse
10 experiments. For the C57BL/6 mouse there was no difference in liver weight induction between
11 the 2 and 5 g/L TCA exposure groups. For the other B6C3F1 mouse experiments there was a
12 2.5-fold greater induction of liver weight increase for the 5 g/L TCA group than for the 2 g/L
13 exposure group (1.39-fold of control vs. 1.16-fold of control for percent liver/body weight,
14 respectively). For PCO activity the Swiss-Webster, C3H, and one of the B6C3F1 mouse
15 experiments were reported to have ~2-fold difference in the increase in PCO activity between the
16 two doses. For the other B6C3F1 mouse experiment there was only about a 50% increase and
17 for the C57BL/6 mouse data there was 15% less PCO activity induction reported at the 5 g/L
18 TCA dose than at the 2 g/L dose. None of the difference in increases in liver weight or PCO
19 activity in mice from the 2 or 5 g/L TCA exposures were of the same magnitude as the difference
20 in TCA exposure concentration (i.e., 2.5-fold) except for liver weight from the one experiment in
21 B6C3F1 mice. This is also the data used for comparisons with the Sprague-Dawley rat
22 discussed below.

23 In regard to strain differences for TCA response in mice, there did not appear to be
24 correlations of the magnitude of 5 g/L TCA-induced changes in percent liver/body weight ratio
25 or PCO activity, with the body weights reported for control mice for each strain. The control
26 weights between the 4 strains of mice varied from 21 to 28 grams. The strain with the greatest
27 response (C57BL/6) for TCA-induced changes in percent liver/body weight ratio (i.e., 1.66-fold
28 of control) and PCO activity (22.13-fold of control) had a mean body weight reported to be 26 g
29 for controls. At this dose, the range of percent liver/body weight for the other strains was
30 reported to be 1.26- to 1.39-fold of control and the range of PCO activity reported to be of 7.48-
31 to 8.71-fold of control.

32 Of note is that in the literature, this study has been cited as providing evidence of
33 differences between rats and mice for peroxisomal response to TCA and DCA. Generally the
34 PCO data from the Sprague Dawley rats and B6C3F1 mice at the highest dose of TCA and DCA
35 have been cited. However, the S-D strain was reported to have greater mortality from TCA at

1 this exposure than the other strains tested (i.e., only 3 rats survived and provided PCO levels)
2 and a lower PCO response (no change in PCO activity over control) that the other two strains
3 tested in this study (i.e., Osborne-Mendel rats was reported to have had 2.38-fold of control and
4 the F344-had a 1.63- to 1.79-fold of control for PCO activity after exposure to 5 g/L TCA with
5 no mortality). The B6C3F1 mouse was reported to have a 7.78- or 8.71-fold of control for PCO
6 activity from 5 g/L TCA exposure. Certainly the male mouse is more responsive to TCA
7 induction of PCO activity. However, as discussed above there are large variations in control
8 levels of PCO activity and in the magnitude and dose-response of TCA-induction of PCO
9 activity between rat and mouse strains and between species. It is not correct to state that the rat
10 is refractory to TCA-induction of peroxisome activity.

11 Unfortunately, the authors chose the S-D rat (i.e., the most unresponsive strain for PCO
12 activity and most sensitive to toxicity) for studies for comparative studies between DCA and
13 TCA effects. The authors also tested for carnitine acetyl CoA transferase (CAT) activity as a
14 marker of peroxisomal enzyme response and took morphometric analysis of peroxisome # and
15 cytoplasmic volume for one liver section for each of two B6C3F1 mice of S-D rats from the
16 5 g/L TCA and 5 g/L DCA treatment groups. Only 6 electron micrograph fields were analyzed
17 from each section (12 fields total) were analyzed without identification as to what area of the
18 liver lobules they were being taken from. Hence there is a question as to whether the areas
19 which are known to be peroxisome rich were assayed or not. Also as noted above, previous
20 studies have indicate that such high concentration of DCA and TCA inhibit drinking water
21 consumption and therefore, raising issues not only about toxicity but also the dose which rats and
22 mice received. The number of peroxisomes per 100 μm^3 and cytoplasmic volume of
23 peroxisomes was reported to be 6.60 and 1.94%, respectively, for control rats, and 6.89 and
24 0.61% for control mice, respectively. For 5 g/L TCA and 5 g/L DCA the numbers of
25 peroxisomes were reported to be increased to 7.14 and 16.75, respectively in treated Sprague
26 Dawley rats. Thus, there was 2.5- and 1.08-fold of control reported in peroxisome # for 5 g/L
27 DCA and TCA, respectively. The cytoplasmic volume of peroxisomes was reported to be 2.80%
28 and 0.89% for 5 g/L DCA and 5 g/L TCA, respectively (i.e., a 1.44-fold of control and ~60%
29 reduction for 5 g/L DCA and 5 g/L TCA, respectively). Thus, 5 g/L TCA was reported to
30 slightly increase the number of peroxisomes and but decrease the percent of the cytoplasmic
31 volume occupied by peroxisome by half. For DCA the reported pattern was for both to increase.
32 PCO activity was reported to increase by a similar magnitude as peroxisome # but not volume in
33 the 5 g/L TCA treated S-D rats. However, although peroxisomal volume was reported to be cut
34 nearly in half and for peroxisome number to be similar, 5 g/L TCA treatment was not reported to
35 change PCO activity in the S-D rat.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 For comparisons between DCA and TCA B6C3 F1 mice were examined at 1.0, 2.0, and
2 5.0 g/L concentrations. DCA was reported to induce a higher percent liver/body weight ratio
3 that did TCA at every concentration (i.e., 1.55-, 1.27-, and 1.21-fold of control for DCA and
4 1.39-, 1.16-, and 1.08-fold of control for TCA at 1.0, 2.0, and 5.0 g/L concentrations,
5 respectively). As noted above, for other strains of mice tested and a second experiment with
6 B6C3F1 mice, there was 40% or less difference in percent liver/body weight ratio between the
7 2.0 g/L and 5.0 g/L exposures to TCA but for this experiment there was a 2.5-fold difference.
8 Thus, at 5 g/L there was ~40% greater induction of liver weight for DCA than TCA. In the
9 B6C3F1 mice, 5 g/L TCA was reported to increase peroxisome number to 30.75 and cytoplasmic
10 volume to 4.92% (i.e., 4.4- and 8.1-fold of control, respectively). For 5 g/L DCA treatment, the
11 peroxisome number was reported to be 30.77 and 3.75% (i.e., 4.5- and 6.1-fold of control,
12 respectively). While there was no difference in peroxisome number and ~40% difference in
13 cytoplasmic volume at the 5.0 g/L exposures of DCA and TCA, there was a greater difference in
14 the magnitude of PCO activity increase. The 5 g/L TCA exposure was reported to induce
15 4.3-fold of control for PCO activity while 5 g/L DCA induced as 9.6-fold of control PCO activity
16 (although a figure in the report shows 8.7-fold of control) which is a ~2.5-fold difference
17 between DCA and TCA at this exposure concentration. Thus, for one of the B6C3F1 mouse
18 studies, 5 g/L DCA and TCA treatments were reported to give a similar increase peroxisome
19 number, TCA to induce a 40% greater increase in peroxisomal cytoplasmic volume than DCA
20 and a 2.5-fold greater increase in PCO activity, but DCA to induce ~40% greater liver weight
21 induction than TCA.

22 Not only were PCO activity, peroxisome number and cytoplasmic volume occupied by
23 peroxisomes analyzed but also CAT activity as a measure of peroxisome proliferation. For TCA
24 and DCA the results were opposite those reported for PCO activity. In S-D rats control levels of
25 CAT were reported to be 1.81 nmoles of carnitine transferred/min/mg/protein. Exposure to 5 g/L
26 TCA was reported to increase CAT activity by 3.21-fold of control while 5 g/L DCA was
27 reported to induce CAT activity to 10.33-fold of control levels in S-D rats. However, while PCO
28 activity was reported to be the same as controls, and peroxisomal volume decreased, 5 g/L TCA
29 increased CAT activity 3.21-fold of control in these rats. The level of CAT induced by 5 g/L
30 DCA was over 10-fold of control in the rat while peroxisome # was only 2.5-fold of control and
31 cytoplasmic volume 1.4-fold of control. Thus, the fold increases for these three measures were
32 not the same for DCA treatment and for TCA in rats. Nevertheless for CAT, DCA was a
33 stronger inducer in rats than was TCA. In B6C3 F1 mice 5 g/L TCA and 5 g/L DCA induced
34 CAT activity to a similar extent (4.50- and 5.61-fold of control, respectively). The magnitude of
35 CAT induction was similar to that of peroxisome # for both 5 g/L DCA and 5 g/L TCA and

1 lower than PCO activity in DCA-treated mice and cytoplasmic volume in TCA-treated mice by
2 about half. Thus, using CAT as the marker of peroxisome proliferation, the rat was more
3 responsive than the mouse to DCA and nearly as responsive to TCA as the mouse at this high
4 dose in these two specific strains. These data illustrate the difficulty of using only one measure
5 for peroxisome proliferation and shows that the magnitude of increased PCO activity is not
6 necessarily predictive of the peroxisome # or cytoplasmic volume or CAT activity. The
7 difficulty of interpretation of the data from so few animals and sections for the electron
8 microscopy analysis, and the low number of animals for PCO activity and CAT activity ($n = 3$ to
9 6), the high dose studied (5 g/L), and the selection of a rat strain that appears to be more resistant
10 to this activity but more susceptible to toxicity than the others tested, should be taken into
11 account before conclusions can be made about differences between these chemicals for
12 peroxisome activity between species.

13 Of note is that PCO activity was also shown to be increased by corn oil alone in F344 rats
14 and to potentiate the induction of PCO activity of TCA. After 10 days of exposure to either
15 water, corn oil, 200 mg/kg/d TCA in corn oil or 200 mg/kg TCA in water via gavage dosing,
16 there was 1.40-fold PCO activity from corn oil treatment alone in comparison to water, a
17 1.79-fold PCO activity from TCA in water treatment in comparison to water, and a 3.14-fold
18 PCO activity from TCA in corn oil treatment in comparison to water.

19 The authors provided data for 3 concentrations of DCA and TCA for S-D and for one
20 experiment in the B6C3F1 mouse for examination of changes in body and percent liver/body
21 weight ratios (1, 2, or 5 g/L DCA or TCA) after 14 days of exposure. As noted above, not only
22 did the 5 g/L exposure concentration of DCA result in mortality in the S-D strain of rat, but the
23 5 g/L and 2 g/L concentrations of DCA were reported to decrease body weight (~20 and 25%,
24 respectively). The 5 g/L dose of TCA was also reported to induce a statistically significant
25 decrease in body weight in the S-D rat. There were no differences in final body weight in any of
26 the mice exposed to TCA or DCA. As noted above no TCA or DCA exposure group of S-D rats
27 was reported to have a statistically significant increase in percent liver/body weight ratio over
28 control. For the B6C3F1 male mice, the percent liver/body weight ratio was 1.22-, 1.27-, and
29 1.55-fold of control after exposure to 1, 2, and 5 g/L DCA, respectively, and 1.08-, 1.16-, and
30 1.39-fold of control after exposure to 1, 2, and 5 g/L TCA, respectively. Thus, for DCA there
31 was only a 20% increase in liver weight corresponding to the 2-fold increase between the 1 and
32 2 g/L exposure levels of DCA. Between the 2 and 5 g/L exposure concentrations of DCA there
33 was a 2-fold increase in liver weight corresponding to a 2.5-fold increase in exposure
34 concentration. For TCA, the magnitude of increase in dose was reported to be proportional to
35 the magnitude of increase in percent liver/body weight ratio in the B6C3 F1 male mouse. As

1 stated above, the correspondence between magnitude of dose and percent liver weight for TCA
2 exposure in this experiment differed from the other experiment reported for this strain of mouse
3 and also differed from the other 3 strains of mice examined in this study where the magnitude in
4 liver weight gain was much less than exposure concentration.

5
6 **E.2.3.2. *Subchronic and Chronic Studies of Dichloroacetic Acid (DCA) and Trichloroacetic***
7 ***Acid (TCA)***

8 Several experiments have been conducted with exposure to DCA and TCA, generally at
9 very high levels with a limited dose range, for less periods of time than standard carcinogenicity
10 bioassays, and with very limited information on any endpoints other than the liver tumor
11 induction. Caldwell and Keshava (2006) and Caldwell et al. (2008b) have examined these
12 studies for inferences of modes of action for TCE. Key studies are briefly described below for
13 comparative purposes of results reported in TCE studies.

14
15 **E.2.3.2.1. *Snyder et al., 1995.*** Studies of TCE have reported either no change or a slight
16 increase in apoptosis only after a relatively high exposure level (Dees and Travis, 1993; Channel
17 et al., 1998). Inhibition of apoptosis, which has been suggested to prevent removal of “initiated”
18 cells from the liver and lead to increased survival of precancerous cells, has been proposed as
19 part of the MOA for peroxisome proliferators (see Section E.3.4). The focus of this study was to
20 examine whether DCA, which has been shown to inhibit DNA synthesis after an initial transient
21 increase (see Section E.2.3.3, below), also alters the frequency of spontaneous apoptosis in mice.
22 This study exposed 28-day old male B6C3F1 male mice ($n = 5$) to 0, 0.5 or 5.0 g/L buffered
23 DCA in drinking water for up to 30 days (Phase I = 5–15 days exposure and Phase II =
24 20–30 days treatment). Portions of the left lobe of the liver were prepared for histological
25 examination after H&E staining. Hepatocyte number was determined by counting nuclei in
26 50 fields with nonparenchymal cell nuclei excluded on the basis of nuclear size. Multinucleate
27 cells were counted as one cell. Apoptotic cells were visualized by in situ TDT nick end-labeling
28 assay from 2–4 different liver sections from each control or treated animal. The average number
29 of apoptotic cells was then determined for each animal in each group. The authors reported that
30 in none of the tissues examined were necrotic foci observed, there was no any indication of
31 lymphocyte or neutrophil infiltration indicative of an inflammatory response, and suggested that
32 no necrotic cells contributed to the responses in their analysis.

33 Control animals were reported to exhibit apoptotic frequencies ranging from ~0.04 to
34 0.085% and that over the 30-day period the frequency rate declined. The authors suggested that
35 this result is consistent with reports of the livers of these young animals undergoing rapid

1 changes in cell death and proliferation. They note that animals receiving 0.5 g/L DCA also had a
2 similar trend of decreasing apoptosis with age, supportive of the decrease being a physiological
3 phenomenon. The 0.5 g/L exposure level of DCA was reported to decrease the percentage of
4 apoptotic hepatocytes as the earliest time point studied and to remain statistically significantly
5 decreased from controls from 5 to 30 days of exposure. The rate of apoptosis ranged from
6 ~0.025 to 0.060% after 0.5 g/L DCA exposure during the 30-day period (i.e., and ~30–40%
7 reduction). Animals receiving the 5.0 g/L DCA dose exhibited a significant reduction at the
8 earliest time point that was sustained at a similar level and statistically significant throughout the
9 time-course of the experiment (percent apoptosis ranged from 0.015–0.030%). The results of
10 this study not only provides a baseline of apoptosis in the mouse liver, which is very low, but
11 also to show the importance of taking into account the effects of age on such determinations.
12 The authors reported that the for rat liver the estimated frequency of spontaneous apoptosis to be
13 ~0.1% and therefore, greater than that of the mouse. The significance of the DCA-induced
14 reduction in apoptosis, of a level that is already inherently low in the mouse, for the MOA for
15 induction of cancer is difficult to discern.

16
17 **E.2.3.2.2. Mather et al., 1990.** This 90-day study in male S-D rats examined the body and
18 organ weight changes, liver enzyme levels, and PCO activity in livers from rats treated with
19 estimated concentrations of 3.9, 35.5, 345 mg/kg day DCA or 4.1, 36.5, or 355 mg/kg/d TCA
20 from drinking water exposures (i.e., 0, 50, 500 and 5,000 ppm or 0.05, 0.5, or 5.0 g/L DCA or
21 TCA in the drinking water). All dose levels of DCA and TCA were reported to result in a dose-
22 dependent decrease in fluid intake at 2 months of exposure. The rats were 9 (DCA) or 10 (TCA)
23 weeks old at the beginning of the study ($n = 10/\text{group}$). Animals with body weights that varied
24 more than 20% of mean weights were discarded from the study. The DCA and TCA solutions
25 were neutralized. The mean values for initial weights of the animals in each test group varied
26 less than 3%. DCA treatment induced a dose-related decrease in body weight that was
27 statistically significant at the two highest levels (i.e., a 6, 9.5, and 17% decrease from control).
28 TCA treatment also resulted in lower body weights that were not statistically significant (i.e.,
29 2.1, 4.4, and 5.9%). DCA treatments were reported to result in a dose-related increase in
30 absolute liver weights (1.01-, 1.13-, and 1.36-fold of control that were significantly different at
31 the highest level) and percent liver/body weight ratios (1.07-, 1.24-, and 1.69-fold of control that
32 were significant at the two highest dose levels). TCA treatments were reported to not result in
33 changes in either absolute liver weights or percent liver/body weight ratios with the exception of
34 statistically significant increase in percent liver/body weight ratios at the highest level of
35 treatment (1.02-fold of control). Total serum protein levels were reported to be significantly

1 depressed in all animals treated with DCA with animals in the two highest dose groups also
2 exhibiting elevations of alkaline phosphatase. Alanine-amino transferase levels were reported to
3 be elevated only in the highest treatment group. No consistent treatment-related effect on serum
4 chemistry was reported to be observed for the TCA-treated animals with data not shown. In
5 terms of PCO activity, there was only a mild increase at the highest dose of 15% for TCA and a
6 2.5-fold level of control for DCA treatment that were statistically significant. The difference in
7 PCO activity between control groups for the DCA and TCA experiments was reported to be
8 33%. No treatment affect was reported to be apparent for hepatic microsomal enzymes, or
9 measures of immunotoxicity for either DCA or TCA but data were not shown. Focal areas of
10 hepatocellular enlargement in both DCA- and TCA-treated rats were reported to be present with
11 intracellular swelling more severe with the highest dose of DCA treatment. Livers from DCA
12 treated rats were reported to stain positively for PAS, indicating significant amounts of glycogen
13 with TCA treated rats reported to display “less evidence of glycogen accumulation.” Of note is
14 that, in this study of rats, DCA was reported to induce a greater level of PCO activity than did
15 TCA.

16
17 **E.2.3.2.3. Parrish et al., 1996.** Parrish et al. (1996) exposed male B6C3F1 mice (8 weeks old
18 and 20–22 g upon purchase) to TCA or DCA (0, 0.01, 0.5, and 2.0 g/L) for 3 or 10 weeks
19 ($n = 6$). Livers were excised and nuclei isolated for examination of 8-OHdG and homogenates
20 examined for cyanide insensitive acyl-CoA oxidase (ACO) and laurate hydroxylase activity.
21 The authors noted that control values between experiments varied as much as a factor of 2-fold
22 for PCO activity and that data were presented as percent of concurrent controls. Initial body
23 weights for treatment groups were not presented and thus, differences in mean values between
24 the groups cannot be ascertained.

25 Final body weights were reported to not be statistically significantly changed by DCA or
26 TCA treatments at 21 days or 71 days of treatment (all were within ~8% of controls). The mean
27 percent liver/body ratios were reported to be 5.4, 5.3, 6.1, and 7.2% for control, 0.1, 0.5, and
28 2.0 g/L TCA, respectively and 5.4, 5.5, 6.7, and 7.9% for control, 0.1, 0.5, and 2.0 g/L DCA,
29 respectively after 21 days of exposure. This represents 0.98-, 1.13-, and 1.33-fold of control
30 levels with these exposure levels of TCA and 1.02-, 1.24-, and 1.46-fold of control levels with
31 DCA after 21 days of exposure. For 71 days of exposure the mean percent liver/body ratios were
32 reported to be 5.1, 4.6, 5.8, and 6.9% for control, 0.1, 0.5, and 2.0 g/L TCA, respectively and 5.1,
33 5.1, 5.9, and 8.5% for control, 0.1, 0.5, and 2.0 g/L DCA, respectively. This represents 0.90-,
34 1.14-, and 1.35-fold of control with TCA exposure and 1.0-, 1.15-, and 1.67-fold of control with
35 DCA exposure after 71 days of exposure. The magnitude of difference between the 0.1 and

1 0.5 g/L TCA doses is 5 and 0.5 and 2.0 g/L doses is 4-fold. For the 21-day and 71-day exposures
2 the magnitudes of the increases in percent liver/body weight over control values were greater for
3 DCA than TCA exposure at same concentration with the exception of 0.5 g/L doses at 71 days in
4 which both TCA and DCA induced similar increases. For TCA, the 0.01 g/L dose produces a
5 similar 10% decrease in percent liver/body weight. Although there was a 4-fold increase in
6 magnitude between the 0.5 and 2.0 g/L TCA exposure concentrations, the magnitude of increase
7 for percent liver/body weight increase was 2.5-fold between them at both 21 and 71 days of
8 exposure. For DCA, the 0.1 g/L dose was reported to have a similar value as control for percent
9 liver/body weight ratio. Although there was a 4-fold difference in dose between the 0.5 and
10 2.0 g/L DCA exposure concentrations, there was a ~2-fold increase in percent liver/body weight
11 increase at 21 days and ~4.5-fold increase at 71 days.

12 As a percentage of control values, TCA was reported to induce a dose-related increase in
13 PCO activity at 21 days (~1.5-, 2.2-, and ~4.1-fold of control, for 0.1, 0.5, and 2 g/L TCA
14 exposures). Only the 2.0 g/L dose of DCA was reported to induce a statistically significant
15 increase at 21-days of exposure of PCO activity over control (~1.8-fold of control) with the 0.1
16 and 0.5 g/L exposure PCO activity to be slightly less than control values (~20% less). Thus,
17 although there was no increase in percent liver/body weight at 0.1 g/L TCA, the PCO activity
18 was reported to be increased by ~50% after 21 days. A 13% increase in liver weight at 0.5 g/L
19 TCA was reported to be associated with 2.2-fold of control level of PCO activity and a 33%
20 increase in liver weight after 2.0 g/L TCA to be associated with 4.1-fold of control level of PCO
21 activity. Thus, increases in PCO activity were not necessarily correlated with concurrent TCA-
22 induced increases in liver weight and the magnitudes of increase in liver weight between 0.5 and
23 2.0 g/L TCA (2.5-fold) was greater than the corresponding increase in PCO activity (1.8-fold of
24 control). Although there was a 20-fold difference in TCA dose, the magnitude of increase in
25 PCO activity between 0.1 and 2.0 g/L TCA was ~2.7-fold. As stated above, the 4-fold difference
26 in TCA dose at the two highest levels resulted in a 2.5-fold increase in liver weight. For DCA,
27 the increases in liver weight at 0.1 and 0.5 g/L DCA exposures were not associated with
28 increased PCO activity after 21 days of exposure. The 2.0 g/L DCA exposure concentration was
29 reported to induce 1.8-fold of control PCO activity. After 71 days of treatment, TCA induced a
30 dose-related increase in PCO activity that was approximately twice the magnitude as that
31 reported at 21 days (i.e., ~9-fold greater at 2.0 g/L level). After 71 days, for DCA the 0.1 and
32 0.5 g/L doses produced a statistically significant increase in PCO activity (~1.5- and 2.5-fold of
33 control, respectively). The administration of 1.25 g/L clofibrac acid in drinking water was used
34 as a positive control and reported to induce ~6–7-fold of control PCO activity at 21 and 71 days
35 of exposure.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Laurate hydroxylase activity was reported to be elevated significantly only by TCA at
2 21 days (2.0 g/L TCA dose only) and to increased to approximately the same extent (~1.4 to
3 1.6-fold of control values) at all doses tested. For 0.1 g/L DCA the laurate hydroxylase activity
4 was reported to be similar to that of 0.1 g/L TCA (~1.4-fold of control) but to be ~1.2-fold of
5 control at both the 0.5 and 2.0 g/L DCA exposures. At 71 days, both the 0.5 and 2.0 g/L TCA
6 exposures induced a statistically significant increase in laurate hydroxylase activity (i.e., 1.6- and
7 2.5-fold of control, respectively) with no change after DCA exposure. The actual data rather
8 than percent of control values were reported for laurate hydroxylase activity. The control values
9 for laurate hydroxylase activity varied 1.7-fold between 21 and 71 days experiments. The results
10 for 8-OHdG levels are discussed in Section E.3.4.2.3, below. Of note is that the increases in
11 PCO activity noted for DCA and TCA were not associated with 8-OHdG levels (which were
12 unchanged, see Section E.3.4.2.3, below) and also not with changes laurate hydrolase activity or
13 percent liver/body weight ratio increases observed after either DCA or TCA exposure. A
14 strength of this study is that is examined exposure concentrations that were lower than those
15 examined in many other short-term studies of DCA and TCA.
16

17 **E.2.3.2.4. Bull et al., 1990.** The focus of this study was the determination of “dose-response
18 relationships in the tumorigenic response to these chemicals [sic DCA and TCA] in B6C3F1
19 mice, determine the nature of the nontumor pathology that results from the administration of
20 these compounds in drinking water, and test the reversibility of the response.” Male and female
21 B6C3F1 mice (age 37 days) were treated from 15 to 52 weeks with neutralized TCA and TCA.
22 A highly variable number and generally low number of animals were reported to be examined in
23 the study with $n = 5$ for all time periods except for 52 weeks where in males the $n = 35$ for
24 controls, $n = 11$ for 1 g/L DCA, $n = 24$ for 2 g/L DCA, $n = 11$ for 1 g/L TCA, and $n = 24$ for
25 2 g/L TCA exposed mice. Female mice were only examined after 52 weeks of exposure and the
26 number of animals examined was $n = 10$ for control, 2 g/L DCA, and 2 g/L TCA exposed mice.
27 “Lesions to be examined histologically for pathological examination were selected by a random
28 process” with lesions reported to be selected from 31 of 65 animals with lesions at necropsy. 73
29 of 165 lesions identified in 41 animals were reported to be examined histologically. All
30 hyperplastic nodules, adenomas and carcinomas were lumped together and characterized as
31 hepatoproliferative lesions. Accordingly there were only exposure concentrations available for
32 dose-response analyses in males and only “multiplicity of hepatoproliferative lesions” were
33 reported from random samples. Thus, these data cannot be compared to other studies and are
34 unsuitable for dose-response with inadequate analysis performed on random samples for
35 pathological examination. The authors state that some of the lesions taken at necropsy and

1 assumed to be proliferative were actually histologically normal, necrotic, or an abscess as well.
2 It is also limited by a relatively small number of animals examined in regard to adequate
3 statistical power to determine quantitative differences. Similar concerns were raised by
4 Caldwell et al. (2008b) with a subsequent study (e.g., Bull et al., 2002). For example, the
5 authors report that 5/11 animals had “lesions” at 1 g/L TCA at 52 weeks and 19/24 animals had
6 lesions at 2 g/L TCA at 52 weeks. However, while 7 lesions were examined in 5 mice bearing
7 lesions at 1 g/L TCA, only 16 of 30 lesions from 11 of the 19 animals bearing lesions examined
8 in the 2 g/L TCA group. Therefore, almost half of the mice with lesions were not examined
9 histologically in that group along with only half of the “lesions.”

10 The authors reported the effects of DCA and TCA exposure on liver weight and percent
11 liver/body changes ($m \pm \text{SEM}$) and these results gave a pattern of hepatomegaly generally
12 consistent with short-term exposure studies. The authors report “no treatment produced
13 significant changes in the body weight or kidney weight of the animals (data not shown)” In
14 male mice ($n = 5$) at 37 weeks of exposure, liver weights were reported to be 1.6 ± 0.1 , 2.5 ± 0.1 ,
15 and 1.9 ± 0.1 g for control, 2 g/L DCA, and 2 g/L TCA exposed mice, respectively. The percent
16 liver/body weights were reported to be $4.1\% \pm 0.3\%$, $7.3\% \pm 0.2\%$, and $5.1\% \pm 0.1\%$ for control,
17 2 g/L DCA, and 2 g/L TCA exposed mice, respectively. In male mice at 52 weeks of exposure,
18 liver weights were reported to be 1.7 ± 0.1 , 2.5 ± 0.1 , 5.1 ± 0.1 , 2.2 ± 0.1 , and 2.7 ± 0.1 g for
19 control ($n = 35$), 1 g/L DCA ($n = 11$), 2 g/L DCA ($n = 24$), 1 g/L TCA ($n = 11$), and 2 g/L TCA
20 ($n = 24$) exposed mice, respectively. In male mice at 52 weeks of exposure, percent liver/body
21 weights were reported to be $4.6\% \pm 0.1\%$, $6.5\% \pm 0.2\%$, $10.5\% \pm 0.4\%$, $6.0\% \pm 0.3\%$, and
22 $7.5\% \pm 0.5\%$ for control, 1 g/L DCA, 2 g/L DCA, 1 g/L TCA, and 2 g/L TCA exposed mice,
23 respectively. For female mice ($n = 10$) at 52 weeks of exposure, liver weights were reported to
24 be 1.3 ± 0.1 , 2.6 ± 0.1 , and 1.7 ± 0.1 g for control, 2 g/L DCA, and 2 g/L TCA exposed mice,
25 respectively. The percent liver/body weights were reported to be $4.8\% \pm 0.3\%$, $9.0\% \pm 0.2\%$,
26 and $6.0\% \pm 0.3\%$ for control, 2 g/L DCA, and 2 g/L TCA exposed mice, respectively. Although
27 the number of animals examined varied 3-fold between treatment groups in male mice, the
28 authors reported that all DCA and TCA treatments were statistically increased over control
29 values for liver weight and percent body/liver weight in both genders of mice. In terms of
30 percent liver/body weight ratio, female mice appeared to be as responsive as males at the
31 exposure concentration tested. Thus, hepatomegaly reported at these exposure levels after short-
32 term exposures appeared to be further increased by chronic exposure with equivalent levels of
33 DCA inducing greater hepatomegaly than TCA.

34 Interestingly, after 37 weeks of treatment and then a cessation of exposure for 15 weeks
35 liver weights were assessed in control male mice, 2 g/L DCA treated mice, and 2 g/L TCA

1 treated mice ($n = 11$ for each group but results for controls were pooled and therefore, $n = 35$).
2 Liver weights were reported to be 1.7 ± 0.1 , 2.2 ± 0.1 , and 1.9 ± 0.1 g for control, 2 g/L DCA,
3 and 2 g/L TCA exposed mice, respectively. The percent liver/body weights were reported to be
4 $4.6\% \pm 0.1\%$, $5.7\% \pm 0.3\%$, and $5.4\% \pm 0.2\%$ for control, 2 g/L DCA, and 2 g/L TCA exposed
5 mice, respectively. After 15 weeks of cessation of exposure, liver weight and percent liver/body
6 weight were reported to still be statistically significantly elevated after DCA or TCA treatment.
7 The authors partially attribute the remaining increases in liver weight to the continued presence
8 of hyperplastic nodules in the liver. The authors state that because of the low incidence of
9 lesions in the control group and the two groups that had treatments suspended, all the lesions
10 from these groups were included for histological sectioning. However, the authors present a
11 table indicating that, of the 23 lesions detected in 7 mice exposed to DCA for 37 weeks, 19 were
12 examined histologically. Therefore, groups that were exposed for 52 weeks had a different
13 procedure for tissue examination as those at 37 weeks. In terms of liver tumor induction, the
14 authors stated that “statistical analysis of tumor incidence employed a general linear model
15 ANOVA with contrasts for linearity and deviations from linearity to determine if results from
16 groups in which treatments were discontinued after 37 weeks were lower than would have been
17 predicted by the total dose consumed.” The multiplicity of tumors observed in male mice
18 exposed to DCA or TCA at 37 weeks and then sacrificed at 52 weeks were reported by the
19 authors to have a response in animals that received DCA very close to that which would be
20 predicted from the total dose consumed by these animals. The response to TCA was reported by
21 the authors to deviate significantly ($p = 0.022$) from the linear model predicted by the total dose
22 consumed. Multiplicity of lesions per mouse and not incidence was used as the measure. Most
23 importantly the data used to predict the dose response for “lesions” used a different methodology
24 at 52 weeks than those at 37 weeks. Not only were not all animal’s lesions examined but foci,
25 adenomas, and carcinomas were combined into one measure. Therefore, foci, of which a certain
26 percentage have been commonly shown to spontaneously regress with time, were included in the
27 calculation of total “lesions.” Pereira and Phelps (1996) note that in initiated mice treated with
28 DCA, the yield of altered hepatocytes decreases as the tumor yields increase between 31 and
29 51 weeks of exposure suggesting progression of foci to adenomas. Initiated and noninitiated
30 control mice also had fewer foci/mouse with time. Because of differences in methodology and
31 the lack of discernment between foci, adenomas, and carcinomas for many of the mice exposed
32 for 52 weeks, it is difficult to compare differences in composition of the “lesions” after cessation
33 of exposure. For TCA treatment the number of animals examined for determination of which
34 “lesions” were foci, adenomas, and carcinomas was 11 out of the 19 mice with “lesions” at
35 52 weeks while all 4 mice with lesions after 37 weeks of exposure and 15 weeks of cessation

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 were examined. For DCA treatment the number of animals examined was only 10 out of
2 23 mice with “lesions” at 52 weeks while all 7 mice with lesions after 37 weeks of exposure and
3 15 weeks of cessation were examined. Most importantly, when lesions were examined
4 microscopically then did not all turn out to be preneoplastic or neoplastic. Two lesions appeared
5 “to be histologically normal” and one necrotic. Not only were a smaller number of animals
6 examined for the cessation exposure than continuous exposure but only the 2 g/L exposure levels
7 of DCA and TCA were studied for cessation. The number of animals bearing “lesions” at 37 and
8 then 15 week cessation weeks was 7/11 (64%) while the number of animals bearing lesions at
9 5 weeks was 23/24 (96%) after 2 g/L DCA exposure. For TCA the number of animals bearing
10 lesions at 37 weeks and then 15 weeks cessation was 4/11 (35%) while the number of animals
11 bearing lesions at 52 weeks was 19/24 (80%). While suggesting that cessation of exposure
12 diminished the number of “lesions,” conclusions regarding the identity and progression of those
13 lesion with continuous versus noncontinuous DCA and TCA treatment are tenuous.

14 Macroscopically, the “livers of many mice receiving DCA in their drinking water
15 displayed light colored streaks on the surface” at every sacrifice period and “corresponded with
16 multi-focal areas of necrosis with frequent infiltration of lymphocytes.” At the light microscopic
17 level, the lesions were described to also be present in the interior of the liver as well. For
18 TCA-treated mice, “similar necrotic lesions were also observed... but at a much lower
19 frequency, making it difficult to determine if they were treatment-related.” Control animals were
20 reported not to show degenerative changes. “Marked cytomegaly” was reported for mice treated
21 with either 1 or 2 g/L DCA “throughout the liver” In regard to cell size the authors did not give
22 any description in the methods section of the paper as to how sections were selected for
23 morphometric analysis or what areas of the liver acinus were examined but reported after
24 52 weeks of treatment the long axis of hepatocytes measured (mean \pm S.E.) 24.9 ± 0.3 ,
25 38.5 ± 1.0 , and $29.3 \pm 1.4 \mu\text{m}$ in control, DCA- and TCA-treated mice, respectively.

26 Mice treated with TCA (2 g/L) for 52 weeks were reported to have livers with
27 “considerable dose-related accumulations of lipofuscin.” However, no quantitative analyses
28 were presented. A series of figures representative of treatment showed photographs (1,000 \times) of
29 lipofuscin fluorescence indicating greater fluorescence in TCA treated liver than control or DCA
30 treated liver.

31 A series of photographs of H&E sections in the report (see Figures 2a, b and c) are shown
32 as representative histology of control mice, mice treated with 2 g/L DCA and 2 g/L TCA. The
33 area of the liver from which the photographs were taken did not include either portal tract or
34 central veins and the authors did not give the zone of the livers from which they were taken. The
35 figure representing TCA treatment shows only a mild increase in cell volume in comparison to

1 controls, while for DCA treatment the hepatocyte diameter was greatly enlarged, pale stained so
2 that cytoplasmic contents appear absent, nuclei often pushed to the cell perimeter, and the
3 sinusoids appearing to be obscured by the swollen hepatocytes. The apparent reduction of
4 sinusoidal volume by the enlarged hepatocytes raises the possibility of decreased blood flow
5 through the liver, which may have been linked to focal areas of necrosis reported for this high
6 exposure level. In a second set of figures, glycogen accumulation was shown with PAS staining
7 at the same level of power (400×) for the same animals. In control animals PAS positive
8 material was not uniformly distributed between or within hepatocytes but seem to show a zonal
9 pattern of moderate intensity. PAS positive staining (which the authors reported to be glycogen)
10 appeared to be slightly less than controls but with a similar pattern in the photograph
11 representing TCA exposure. However, for DCA the photograph showed a uniform and heavy
12 stain within each hepatocyte and across all hepatocytes. The authors stated in the results section
13 of the paper that “the livers of TCA-treated animals displayed less evidence of glycogen
14 accumulation and it was more prominent in periportal than centrilobular portions of the liver
15 acinus.” In their abstract they state “TCA produced small increases in cell size and a much more
16 modest accumulation of glycogen.” Thus, the statement in the text, which is suggestive that
17 TCA induced an increase in glycogen over controls that was not as much as that induced by
18 DCA, and the statement in the abstract which concludes TCA exposure increased glycogen is not
19 consistent with the photographs. In the photograph shown for TCA there is less not more PAS
20 positive staining associated with TCA treatment in comparison to controls. In Sanchez and Bull
21 (1990) the authors report that “TCA exposure induced a much less intense level of PAS staining
22 that was confined to periportal areas” but do not compare PAS staining to controls but only to
23 DCA treatment. In the discussion section of the paper the authors state “Except for a small
24 increase in liver weight and cell size, the effects produced by DCA were not observed with
25 TCA.” Thus, there seems to be a discrepancy with regard to what the effects of TCA are in
26 relation to control animals from this report that has caused confusion in the literature.
27 Kato-Weinstein et al. (2001) reported that in male mice exposed to DCA and TCA the DCA
28 increased glycogen and TCA decreased glycogen content of the liver using chemical
29 measurement of glycogen in liver homogenates and using ethanol-fixed sections stained with
30 PAS, a procedure designed to minimize glycogen loss.

31
32 **E.2.3.2.5. Nelson et al., 1990.** Nelson et al. (1990) reported that they used the same exposure
33 paradigm as Herren-Freund et al. (1987), with little description of methods used in treatment of
34 the animals. Male B6C3F1 mice were reported to be exposed to DCA (1 or 2 g/L) or TCA (1 or
35 2 g/L) for 52 weeks. The number of animals examined for nontumor tissue was 12 for controls.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 The number of animals varied from 2 to 8 for examination of nontumor tissue, hyperplastic
2 nodules, and carcinoma tissues for c-Myc expression. There was no description for how
3 hyperplastic nodules were defined and whether they included adenomas and foci. For the
4 52-week experiments, the results were pooled for lesions that had been obtained by exposure to
5 the higher or lower concentrations of DCA or TCA (i.e., the TCA results are for lesions induced
6 by either 1.0 g/L or 2.0 g/L TCA). A second group of mice were reported to be given either
7 DCA or TCA for 37 weeks and then normal drinking water for the remaining time till 52 weeks
8 with no concentrations given for the exposures to these animals. Therefore, it is impossible to
9 discern what dose was used for tumors analyzed for c-Myc expression in the 37-week treatment
10 groups and if the same dose was used for 37 and 52 week results. Autoradiography was
11 described for 3 different sections per animal in 5 different randomly chosen high power fields
12 per section. The number of hyperplastic nodules or the number of carcinomas per animal
13 induced by these treatments was not reported nor the criteria for selection of lesions for c-myc
14 expression. Apparently a second experiment was performed to determine the expression of
15 c-H-ras. Whereas in the first experiment there were no hyperplastic nodules, in the second
16 1-control animal was reported to have a hyperplastic nodule. The number of control animals
17 reported to be examined for nontumor tissue in the second group was 12. The numbers of
18 animals in the second group was reported to vary from 1 to 7 for examination of nontumor tissue,
19 hyperplastic nodules, and carcinoma tissues for c-H-ras expression. The number of animals per
20 group for the investigation of H-ras did not match the numbers reported for that of c-Myc. The
21 number of animals treated to obtain the “lesion” results was not presented (i.e., how many
22 animals were tested to get a specific number of animals with tumors that were then examined).
23 The number of lesions assessed per animal was not reported.

24 At 52 weeks of exposure, hyperplastic nodules ($n = 8$ animals) and carcinomas
25 ($n = 6$ animals) were reported to have ~2-fold expression of c-Myc relative to nontumor tissue
26 ($n = 6$ animals) after DCA treatment. After 37 weeks of DCA treatment and cessation of
27 exposure, there was a ~30% increase in c-Myc in hyperplastic nodules ($n = 4$ animals) that was
28 not statistically significant. There were no carcinomas reported at this time. After 52 weeks of
29 TCA exposure, there was ~2-fold of nontumor tissue reported for c-Myc in hyperplastic nodules
30 ($n = 6$ animals) and ~3-fold reported for carcinomas ($n = 6$ animals). After 37 weeks of TCA
31 exposure there was ~2-fold c-Myc in hyperplastic nodules ($n = 2$ animals) that was not
32 statistically significant and ~2.6-fold increase in carcinomas ($n = 3$ animals) that was reported to
33 be statistically significant over nontumor tissue. There was no difference in c-Myc expression
34 between untreated animals and nontumor tissue in the treated animals.

1 The authors reported that c-Myc expression in TCA-induced carcinomas was “almost 6
2 times that in control tissue (corrected by subtracting nonspecific binding),” and concluded that
3 c-Myc in TCA-induced carcinomas was significantly greater than in hyperplastic nodules or
4 carcinomas and hyperplastic nodules induced by DCA. However, the c-myc expression reported
5 as the number of grains per cells was ~2.6-fold in TCA-induced carcinomas and ~2-fold in
6 DCA-induced carcinomas than control or nontumor tissue at 52 weeks. The hyperplastic nodules
7 from DCA- and TCA-treatments at 52 weeks gave identical ratios of ~2-fold. In 3 animals per
8 treatment, c-Myc expression was reported to be similar in “selected areas of high expression” for
9 either DCA or TCA treatments of 52 weeks.

10 There did not appear to be a difference in c-H-ras expression between control and
11 nontumor tissue from DCA- or TCA-treated mice. The levels of c-H-ras transcripts were
12 reported to be “slightly elevated” in hyperplastic nodules induced by DCA (~67%) or TCA
13 (~43%) but these elevations were not statistically significant in comparison to controls.
14 However, carcinomas “derived from either DCA- or TCA-treated animals were reported to have
15 significantly increased c-H-ras levels relative to controls.” The fold increase of nontumor tissue
16 at 52 weeks for DCA-induced carcinomas was ~2.5-fold and for TCA induced carcinomas
17 ~2.0-fold. Again the authors state that “if corrected for nonspecific hybridization, carcinomas
18 expressed approximately 4 times as much c-H-ras than observed in surrounding tissues” Given
19 that control and nontumor tissue results were given as the controls for the expression increases
20 observed in “lesions,” it is unclear what this the usefulness of this “correction” is. The authors
21 reported that “focal areas of increased expression of c-H-ras were not observed within
22 carcinomas.”

23 The limitations of this experiment include uncertainty as to what doses were used and
24 how many animals were exposed to produce animals with tumors. In addition results of differing
25 doses were pooled and the term hyperplastic nodule, undefined. The authors state that c-Myc
26 expression in itself is not sufficient for transformation and that its over expression commonly
27 occurs in malignancy. They also state that “Unfortunately, the limited amount of tissue available
28 prevented a more serious pursuit of this question in the present study.” In regard to the effects of
29 cessation of exposure, the authors do not present data on how many animals were tested with the
30 cessation protocol, what doses were used, and how many lesions comprised their results and
31 thus, comparisons between these results and those from 52 weeks of continuous exposure are
32 hard to make. Quantitatively, the small number of animals, whose lesions were tested, was
33 $n = 2-4$ for the cessation groups. Bull et al. (1990) is given as the source of data for the
34 cessation experiment (see Section E.2.3.2.1, above).

1 **E.2.3.2.6. DeAngelo et al., 1999.** The focus of this study was to “determine a dose response
2 for the hepatocarcinogenicity of DCA in male mice over a lifetime exposure and to examined
3 several modes of action that might underlie the carcinogenic process.” As DeAngelo et al
4 pointed out, many studies of DCA had been conducted at high concentrations and for less than
5 lifetime studies, and therefore, of suspect relevance to environmental concentrations. This study
6 is one of the few that examined DCA at a range of exposure concentrations to determine a dose-
7 response in mice. The authors concluded that DCA-induced carcinogenesis was not dependent
8 on peroxisome proliferation or chemically sustained proliferation. The number of hepatocellular
9 carcinomas/animals was reported to be significantly increased over controls at all DCA
10 treatments including 0.05 g/L and a no-observed-effect level (NOEL) not observed. Peroxisome
11 proliferation was reported to be significantly increased at 3.5 g/L DCA only at 26 weeks and did
12 not correlate with tumor response. No significant treatment effects on labeling of hepatocytes
13 (as a measure of proliferation) outside proliferative lesions were also reported and thus, that
14 DCA-induced liver cancer was not dependent on peroxisome proliferation or chemically
15 sustained cell proliferation.

16 Male B6C3F1 mice were 28–30 days of age at the start of study and weighed 18–21 g (or
17 ~14% range). They were exposed to 0, 0.05, 0.5, 1.0, 2.0, and 3.5 g/L DCA via drinking water
18 as a neutralized solution. The time-weighted mean daily water consumption calculated over the
19 100-week treatment period was reported to be 147, 153, 158, 151, 147, and 124 (84% of
20 controls) mL/kg/day for 0, 0.05, 0.5, 1, 2, and 3.5 g/L DCA, respectively. The number of
21 animals reported as used for interim sacrifices were 35, 30, 30, 30 and 30 for controls, 0.5, 1.0,
22 2.0, and 3.5 g/L DCA treated groups respectively (i.e., 10 mice per treatment group at interim
23 sacrifices of 26, 52 and 78 weeks). The number of animals at final sacrifice were reported to be
24 50, 33, 24, 32, 14 and 8 for controls, 0.05, 0.5, 1.0, 2.0, and 3.5 g/L DCA treated groups
25 respectively. The number of animals with unscheduled deaths before final sacrifice were
26 reported to be 3, 2, 1, 9, 11 and 8 for controls, 0.05, 0.5, 1.0, 2.0, and 3.5 g/L DCA treated
27 groups respectively. The Authors reported that early mortality tended to occur from liver cancer.
28 The number of animals examined for pathology were reported to be 85, 33, 55, 65, 51, and 41 for
29 controls, 0.05, 0.5, 1.0, 2.0, and 3.5 g/L DCA treated groups respectively. The experiment was
30 conducted in two parts with control, 0.5, 1.0 L, 2.0, and 3.5 g/L groups treated and then 1 months
31 later a second group consisting of 30 control group mice and 35 mice in a 0.05 g/L DCA
32 exposure group studied. The authors reported not difference in prevalence and multiplicity of
33 hepatocellular neoplasms in the two groups so that data were summed and reported together.
34 The number of animals reported as examined for tumors were $n = 10$ animals, with controls
35 reported to be 35 animals split among 3 interim sacrifice times—exact number per sacrifice time

1 is unknown. The number of animals reported “with pathology” and assumed to be included in
2 the tumor analyses from Table 1, and the sum of the number of animals “scheduled for sacrifice
3 that survived till 100 weeks” and “interim sacrifices” do not equal each other. For the 1 g/L
4 DCA exposure group, 30 animals were sacrificed at interim periods, 32 animals were sacrificed
5 at 100 weeks, 9 animals were reported to have unscheduled deaths, but of those 71 animals only
6 65 animals were reported to have pathology for the group. Therefore, some portion of animals
7 with unscheduled deaths must have been included in the tumor analyses. The exact number of
8 animals that may have died prematurely but included in analyses of pathology for the 100 week
9 group is unknown. In Figure 3 of the study, the authors reported prevalence and multiplicity of
10 hepatocellular carcinomas following 79 to 100 weeks of DCA exposure in their drinking water.
11 The number of animals in each dose group used in the tumor analysis for 100 weeks was not
12 given by the authors. Given that the authors included animals that survived past the 78 interim
13 sacrifice period but died unscheduled deaths in their 100 week results, the number must have
14 been greater than those reported as present at final sacrifice. A comparison of the data for the
15 100-week data presented in Table 3a and Figure 3 shows that the data reported for 100 weeks is
16 actually for animals that survived from 79 to 100 weeks. The authors report a dose-response that
17 is statistically significant from 0.5 to 3.5 g/L DCA for hepatocellular carcinoma incidence and a
18 dose-response in hepatocellular carcinoma multiplicity that is significantly increased over
19 controls from 0.05 to 0.5 g/L DCA that survived 79 to 100 weeks of exposure (i.e., 0, 8-, 84-,
20 168-, 315-, and 429 mg/kg/d dose groups with prevalences of 26, 33, 48, 71, 95, and 100%,
21 respectively, and multiplicities of 0.28, 0.58, 0.68, 1.29, 2.47, and 2.90, respectively).
22 Hepatocellular adenoma incidence or multiplicity was not reported for the 0.05 g/L DCA
23 exposure group.

24 In Table 3 of the report, the time course of hepatocellular carcinomas and adenoma
25 development are given and summarized in Table E-2, below.

26 The authors reported hepatocellular carcinomas and number of lesions/animal in mice
27 that survived 79–100 weeks of exposure (they combined exposure groups to be animals after the
28 Week 78 sacrifice time that did and did not make it to 100 weeks). This is the same data
29 reported above for the 100 week exposure with the inclusion of the 0.05 g/L DCA data. The
30 difference between number of animals at interim and final sacrifices and those “with pathology”
31 and used in the tumor analysis but most likely coming from unscheduled deaths is reported in
32 Table E-3 as “extra” and varied across treatment groups.

Table E-2. Prevalence and Multiplicity data from DeAngelo et al. (1999)

Prevalence	Multiplicity (lesions/animal $m \pm$ SEM)	
	Carcinomas	Adenomas
52 weeks control = 0% carcinomas, 0% adenoma	0	0
0.5 g/L DCA = 0/10 carcinoma, 1/10 adenomas	0	0.10 \pm 0.09
1.0 g/L DCA = 0/10 carcinomas, 1/10 adenomas	0	0.10 \pm 0.09
2.0 g/L DCA = 2/10 carcinomas, 0/10 adenomas	0.20 \pm 0.13	0
3.5 g/L DCA = 5/10 carcinomas, 5/10 adenomas	0.70 \pm 0.25	0.80 \pm 0.31
78 weeks control = 10% carcinomas, 10% adenomas	0.10 \pm 0.10	0.10 \pm 0.09
0.5 g/L DCA = 0/10carcinoma, 1/10 adenomas	0	0.10 \pm 0.09
1.0 g/L DCA = 2/10 carcinomas, 2/10 adenomas	0.20 \pm 0.13	0.20 \pm 0.13
2.0 g/L DCA = 5/10 carcinomas, 5/10 adenomas	1.0 \pm 0.47	1.00 \pm -0.42
3.5 g/L DCA = 7/10 carcinomas, 5/10 adenomas	1.20 \pm 0.37	1.00 \pm 0.42
100 weeks control = 26% carcinoma, 10% adenoma	0.28 \pm 0.07	0.12 \pm 0.05
0.5 g/L DCA = 48% carcinoma, 20% adenomas	0.68 \pm 0.17	0.32 \pm 0.14
1.0 g/L DCA = 71% carcinomas, 51.4% adenomas	1.29 \pm 0.17	0.80 \pm 0.17
2.0 g/L DCA = 95% carcinomas, 42.9% adenomas	2.47 \pm 0.29	0.57 \pm 0.16
3.5 g/L DCA = 100% carcinomas, 45% adenomas	2.90 \pm 0.40	0.64 \pm 0.23

Table E-3. Difference in pathology by inclusion of unscheduled deaths from DeAngelo et al. (1999).

Dose = Prevalence of HC	#HC/animal	$n =$ at 100 wk	Extra added in
Control = 26%	0.28	50	0
0.05 g/L = 33%	0.58	33	0
0.5 g/L = 48%	0.68	24	1
1 g/L = 71%	1.29	32	3
2 g/L = 95%	2.47	14	7
3.5 g/L = 100%	2.9	8	3

These data show a dose-related increase in tumor formation and decrease in time-to-tumor associated with DCA exposure at the lowest levels examined. These findings are limited by the small number of animals examined at 100 weeks but especially those examined at

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 “interim sacrifice” periods ($n = 10$). The data illustrate the importance of examining multiple
2 exposure levels at lower concentrations at longer durations of exposure and with an adequate
3 number of animals to determine the nature of a carcinogenic response.

4 Preneoplastic and non-neoplastic hepatic changes were reported to have been described
5 previously and summarized as large preneoplastic foci observed at 52 weeks with multiplicities
6 of 0.1, 0.1, 0.2 and 0.16 for 0.5, 1, 2, and 3.5 g/L DCA exposure respectively. At 100 weeks all
7 values were reported to be significant (0.03, 0.06, 0.14, 0.27 for 0.5, 1, 2, and 3.5 g/L DCA
8 exposure respectively). Control values were not reported by the authors. The authors reported
9 that the prevalence and severity of hepatocellular cytomegaly and of cytoplasmic vacuolization
10 with glycogen deposition to be dose-related and considered significant in all dose groups
11 examined when compared to control liver. However, no quantitative data were shown. The
12 authors reported a severity index of 0 = none, 1 = $\leq 25\%$, 2 = 50–75% and 4 = 75% of liver
13 section for hepatocellular necrosis and report at 26 weeks scores ($n = 10$ animals) of 0.10 ± 0.10 ,
14 0.20 ± 0.13 , 1.20 ± 0.38 , 1.20 ± 0.39 and 1.10 ± 0.28 for control, 0.5, 1, 2, and 3.5 g/L DCA
15 treatment groups, respectively. Thus, there appeared to be a treatment but not dose-related
16 increase in hepatocellular necrosis that is does not involve most of the liver from 1 to 3.5 g/L
17 DCA at this time point. At 52 weeks of exposure the score for hepatocellular necrosis was
18 reported to be 0, 0, 0.20 ± 0.13 , 0.40 ± 0.22 and 1.10 ± 0.43 for control, 0.5, 1, 2, and 3.5 g/L
19 DCA treatment groups, respectively. At 78 weeks of exposure the score for hepatocellular
20 necrosis was reported to be 0, 0, 0, 0.30 ± 0.21 and 0.20 ± 0.13 for control, 0.5, 1, 2, and 3.5 g/L
21 DCA treatment groups, respectively. Finally, the final sacrifice time when more animals were
22 examined the extent of hepatocellular necrosis was reported to be 0.20 ± 0.16 , 0.20 ± 0.08 ,
23 0.42 ± 0.15 , 0.38 ± 0.20 and 1.38 ± 0.42 for control, 0.5, 1, 2, and 3.5 g/L DCA treatment
24 groups, respectively. Thus, there was not reported increase in hepatocellular necrosis at any
25 exposure period for 0.5 g/L DCA treatment and the mild hepatocellular necrosis seen at the three
26 highest exposure concentrations at 26 weeks had diminished with further treatment except for the
27 highest dose at up to 100 weeks of treatment. Clearly the pattern of hepatocellular necrosis did
28 not correlate with the dose-related increases in hepatocellular carcinomas reported by the authors
29 and was not increased over control at the 0.5 g/L DCA level where there was a DCA-related
30 tumor increase.

31 The authors cite previously published data and state that CN-insensitive palmitoyl CoA
32 oxidase activity (a marker of peroxisome proliferation) data for the 26 week time point plotted
33 against 100 weeks hepatocellular carcinoma prevalence of animals bearing tumors was
34 significantly enhanced at concentrations of DCA that failed to induce “hepatic PCO” activity.
35 The authors report that neither 0.05 nor 0.5 g/L DCA had any marked effect on PCO activity and

1 that it was “only significantly increased after 26 weeks of exposure to 3.5 g/L DCA and returned
2 to control level at 52 weeks (data not shown).” In regards to hepatocyte labeling index after
3 treatment for 5 days with tritiated thymidine, the authors report that animals examined in the
4 dose-response segment of the experiment at 26 and 52 weeks were examined but no details of the
5 analysis were reported. The authors comment on the results from this study and a previous one
6 that included earlier time points of study and stated that there were “no significant alterations in
7 the labeling indexes for hepatocytes outside of proliferative lesions at any of the DCA
8 concentrations when compared to the control values with the exception of 0.05 g/L DCA at
9 4 weeks (4.8 ± 0.6 vs. 2.7 ± 0.4 control value; data not shown).”

10 The effects of DCA on body weight, absolute liver weight and percent liver/body weight
11 were given in Table 2 of the paper for 26, 52, 78 and 100 weeks exposure. For 52 and 78 week
12 studies 10 animals per treatment group were examined. Liver weights were not determined for
13 the lowest exposure concentration (0.05 g/L DCA) except for the 100 week exposure period. At
14 26 weeks of exposure there was not a statistically significant change in body weight among the
15 exposure groups (i.e., 35.4 ± 0.7 , 37.0 ± 0.8 , 36.8 ± 0.8 , 37.9 ± 0.6 , and 34.6 ± 0.8 g for control,
16 0.5, 1, 2, and 3.5 g/L DCA, respectively). Absolute liver weight was reported to have a dose-
17 related significant increase in comparison to controls at all exposure concentrations examined
18 with liver weight reaching a plateau at the 2 g/L concentration (i.e., 1.86 ± 0.07 , 2.27 ± 0.10 ,
19 2.74 ± 0.08 , 3.53 ± 0.07 , and 3.55 ± 0.1 g for control, 0.5, 1, 2, and 3.5 g/L DCA, respectively).
20 The percent liver/body weight ratio increases due to DCA exposure were reported to have a
21 similar pattern of increase (i.e., $5.25\% \pm 0.11\%$, $6.12\% \pm 0.16\%$, $7.44\% \pm 0.12\%$,
22 $9.29\% \pm 0.08\%$, and $10.24\% \pm 0.12\%$ for control, 0.5, 1, 2, and 3.5 g/L DCA, respectively).
23 This represented a 1.17-, 1.41-, 1.77-, and 1.95-fold of control percent liver/body weight at these
24 exposures at 26 weeks.

25 At 52 weeks of exposure there was not a statistically significant change in body weight
26 among the exposure groups except for the 3.5 g/L exposed group in which there was a significant
27 decrease in body weight (i.e., 39.9 ± 0.8 , 41.7 ± 0.8 , 41.7 ± 0.9 , 40.8 ± 1.0 , and 35.0 ± 1.1 g for
28 control, 0.5, 1, 2, and 3.5 g/L DCA, respectively). Absolute liver weight was reported to have a
29 dose-related significant increase in comparison to controls at all exposure concentrations
30 examined with liver weight reaching a plateau at the 2 g/L concentration (i.e., 1.87 ± 0.13 ,
31 2.39 ± 0.04 , 2.92 ± 0.12 , 3.47 ± 0.13 , and 3.25 ± 0.24 g for control, 0.5, 1, 2, and 3.5 g/L DCA,
32 respectively). The percent liver/body weight ratio increases due to DCA exposure were reported
33 to have a similar pattern of increase (i.e., $4.68\% \pm 0.30\%$, $5.76\% \pm 0.12\%$, $7.00\% \pm 0.15\%$,
34 $8.50\% \pm 0.26\%$, and $9.28\% \pm 0.64\%$ for control, 0.5, 1, 2, and 3.5 g/L DCA, respectively). For
35 liver weight and percent liver/body weight there was much larger variability between animals

1 within the treatment groups compared to controls and other treatment groups. There were no
2 differences reported for patterns of change in body weight, absolute liver weight, and percent
3 liver/body weight between animals examined at 26 weeks and those examined at 52 weeks. At
4 78 weeks of exposure there was not a statistically significant change in body weight among the
5 exposure groups except for the 3.5 g/L exposed group in which there was a significant decrease
6 in body weight (i.e., 46.7 ± 1.2 , 43.8 ± 1.5 , 43.4 ± 0.9 , 42.3 ± 0.8 , and 40.2 ± 2.2 g for control,
7 0.5, 1, 2, and 3.5 g/L DCA, respectively). Absolute liver weight was reported to have a dose-
8 related increase in comparison to controls at all exposure concentrations examined but none were
9 reported to be statistically significant (i.e., 2.55 ± 0.14 , 2.16 ± 0.09 , 2.54 ± 0.36 , 3.31 ± 0.63 , and
10 3.93 ± 0.59 g for control, 0.5, 1, 2, and 3.5 g/L DCA, respectively). The percent liver/body
11 weight ratio increases due to DCA exposure were reported to have a similar pattern of increase
12 over control values but only the 3.5 g/L exposure level was reported to be statistically significant
13 (i.e., $5.50\% \pm 0.35\%$, $4.93\% \pm 0.09\%$, $5.93\% \pm 0.97\%$, $7.90\% \pm 1.55\%$, and $10.14\% \pm 1.73\%$ for
14 control, 0.5, 1, 2, and 3.5 g/L DCA, respectively). Finally, for the animals reported to be
15 sacrificed between 90 and 100 weeks there was not a statistically significant change in body
16 weight among the exposure groups except for the 2.0 and 3.5 g/L exposed groups in which there
17 was a significant decrease in body weight (i.e., 43.9 ± 0.8 , 43.3 ± 0.9 , 42.1 ± 0.9 , 43.6 ± 0.7 ,
18 36.1 ± 1.2 , and 36.0 ± 1.3 g for control, 0.05, 0.5, 1, 2, and 3.5 g/L DCA, respectively).
19 Absolute liver weight did not show a dose-response pattern at the two lowest exposure levels but
20 was elevated with the 3 highest doses with the two highest being statistically significant (i.e.,
21 2.59 ± 0.26 , 2.74 ± 0.20 , 2.51 ± 0.24 , 3.29 ± 0.21 , 4.75 ± 0.59 , and 5.52 ± 0.68 g for control,
22 0.05, 0.5, 1, 2, and 3.5 g/L DCA, respectively). The percent liver/body weight ratio increases
23 due to DCA exposure were reported to have a similar pattern of increase over control values but
24 only the 2.0 and 3.5 g/L exposure levels were reported to be statistically significant (i.e.,
25 $6.03\% \pm 0.73\%$, $6.52\% \pm 0.55\%$, $6.07\% \pm 0.66\%$, $7.65\% \pm 0.55\%$, $13.30\% \pm 1.62\%$, and
26 $15.70\% \pm 2.16\%$ for control, 0.05, 0.5, 1, 2, and 3.5 g/L DCA, respectively).

27 It must be recognized that liver weight increases, especially in older mice, will reflect
28 increased weight due to tumor burden and thus, DCA-induced hepatomegaly will be somewhat
29 obscured at the longer treatment durations. However, by 100 weeks of exposure there did not
30 appear to be an increase in liver weight at the 0.05 and 0.5 g/L exposures while there was an
31 increase in tumor burden reported. Examination of the 0.5 g/L exposure group from 26 to
32 100 weeks shows that slight hepatomegaly, reported as either absolute liver weight increase over
33 control or change in percent liver/body ratio, was present by 26 weeks (i.e., 22% increase in liver
34 weight and 17% increase in percent liver/body weight), decreased with time, and while similar at

1 52 weeks, was not significantly different from control values at 78 or 100 weeks durations of
2 exposure. However, tumor burden was increased at this low concentration of DCA.

3 The authors present a figure comparing the number of hepatocellular carcinomas per
4 animal at 100 weeks compared with the percent liver/body weight at 26 weeks and show a linear
5 correlation ($r^2 = 0.9977$). Peroxisome proliferation and DNA synthesis, as measured by tritiated
6 thymidine, were reported to not correlate with tumor induction profiles and were also not
7 correlated with early liver weight changes induced by DCA exposure. Most importantly, in a
8 paradigm that examined tumor formation after up to 100 weeks of exposure, DCA-induced
9 tumor formation was reported to occur at concentrations that did not also cause cytotoxicity and
10 at levels 20 to 40 times lower than those used in “less than lifetime” studies reporting concurrent
11 cytotoxicity.

12
13 **E.2.3.2.7. Carter et al., 2003.** The focus of this study was to present histopathological
14 analyses that included classification, quantification and statistical analyses of hepatic lesions in
15 male B6C3F1 mice receiving DCA at doses as low as 0.05 g/L for 100 weeks and at 0.5, 1.0, 2.0,
16 and 3.5 g/L for between 26 and 100 weeks. This analysis used tissues from the DeAngelo et al.
17 (1999) (two blocks from each lobe and all lesions found at autopsy). This study used the
18 following diagnostic criteria for hepatocellular changes. Altered hepatic Foci (AHF) were
19 defined as histologically identifiable clones that were groups of cells smaller than a liver lobule
20 that did not compress the adjacent liver. Large foci of cellular alteration (LFCA) were defined as
21 lesions larger than the liver lobule that did not compress the adjacent architecture (previously
22 referred to as hyperplastic nodules by Bull et al., 1990) but had different staining. These are not
23 non-neoplastic proliferative lesions termed “hepatocellular hyperplasia” that occur secondary to
24 hepatic degeneration or necrosis. Adenomas (ADs) showed growth by expansion resulting in
25 displacement of portal triad and had alterations in both liver architecture and staining
26 characteristics. Carcinomas (CAs) were composed of cells with a high nuclear-to-cytoplasmic
27 ration and with nuclear pleomorphism and atypia that showed evidence of invasion into the
28 adjacent tissue. They frequently showed a trabecular pattern characteristic of mouse
29 hepatocellular CAs.

30 The report grouped lesions as eosinophilic, basophilic and/or clear cell, and dysplastic.
31 “Eosinophilic lesions included lesions that were eosinophilic but could also have clear cell,
32 spindle cell or hyaline cells. Basophilic lesions were grouped with clear cell and mixed cell (i.e.,
33 mixed basophilic, eosinophilic, hyaline, and/or clear cell) lesions.” The authors reported that
34

1 this grouping was necessary because many lesions had both a basophilic and clear
2 cell component and a few <10 % had an eosinophilic or hyaline
3 component...Lesions with foci of cells displaying nuclear pleomorphism,
4 hyperchromasia, prominent nucleoli, irregular nuclear borders and/or altered
5 nuclear to cytoplasmic ratios were considered dysplastic irrespective of their
6 tinctorial characteristics.
7

8 Therefore, Carter et al. (2003) lumped mixed phenotype lesions into the basophilic grouping so
9 that comparisons with the results of Bull et al. (2002) or Pereira (1996), which segregate mixed
10 phenotype from those without mixed phenotype, cannot be done.

11 This report examined type and phenotype of preneoplastic and neoplastic lesions pooled
12 across all time points. Therefore, conclusions regarding what lesions were evolving into other
13 lesions have left out the factor of time. Bannasch (1996) reported that examining the evolution
14 of foci through time is critical for discerning neoplastic progression and described foci evolution
15 from eosinophilic or basophilic lesions to more basophilic lesions. Carter et al. (2003) suggest
16 that size and evolution into a more malignant state are associated with increasing basophilia, a
17 conclusion consistent with those of Bannasch (1996). The analysis presented by Carter et al.
18 (2003) also suggested that there was more involvement of lesions in the portal triad, which may
19 give an indication where the lesions arose. Consistent with the results of DeAngelo et al. (1999),
20 Carter et al. (2003) reported that “DCA (0.05 – 3.5 g/L) increased the number of lesions per
21 animal relative to animals receiving distilled water and shortened the time to development of all
22 classes of hepatic lesions.” They also concluded that
23

24 although this analysis could not distinguish between spontaneously arising lesions
25 and additional lesions of the same type induced by DCA, only lesions of the kind
26 that were found spontaneously in control liver were found in increased numbers in
27 animals receiving DCA...Development of eosinophilic, basophilic and/or clear
28 cell and dysplastic AHF was significantly related to DCA dose at 100 weeks and
29 overall adjusted for time.
30

31 The authors concluded that the presence of isolated, highly dysplastic hepatocytes in male
32 B6C3F1 mice chronically exposed to DCA suggested another direct neoplastic conversion
33 pathway other than through eosinophilic or basophilic foci.

34 It appears that the lesions being characterized as carcinomas and adenomas in
35 DeAngelo et al. (1999) were not the same as those by Carter et al. (2003) at 100 weeks even
36 though they were from the same tissues (see Table E-4). Carter et al. identified all carcinomas as
37 dysplastic despite tincture of lesion and subdivided adenomas by tincture. If the differing
38 adenoma multiplicities are summed for Carter et al. they do not add up to the same total

1 multiplicity of adenoma given by DeAngelo et al. It is unclear how many animals were included
 2 in the differing groups in both studies for pathology. The control and high-dose groups differ in
 3 respect to “animals with pathology” between DeAngelo et al. and the “number of animals in
 4 groups” examined for lesions in Carter et al. Neither report gave how many animals with
 5 unscheduled deaths were treated in regards to how the pathology data were included in
 6 presentation of results. Given that DeAngelo et al. represents animals at 100 weeks as also
 7 animals from 79–100 weeks exposure, it is probable that the animals that died after 79 weeks
 8 were included in the group of animals sacrificed at 100 weeks. However, the number of animals
 9 affecting that result (which would be a mix of exposure times) for either DeAngelo et al., or
 10 Carter et al., is unknown from published reports. In general, it appears that Carter et al. (2003)
 11 reported more adenomas/animal for their 100 week animals than DeAngelo et al. (1999) did,
 12 while DeAngelo et al. reported more carcinomas/animal. Carter et al. reported more
 13 adenomas/animal than controls while DeAngelo et al. reported more carcinomas/animal than
 14 controls at 100 weeks of exposure.

15
 16 **Table E-4. Comparison of data from Carter et al. (2003) and DeAngelo et**
 17 **al. (1999)**
 18

Exposure level of DCA at 79–100 wk (g/L)	Total adenoma multiplicity (Carter)	Total adenoma multiplicity (DeAngelo)	Total carcinoma multiplicity (Carter)	Total carcinoma multiplicity (De Angelo)	Sum of adenomas and carcinoma multiplicity (Carter)	Sum of adenomas and carcinoma multiplicity (DeAngelo)
0	0.22	0.12	0.05	0.28	0.27	0.40
0.05	0.48	-	<0.025	0.58	~0.50	-
0.5	0.44	0.32	0.20	0.68	0.64	1.0
1.0	0.52	0.80	0.30	1.29	0.82	2.09
2.0	0.60	0.57	1.55	2.47	2.15	3.27
3.5	1.48	0.64	1.30	2.90	2.78	3.54

19
 20
 21 In order to compare these data with others (e.g., Pereira, 1996) for estimates of
 22 multiplicity by phenotype or tincture it would be necessary to add foci and LFCA together as
 23 foci, and adenomas and carcinomas together as tumors. It would also be necessary to lump
 24 mixed foci together as “basophilic” from other data sets as was done for Carter et al. in
 25 describing “basophilic lesions.” If multiplicity of carcinomas and adenomas are summed from
 26 each study to control for differences in identification between adenoma and carcinoma, there are

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 still differences in the two studies in multiplicity of combined lesions/animal with DeAngelo
2 giving consistently higher estimates. However, both studies show a dose response of tumor
3 multiplicity with DCA and a difference between control values and the 0.05 DCA exposure
4 level. Error is introduced by having to transform the data presented as a graph in Carter et al.
5 (2003). Also no SEM is given for the Carter data.

6 In regard to other histopathological changes, the authors report that

7
8 necrosis was found in 11.3% of animals in the study and the least prevalent toxic
9 or adaptive response. No focal necrosis was found at 0.5 g/L. The incidence of
10 focal necrosis did not differ from controls at 52 or 78 weeks and only was greater
11 than controls at the highest dose of 3.5 g/L at 100 weeks. Overall necrosis was
12 negatively related to the length of exposure and positively related to the DCA
13 dose. Necrosis was an early and transitory response. There was no difference in
14 necrosis 0 and 0.05 g/L or 0.5 g/L. There was an increase in glycogen at 0.5 g/L
15 at the periportal area. There was no increase in steatosis but a dose-related
16 decrease in steatosis. Dysplastic LFCAs were not related to necrosis indicating
17 that these lesions do not represent, regenerative or reparative hyperplasia.
18 Nuclear atypia and glycogen accumulation were associated with dysplastic
19 adenomas. Necrosis was not related to occurrence of dysplastic adenomas.
20 Necrosis was of borderline significance in relation to presence of hepatocellular
21 carcinomas. Necrosis was not associated with dysplastic LFCAs or Adenomas.
22

23 They concluded that “the degree to which hepatocellular necrosis underlies the carcinogenic
24 response is not fully understood but could be significant at higher DCA concentrations ($\geq 1\text{g/L}$).”
25

26 **E.2.3.2.8. *Stauber and Bull, 1997.*** This study was designed to examine the differences in
27 phenotype between altered hepatic foci and tumors induced by DCA and TCA. Male B6C3F1
28 mice (7 weeks old at the start of treatment) were treated with 2.0 g/L neutralized DCA or TCA in
29 drinking water for 38 or 50 weeks, respectively. They were then treated with additional
30 exposures ($n = 12$) of 0, 0.02, 0.1, 0.5, 1.0, 2.0 g/L DCA or TCA for an additional 2 weeks.
31 Three days prior to sacrifice in DCA-treated mice or 5 days for TCA-treated mice, animals had
32 miniosmotic pumps implanted and administered BrdU. Immunohistochemical staining of
33 hepatocytes from randomly selected fields (minimum of 2,000 nuclei counter per animal) from
34 5 animals per group were reported for 14- and 28-day treatments. It was unclear how many
35 animals were examined for 280- and 350-day treatments from the reports. The percentage of
36 labeled cells in control livers was reported to vary between 0.1 and 0.4% (i.e., 4-fold). There
37 was a reported ~3.5-fold of control level for TCA labeling at 14 day time period and a ~5.5-fold
38 for DCA. At 28 days there was ~2.5-fold of control for TCA but a ~2.3-fold decrease of control

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 for DCA. At 280 days there was no data reported for TCA but for DCA there was a ~2-fold
2 decrease in labeling over control. At 350 days there was no data for DCA but a reported ~2.3-
3 fold decrease in labeling of control with TCA. The authors reported that the increases at Day 14
4 for TCA and DCA exposure and the decrease at Day 28 for DCA exposure were statistically
5 significant although a small number of animals were examined. Thus, although there may be
6 some uncertainty in the exact magnitude of change, there was at most ~5-fold of control labeling
7 for DCA within after 14 days of exposure that was followed by a decrease in DNA synthesis by
8 Day 28 of treatment. These data show that hepatocytes undergoing DNA synthesis represented a
9 small population of hepatocytes with the highest level with either treatment less than 1% of
10 hepatocytes. Rates of cell division were reported to be less than control for both DCA and TCA
11 by 40 and 52 weeks of treatment.

12 In this study the authors reported that there was no necrosis with the 2.0 g/L DCA dose
13 for 52 weeks and conclude that necrosis is a recurring but inconsistent result with chronic DCA
14 treatment. Histological examination of the livers involved in the present study found little or no
15 evidence of such damage or overt cytotoxicity. It was assumed that this effect has little bearing
16 on data on replication rates. Foci and tumors were combined in reported results and therefore,
17 cannot be compared the results Bull et al. (2002) or to DeAngelo et al. (1999). Prevalence rates
18 were not reported. Data were reported in terms of “lesions” with DCA-induced “lesions”
19 containing a number of smaller lesions that were heterogeneous and more eosinophilic with
20 larger “lesions” tending to less numerous and more basophilic. For TCA results using this
21 paradigm, the “lesions” were reported to be less numerous, more basophilic, and larger than
22 those induced by DCA. The DCA-induced larger “lesions” were reported to be more “uniformly
23 reactive to c-Jun and c-Fos but many nuclei within the lesions displaying little reactivity to c-
24 Jun.” The authors stated that while most DCA-induced “lesions” were homogeneously
25 immunoreactive to c-Jun and C-Fos (28/41 lesions), the rest were stained heterogeneously. For
26 TCA-induced lesions, the authors reported not difference in staining between “lesions” and
27 normal hepatocytes in TCA-treated animals. Again, of note is that not only were “lesions”
28 comprised of foci and tumors at different stages of progression reported in these results, but that
29 also DCA and TCA results were reported for different durations of exposure.

30
31 **E.2.3.2.9. *Pereira, 1996.*** The focus of this study was to report the dose-response relationship
32 for the carcinogenic activity of DCA and TCA in female B6C3F1 mice and the characteristics of
33 the lesions. Female B6C3F1 mice (7–8 weeks of age) were given drinking water with either
34 DCA or TCA at 2.0, 6.67, or 20 mmol/L and neutralized with sodium hydroxide to a pH or
35 6.5–7.5. The control received 20 mmol/L sodium chloride. Conversion of mmol/L to g/L was

1 as follows: 20.0 mmol/L DCA = 2.58 g/L, 6.67 mmol/L DCA = 0.86 g/L, 2.0
2 mmol/L = 0.26 g/L, 20.0 mmol/L TCA = 3.27 g/L, 6.67 mmol/L TCA = 1.10 g/L, 2.0 mmol/L
3 TCA = 0.33 g/L. The concentrations were reported to be chosen so that the high concentration
4 was comparable to those previously used by us to demonstrate carcinogenic activity. The mice
5 were exposed till sacrifice at 360 (51 weeks), or 576 days (82 weeks) of exposure. Whole liver
6 was reported to be cut into ~3 mm blocks and along with representative section of the visible
7 lesions fixed and embedded in paraffin and stained with H&E for histopathological evaluation of
8 foci of altered hepatocytes, hepatocellular adenomas, and hepatocellular carcinomas. The slides
9 were reported to be evaluated blind. Foci of altered hepatocytes in this study were defined as
10 containing 6 or more cells and hepatocellular adenomas were distinguished from foci by the
11 occurrence of compression at greater than 80% of the border of the lesion.

12 Body weights were reported to be decreased only the highest dose of DCA from
13 40 weeks of treatment onward. For TCA there were only 2 examination periods (Weeks 51 and
14 82) that had significantly different body weights from control and only at the highest dose.
15 Liver/body weight percentage was reported in comparison to concentration graphically and
16 shows a dose-response for DCA with steeper slope than that of TCA at 360 and 576 days of
17 exposure. The authors report that all three concentrations of DCA resulted in increased
18 vacuolation of hepatocytes.(probably due to glycogen removal from tissue processing). Using a
19 score of 1–3, (with 0 indicating the absence of vacuolization, +1 indicating vacuolated
20 hepatocytes in the periportal zone, + 2 indicating distribution of vacuolated hepatocytes in the
21 midzone, and +3 indicating maximum vacuolization of hepatocytes throughout the liver), the
22 authors also reported “the extent of vacuolization of the hepatocytes in the mice administered 0,
23 2.0, 6.67 or 20.0 mmol/l DCA was scored as 0.0, 0.80 ± 0.08 , 2.32 ± 0.11 , or 2.95 ± 0.05 ,
24 respectively.”

25 Cell proliferation was reported to be determined in treatment groups containing 10 mice
26 each and exposed to either DCA or TCA for 5, 12, or 33 days with animals implanted with
27 miniosmotic pumps 5 days prior to sacrifice and administered BrdU. Tissues were
28 immunohistochemically stained for BrdU incorporation. At least 2,000 hepatocytes/mouse were
29 reported to be evaluated for BrdU-labeled and unlabeled nuclei and the BrDU-labeling index was
30 calculated as the percentage of hepatocytes with labeled nuclei. Pereira (1996) reported a dose-
31 related increase in BrDU labeling in 2,000 hepatocytes that was statistically significant at 6.67
32 and 20.mmol/L DCA at 5 days of treatment but that labeling at all exposure concentrations
33 decreased to control levels by Day 12 and 33 of treatment. The largest increase in BrDU labeling
34 was reported to be a 2-fold of controls at the highest concentration of DCA after 5 days of
35 exposure. For TCA all doses (2.0, 6.67 and 20 mmol/L) gave a similar and statistically

1 significant increase in BrDU labeling by 5 days of treatment (~3-fold of controls) but by days 12
 2 and 33 there were no increases above control values at any exposure level. Given the low level
 3 of hepatocyte DNA synthesis in quiescent control liver, these results indicate a small number of
 4 hepatocytes underwent increased DNA synthesis after DCA or TCA treatment and that by
 5 12 days of treatment these levels were similar to control levels in female B6C3F1 mice.

6 Incidence of foci and tumors in mice administered DCA or TCA (prevalence or number
 7 of animals with tumors of those examined at sacrifice) in this report are given below in
 8 Tables E-5 and E-6.

9
 10 **Table E-5. Prevalence of foci and tumors in mice administered NaCl, DCA,**
 11 **or TCA from Pereira (1996)**
 12

Treatment	N	Foci		Adenomas		Carcinomas	
		Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
82 wks							
20.0 mmol NaCl	90	10	11.1	2	2.2	2	2.2
20.0 mmol DCA	19	17	89.5*	16	84.2*	5	26.3*
6.67 mmol DCA	28	11	39.3*	7	25.0*	1	3.6
2.0 mmol DCA	50	7	14.0	3	6.0	0	0
20.0 mmol TCA	18	11	61.1*	7	38.9*	5	27.8%*
6.67 mmol TCA	27	9	33.3*	3	11.1	5	18.5*
2.0 mmol TCA	53	10	18.9	4	7.6	0	0
51 wks							
20.0 mmol NaCl	40	0	0	1	2.5	0	0
20.0 mmol DCA	20	8	40.0*	7	35*	1	5
6.67 mmol DCA	20	1	5	3	15	0	0
2.0 mmol DCA	40	0	0	0	0	0	0
20.0 mmol TCA	20	0	0	2	15.8	5	25*
6.67 mmol TCA	19	0	0	3	7.5	0	0
2.0 mmol TCA	40	3	7.5	3	2.5	0	0

13 **p* < 0.05.

14 NaCl = sodium chloride control.
 15
 16

Table E-6. Multiplicity of foci and tumors in mice administered NaCl, DCA, or TCA from Pereira (1996)

Treatment	N	Foci/mouse	Adenomas/mouse	Carcinomas/mouse
82 wks				
20.0 mmol NaCl	90	0.11 ± 0.03	0.02 ± 0.02	0.02 ± 0.02
20.0 mmol DCA	19	7.95 ± 2.00 ^a	5.58 ± 1.14 ^a	0.37 ± 0.17 ^b
6.67 mmol DCA	28	0.39 ± 0.11 ^b	0.32 ± 0.13 ^b	0.04 ± 0.04
2.0 mmol DCA	50	0.14 ± 0.05	0.06 ± 0.03	0
20.0 mmol TCA	18	1.33 ± 0.31 ^a	0.61 ± 0.22 ^b	0.39 ± 0.16 ^b
6.67 mmol TCA	27	0.41 ± 0.13 ^b	0.11 ± 0.06	0.22 ± 0.10 ^b
2.0 mmol TCA	53	0.26 ± 0.08	0.08 ± 0.04	0
51 wks				
20.0 mmol NaCl	40	0	0.03 ± 0.03	0
20.0 mmol DCA	20	0.60 ± 0.22 ^a	0.45 ± 0.17 ^a	0.10 ± 0.10
6.67 mmol DCA	20	0.05 ± 0.05	0.20 ± 0.12	0
2.0 mmol DCA	40	0	0	0
20.0 mmol TCA	20	0	0.15 ± 0.11	0.50 ± 0.18 ^b
6.67 mmol TCA	19	0	0.21 ± 0.12	0
2.0 mmol TCA	40	0.08 ± 0.04	0.08 ± 0.04	0

^ap < 0.01.

^bp < 0.05.

NaCl = sodium chloride control.

These data show the decreased power of using fewer than 50 mice, especially at shorter durations of exposure. By 82 weeks of exposure increased adenoma and carcinomas induced by TCA or DCA treatment are readily apparent.

The foci of altered hepatocytes and the tumors obtained from this study were reported to be basophilic, eosinophilic, or mixed containing both characteristics and are shown in Tables E-7 and E-8. DCA was reported to induce a predominance of eosinophilic foci and tumors, with over 80% of the foci and 90% of the tumors in the 6.67 and 20.0 mmol/L concentration groups being eosinophilic. Only approximately half of the lesions were characterized as eosinophilic with the rest being basophilic in the group administered 2.0 mmol/L DCA. The eosinophilic foci and tumors were reported to consistently stained immunohistochemically for the presence of GST- π ,

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 while basophilic lesions did not stain for GST- π , except for a few scattered cells or small areas
 2 comprising less than 10% of foci. The foci of altered hepatocytes in the TCA treatment groups
 3 were approximately equally distributed between basophilic and eosinophilic in tincture.
 4 However, the tumors were predominantly basophilic lacking GST-pi (21 of 28 or 75%) including
 5 all 11 hepatocellular carcinomas. The limited numbers of lesions, i.e., 14, in the sodium chloride
 6 (vehicle control) group were characterized as 64.3, 28.6, and 7.1% basophilic, eosinophilic, and
 7 mixed, respectively.

8
 9 **Table E-7. Phenotype of foci reported in mice exposed to NaCl, DCA, or**
 10 **TCA by Pereira (1996)**
 11

Treatment at 51 and 82 wk	N	% Foci		
		Basophilic	Eosinophilic	Mixed
20.0 mmol NaCl	10	70	30	0
20.0 mmol DCA	150	3.3	96.7	0
6.67 DCA	11	18.2	81.8	0
2.0 mmol DCA	7	42.8	57.2	0
20.0 mmol TCA	22	36.4	54.6	9.1
6.67 mmol TCA	11	45.5	54.5	0
2.0 mmol TCA	13	38.5	61.5	0

12 NaCl = sodium chloride control.

13
 14
 15
 16 **Table E-8. Phenotype of tumors reported in mice exposed NaCl, DCA, or**
 17 **TCA by Pereira (1996)**
 18

Treatment at 51 and 82 wk	N	Tumors		
		Basophilic	Eosinophilic	Mixed
20.0 mmol NaCl	4	50	25	25.5
20.0 mmol DCA	105	2.9	96.1	1
6.67 DCA	10	10	90	0
2.0 mmol DCA	3	0	100	0
20.0 mmol TCA	18	61.1	22.2	16.7
6.67 mmol TCA	6	100	0	0
2.0 mmol TCA	4	100	0	0

19 NaCl = sodium chloride control.

20 *This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 **Table E-9. Multiplicity and incidence data (31 week treatment) from**
 2 **Pereira and Phelps (1996)**
 3

Treatment	No	Foci/mouse	incidence %	Adenomas/mouse	incidence %
20.0 mmol NaCl	15	0.13 ± 0.13	6.7	0.13 ± 0.13	not reported
20.0 mmol DCA	10	0.40 ± 0.16	40	0	0
6.67 DCA	10	0.10 ± 0.10	10	0	0
2.0 mmol DCA	15	0	0	0	0
20.0 mmol TCA	10	0	0	0	0
6.67 mmol TCA	10	0	0	0	0
2.0 mmol TCA	15	0	0	0	0

4 NaCl = sodium chloride control.
 5
 6
 7

8 **E.2.3.2.11. Ferreira-Gonzalez et al., 1995.** The focus of this study was the investigation of
 9 differences in H-ras mutation spectra in hepatocellular carcinomas induced by TCA or DCA in
 10 male B6C3F1 mice. 28-day old mice were exposed for 104 weeks to 0, 1.0 g or 3.5 g/L DCA or
 11 4.5 g/L TCA that was pH adjusted. Tumors observed from this treatment were diagnosed as
 12 either hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas. DNA was extracted from either spontaneous,
 13 DCA- or TCA-induced hepatocellular carcinomas. Samples for analysis were chosen randomly
 14 in the treatment groups of which 19% of untreated mice had spontaneous liver hepatocellular
 15 carcinomas (0.26 carcinomas/animal), DCA treatment induced 100% prevalence at 3.5 g/L (5.06
 16 carcinomas/animal) and 70.6% carcinomas at 1.0 g/L (1.29 carcinomas/animal). TCA treatment
 17 was reported to induce 73.3% prevalence at 4.5 g/L (1.5 carcinomas/animal). The number of
 18 samples analyzed was 32 for spontaneous carcinomas, 33 for mice treated with 3.5 g/L DCA, 13
 19 from mice treated with 1.0 g/DCA, and 11 from mice treated with 4.5 g/L TCA. This study has
 20 the advantage of comparison of tumor phenotype at the same stage of progression (hepatocellular
 21 carcinoma), for allowance of the full expression of a tumor response (i.e., 104 weeks), and an
 22 adequate number of spontaneous control lesions for comparison with DCA or TCA treatments.
 23 However, tumor phenotype at an endstage of tumor progression reflects of tumor progression
 24 and not earlier stages of the disease process.

25 There were no ras mutations detected except at H-61 in DNA from spontaneously arising
 26 tumors of control mice. Only 4/57 samples from carcinogen-treated mice were reported to
 27 demonstrate mutation other than in the second exon of H-ras. In spontaneous liver carcinomas,
 28 58% were reported to show mutations in H-61 as compared with 50% of tumor from 3.5 g/L
 29 DCA-treated mice and 45% of tumors from 4.5 g/L TCA-treated mice. Thus, there was a

1 heterogeneous response for this phenotypic marker for the spontaneous, DCA-, and TCA-
2 treatment induced hepatocellular carcinomas.

3 All samples positive for mutation in the exon 2 of H-ras were sequenced for the
4 identification of the base change responsible for the mutation. The authors noted that H-ras
5 mutations occurring in spontaneously developing hepatocellular carcinomas from B6C3F1 male
6 mice are largely confined to codon 61 and involve a change from CAA to either AAA or CGA or
7 CTA in a ratio of 4:2:1. They noted that in this study, all of the H-ras second codon mutations
8 involved a single base substitution in H-61 changing the wild-type sequence from CAA to AAA
9 (80%), CGA (20%) or CTA for the 18 hepatocellular carcinomas examined. In the 16
10 hepatocellular carcinomas from 3.5 g/L DCA treatment with mutations, 21% were AAA
11 transversions, 50% were CGA transversions, and 29% were CTA transversions. For the
12 6 hepatocellular carcinomas from 1.0 g/L DCA with mutations, 16% were an AAA transversion,
13 50% were a CGA transversion, and 34% were a CTA transversion. For the 5 hepatocellular
14 carcinomas from 4.5 g/L TCA with mutations, 80% were AAA transversions, 20% CGA
15 transversions, and 0% were CTA transversions. The authors note that the differences in
16 frequency between DCA and TCA base substitutions did not achieve statistical significance due
17 to the relatively small number of tumors from TCA-treated mice. They note that the finding of
18 essentially equal incidence of H-ras mutations in spontaneous tumors and in tumors of
19 carcinogen-treated mice did not help in determining whether DCA and TCA acted as
20 “genotoxic” or “nongenotoxic” compounds.

21
22 **E.2.3.2.12. *Pereira et al., 2004.*** Pereira et al. (2004) exposed 7–8 week old female B6C3F1
23 mice treated with “AIN-76A diet” to neutralized 0, or 3.2 g/L DCA in the drinking water and 4.0
24 or 8.0 g/kg L-methionine added to their diet. The final concentration of methionine in the diet
25 was estimated to be 11.3 and 15.3 g/kg. Mice were sacrifice 8 and 44 weeks after exposure to
26 DCA with body and liver weights evaluated for foci, adenomas, and hepatocellular carcinomas.
27 No histological descriptions were given by the authors other than tinctoral phenotype of foci and
28 adenomas for a subset of the data. The number of mice examined was 36 for the DCA + 8.0 g/kg
29 methionine or 4.0 g/kg methionine group sacrificed at 44 weeks. However, for the DCA-only
30 treatment group the number of animals examined was 32 at 44 weeks and for those groups that
31 did not receive DCA but either methionine at 8.0 or 4.0 g/kg, there were only 16 animals
32 examined. All groups examined at 8 weeks had 8 animals per group. Liver glycogen was
33 reported to be isolated from 30–50 mg of whole liver. Peroxisomal acyl-CoA oxidase activity
34 was reported to be determined using lauroyl-CoA as the substrate and was considered a marker

1 of peroxisomal proliferation. Whole liver DNA methylation status was analyzed using a 5-MeC
2 antibody.

3 Methionine (8.0 g/kg) and DCA coexposure was reported to result in the death of 3 mice
4 while treatment with methionine (4.0 g/kg) and DCA or methionine (8.0 g/kg) alone was
5 reported to kill one mouse in each group. The authors reported that “There was an increased in
6 body weight during weeks 12 to 36 in the mice that received 8.0 g/kg methionine without DCA.
7 There was no other treatment-related alteration in body weight.” However, the authors do not
8 present the data and initial or final body weights were not presented for the differing treatment
9 groups. DCA treatment was reported to increase percent liver/body weight ratios at 8 and
10 44 weeks to about the same extent (i.e., ~2.4-fold of control at 8 weeks and 2.2-fold of control at
11 44 weeks). Methionine coexposure was reported to not affect that increase (~2.4-, 2.2-, and
12 2.1-fold of control after DCA treatment alone, DCA/4 g/kg methionine, and DCA/8 mg/kg
13 methionine treatment for 8 weeks, respectively). There was a slight increase in percent
14 liver/body weight ratio associated with 8.0 g/kg methionine treatment alone in comparison to
15 controls (~7%) at 8 weeks with no difference between the two groups at 44 weeks.

16 After 8 weeks of only DCA exposure, the amount of glycogen in the liver was reported to
17 be ~2.09-fold of the value for untreated mice (115 vs. 52.5 mg/g glycogen in treated vs. control,
18 respectively at 8 weeks). Both 4 g/kg and 8 g/kg methionine coexposure reduced the amount of
19 DCA-induced glycogen increase in the liver (~1.64-fold of control for DCA/4.0 g/kg methionine
20 and ~1.54-fold of control for DCA/8.0 mg/kg methionine). Thus, for treatment with DCA alone
21 or with the two coexposure levels of methionine, the magnitude of the increase in liver weight
22 was greater than that of the increase in liver glycogen (i.e., 2.42- vs. 2.09-fold of control percent
23 liver/body weight vs. glycogen content for DCA alone, 2.20- vs. 1.64-fold of control percent
24 liver/body weight vs. glycogen content for DCA/4.0 g/kg methionine, 2.10- vs. 1.54-fold of
25 control percent liver/body weight vs. glycogen content for DCA/8.0 g/kg methionine). Thus, the
26 magnitudes of treatment-related increases were higher for percent liver/body weight than for
27 glycogen content in these groups. In regard to percentage of liver mass that glycogen
28 represented, the control value for this study is similar to that presented by Kato-Weinstein et al.
29 (2001) in male mice (~60 mg glycogen per gram liver) and represents ~6% of liver mass.
30 Therefore, a doubling of the amount of glycogen is much less than the 2-fold increases in liver
31 weight observed for DCA exposure in this paradigm. These data suggest that DCA-related
32 increases in liver weight gain are not only the result of increased glycogen accumulation, and
33 that methionine coexposure is affecting glycogen accumulation to a much greater extent than the
34 other underlying processes that are contributing to DCA-induced hepatomegaly after 8 weeks of
35 exposure. The authors reported that 8-weeks of DCA exposure alone did not result in a

1 significant increase in cell proliferation as measured by PCN index (neither data nor methods
2 were shown). This is consistent with other data showing that DCA effects on DNA synthesis
3 were transient and had subsided by 8 weeks of exposure.

4 The levels of lauroyl-CoA oxidase activity were reported to be increased (~1.33-fold of
5 control) by DCA treatment alone at 8 weeks and to be slightly reduced by 8 g/kg methionine
6 treatment alone (~0.83-fold of control). Methionine coexposure was reported to have little effect
7 on DCA-induced increases in lauroyl-CoA oxidase activity. The levels of DNA methylation
8 were reported to be increased by 8.0 g/kg methionine only treatment at 8 weeks ~1.32-fold of
9 control, and reduced by DCA only treatment to ~0.44-fold of control. DCA and 4.0 g/kg
10 methionine coexposure gave similar results as controls (within 2%). Coexposures of DCA and
11 8.0 g/kg methionine treatments were reported to increase DNA methylation 1.22-fold of controls
12 after 8 weeks of coexposure.

13 In the 44-week study, the authors report that foci and hepatocellular adenomas were
14 found. However, the authors do not report the incidences of these lesions in their study groups
15 (how many of the treated animals developed lesions). As noted above, the numbers of animals in
16 these groups varied widely between treatments (e.g., $n = 36$ for DCA and coexposure to 8.0 g/kg
17 methionine but only $n = 16$ for 8 g/kg methionine treatment alone). Although reporting
18 unscheduled deaths in the 8.0 g/kg methionine and DCA coexposure groups, the authors did not
19 indicate whether these mortalities occurred in the 44-week or 8-week study groups.
20 Multiplicities of foci and adenoma data were presented. DCA was reported to induce
21 2.42 ± 0.38 foci/mouse and 1.28 ± 0.31 adenomas/mouse ($m \pm SE$) after 44 weeks of treatment.
22 The DCA-induced foci and adenomas were reported to stain as eosinophilic with “relatively
23 large hepatocytes and nuclei.” The authors did not present data on the percent of foci and
24 adenomas that were eosinophilic using this paradigm. The addition of 4.0 or 8.0 g/kg methionine
25 to the AIN-76A diet was reported to reduce the number of DCA-induced adenomas/mouse to
26 0.167 ± 0.093 and 0.028 ± 0.028 , respectively. However, the addition of 4.0 g/kg methionine to
27 the DCA treatment was reported to increase the number of foci/mouse (3.4 ± 0.46 foci/mouse).
28 The addition of 8.0 g/kg methionine to the DCA treatment was reported to yield
29 0.94 ± 0.24 foci/mouse. There were no foci or tumors in the 16 mice that received either the
30 control diet or the 8.0 g/kg methionine treatment without DCA. The authors did not report
31 whether methionine treatment had an effect on the tincture of the foci or adenomas induced by
32 DCA.

33 Therefore, a very high level of methionine supplementation to an AIN-760A diet, was
34 shown to affect the number of foci and adenomas, i.e., decrease them, after 44 weeks of
35 coexposure to very high exposure concentration of DCA. However, a lower level of methionine

1 coexposure increased the incidence of foci at the same concentration of DCA. Methionine
2 treatment alone at the 8 g/kg level was reported to increase liver weight, decrease lauroyl-CoA
3 activity and to increase DNA methylation. No histopathology was given by the authors to
4 describe the effects of methionine alone. Coexposure of methionine with 3.2 g/L DCA was
5 reported to decrease by ~25% DCA-induced glycogen accumulation and increase mortality, but
6 not to have much of an effect on peroxisome enzyme activity (which was not elevated by more
7 than 33% over control for DCA exposure alone). The authors suggested that their data indicate
8 that methionine treatment slowed the progression of foci to tumors. Whether, these results
9 would be similar for lower concentrations of DCA and lower concentrations of methionine that
10 were administered to mice for longer durations of exposure, cannot be ascertained from these
11 data. It is possible that in a longer-term study, the number of tumors would be similar. Whether,
12 methionine treatment coexposure had an effect on the phenotype of foci and tumors was not
13 presented by the authors in this study. Such data would have been valuable to discern if
14 methionine coexposure at the 4.0 mg/kg level that resulted in an increase in DCA-induced foci,
15 resulted in foci of a differing phenotype or a more heterogeneous composition than DCA
16 treatment alone.

17
18 **E.2.3.2.13. DeAngelo et al., 2008.** In this study, neutralized TCA was administered in drinking
19 water to male B6C3 F1 mice (28–30 days old) in three studies. In the first study control animals
20 received 2 g/L sodium chloride while those in the second study were given 1.5 g/L neutralized
21 acetic acid (HAC) to account for any taste aversion to TCA dosing solutions. In a third study
22 deionized water served as the control. No differences in water uptake were reported. Mean
23 initial weights were reported to not differ between the treatment groups
24 (19.5 ± 2.5 g – 21.4 ± 1.6 g or ~10% difference). The first study was reported to be conducted at
25 the U.S. EPA laboratory in Cincinnati, OH in which mice were exposed to 2 g/L sodium
26 chloride, or 0.05, 0.5, or 5 g/L TCA in drinking water for 60 weeks. There were 5 animals at
27 each concentration that were sacrificed at 4, 15, 31, and 45 weeks with 30 animals sacrificed at
28 60 weeks of exposure. There were 3 unscheduled deaths in the 0.05 g/L TCA group leaving
29 27 mice at final necropsy. For the other exposure groups there were 29 or 30 animals at final
30 necropsy. In the second study, also conducted in the same laboratory, mice were reported to be
31 exposed to 1.5 g/L neutralized acetic acid or 4.5 g/L TCA for 104 weeks. Serial necropsies were
32 conducted (5 animals per group) at 15, 30, and 45 weeks of exposure and on, 10 animals in the
33 control group at 60 weeks. For this study, a total of 25 animals were sacrificed in interim
34 necropsies in the 1.5 g/L HAC group and 15 in the 4.5 g/L TCA group. There were 7
35 unscheduled deaths in the HAC group and 12 in the 4.5 g/L TCA group leaving 25 animals at

1 final necropsy and 30 animals in the final necropsy groups, respectively. Study 3 was conducted
2 at the U.S. EPA laboratory in RTP NC. Mice were exposed to deionized water or 0.05 or 0.5 g/L
3 TCA in the drinking water for 104 weeks with serial necropsies ($n = 8$ per group) conducted at
4 26, 52, and 78 weeks. There were 19–21 animals reported at interim sacrifices and
5 17 unscheduled deaths in the deionized water group, 24 unscheduled deaths in the 0.05 g/L TCA
6 group, and 24 unscheduled deaths in the 0.5 g/L TCA group. This left 34 mice at final necropsy
7 in the control group, 29 mice in the 0.05 g/L TCA group, and 27 mice in the 0.5 g/L group.

8 At necropsy, liver, kidneys, spleen and testes weights were reported to be taken and
9 organs examined for gross lesions. Tissues were prepared for light microscopy and stained with
10 H&E. At termination of the exposure periods, a complete rodent necropsy was reported to be
11 performed. Representative blocks of tissue were examined only in 5 mice from the high dose
12 and control group with the exception of gross lesions, liver, kidney, spleen and testis at interim
13 and terminal sacrifices. If the number of any histopathologic lesions in a tissue was
14 “significantly increased above that in control animals” then that tissue was reported to be
15 examined in all TCA dose groups. For Study #3 a second contract pathologist reviewed 10% of
16 the described hepatic lesions. No “major differences” were reported between the two pathologic
17 diagnoses. The prevalence and multiplicity of hepatic tumors were reported to be derived by
18 performing a histopathologic examination of surface lesions and four sections cut from each of
19 four tissue blocks excised from each liver lobe. Tumor prevalence was reported to be calculated
20 as the percentage of the animals with a neoplastic lesion compared to the number of animals
21 examined. Tumor multiplicity was reported to be calculated by dividing the number of each
22 lesion or combined adenomas and carcinomas by the number of animals examined.
23 Preneoplastic large foci of cellular alteration were also observed over the course of the study.

24 The prevalence and severity of hepatocellular cytoplasmic alterations, inflammation, and
25 necrosis were reported to be determined using a scale based on the amount of liver involved of
26 1 = minimal (occupying 25%), 2 = mild (occupying 25–50%), 3 = moderate (occupying
27 50–75%) and 4 = marked (occupying >75%). The only “significant change outside of the liver”
28 was reported to be testicular degeneration. LDH was determined in arterial blood collected at 30
29 and 60 weeks (Study 1) and 4, 30, and 104 weeks (Study 2). Cyanide insensitive PCO was also
30 reported to be measured. Five days prior to sacrifice, tritiated thymidine (Studies 1 and 2) or
31 BrdU (Study 3) was administered via miniosmotic pumps and the number of hepatocyte nuclei
32 with grain counts >6 were scored in 1,000 cells or chromogen pigment over nuclei (BrdU). The
33 labeling index was calculated by dividing the number of labeled hepatocyte nuclei by total
34 number of hepatocytes scored. Total neoplastic and preneoplastic lesions (multiplicity) were
35 counted individually or combined (adenomas and carcinomas) for each animal. The analysis of

1 tumor prevalence data were reported to include only those animals examined at the scheduled
2 necropsies or animals surviving to Week 60 (Study 1) or longer than 78 weeks (Studies 2 and 3).
3 The data from all the scheduled necropsies was combined for an overall test of treatment-related
4 effect.

5 For Study #1 (60-week exposure) all TCA treated groups experienced a decrease in
6 drinking water consumption with the decreases in drinking water for the 0.5 and 5 g/L TCA
7 exposure groups reported as statistically significant by the authors. The water consumption in
8 mL/kg-day was reported to be reduced by 11, 17, and 30% in the 0.05, 0.5, and 5 g/L TCA
9 treated groups compared to 2 g/L NaCl control animals as measured by time-weighted mean
10 daily water consumption measured over the study. The control value was reported to be
11 171 mL/kg/day. Although the 0.05 g/L exposure concentrations were not measured, the 0.5 and
12 5 g/L solutions were within 4% of target concentrations. The authors estimated that the mean
13 daily doses were 0, 8 mg/kg, 68 mg/kg and 602 mg/kg per day. For the 102 week studies the
14 mean water consumption with deionized water was reported to be 112 mL/kg/day and
15 132 mL/kg/day for control animals given 1.5 g/L HAC. Therefore, there appeared to be a 35%
16 decrease in water consumption between the controls in Study #1 given 2 g/L NaCl and controls
17 in a Study #3 given deionized water but conducted at a different laboratory. There appeared to
18 be a 23% reduction in water consumption between animals given 2 g/L NaCl and those given
19 1.5 g/L HAC at the same laboratory (Study #2). As the concentrations of TCA were increased,
20 there would be a corresponding increase in the amount of sodium hydroxide needed to neutralize
21 the solutions and a corresponding increase in salts in the solution as well as TCA. The authors
22 did not address nor discuss the differences in drinking water consumption between the differing
23 control solutions between the studies. DeAngelo et al. (1999) reported mean drinking water
24 consumption of 147 mL/kg/day in control mice of over 100 weeks and that the highest dose of
25 DCA (3.5 g/L) reduced drinking water consumption by 26%. Carter et al. (1995) reported that
26 DCA at 5 g/L to decrease drinking water consumption by 64 and 46% but 0.5 g/L DCA to not
27 affect drinking water consumption. While reporting that Study #1 showed that increasing TCA
28 concentration decreased drinking water consumption, the drinking water consumption in Studies
29 #2 and #3 were similar between controls and TCA exposure groups with both being less than the
30 control and low TCA concentration values reported in Study #1 (i.e., in Study #2 the 1.5 g/L
31 HAC and 4.5 g/L TCA drinking water consumption was ~130 mL/kg/day and in Study #3 the
32 drinking water consumption was ~112 mL/kg/day for the deionized water control and 0.05 g/L
33 and 0.5 g/L TCA exposure groups). Thus, the drinking water concentrations for Study #3 was
34 ~35% less than for the control values for Study #1 and was also ~25% less than for DeAngelo et
35 al. (1999). The reasons for the apparently lower drinking water averages for Study #3 and the

1 lack of effect of the addition of 0.5 g/L TCA that was reported in Study #1 and in other studies,
2 was not discussed by the authors.

3 In Study #1, there was little difference between exposure groups ($n = 5$) noted for the
4 final body weights (mean range of 27.6–28.1 g) in mice sacrificed after 4 weeks of exposure.
5 However, absolute liver weight and percent liver/body weight ratios increased with TCA dose.
6 The percent liver/body weight ratios were $5.7\% \pm 0.4\%$, $6.2\% \pm 0.3\%$, $6.6\% \pm 0.4\%$, and
7 $7.7\% \pm 0.6\%$ for the 2 g/L NaCl control, 0.05, 0.5, and 5 g/L TCA exposure groups, respectively.
8 These represent 1.09-, 1.16-, and 1.35-fold of control levels that were statistically significant. At
9 15 weeks of exposure the fold increases in percent liver/body weight ratios were 1.14-, 1.16-,
10 and 1.47-fold of controls for 0.05, 0.5, and 5 g/L TCA. At 31 weeks of exposure the fold
11 increases in percent liver/body weight ratios were 0.98-, 1.09-, and 1.59-fold of controls for 0.05,
12 0.5, and 5 g/L TCA. At 45 weeks of exposure the fold increases in percent liver/body weight
13 ratios were 1.13-, 1.45-, and 1.98-fold of controls for 0.05, 0.5, and 5 g/L TCA. At 60 weeks of
14 exposure the percent liver/body weight ratios were 0.94-, 1.25-, 1.60-fold of controls for 0.05,
15 0.5, and 5 g/L TCA. Thus, the range of increase at the lowest level of TCA exposure (i.e.,
16 0.05 g/L) was 0.94- to 1.14-fold of controls. These data consistently show TCA-induced
17 increases in liver weight from 4 to 60 weeks of the study that were dose-related. For the 0.5 g/L
18 exposure group, the magnitude of the increase compared to control was reported to be about the
19 same between weeks 4 and 30 with the highest increase reported to be at Week 45 (1.45-fold of
20 control). In regard to the correspondence with magnitude of difference in dose of TCA and liver
21 weight increase, there was ~2-fold increase in liver weight gain corresponding to 10-fold
22 increases in TCA concentration at 4 weeks of exposure. For the 4 and 15-week exposures there
23 was ~3.3- and 3.9-fold difference in liver weight that corresponded to a 100-fold difference in
24 exposure concentration of TCA (i.e., 0.05 vs. 5.0 g/L TCA).

25 The small number of animals examined, $n = 5$, limit the power of the study to determine
26 the change in percent liver/body weight up to 45 weeks, especially at the lowest dose. However,
27 the 0.05 g/L TCA exposure groups at 4 week and 15 weeks were reported to significantly
28 increase percent liver/body weight ratios. The percent liver/body weight ratios for all of the
29 treatment groups and the ability to detect significant changes were affected by changes in final
30 body weight and changing numbers of animals. After 4 to 30 weeks of exposure, the final body
31 weights of mice increased in control animals but were within 11% of each other between weeks
32 31 and 60. The percent liver/body weight ratios in controls decreased from 4 to 31 weeks and
33 were slightly elevated by 60 weeks compared to the 31-week level. Although control values
34 were changing, there appeared to be no difference between control values and treated values in
35 final body weight for any duration of exposure with the exception of the 5 g/L TCA exposure

1 group after 60 weeks of exposure, which was decreased by ~15%. At the 31-week and 60-week
2 exposure durations, the 0.05 g/L TCA groups did not have increased percent liver/body weight
3 ratios over controls.

4 In Study #2, conducted in the same laboratory but with a 1.5 g/L HAC solution used for
5 control groups, there was less than 5% difference in final body weights between control mice
6 give HAC and those treated with 4.5 g/L TCA up to 45 weeks. However, final body weight was
7 reduced by TCA treatment by 104 weeks by ~15%. Between the interim sacrifices of 15, 30, and
8 45 weeks, the percent liver/body weight ratios in control mice were similar at 15 and 45 weeks
9 (~4.8%) but greater in the 30-week control group (5.3% or ~10% greater than other interim
10 control groups). The TCA-induced increases in body weight were 1.60-, 1.40-, and 1.79-fold of
11 control for the 15, 30, and 45 week groups exposed to 4.5 g/L TCA in Study #2. The smaller
12 magnitude of TCA-induced liver weight increase at 30-weeks that that for 15 and 45 weeks, was
13 a reflection of the increased percent liver/body weight ratio reported for the HAC control at that
14 time point.

15 Comparisons can be made between Study #1 and Study #2 for 4.5 g/L or 5.0 g/L TCA
16 exposure levels and controls for 15, 30/31 and 45 weeks of exposure to ascertain the consistency
17 of response from the same laboratory. Although the two studies had differing control solutions
18 and reported different drinking water consumption overall, they were exposing the TCA groups
19 to almost the same concentration of TCA in the same buffered solutions for the same periods of
20 time with the same number of mice per group. Between Study #1 and Study #2, there were
21 consistent percent liver/body weight ratios induced by either 5.0 g/L TCA and 4.5 g/L TCA at
22 weeks 15 and 30/31 (i.e., within 3% of each other). The percent liver/body ratios for these
23 exposure groups ranged from 7.3–7.7% between weeks 15 and 30/31 for the ~5.0 g/L TCA
24 exposure in both studies. Final body weights were within 10%. While the percent liver/body
25 weight ratios induced by ~5.0 g/L TCA were similar, the magnitude of increase in comparison to
26 the controls was 1.47- and 1.59-fold of control for Study #1, and 1.60- and 1.40-fold of control
27 for Study #2 after 15 and 30/31 weeks of exposure, respectively. At 45 weeks, the percent
28 liver/body weight ratios were within 11% of each other (9.4 vs. 8.4%) and final body weights
29 were within 2% of each for this exposure concentration between the two studies giving a 1.98-
30 and 1.79-fold of control percent liver/body weight, respectively. Thus, the apparent magnitude
31 of TCA-induced increase in percent liver/body weight was affected by control values used as the
32 basis for comparison. The percent liver/body weights reported for either 4.5 g/L TCA or 5.0 g/L
33 TCA exposure groups for weeks 15 and 30/31 was similar between the two studies conducted in
34 the same laboratory.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Study #3 was conducted in a separate laboratory, interim sacrifice times were not the
2 same as for Study #1, the number of animals examined differed ($n = 5$ for Study #1 and $n = 8$ for
3 Study #3), and control animals studied for comparative purposes were given different drinking
4 water solutions (deionized water vs. 2 g/L NaCl). Most importantly the body weights reported at
5 52 weeks was much greater than that reported at 45 weeks for Studies #1 and #2. However, a
6 comparison of TCA-induced liver weight gain and the effects of final body weight can be made
7 between the 0.05 and 0.5 g/L TCA exposure groups at 30 weeks (Study #1) and 26 weeks (Study
8 #3), at 45 weeks and 60 weeks (Study #1), and 52 weeks (Study #3). At 31 weeks there was
9 <2% difference in mean final body weights between control and the two TCA-treatment groups
10 in Study #1. There was also little difference between the TCA-treated groups at week in Study
11 #3 at Week 26 and the TCA treatment groups in at Week 31 in Study #1 (i.e., range of
12 42.6–43.5 g for 0.05 and 0.5 g/L TCA treatments in Studies #1 and #3). However, in Study #3,
13 the control value was 12% lower than that of Study #1 for mean final body weight. Based on
14 final body weights, there would be an expectation of similar results between the two studies at
15 the 26 and 30 week time points. At the 45 week (Study #1), and 52-week (Study #3), and
16 60-week (Study #1) durations of exposure, the mean final body weights varied little between
17 their corresponding control groups at each sacrifice time (less than 4% variation between control
18 and TCA-treated groups). However, there was variation in mean final body weights between the
19 differing sacrifice times. Control and TCA-treated groups were reported to have lower mean
20 final body weights at 45 weeks of exposure in Study #1 than at either 30 weeks or at 60 weeks.
21 The 45-week mean final body weights in Study #1 were also reported to be lower than those at
22 52 weeks in Study #3. Control mean body weight values were 28% higher at 52 weeks in Study
23 #3 than 45 weeks in Study #1 and 15% higher for 60 weeks in Study #1. In essence, for
24 Study #1 mean final body weights went down between 31 and 45 weeks of exposure and then
25 went back up at 60 weeks of exposure for control mice (~43, ~40, and ~44 g for 31, 45, and
26 60 weeks, respectively) as well as for both TCA concentrations. However, for Study #3 final
27 mean body weights went up between 26 and 52 weeks of exposure for control mice (~39 vs.
28 ~51 g) and for both TCA concentrations. While for Study #1 the percent liver/body weight
29 ratios were 0.98- and 1.09-fold of control at 31 weeks of exposure, at Week 45 the ratios were
30 1.13- and 1.45-fold of control, and at Week 60 they were 0.94- and 1.25-fold of controls for the
31 0.05 and 0.5 g/L TCA exposure levels, respectively. For Study #3, the pattern differed than that
32 of Study #1. There was a 1.07- and 1.18-fold of control percent liver/body weight for 26 weeks
33 but a 0.92- and 1.04-fold of control percent liver/body weight change at 52 weeks of exposure at
34 0.05 and 0.5 g/L TCA exposure, respectively.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Thus, there appeared to be differences in control and the treatment groups at the 26 week
2 sacrifice groups in Study #3 that was not apparent at the 52-week sacrifice time. Overall, the
3 final body weights appeared to be similar between controls and TCA treatment groups at the
4 52-week sacrifice time in Study #3 and at the 31-, 45-, and 60-week sacrifice times in Study #1.
5 However, although consistent within sacrifice times, the final body weights differed between the
6 various sacrifice times in Studies #1 and #3. The patterns of percent liver/body weight at
7 differing and similar sacrifice times appeared to differ between the Study #1 and Study #3 at the
8 same concentrations of TCA. The largest difference appeared to be between Week 45 group in
9 Study #1 and Week 52 group in Study #3 where both concentrations of TCA were reported to
10 induce increases in percent liver/body weight in one study but to have little difference in the
11 other. The differences in mean final body weights between these two sacrifice times were also
12 the largest although control and TCA-treatment groups had little difference on this parameter.
13 Similar to the work of Kjellstrand et al with TCE (Kjellstrand et al., 1983a), the groups with the
14 lower body weight appeared to have the greatest response in liver weight increase.

15 These data illustrate the variability in findings of percent liver weight induction between
16 laboratories, studies, choice of controls solutions, and the affects of final body weights on this
17 parameter. They also illustrate the limitations for determining either the magnitude or pattern of
18 liver weight increases using a small number of test animals. As animals age the size of their
19 liver changes but also during the latter parts of the lifespan, foci and spontaneously occurring
20 liver tumors can affect liver weight. The results of Study #1 show a consistent dose-response in
21 TCA liver weight increases at 4 and 15 week time periods over a range of concentration from
22 0.05 g/L to 5 g/L TCA.

23 In regard to non-neoplastic pathological changes the authors reported that

24
25 Increased incidences and severity of centrilobular cytoplasmic alterations,
26 inflammation, and necrosis were the only nonproliferative changes seen in livers
27 of animals exposed to TCA for 60 weeks (Tables 7-9; Study 1. Incidences were
28 between 21 and 93%; severity ranged from minimal to mild; and some lesions
29 were transient. Centrilobular cytoplasmic alterations (Table 7) were the most
30 prominent nonproliferative lesion. The incidence and severity were dose related
31 and significantly increased at all TCA concentrations. Centrilobular alterations
32 are a low-grade degeneration of the hepatocytes characterized by an intense
33 eosinophilic cytoplasm with deep basophilic granularity (microsomes) and slight
34 hepatomegaly. The distribution ranged from centrilobular to diffuse. The
35 incidence of inflammation was increased significantly in the 5 g/L TCA treatment
36 group (Table 8), but was significantly lower in the 0.05- and 0.5 g/L groups
37 between 31 and 45 weeks, but abated by 60 weeks. There was a significant dose-
38 related trend, but a significant increase in severity was only found at 5 g/L. No

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 alteration in the severity of this lesion was observed. The occurrence and severity
2 of nonproliferative lesions in animals exposed to 0.5 and 4.5 g/L TCA for 104
3 weeks were similar to those observed at 60 weeks (data not shown). No
4 pathology outside the liver was observed except for a significant dose-related
5 trend and incidence of testicular tubular degeneration at 0.5 and 5 g/L TCA.
6

7 The results shown in Table 7 by the authors for the 60-week TCA-exposed mice did not
8 show a dose-response for either incidence or severity of centrilobular cytoplasmic alterations.
9 They reported a 7, 48, 21, and 93% incidence and a 0.10 ± 0.40 , 0.70 ± 0.82 , 0.34 ± 0.72 and
10 1.60 ± 0.62 mean severity score for control, 0.05, 0.5, and 5.0 g/L TCA exposure groups,
11 respectively. Thus, for control, 0.05 and 0.5 g/L TCA exposure there was less than minimal (i.e.,
12 score of 1 or occupying less than 25% of the microscopic field) severity of this finding for the 27
13 to 30 mice examined in each group. Only slight hepatomegaly is noted by the authors to be
14 included in their description of the centrilobular cytoplasmic alteration. Interestingly, the
15 elevation of this parameter for both incidence and severity in the 0.05 g/L TCA exposed group
16 compared to 0.5 g/L exposure group did not correspond to an increase in percent liver/body
17 weight for this same exposure group. While the percent liver/body weight ratio was 32% higher,
18 the incidence and severity of this lesion were reported to be half that in the 0.5 versus 0.05 g/L
19 exposure groups after 60 days of TCA exposure. Thus, TCA-induced hepatomegaly did not
20 appear to be associated with this centrilobular cytoplasmic change. Similarly the incidence of
21 hepatic inflammation was reported to be 10, 0, 7, and 24% and severity, 0.11 ± 0.40 , 0.09 ± 0.30 ,
22 0.12 ± 0.33 , and 0.29 ± 0.48 for control, 0.05, 0.5, and 5.0 g/L TCA exposure groups,
23 respectively. Thus, at no TCA exposure concentration was the incidence more than 24% and the
24 severity was considerably less than minimal. The reported results for hepatic necrosis were
25 pooled from data from the 5 mice exposed for either 30 or 45 weeks ($n = 10$ total). No
26 incidences of necrosis were reported for either control or 0.05 g/L TCA exposed mice. At
27 0.5 g/L TCA 3/10 mice were reported to have necrosis but at a severity level of 0.50 ± 0.97 . At
28 5.0 g/L TCA 5/10 mice were reported to have necrosis but at a severity level of 1.30 ± 1.49 . The
29 limitations of the small number of animals pooled in these data are obvious. However, there
30 does not appear to be much more than minimal necrosis at the highest dose of TCA between 30
31 and 45 weeks and this response is reported by the authors to be transient.

32 Serum LDH activity was reported by the authors for 31 and 60 week TCA exposures in
33 Study #1. They state that

34
35 There was a dose-related trend at 31 weeks; serum LDH was significantly
36 increased at 0.5 and 5 g/L TCA (161 ± 39 and 190 ± 44 , respectively vs. 100 ± 28
37 IU for the control). LDH activity returned to control levels at 60 weeks.

1 Similarly, elevated LDH levels were observed at early time periods for 0.5 and
2 4.5 g/L TCA during the 104 week exposure (data not shown: Studies 2 and 3).
3

4 The data presented by the author for Study #1 are from 5 animals/group for the 30-week results
5 and 30 animals/group for the 60-week results. Of interest is for the 60-week data, there appears
6 to be 50% decreased in LDH activity at 0.05 and ~25% decrease in LDH activity at 0.5 g/L TCA
7 treatment with the LDH level reported to be the same as control for the 5 g/L TCA exposure
8 group. For the 31-week data, in which only 5 animals were tested in each treatment group, there
9 appeared to be a slight increase at the 0.5 g/L (60% increase over control) and 5 g/L (90%
10 increase over control) treatment groups. The data for necrosis detected by light microscopy and
11 by LDH level is consistent with no changes from control detected at the 0.05 g/L TCA treatment
12 group and less than minimal necrosis of on a 60% increase in LDH level over control reported
13 for 0.5 g/L TCA treatment. Even at the highest dose of 5.0 g/L TCA there is still little necrosis
14 or LDH release reported over control.

15 Data for testicular tubular degeneration was reported for Study #1 after 60-weeks of TCA
16 exposure. The incidence of testicular tubular degeneration was reported to be 7, 0, 14, and 21%
17 for mice exposed to 2.0 g/L NaCl, 0.05, 0.5, and 5.0 g/L TCA. The severity of the lesions was
18 reported to be 0.10 ± 0.40 , 0, 0.17 ± 0.47 , and 0.21 ± 0.41 with a significant trend with dose
19 reported by the authors for severity and for the 0.5 and 5 g/L treatment groups to be significantly
20 increased over control incidence levels. Of note, similar to the percent liver/body weight ratios
21 and hepatic inflammation values for this data set, the values for testicular tubular degeneration
22 were slightly higher in control mice than 0.05 g/L TCA exposed mice. In regard to mean
23 severity levels for testicular degeneration, although still minimal, there was little difference
24 between the results for reported for the 0.5 g/L TCA and 5.0 g/L TCA exposed mice.

25 In regard to peroxisome proliferation, liver PCO activity was presented for up to
26 60 weeks (Study #1) and 104 weeks (Study #2). Similar to the data for LDH activity, ~30
27 animals were examined at the 60-week time point but only 5 animals per exposure group were
28 examined for 4-, 15-, 31-, and 45-week results. The data are presented in a figure and in some
29 instances hard to determine the magnitude of change. Similar to other reports, the baseline level
30 of PCO activity was variable between control groups and ranged 2.7-fold (~1.49 to 4.06 nmol
31 NAD reduced/min/mg protein given by the authors). There appeared to be little change in PCO
32 activity between the 0.05 g/L TCA exposure and control levels for up to 45 weeks of exposure
33 (i.e., the groups with $n = 5$) in Study #1. For the 60-week group the 0.05 g/L TCA group PCO
34 activity was ~1.7-fold of control but was not statistically significant. For the 0.5 g/L TCA
35 treatment groups, the increase ranged from ~1.3- to 2.7-fold of control after 4-, 15-, 31-, and 45-
36 weeks of exposure with the largest differences reported at 4 and 60 weeks (i.e., 2.2- and 2.7-fold

1 of control, respectively). For the 5.0 g/L TCA exposure groups, the increase ranged from ~3.2-
2 to ~5.7-fold of control after 4, 15, 31, and 45 weeks of exposure. While the data at 60-weeks had
3 the most animals examined (~30 vs. 5) with ~1.7-, 2.7-, and 4.5-fold of control PCO activity, at
4 this time period the authors report the occurrence of tumors had already occurred. At the earlier
5 time points of 4 and 15 weeks, there was a difference in the magnitude TCA-induced increase in
6 PCO activity. As displayed graphically, at 4 weeks the PCO increase was ~1.3-, 2.4-, and
7 5.3-fold of control for 0.05, 0.5, and 5.0 g/L TCA, respectively, while at 15 weeks, the PCO
8 levels were decreased by 5%, increased to 1.3-fold, and increased to 3.2-fold of control with only
9 the 5.0 g/L treatment group difference to be statistically significant.

10 For Study #2 the authors present a figure (Figure #4) that states that PCO values were
11 given for mice given HAC or 4.5 g/L TCA for 4–60 weeks. However, the data presented in #4
12 appears to be for 15-, 30-, 45- and 104-week exposures. The number of mice is not given in the
13 figure but the methods section states that serial section were conducted on 5 mice/group for these
14 interim sacrifice periods. The number of mice examined for PCO activity at 104 weeks was not
15 given by the authors but the number of mice at final sacrifice was given as 25. The levels of
16 PCO in the control tissues varied by ~33% for weeks 15 to 45 but there was a ~5-fold difference
17 between the level reported at 104 weeks and that for the earlier time periods in control mice
18 shown in the figures (~2.23 vs. 0.41 nmol NAD reduced/min/mg protein as given by the
19 authors). The increase over control induced by 4.5 g/L TCA in Study #2 was shown to be ~6.9-
20 4.8-, 3.6-, and 19-fold of controls for 15, 30, 45 and 104 weeks, respectively.

21 Therefore, at a comparable level of TCA exposure (~5.0 g/L), number of mice examined
22 ($n = 5$), and durations of exposure (15, 30, and 45 weeks), the increase in PCO activity induced
23 by ~5.0 g/L TCA varied between 3.2- to 5.7-fold of control in Study #1 and between 3.6- to
24 6.9-fold of control in Study #2. There was not a consistent pattern between the two studies in
25 regard to level of PCO induction from ~5 g/L TCA and duration of exposure. The lowest TCA-
26 induced PCO activity increase was recorded at 15 weeks in Study #1 (i.e., 3.2-fold of control)
27 and highest PCO activity increase was recorded at 15 weeks in Study #2 (i.e., 6.9-fold of
28 control). No PCO data were reported for data in Study #3 with the exception of the authors
29 stating that “PCO activity was significantly elevated for the 0.5 g/L TCA exposure over the 104
30 weeks (study 3). The extent of the increases was similar to those measured for 0.5 g/L TCA
31 (200-375%: data not shown) in Study 1.” No other details are given for PCO activity in
32 Study #3.

33 Hepatocyte proliferation was reported by the authors to be assessed by either
34 incorporation of tritiated thymidine (Studies #1 and #2) or BrdU (Study #3) into hepatocyte
35 nuclei. As noted previously, these techniques measure DNA synthesis and not necessarily

1 hepatocyte proliferation. The authors did not report if specific areas of the liver were analyzed
2 by autoradiographs or how many autoradiographs were examined in the analyses they conducted.
3 For later time points of examination (60–104 weeks) the authors did not indicate whether
4 hepatocytes in foci or adenomas were excluded from DNA synthesis reports. The authors
5 present data for what are clearly, 31, 45, and 60 week exposure for Study #1 as the percent
6 tritiated thymidine labeled nuclei. An early time point that appears to be 8 weeks is also given.
7 However, for Study #1 only 4 week and 15 week durations were tested so it cannot be
8 established what time period the earlier time point represents. What is very apparent from the
9 data presented for Study #1 is that the baseline level of tritiated thymidine incorporation was
10 relatively high and highly variable for the 5 animals examined (~8% of hepatocytes were
11 labeled). There did not appear to be an apparent pattern of TCA treatment groups at this
12 timepoint with the 0.05 and 5.0 g/L TCA groups having a similar percentage of labeled
13 hepatocytes and for 0.5 g/L TCA reported to have a 60% reduction in labeled hepatocytes. After
14 31 weeks of exposure the control values were reported to be 2% of hepatocytes labeled. The
15 authors report that only the 5.0 g/L TCA group had a statistically significant increase of control
16 and was elevated to ~6% of hepatocytes. The two lower doses of TCA had similar reported
17 incidences of labeled hepatocytes of 4.5% that were not reported to be statistically significant.
18 For the 45-week exposure period in Study #1, the control value was reported to be 1.2% with
19 only the 5.0 g/L TCA value reported to be statistically significantly increased at 3.2% and the
20 other two TCA groups to be similar to control. Finally, for the 60 week group from Study #1,
21 the control value was reported to be 0.6% of hepatocytes labeled and the only the 0.5 g/L TCA
22 dose reported to be statistically significantly increased over control at 3.2%. What is clear from
23 this study is that the control value for the unidentified early time point is much higher than the
24 other values. There should not be such a large difference in mature mice nor such a high level.
25 The difference in control values between the earlier time point and the 31-week time point was
26 4-fold. The difference between the earlier time point and the 45-week time point was ~7-fold.
27 There did not appear to be an increase in hepatocyte tritiated thymidine labeling due to any
28 concentration of TCA at the early unidentified time point (~Week 10 from the figure) from
29 Study #1. There was no dose-response apparent for the other study periods and the percent of
30 hepatocytes labeled were 3% or less. These results indicated DNA synthesis was not increased
31 by 10–60 week exposures to TCA exposure that induced increased liver tumor response.

32 For Study #2 results were reported for tritiated thymidine incorporation into hepatocytes
33 in a figure that was labeled as 4.5 g/L TCA and control tissue for 104 weeks but showed data for
34 15, 30, and 45 weeks of exposure. Of note is that the control values for this study were much
35 lower than that reported for Study #1. The percent of hepatocytes labeled with tritiated

1 thymidine was reported to be ~2% for the 15 week exposure period and less than 1% for the 30-
2 and 45-week exposure periods. For the 4.5 g/L TCA exposures the percent hepatocytes labeled
3 with tritiated thymidine were ~2–4% at all time points with only the 45 week period identified
4 by the authors as statistically significant.

5 For Study #3, rather than tritiated thymidine, BrdU was used as a measure of DNA
6 synthesis. The results are presented in Figure #8 of the report in which the 0.5 g/L TCA
7 concentration is mislabeled as 0 g/L and the figure is mislabeled as having a duration of
8 104 weeks but the data are presented for 26, 52, and 78 weeks of exposure. The percent of
9 hepatocytes at 26 weeks was reported to be ~1–2% for the control, 0.05 and 0.5 g/L TCA
10 groups. At 52 weeks the control value was ~1% the 0.05 g/L TCA value was less than 0.1% and
11 the 0.5 g/L TCA value was ~3.5% but not statistically significant. At 78 weeks of exposure the
12 control value was reported to be ~0.2% with only the 0.05 g/L TCA group having a statistically
13 significant increase over control.

14 From these data, the estimated control values for DNA synthesis at similar time points of
15 exposure ranged from 0.4 to 2% at 26–31 weeks and ~0.1 to 1.2% at 45-52 weeks. The results
16 for Study #1 and #2 were inconsistent in regard to the magnitude of tritiated thymidine
17 incorporation but consistent in that there was a lot of variability in these measurements, not a
18 consistent pattern with time that was TCA-dose related, and, even at the highest dose of TCA,
19 did not indicate much of an increase in cell proliferation 15–45 weeks of exposure. Similarly the
20 results for Studies #1 and #3 indicate that the two lower doses of TCA there were not generally
21 statistically significant increases in DNA synthesis from 15–45 weeks of exposure although there
22 was an increase in liver tumor response at later time points.

23 The authors reported that “all gross and microscopic histopathological alterations were
24 consistent across the three studies.” However, the histological descriptions that follow were
25 focused on the liver for both neoplastic and non-neoplastic parameters. As stated above, only a
26 few animals ($n = 5$) from the control and high TCA dose level were examined for lesions other
27 than liver, kidneys, spleen and testes. Thus, whether other neoplastic lesions were induced by
28 TCA exposure cannot be determined from this set of studies.

29 Study #1 was conducted for 60 weeks. Although of short duration and using 30 or less
30 animals, the authors reported in the text that

31
32 a significant trend with dose was found for liver cancer. The prevalence and
33 multiplicity of adenomas (38%; 0.55 ± 0.15) or carcinoma (38%; 0.42 ± 0.11)
34 were statistically significant at 602 mg/kg/day TCA compared to control (7%;
35 0.07 ± 0.05) [sic for both adenoma and carcinoma the same value was given,
36 mean \pm SD]. When either an adenoma or a carcinoma was present, statistical

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 significant was seen at both 5 g/L (55%; 1.00 ± 0.19) and 0.5 g/L (38%; $0.52 \pm$
2 0.14 TCA exposure groups compared to control (13%; 0.13 ± 0.06). No
3 significant change in liver neoplasia were reported to be observed by the authors
4 at 0.05 g/L TCA. Preneoplastic large foci of cellular alteration (24%) were seen
5 in the 5 g/L TCA control compared to control.
6

7 Although not statically significant, there was an incidence of 15% adenoma in the
8 0.05 g/L TCA treatment group ($n = 27$) and a multiplicity of 0.15 ± 0.07 adenomas/mouse
9 reported with both values being twice that of the values given for the controls ($n = 30$). The
10 incidence and multiplicity for carcinomas was approximately the same for the 0.05 g/L TCA
11 treatment group and the control group. Given the small number of animals examined, the study
12 was limited in its ability to determine statistical significance for the lower TCA exposure level.
13 The fold increases of incidence and multiplicity of adenomas at 60 weeks was 2.1-, 3.0-, and
14 5.4-fold of control incidence and 2.1-, 3.4-, and 7.9-fold of control multiplicity for 0.05, 0.5, and
15 5 g/L exposure to TCA. For multiplicity of adenomas and carcinomas combined there was a
16 1.46-, 4.0-, and 7.68-fold of control values. Analysis of tumor prevalence data for this study
17 included only animals examined at scheduled necropsy. Since most animals survived until
18 60 weeks, most were included and a consistent time point for tumor incidence was reported.

19 There are significant discrepancies for reporting of data for tumor incidences in this
20 report for the 104 week data. While the methods section and table describing the dose
21 calculation and animal survival indicate that Study #3 control animals were administered
22 deionized water and those from Study#2 were given HAC, Table 6 of the report gives 2 g/L
23 NaCl as the control solution given for Study #2 and 1.5 g/L HAC for Study #3. A comparison of
24 the descriptions of animal survival and tumor incidence and multiplicity between the results
25 given in DeAngelo et al. (2008) and George et al. (2000) (see Table E-10) shows not only that
26 the control data presented in DeAngelo et al. (2008) for Study #3 to be the same data as that
27 presented by George et al. (2000) previously, but also indicates that rather than 1.5 g/L HAC, the
28 tumor data presented in DeAngelo et al. (2008) is for mice exposed to deionized water.
29 DeAngelo et al. (2008) did not report that these data were from a previous publication.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table E-10. Comparison of descriptions of control data between George et al. (2000) and DeAngelo et al. (2008)

Descriptor	George et al., 2000	DeAngelo et al., 2008
Species	Mouse	Mouse
Strain	B6C3F1	B6C3F1
Gender	Male	Male
Age	28–30 days	28–30 days
Source	Charles River, Portage	Charles River, Portage
Mean initial body wt	19.5 ± 2.5 g	19.5 ± 2.5 g
Water consumption	111.7 mL/kg/day	112 mL/kg/day
Laboratory	RTP NC	RTP NC
# Animals at start	72	72
# Animals at interim sac.	22	21
# Unscheduled deaths	16	17
# Animals at final sacrifice	34	34
# Animals for pathology	65	63
Adenoma incidence	21.40%	21%
Adenoma multiplicity	0.21 ± 0.06	0.21 ± 0.06
Carcinoma incidence	54.80%	55%
Carcinoma multiplicity	0.74 ± 0.12	0.74 ± 0.12

RTP NC = Research Triangle Park, North Carolina.

For Studies #2 and #3 tumor prevalence data were reported in the methods section of the report to include necropsies of animals that survived greater than 78 weeks and thus, included animals that were scheduled for necropsy but also those which were moribund and sacrificed at differing times. Thus, for the longer times of study, there was a mixture of exposure durations that included animals that were ill and sacrificed early and those that survived to the end of the study. Animals that were allowed to live for longer periods or who did not die before scheduled sacrifice times had a greater opportunity to develop tumors. However, animals that died early may have died from tumor-related causes. The mislabeling of the tumor data in DeAngelo et al. (2008) has effects on the interpretation of results for if the tumor results table was not mislabeled it would indicated 17 animals were included in the liver tumor analysis that were not included in the final necropsy and that the 7 unscheduled deaths could not account for the total number of

1 “extra” mice included in the tumor analysis so some of the animals had to have come from
2 interim sacrifice times (78 weeks or less) and that for Study #3 the data from 9 animals at
3 terminal sacrifice were not used in the tumor analysis. Not only was the control data mislabeled
4 for Study #3, but the control data were also apparently mislabeled for Study #2 as being 2.0 g/L
5 NaCl rather than 1.5 g/L HAC. Of the 42 animals used for the tumor analysis in Study #3, only
6 34 were reported to have survived to interim sacrifice so that 8 animals were included from
7 unscheduled deaths. However, the authors report that there were 17 unscheduled deaths in the
8 study not all were included in the tumor analysis. The basis for the selection of the 8 animals for
9 tumor analysis was not give by the authors.

10 Not only are the numbers of control animals used in the tumor analysis different between
11 two studies (25 mice in Study #2 and 42 mice in Study #3), but the liver tumor results reported
12 for Study #2 and Study #3 were very different. Of the 42 “control” mice examined from Study
13 #3, the incidence and multiplicity of adenomas was reported to be 21% and 0.21 ± 0.06 ,
14 respectively. For carcinomas, the incidence and multiplicity was reported to be 55% and
15 0.74 ± 0.12 , respectively, and for the incidence and multiplicity of adenomas and carcinomas
16 combined reported to be 64% and 0.93 ± 0.12 , respectively. For the 25 mice reported by the
17 authors for Study #2 to have been treated with “2.0g/L NaCl” but were probably exposed to
18 1.5 g/L HAC, the incidence and multiplicity of adenomas was 0%. For carcinomas, the
19 incidence and multiplicity was reported to be 12% and 0.20 ± 0.12 , respectively and for the
20 incidence and multiplicity of adenomas and carcinomas combined to be 12% and 0.20 ± 0.12 ,
21 respectively. Therefore, while ~64% the 42 control mice in Study #3 were reported to have
22 adenomas and carcinomas, only 12% of the 25 mice were reported to have adenomas and
23 carcinomas in Study #2 for 104-weeks.

24 While the effect of using fewer mice in one study versus the other will be to reduce the
25 power of the study to detect a response, there are additional factors that raise questions regarding
26 the tumor results. Not only were the tumor incidences were reported to be higher in control mice
27 from Study #3 than Study #2, but the number of unscheduled deaths was reported to also be
28 2-fold higher. The age, gender, and strain of mouse were reported to be the same between
29 Study #2 and #3 with only the vehicles differing and weight of the mice to be reported to be
30 different. Although the study by George et al. (2000) describes the same control data set as for
31 Study #3 as being for animals given deionized water, there is uncertainty as to the identity of the
32 vehicle used for the tumor results reported for Study #3 and there are some discrepancies in
33 reporting between the two studies. As discussed below in Section E.2.5, the differences in the
34 weight of the mice between Studies #1, #2, and #3 is critical to the issue of differences in
35 background tumor rate and hence interpretability of the study.

1 As noted by Leakey et al. (2003b), the greatest correlation with liver tumor incidence and
2 body weight appears between the ages of 20 and 60 weeks in male mice. As reported in
3 Section E.2.5, the mean 45-week body weight reported for control male B6C3F1 mice in the
4 George et al. (2000) study, which is the same control data as DeAngelo et al. (2008) was ~50 g.
5 This is a much greater body weight than reported for Study #1 at 45 weeks (i.e., 39.6 g) and for
6 Study #2 at 45 weeks (i.e., 39.4 g). Using probability curves presented by Leakey et al. (2003b),
7 the large background rate of 64% of combined adenomas and carcinomas for Study #3 is in the
8 range predicted for such a large body weight (i.e., ~65%). Such a high background incidence
9 compromises a 2-year bioassay as it prevents demonstration of a positive dose-response
10 relationship. Thus, Study #3 of DeAngelo et al. (2008) is not comparable to the results in
11 Study #1 and #2 for the determination of the dose-response for TCA.

12 The accurate determination of the background liver tumor rate is very important in
13 determining a treatment related effect. The very large background level of tumor incidence
14 reported for Study #3 makes the detection of a TCA-related change in tumor incidence at low
15 exposure levels very difficult to determine. Issues also arise as to what the source of the tumor
16 data were in the TCA-treatment and control groups in Study #3. While 29 mice exposed to
17 0.05 g/L TCA were reported to have been examined at terminal sacrifice, 35 mice were used for
18 liver tumor analysis. Similarly, while 27 mice exposed to 0.5 g/L TCA were reported to have
19 been examined at terminal sacrifice, 37 mice were used for tumor analysis. Finally, for the
20 42 control animals examined for tumor pathology in the control group, 34 were examined at
21 terminal sacrifice. Clearly more animals were included in the analyses of tumor incidence and
22 multiplicity than were sacrificed at the end of the experiment. What effect differential addition
23 of the results from mice not sacrificed at 104 weeks and the selection bias that may have resulted
24 from their inclusion on these results cannot be determined. Not only were the background levels
25 of tumors reported to be increased in the control animals in Study #3 compared to Study #2 at
26 104 weeks, but the rate of unscheduled deaths was doubled. This is also an expected
27 consequence of using much larger mice (Leakey et al., 2003b).

28 For the 35 mice examined after 0.05 g/L TCA in Study #3, the incidence and multiplicity
29 of adenomas was reported to be 23% and 0.34 ± 0.12 , respectively. For carcinomas, the
30 incidence and multiplicity was reported to be 40% and 0.71 ± 0.19 , respectively, and for the
31 incidence and multiplicity of adenomas and carcinomas combined reported to be 57% and
32 1.11 ± 0.21 , respectively. For the 37 mice examined after 0.5 g/L TCA in Study #3, the
33 incidence and multiplicity of adenomas was reported to be 51% and 0.78 ± 0.15 , respectively.
34 For carcinomas, the incidence and multiplicity was reported to be 78% and 1.46 ± 0.21 ,
35 respectively, and for the incidence and multiplicity of adenomas and carcinomas combined

1 reported to be 87% and 2.14 ± 0.26 , respectively. Thus, at 0.5 g/L TCA the results presented for
2 this study for the “104 week” liver tumor data were significantly increased over the reported
3 control values. However, these results are identical to those reported in Study #3 for a 10-fold
4 higher concentration of TCA (4.5 g/L TCA) for the same 104 weeks of exposure but in the much
5 larger mice. Of the 36 animals exposed to 4.5 g/L TCA in Study #2 and included in the tumor
6 analysis, 30 animals were reported to be examined at 104 weeks. The incidence and multiplicity
7 of adenomas was reported to be 59% and 0.61 ± 0.16 , respectively. For carcinomas, the
8 incidence and multiplicity was reported to be 78% and 1.50 ± 0.22 , respectively, and for the
9 incidence and multiplicity of adenomas and carcinomas combined reported to be 89% and
10 2.11 ± 0.25 , respectively.

11 The importance of selection and determination of the control values for comparative
12 purposes of tumor induction are obvious from these data. The very large difference in control
13 values between Study #2 and Study #3 is the determinant of the magnitude of the dose response
14 for TCA after 104 weeks of exposure. The tumor response for 0.5 and 4.5 g/L TCA exposure
15 between the two experiments was identical. Therefore, only the background tumor rate
16 determined the magnitude of the response to treatment. If a similar control values (i.e., a
17 historical control value) were used in these experiments, there would appear to be no difference
18 in TCA-tumor response between 0.5 and 4.5 g/L TCA at 104 weeks of exposure. DeAngelo et
19 al. (1999) report for male B6C3F1 mice exposed only water for 79 to 100 weeks the incidence of
20 carcinomas to be 26% and multiplicity to be 0.28 lesions/mouse. For 100-week data, the
21 incidence and prevalence of adenomas was reported to be 10% and 0.12 ± 0.05 and for
22 carcinomas to be 26% and 0.28 ± 0.07 . Issues with reporting for that study have already been
23 discussed in Section E.2.3.2.5. However, the data for DeAngelo et al. (1999) are more consistent
24 with the control data for “1.5 g/L HAC” for Study #2 in which there were 0% adenomas and
25 12% carcinomas with a multiplicity of 0.20 ± 0.12 , than for the control data for Study #3 in
26 which 64% of the control mice were reported to have adenomas and carcinomas and the
27 multiplicity was 0.93 ± 0.12 . If either the control data from DeAngelo et al. (1999) or Study #2
28 were used for comparative purposes for the TCA-treatment results of Study #2 or #3, there
29 would be a dose-response between 0.05 and 0.5 g/L TCA but no difference between 0.5 and
30 4.5 g/L TCA after 100 weeks of exposure. The tumor incidence would have peaked at ~90% in
31 the 0.5 and 4.5 g/L TCA exposure groups. These results would be more consistent with the
32 60-week results in Study #1 in which 0.5 and 5 g/L TCA exposure groups already had incidences
33 of 38 and 55% of adenomas and carcinomas combined, respectively, compared to the 13%
34 control level. With increased time of exposure the differences between the two highest TCA
35 exposure concentrations may diminish as tumor progression is allowed to proceed further.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 However, the use of the larger and more tumor prone mice in Study #3 also increases the tumor
2 incidence at the longer period of study.

3 The authors also presented data for multiplicity of combined adenomas or carcinomas for
4 mice sacrificed at weeks 26, 52, and 78 for Study #3 ($n = 8$ per group). No indication of
5 variability of response, incidence data, statistical significance, or data for adenomas versus
6 carcinomas, or the incidence of adenomas was reported. The authors reported that “neoplastic
7 lesions were first found in the control and 0.05 g/L TCA groups at 52 weeks. At 78 weeks,
8 adenomas or carcinomas were found in all groups (0.29, 0.20, and 0.57 tumors/animals for
9 control, 0.05 g/L TCA, and 0.5 g/L TCA, respectively).” Because no other data were presented
10 at the 52 and 78 week time points in this study, these results cannot be compared to those
11 presented for Study #1, which was conducted for 60 weeks. Of note, the results presented from
12 Study #1 for 60 weeks of exposure to control, 0.05 g/L or 0.5 g/L TCA exposure in 27–30 mice
13 show a 13, 15, and 38% incidence of hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas and a multiplicity
14 of 0.13 ± 0.06 , 0.19 ± 0.09 , and 0.52 ± 0.14 , respectively. Both the incidence and multiplicity of
15 adenomas were 2-fold higher in the 0.05 g/L TCA treatment group than for the control.
16 However, the interim data presented by the authors from Study #3 for 52 weeks of exposure in
17 only 8 mice per group gives a higher multiplicity of adenomas and carcinomas for control
18 animals (~ 0.25) than for either 0.05 or 0.5 g/L TCA treatments. Again, comparisons between
19 Study #2 and #3 are difficult due to difference in mouse weight.

20 Of note, there are no descriptions given in this report in regard to the phenotype of the
21 tumors induced by TCA or for the liver tumors reported to occur spontaneously in control mice.
22 Such information would have been of value as this study reports results for a range of TCA
23 concentration and for 60 and 100 weeks of exposure. Insight could have been gained as to the
24 effects of differing concentrations of TCA exposure, whether TCA-induced liver tumors had a
25 similar phenotype as those occurring spontaneously, as well as information in regard to effects
26 on tumor progression and heterogeneity.

27 Although only examining tissues from 5 mice from the control and high-dose groups only
28 at 104 weeks at organ sites other than the liver, the authors report that

29
30 neoplastic lesions at 104 weeks (Studies #2 and #3) at organ sites other than the
31 liver were found in the lung, spleen, lymph nodes, duodenum (lymphosarcoma),
32 seminal vesicles, skin, and thoracic cavity of control and treated animals. All
33 were considered spontaneous for the male B6C3F1 mouse and did not exceed the
34 tumor incidences when compared to a historical control database (Haseman 1984;
35 NIEHS, 1998).
36

1 No data were shown. The limitations involved in examining only 5 animals in the control and
2 high-dose groups, and the need to examine the concurrent control data in each experiment,
3 especially given the large variation in liver tumor response between long-term studies carried out
4 in the two different laboratories used for Study #2 and Study #3 using the same strain and gender
5 of mouse, make assertions regarding extrahepatic carcinogenicity of TCA from this study
6 impossible to support.

7 A key issue raised from this study is whether changes in any of the parameters measured
8 in interim sacrifice periods before the appearance of liver tumors (i.e., 4–15 weeks)
9 corresponded to the induction of liver tumors. The first obstacle for determining such a
10 relationship is the experimental design of these studies in which only a full range of TCA
11 concentrations is treated for 60 weeks of exposure with a small number of animals available for
12 determination of a carcinogenic response (i.e., 30 animals or less in Study #1) and a very small
13 number of animals ($n = 5$ group) examined for other parameters. Also as stated above, PCO
14 activity was highly variable between controls and between treatment groups (e.g., the PCO
15 activity for Study #1 and #2 at ~5 g/L exposure for 15 weeks). On the other hand, most of the
16 animals that were examined at terminal sacrifice were also utilized for the tumor results without
17 the differential deletion or addition of “extra” animals for the tumor analysis. For the 60-week
18 data in Study #1 there appeared to be a consistent dose-related increase in the incidence and
19 multiplicity of tumors after TCA exposure (Table E-11). The TCA-induced increases in liver
20 tumor responses can be compared with both increased liver weight and PCO activity that were
21 also reported to be increased with TCA dose as earlier events. Although the limitations of
22 determining the exact magnitude of responses has already been discussed, as shown below, the
23 incidence and multiplicity of adenomas show a dose-related increase at 60 weeks. However, the
24 magnitude of differences in TCA concentrations was not similar to the magnitude of increased
25 liver tumor induction by TCA after 60 weeks of exposure.
26

Table E-11. TCA-induced increases in liver tumor occurrence and other parameter over control after 60 weeks (Study #1)

Dose TCA g/L	Adenomas		Adenomas or carcinomas		% liver/body weight		PCO activity	
	Incidence	Multiplicity	Incidence	Multiplicity	4-week	15-week	4-week	15-week
NaCl	7%	0.07	13%	0.13				
0.05	15% (2.1-fold)	0.15 (2.1-fold)	15% (1.2-fold)	0.19(1.5-fold)	1.09-fold	1.14-fold	1.3-fold	1.0 -fold
0.5	21% (3.0-fold)	0.24 (3.4-fold)	38% (2.9-fold)	0.52 (4.0-fold)	1.16-fold	1.16-fold	2.4-fold	1.3-fold
5.0	38% (5.4-fold)	0.55 (7.9-fold)	55% (4.2-fold)	1.00 (7.7-fold)	1.35-fold	1.47-fold	5.3-fold	3.2-fold

1 First of all, the greater occurrence of TCA-induced increases in adenomas than
2 carcinomas reported after 60 weeks of exposure would be expected for this abbreviated duration
3 of exposure as they would be expected to occur earlier than carcinomas. For adenoma induction,
4 there was a ~2-fold increase between the 0.05 g/L dose of TCA and the control group for
5 incidence (7 vs. 15%) and multiplicity (0.07 vs. 0.15 tumors/animals). However, an additional
6 10-fold increase in TCA dose (0.5 g/L) only resulted in a reported 1.8-fold greater incidence
7 (15 vs. 21%) and 2.2-fold increase in multiplicity (0.15 vs. 0.24 tumors/animal) of control
8 adenoma levels. An additional 10-fold increase in dose (5.0 vs. 0.5 g/L TCA) resulted in a
9 2.2-fold increase in incidence (21 vs. 38%) and 2.9-fold increase in multiplicity (0.24 vs.
10 0.55 tumors/animal) of control adenoma levels. Thus, a 100-fold difference in TCA exposure
11 concentration resulted in differences of 4-fold of control incidence and 6-fold of control
12 multiplicity for adenomas. For adenomas or carcinomas combined (a parameter that included
13 carcinomas for which only the two highest exposure levels of TCA were reported to increase
14 incidence and multiplicity) the incidences were reported to be 13, 15, 38, and 55%, and the
15 multiplicity reported to be 0.13, 0.19, 0.52, and 1.00 for control, 0.05, 0.5, and 5.0 g/L TCA at
16 60 weeks. For multiplicity of adenomas or carcinomas, the 0.05 g/L TCA exposure induced a
17 1.5-fold increase over control. An additional 10-fold increase in TCA (0.5 g/L) induced a 6-fold
18 increase in tumors/animal. An additional 10-fold increase in TCA (5.0 vs. 0.5 g/L) induced an
19 additional 2.2-fold increase in tumors/animal. Therefore, using combinations of adenomas or
20 carcinomas, there was a 13-fold increase in multiplicity that corresponded with a 100-fold
21 increase in dose.

22 The results for adenoma induction at 60 weeks of TCA exposure (i.e., ~2-fold increased
23 incidences and 2- to 3-fold increases in multiplicity with 10-fold increases in TCA dose) are
24 similar to the ~2-fold increase in liver weight gain resulting from 10-fold differences in dose
25 reported at 4-weeks of exposure. For PCO activity there was a ~30% increase in PCO activity
26 from control at 0.05 g/L TCA. A 10-fold increase in TCA exposure concentration (0.5 g/L)
27 resulted in an additional ~5-fold increase in PCO activity. However, another 10-fold increase in
28 TCA concentration (0.5 vs. 5 g/L) resulted in a 3-fold increase in PCO activity. The 100-fold
29 increase in TCA dose (0.05 vs. 5 g/L TCA) was correlated with a 14-fold increase in PCO
30 activity. For 15 weeks of TCA exposure there was no difference in 0.05 and control PCO
31 activity and only a 30% difference between the 0.05 and 0.5 g/L TCA exposures. There was a
32 7-fold difference in PCO activity between the 0.5 and 5.0 g/L TCA exposure concentrations.
33 The increases in PCO activity and liver weight data at 15-weeks did not fit the magnitude of
34 increases in tumor multiplicity or incidence data at 60 weeks as well as did the 4-week data.
35 However, the TCA-induced increase in tumors at 60 weeks (especially adenomas) seemed to

1 correlate more closely with the magnitude of liver weight increase than for PCO activity at both
2 4 and 15 weeks.

3 In regard to Studies #1 and #2 there are consistent periods of study for percent liver/body
4 weight with the consistency of the control values being a large factor in the magnitude of TCA-
5 induced liver weight increases. As discussed above, there were differences in the magnitude of
6 percent liver/body weight increase at the same concentration between the two studies (e.g., a
7 1.47-fold of control percent liver/body weight in the 5 g/L TCA exposed group in Study #1 and
8 1.60-fold of control in Study #2 at 15 weeks). For the two studies that had extended durations of
9 exposure (Studies #2 and #3) the earliest time period for comparison of percent liver/body
10 weight is 26 weeks (Study #3) and 30 weeks (Study #2). If those data sets (26 weeks for
11 Study #3 and 30 weeks for Study #2) are combined, 0.05, 0.5, and 4.5 g/L TCA gives a percent
12 liver body/weight increase of 1.07-, 1.18-, and 1.40-fold over concurrent control levels. Using
13 this parameter, there appears to be a generally consistent pattern as that reported for Study #1 at
14 weeks 4 and 15. Generally, a 10-fold increase in TCA exposure concentration resulted in
15 ~2.5-fold increased in additional liver weight observed at ~30 weeks of exposure which
16 correlated more closely with adenoma induction at 60 weeks than did changes in PCO activity.
17 A similar comparison between Studies of longer duration (Studies #2 and #3) could not be made
18 for PCO activity as data were not reported for Study #3.

19 For 104-week studies of TCA-tumor induction (Studies #2 and #3) the lower TCA
20 exposure levels (0.05 and 0.5 g/L TCA) were assayed in a separate experiment and by a separate
21 laboratory than the high dose (5.0 g/L TCA) and most importantly in larger more tumor prone
22 mice. The total lack of similarity in background levels of tumors in Study #2 and #3, the
23 differences in the number of animals included in the tumor analyses, and the low number of
24 animals examined in the tumor analysis at 104 weeks (less than 30 for the TCA treatment
25 groups) makes the determination of a dose-response TCA-induced liver tumor formation after
26 104-weeks of exposure problematic. The correlation of percent liver/body weight increases with
27 incidence and multiplicity of liver tumors in Study #1 and the similarity of dose-response for
28 early induction of percent liver/body weight gain between Study #1 suggest that there should be
29 a similarity in tumor response. However, as noted above, the 104-week studies had very
30 difference background rates of spontaneous tumors reported in the control mice between
31 Study #2 and #3.

32 Table E-12, below, shows the incidence and multiplicity data for Studies #2 and #3 along
33 with the control data for DeAngelo et al. (1999) for the same paradigm. It also provides an
34 estimate of the magnitude of increase in liver tumor induction by TCA treatments if the control
35 values from the DeAngelo et al. (1999) data set were used as the background tumor rate. As

1 shown below, the background rates for Study #2 are more consistent with those of DeAngelo et
2 al. (1999). Whereas there was a 2:1 ratio of multiplicity for adenomas and adenomas and
3 carcinomas between 0.5 and 5.0 g/L TCA after 60 weeks of exposure, there was no difference in
4 any of the data (i.e., adenoma, carcinoma, and combinations of adenoma and carcinoma
5 incidence and multiplicity) for these exposure levels in Study #2 and #3 for 104 weeks. The
6 difference in the incidences and multiplicities for all tumors was 2-fold between the 0.05 and
7 0.5 g/L TCA exposure groups in Study #2. These results are consistent with the two highest
8 exposure levels reaching a plateau of response with a long enough duration of exposure (~90%
9 of animals having liver tumors) and with the 2-fold difference in liver tumor induction between
10 concentrations of TCA that differed by 10-fold, reported in Study #1.

11 If either the control values for Study #2 or the control values from DeAngelo et al. (1999)
12 were used for as the background rate of spontaneous liver tumor formation, the magnitude of
13 liver tumor induction by the 0.05 g/L TCA over control levels differs dramatically from that
14 reported as control tumor rates in Study #3. To put the 64% incidence data for carcinomas and
15 adenomas reported in DeAngelo et al. (2008) for the control group of Study #3 in context, other
16 studies cited in this review for B6C3F1 mice show a much lower incidence in liver tumors in
17 that: (1) the National Cancer Institute (NCI, 1976) study of TCE reports a colony control level of
18 6.5% for vehicle and 7.1% incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas for untreated male B6C3F1
19 mice ($n = 70-77$) at 78 weeks, (2) Herren-Freund et al. (1987) report a 9% incidence of
20 adenomas in control male B6C3F1 mice with a multiplicity of 0.09 ± 0.06 and no carcinomas
21 ($n = 22$) at 61 weeks, (3) NTP (1990) report an incidence of 14.6% adenomas and 16.6%
22 carcinomas in male B6C3F1 mice after 103 weeks ($n = 48$), and (4) Maltoni et al. (1986) report
23 that B6C3F1 male mice from the “NCI source” had a 1.1% incidence of “hepatoma” (carcinomas
24 and adenomas) and those from “Charles River Co.” had a 18.9% incidence of “hepatoma” during
25 the entire lifetime of the mice ($n = 90$ per group). The importance of examining an adequate
26 number of control or treated animals before confidence can be placed in those results in
27 illustrated by Anna et al. (1994) in which at 76 weeks 3/10 control male B6C3F1 mice that were
28 untreated and 2/10 control animals given corn oil were reported to have adenomas but from 76 to
29 134 weeks, 4/32 mice were reported to have adenomas (multiplicity of 0.13 ± 0.06) and
30 4/32 mice were reported to have carcinomas (multiplicity of 0.12 ± 0.06).

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

10/20/09

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy
E-191 DRAFT: DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Table E-12. TCA-induced increases in liver tumor occurrence after 104 wks (Studies #2 and #3)

Dose TCA	Adenomas		Carcinomas		Adenomas or carcinomas	
	Incidence	Multiplicity	Incidence	Multiplicity	Incidence	Multiplicity
Study #3						
1.5 g/L HAC (H ₂ O?)	21%	0.21	55%	0.74	64%	0.93
0.05 g/L TCA	23%	0.34	40%	0.71	57%	1.11
	(1.1-fold)	(1.6-fold)	(0.7-fold)	(1.0-fold)	(0.9-fold)	(1.2-fold)
0.5 g/L TCA	51%	0.78	78%	1.46	87%	2.14
	(2.4-fold)	(3.7-fold)	(1.4-fold)	(2.0-fold)	(1.4-fold)	(2.3-fold)
Study #2						
2.0 g/L NaCl (HAC?)	0%	0	12%	0.20	12%	0.20
4.5 g/L TCA	59%	0.61	78%	1.50	89%	2.14
	(?)	(?)	(6.5-fold)	(7.5-fold)	(7.4-fold)	(11-fold)
DeAngelo et al., 1999						
H ₂ O	10%	0.12	26%	0.28		
0.05 g/TCA (S #3)	(2.3-fold)	(2.8-fold)	(1.5-fold)	(2.5-fold)		
0.5 g/L TCA (S #3)	(5.1-fold)	(6.5-fold)	(3.0-fold)	(5.2-fold)		
5.0 g/L TCA (S #2)	(5.9-fold)	(6.5-fold)	(3.0-fold)	(5.4-fold)		

H₂O = water.

1 Using concurrent control values reported in Study #3, there is no increase in incidence of
2 multiplicity of adenomas and carcinomas for the 0.05 g/L exposure group. However, compared
3 to either the control data from DeAngelo et al. (1999) or the control data from Study #3, there is
4 a ~2-3- or ~5-fold increased in incidence or multiplicity of liver tumors, respectively. Thus,
5 trying to determine a correspondence with either liver weight increases or increases in PCO
6 activity at earlier time points will be depend on the confidence placed in the concurrent control
7 data reported in Study #3 in the 104 week studies. As noted previously, the use of larger tumor
8 prone mice in Study #3 limits its usefulness to determine the dose-response for TCA.

9 The authors provide a regression analysis for “tumors/animal” or multiplicity as a percent
10 of control values and PCO activity for the 60-week and 104-week data. Whether adenomas and
11 carcinomas combined or individual tumor type were used was not stated. Also comparing PCO
12 activity at the end of the experiments, when there was already a significant tumor response rather
13 than at earlier time points, may not be useful as an indicator of PCO activity as a key event in
14 tumorigenesis. A regression analysis of these data are difficult to interpret because of the dose
15 spacing of these experiments as the control and 5 g/L exposure levels will basically determine
16 the shape of the dose-response curve. The 0.05 and 0.5 g/L exposure groups in the regression
17 were so close to the control value in comparison to the 5 g/L exposure, that the dose response
18 will appear linear between control and the 5.0 g/L value with the two lowest doses not affecting
19 the slope of the line (i.e., “leveraging” the regression). The value of this analysis is limited by
20 (1) the use of tumor prone larger mice in Study #3 that had large background rates of tumors
21 which make inappropriate the apparent combination of results from Studies #2 and #3 for the
22 multiplicity as percentages of control values (2) the low and varying number of animals analyzed
23 for PCO values and the variability in PCO control values (3) the appropriateness of using PCO
24 values from later time points, and (4) the dose-spacing of the experiment.

25 Similarly, the authors report a regression analysis that compares “percent of
26 hepatocellular neoplasia” which again is indicated by tumor multiplicity with TCA dose as
27 represented by mg/kg/d. This regression analysis also is of limited value for the same reasons as
28 that for PCO with added uncertainty as the exposure concentrations in drinking water have been
29 converted to an internal dose and each study gave different levels of drinking water with one
30 study showing a reduction of drinking water at the 5 g/L level. The authors attempt to identify a
31 NOEL for tumorigenicity using tumor multiplicity and TCA dose. However, it is not an
32 appropriate descriptor for these data, especially given that “statistical significance” of the tumor
33 response is the determinant of the conclusions regarding a dose in which there is no TCA-
34 induced effect. Only the 60-week experiment (i.e., Study #1) is useful for the determination of
35 tumor dose-response due to the issues related to appropriateness of control in Study #3. A power

1 calculation of the 60-week study shows that the type II error, which should be >50% and thus,
2 greater than the chances of “flipping a coin,” was 41 and 71% for incidence and 7 and 15% for
3 multiplicity of adenomas for the 0.05 and 0.5 g/L TCA exposure groups. For the combination of
4 adenomas and carcinomas, the power was 8 and 92% for incidence and 6 and 56% for
5 multiplicity at 0.05 and 0.5 g/L TCA exposure. Therefore, the designed experiment could accept
6 a false null hypothesis, especially in terms of tumor multiplicity, at the lower exposure doses and
7 erroneously conclude that there is no response due to TCA treatment.

8
9 **E.2.3.2.14. DeAngelo et al., 1997.** The design of this study appears to be similar to that of
10 DeAngelo et al. (2008) but to have been conducted in F344 rats. 28–30 day old rats that were
11 reported to be of similar weights were exposed to 2.0 g/L NaCl, 0.05, 0.5, or 5.0 g/L TCA in
12 drinking water for 104 weeks. There were groups of animals sacrificed at 15, 30, 45 and
13 60 weeks ($n = 6$) for PCO analysis. There were 23, 24, 19, and 22, animals reported to be
14 examined at terminal sacrifice at 104 weeks and 23, 24, 20, and 22 animals reported to be used in
15 the liver tumor analysis reported by the authors for the control, 0.05, 0.5, and 5.0 g/L treatment
16 groups, respectively. Complete pathological exams were reported to be performed for all tissues
17 from animals in the high dose TCA group at 104 weeks. No indication is given as to whether a
18 complete necropsy and pathological exam was performed for controls at terminal sacrifice.
19 Tritiated thymidine was reported to be administered at interim sacrifices five days prior to
20 sacrifice and to be examined with autoradiography. The 5 g/L TCA treatment group was reported
21 to have a reduction in growth to 89.3% of controls.

22 For water consumption TCA versus reported to slightly decrease water consumption at all
23 doses with a 7, 8, and 4% decrease in water consumption reported for 0.05, 0.5 and 5.0 g/L TCA,
24 respectively. Body weight was decreased by 5.0 g/L TCA dose only through 78 weeks of
25 exposure to 89.3% of the control value. All of the percent liver/body weight ratios were reported
26 to be slightly decreased (1–4%) by all of the exposure concentrations of TCA but the data shown
27 does not indicate if the liver weight data were taken at interim sacrifice times and appears to be
28 only for animals at terminal sacrifice of 104 weeks.

29 No data were shown for hepatocyte proliferation but the authors reported no TCA
30 treatment effects. For PCO there was a 2.3-fold difference between control values between the
31 15-week and 104-week data. For the 0.05 and 0.5 g/L TCA treatment groups there was not a
32 statistically significant difference reported between control and treated group PCO levels. At
33 15 weeks the PCO activity was reduced by 55%, increased to 1.02-fold, and increased 2.12-fold
34 of control for 0.05, 0.5 and 5.0 g/L TCA exposures, respectively. For the 30 week exposure
35 groups, the 0.05 and 0.5 g/L TCA groups were reported to have PCO levels within 5% of the

1 control level. However, for the 5.0 g/L TCA treatment groups there was ~2-fold of control PCO
2 activity at the 15, 30, 45 and 60 weeks and at 104 weeks there was a 4-fold of control PCO
3 activity. Of note is that the control PCO value was lowest at 104 weeks while the TCA treatment
4 group was similar to interim values.

5 For analysis of liver tumors, there were 20–24 animals examined in each group. Unlike
6 the study of DeAngelo et al. (2008), it appeared that most of the animals that were sacrificed at
7 104 weeks were used in the tumor analysis without addition of “extra” animals or deletion of
8 animal data. The incidence of adenomas was reported to be 4.4, 4.2, 15, and 4.6% and the
9 incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas was reported to be 0, 0, 0, and 4.6% for the control, 0.05,
10 0.5, and 5.0 g/L TCA exposure groups. The multiplicity or tumors/animal was reported to be
11 0.04, 0.08, 0.15, and 0.05 for adenomas and 0, 0, 0, and 0.05 for carcinomas for the control, 0.05,
12 0.5, and 5.0 g/L TCA exposure groups. Although there was an increase in the incidence of
13 adenomas at 0.5 g/L and an increase in carcinomas at 5.0 g/L TCA, they were not reported to be
14 statistically significant by the authors. Neither were the increase in adenoma multiplicity at the
15 0.05 and 0.5 g/L exposures. However, using such a low number of animals per treatment group
16 ($n = 20–24$) limits the ability of this study to determine a statistically significant increase in tumor
17 response and to be able to determine that there was no treatment-related effect. A power
18 calculation of the study shows that the type II error, which should be >50% and thus, greater than
19 the chances of “flipping a coin,” was less than 6% for incidence and multiplicity of tumors at all
20 exposure DCA concentrations with the exception of the incidence of adenomas for 0.5 g/L
21 treatment group (58.7%). Therefore, the designed experiment could accept a false null
22 hypothesis, especially in terms of tumor multiplicity, at the lower exposure doses and erroneously
23 conclude that there is no response due to TCA treatment. Thus, while suggesting a lower
24 response than for mice for TCA-induced liver tumors, the study is inconclusive for determination
25 of whether TCA induces a carcinogenic response in the liver of rats. The experimental design is
26 such that extrahepatic carcinogenicity of TCA in the male rat cannot be determined.

27
28 **E.2.3.2.15. DeAngelo et al., 1996.** In this study, 28-day-old male F344 rats were given
29 drinking water containing DCA at concentrations of 0, 0.05, 0.5, or 5.0 g/L with another group
30 was provided water containing 2.0 g/L NaCl for 100 weeks. This experiment modified its
31 exposure protocol due to toxicity (peripheral neuropathy) such that the 5.0 g/L group was lowered
32 to 2.5 g/L at 9 weeks and then 2.0 g/L at 23 weeks and finally to 1.0 g/L at 52 weeks. When the
33 neuropathy did not reverse or diminish, the animals were sacrificed at 60 weeks and excluded
34 from the results. Based on measured water intake in the 0, 0.05, and 0.5 g/L groups, the time-
35 weighted average doses were reported to be 0, 3.6, and 40.2 mg/kg/d respectively. This

1 experiment was conducted at a U.S. EPA laboratory in Cincinnati and the controls for this group
2 were given 2.0 g/L NaCl (Study #1). In a second study rats were given either deionized water or
3 2.5 g/L DCA, which was also lowered to 1.5 g/L at 8 weeks and to 1.0 g/L at 26 weeks of
4 exposure (Study #2).

5 Although 23 animals were reported to be sacrificed at terminal sacrifice that had been
6 given 2 g/L NaCl, the number of animals reported to be examined in this group for hepatocellular
7 lesions was 3. The incidence data for this group for adenomas was 4.4% so this is obviously a
8 typographical error. The number of rats included in the water controls for tumor analysis was
9 reported to be 33 which was the same number as those at final sacrifice. The number of animals
10 at final sacrifice was reported to be 23 for 2 g/L NaCl, 21 for 0.05 g/L DCA, 23 for 0.5 g/L DCA
11 in experiment #1 and 33 for deionized water and 28 for the initial dose of 2.5 g/L DCA in
12 experiment #2. Although these were of the same strain, the initial body weight was 59.1 g versus
13 76 g for the 2.0 g/L control group versus deionized water group. The treatment groups in both
14 studies were similar to the deionized water group. The percent liver/body weights were greater
15 (4.4 vs. 3.7% in the NaCl vs. deionized water control groups (~20%). The number of
16 unscheduled deaths was greater in Study #2 (22%) than in Study #1 (12%). Interim sacrifice
17 periods were conducted.

18 As with the DeAngelo et al. (2008) study in mice, the number of animals reported at final
19 sacrifice was not the same as the number examined for liver tumors in Study #1 (5 more animals
20 examined than sacrificed at the 0.05 g/L DCA and 6 more animals examined than sacrificed at the
21 0.5 g/L DCA exposure groups) with $n = 23$, $n = 26$, and $n = 29$ for the 2 g/L NaCl, 0.05 g/L DCA
22 and 0.5 g/L DCA groups utilized in the tumor analysis. For Study #2 the same number of rats
23 was reported to be sacrificed as examined. The source of the extra animals for tumor analysis in
24 Study #1, whether from interim sacrifice or unscheduled deaths, was not given by the authors and
25 is unknown. Carcinomas prevalence data were not reported for the control group or 0.05 g/L
26 DCA group in Study #1 and multiplicity data were not reported to the control group, or 0.05 g/L
27 DCA group. Multiplicity was not reported for adenomas in the 0.05 g/L DCA group in Study #1.

28 There was a lack of hepatocyte DNA synthesis and necrosis reported at any dose group
29 carried out to final sacrifice at 100 weeks. The authors reported that the incidence of adenomas to
30 be 4.4% in 2 g/L NaCl control, 0 in 0.05 g/L DCA, and 17.2% in the 0.5 g/L DCA exposure
31 groups. For carcinomas no data were reported for the control or 0.05 g/L DCA group but an
32 incidence of 10.3% was reported for the 0.5 g/L DCA group. The authors reported increased
33 hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas in male F344 rats although not data were reported for
34 carcinomas in the control and 0.05 g/L exposure groups. They reported that for 0.5 g/L DCA,
35 24.1 versus 4.4% adenomas and carcinomas combined (Study #1) and 28.6 versus 3.0%

1 (Study #2) at what was initially 2.5 g/L DCA but continuously reduced). Tumor multiplicity was
2 significantly was reported to be increased in the 0.5 g/L DCA group (0.04 adenomas and
3 carcinomas/animal in control vs. 0.31 in 0.5 g/L DCA in Study #1 and 0.03 in control vs. 0.36 in
4 what was initially 2.5 g/L DCA in Study #2). The issues of use of a small number of animals,
5 additional animals for tumor analysis in Study #1, and most of all the lack of a consistent dose for
6 the 2.5 g/L animals in Study #2, are obvious limitations for establishment of a dose-response for
7 DCA in rats.

8
9 **E.2.3.2.16. Richmond et al., 1995.** This study was conducted by the same authors as DeAngelo
10 et al. (1996) and appears to report results for the same data set for the 2 g/L NaCl control,
11 0.05 g/L DCA and 0.5 g/L DCA exposed groups. Of note is that while DeAngelo et al. (1996)
12 refer to the 28-day old rats as "weanlings" the same aged rats are referred to as "adults" in this
13 study. Male Fischer 344 rats were administered time-weighted average concentrations of 0, 0.05,
14 0.5, or 2.4 g/L DCA in drinking water. Concentrations were kept constant but due to hind-limb
15 paralysis all 2.4 g/L DCA exposed rats had been sacrificed by 60 weeks of exposure. In the
16 104-week sacrifice time, there were 23 rats reported to be analyzed for incidence of hepatocellular
17 adenomas and carcinomas in the control group, 26 rats in the 0.05 g/L DCA group and 29 rats in
18 the 0.5 g/L DCA exposed group. This is the same number of animals included in the tumor
19 analysis reported in DeAngelo et al. (1996). Tumor multiplicity was not given. Richmond et al.
20 (1995) reported that there was a 4% incidence of adenomas reported in the 2.0 g/L NaCl control
21 animals, 0% at 0.05 g/L DCA, and 21% in the 0.5 DCA group at 104 weeks. These figures are
22 similar to those reported by DeAngelo et al. (1996) for the same data set with the exception of a
23 17.2% incidence of adenomas reported for the 0.5 g/L DCA group. There were no hepatocellular
24 carcinomas reported in the control or 0.05 g/L exposure groups but a 10% incidence reported in
25 the 0.5 g/L DCA exposure group at 104 weeks of exposure. While carcinomas were not reported
26 by DeAngelo et al. (1996) for the control and 0.05 g/L groups they are assumed to be zero in the
27 summary data for carcinomas and adenomas combined. The 10% incidence at 0.5 g/L DCA is
28 similar to the 10.4% incidence reported for this group by DeAngelo et al. (1996). At 60 weeks at
29 2.4 g/L DCA, the incidence of hepatocellular adenoma was reported to be 26% and hepatocellular
30 carcinoma to be 4%. This is not similar to the values reported by DeAngelo for 2.5 g/L DCA that
31 was continuously decreased so that the estimated final concentration was 1.6 g/L DCA for
32 100 weeks for those animals, the incidence of adenomas was reported by DeAngelo et al. (1996)
33 to be 10.7% and carcinomas 21.4%, probably more a reflect of longer exposure time allowing for
34 adenoma to carcinoma progression. The authors did not report any of the results of DCA-induced
35 increases of adenomas and carcinomas to be statistically significant. As it appears the same data

1 set was used for the 2.g/L NaCl control, 0.05 g/L DCA and 0.5 g/L DCA exposure groups as was
2 reported in DeAngelo et al. (1996), the same issues arise as regarding the differences in numbers
3 of animals were included in tumor analysis than were reported to have been present at final
4 sacrifice. As stated previously for the DeAngelo et al. (1997) study of TCA in rats, the use of
5 small numbers of rats limits the detection of and ability to determine whether there was no
6 treatment-related effects, especially at the low concentrations of DCA exposure.

8 **E.2.4. Summaries and Comparisons Between Trichloroethylene (TCE), Dichloroacetic** 9 **Acid (DCA), and Trichloroacetic Acid (TCA) Studies**

10 There are a number of studies to TCE that have reported effects on the liver. However,
11 the study of this compound is difficult as its concentration does not remain stable in drinking
12 water, some studies have been carried out using TCE with small quantities of a carcinogenic
13 stabilizing agent, some studies have been carried out in whole body inhalation chambers that
14 resulted in additional oral administration and for which individual animal data were not recorded
15 throughout the experiment, and the results of gavage studies have been limited by gavage related
16 deaths and vehicle effects. In addition some studies have been conducted using the i.p. route of
17 administration, which results in route-related toxicity and inflammation. For many studies, liver
18 effects consisted of measured increases in liver weight with little or no description of attendant
19 histological changes induced by TCE treatment. A number of studies were conducted at a few
20 relatively high doses with attendant effects on body weight, indicative of systemic toxicity and
21 affecting TCE-induced liver weight gain. Although, many studies have been performed in male
22 mice, the inhalation studies of Kjellstrand et al. indicate that male mice, regardless of strain
23 appear to have a greater variability in response, as measured by TCE-induced liver weight gain,
24 and susceptibility to TCE-induced decreases in body weight than female mice. However, the
25 body of the TCE literature is consistent in identifying the liver as a target of TCE-induced affects
26 and with the most commonly reported change to be a dose-related TCE-induced increase in liver
27 weight in multiple species, strains, and genders from both inhalation and oral routes of exposure.

28 The following sections will not only summarize results for studies of TCE reported in
29 Sections E.2.1–E.2.2, but provide comparison of studies of either TCA or DCA that have used
30 similar paradigms or investigated similar parameters described in Sections E.2.3.1 and E.2.3.2. A
31 synopsis of the results from studies of CH and in comparison with TCE results is presented in
32 Section E.2.5. While the study of Bull et al. (2002), described in Section E.2.2.21, presents data
33 for combinations of DCA or TCA exposure for comparisons of tumor phenotype with those
34 induced by TCE, the examination of coexposure studies of TCE metabolites in rodents that are
35 also exposed to a number of other carcinogens, and descriptions of the toxicity data for

1 brominated haloacetates that also occur with TCE in the environment, are presented in Section
2 E.4.3.3.

3 4 **E.2.4.1. Summary of Results For Short-term Effects of Trichloroethylene (TCE)**

5 In regard to early changes in DNA synthesis, the data for TCE is very limited. The study
6 by Mirsalis et al. (1989) used an *in vivo-in vitro* hepatocyte DNA repair and S-phase DNA
7 synthesis in primary hepatocytes from male Fischer-344 rats (180–300 g) and male and female
8 B6C3F1 mice (20–29 g for male mice and 18–25 g female mice) administered TCE by gavage in
9 corn oil. They reported negative results 2–12 hours after treatment from 50–1,000 mg/kg TCE in
10 rats and mice (male and female) for unscheduled DNA synthesis and repair using 3 animals per
11 group. After 24 and 48 hours of 200 or 1,000 mg/kg TCE in male mice ($n = 3$) and after 48 hours
12 of 200 ($n = 3$) or 1,000 ($n = 4$) mg/kg TCE in female mice, similar values of 0.30 to 0.69% of
13 hepatocytes were reported as undergoing DNA synthesis in those hepatocytes in primary culture
14 with only the 1,000 mg/kg TCE dose in male mice at 48 hours giving a result considered to be
15 positive (~2.2%). No statistical analyses were performed on these measurements, which were
16 obviously limited by both the number of animals examined and the relevance of the paradigm.

17 TCE-induced increases in liver weight have been reported to occur quickly. The
18 inhalation study of Okino et al. (1991) in male rats demonstrates that liver weight and metabolism
19 were increased with as little as 8 hours of TCE exposure (500 and 2,000 ppm) and as early as
20 22 hours after cessation of such exposures with little concurrent hepatic necrosis. Laughter
21 reported increase liver weight in SV129 mice in their 3-days study (see below). Tao et al. (2000)
22 reported a 1.26-fold of control percent liver/body weight in female B6C3F1 mice fed 1,000 mg/kg
23 TCE in corn oil for 5 days. Elcombe et al. (1985) and Dees and Travis (1993) reported gavage
24 results in mice and rats after 10 days exposure to TCE which showed TCE-induced increases in
25 liver weight (see below for more detail on dose-response). Tucker et al. (1982) reported that
26 14 days of exposure to 24 mg/kg and 240 mg/kg TCE via gavage to induce a dose-related increase
27 in liver weight in male CD-1 mice but did not show the data.

28 TCE-induced increases in percent liver/body weight ratios have been studied most
29 extensively in B6C3F1 and Swiss mice. Both strains have been shown to have a TCE-induced
30 increase in liver tumors from long-term exposure as well (see Section E.2.4.2, below). A number
31 of studies have provided dose-response information for TCE-induced increases in liver weight
32 from 10 days to 13 weeks of exposure in mice. Most studies have reported that the magnitude of
33 increase in TCE exposure concentration is similar to the magnitude increase of percent liver/body
34 weight increase. For example a 2-fold increase in TCE exposure has often resulted in a 2-fold
35 increase in the percent change in liver/body weight over control (i.e., 500 mg/kg TCE induces a

1 20% increase in liver weight and 1,000 mg/kg TCE induces a 50% increase in liver weight as
2 reported by Elcombe et al., 1985). The range in which this relationship is valid has been reported
3 to vary from 100 mg/kg TCE at 10 days (Dees and Travis, 1993) to 1,600 mg/kg (Buben and
4 O'Flaherty, 1985) at 6 weeks and up to 1,500 mg/kg TCE for 13 weeks (NTP, 1990). The
5 consistency in the relationship between magnitude of liver weight increase and TCE exposure
6 concentration has been reported for both genders of mice, across oral and inhalation routes of
7 exposure, and across differing strains of mice tested. For rats, there are fewer studies with fewer
8 exposure levels tested, but both Berman et al. (1995) and Melnick et al. (1987) report that short-
9 term TCE exposures from 150 mg/kg to ~2,000 mg/kg induced percent liver/body weight that
10 increased proportionally with the magnitude of TCE exposure concentration.

11 Dependence of PPAR α activation for TCE-liver weight gain has been investigated in
12 PPAR α null mice by both Nakajima et al. (2000) and Laughter et al. (2004). After 2 weeks of
13 750 mg/kg TCE exposure to carefully matched SV129 wild-type or PPAR α -null male and female
14 mice ($n = 6$ group), there was a reported 1.50-fold of control in wild-type and 1.26-fold of control
15 percent liver/body weight in PPAR α -null male mice by Nakajima et al. (2000). For female mice,
16 there was ~1.25-fold of control percent liver/body weight ratios for both wild-type and PPAR α -
17 null mice. Thus, TCE-induced liver weight gain was not dependent on a functional PPAR α
18 receptor in female mice and some portion of it may have been in male mice. Both wild-type male
19 and female mice were reported to have similar increases in the number of peroxisome in the
20 pericentral area of the liver and TCE exposure and, although increased 2-fold, were still only ~4%
21 of cytoplasmic volume. Female wild-type mice were reported to have less TCE-induced
22 elevation of very long chain acyl-CoA synthetase, D-type peroxisomal bifunctional protein,
23 mitochondrial trifunctional protein α subunits α and β , and cytochrome P450 4A1 than males
24 mice, even though peroxisomal volume was similarly elevated in male and female mice. The
25 induction of PPAR α protein by TCE treatment was also reported to be slightly less in female than
26 male wild-type mice (2.17- vs. 1.44-fold of control, respectively).

27 Laughter et al. (2004) also studied SV129 wild-type and PPAR α -null male mice treated
28 with 3 daily doses of TCE in 0.1% methyl cellulose for either 3 days (1,500 mg/kg TCE) or
29 3 weeks (0, 10, 50, 125, 500, 1,000, or 1,500 mg/kg TCE 5 days a week). However, not only is
30 the paradigm not comparable to other gavage paradigms, but no initial or final body weights of
31 the mice were reported and thus, the influence of differences in initial body weight on percent
32 liver/body weight determinations could not be ascertained. In the 3-day study, while control
33 wild-type and PPAR α -null mice were reported to have similar percent liver/body weight ratios
34 (~4.5%), at the end of the 3-week experiment the percent liver/body weight ratios were reported
35 to be increased in the PPAR α -null male mice (5.1%). TCE treatment for 3 days was reported to

1 increase the percent liver/body weight ratio 1.4-fold of control in the wild-type mice and
2 1.07-fold of control in the null mice. In the 3-week study, wild-type mice exposed to various
3 concentrations of TCE had percent liver/body weights that were reported to be within ~2% of
4 control values except for the 1,000 mg/kg and 1,500 mg/kg groups (~1.18- and 1.30-fold of
5 control levels, respectively). For the PPAR α -null mice the variability in percent liver/body
6 weight was reported to be greater than that of the wild-type mice in most of the groups and the
7 baseline level of percent liver/body weight ratio also 1.16-fold greater. TCE exposure was
8 apparently more toxic in the null mice with death at the 1,500 mg/kg TCE exposure level
9 resulting in the prevention of recording of percent liver/body weights. At 1,000 mg/kg TCE
10 exposure level there was a reported 1.10-fold of control percent liver/body weight in the PPAR α -
11 null mice. None of the increases in percent liver/body weight in the null mice were reported to be
12 statistically significant by Laughter et al. (2004). However, the statistical power of the study was
13 limited due to low numbers of animals and increased variability in the null mice groups. The
14 percent liver/body weight after TCE treatment that was reported in this study was actually greater
15 in the null mice than the wild-type male mice at the 1,000 mg/kg TCE exposure level
16 ($5.6\% \pm 0.4\%$ vs. $5.2\% \pm 0.5\%$, for null and wild-type mice, respectively). At 1-weeks and at
17 3-weeks, TCE appeared to induce increases in liver weight in PPAR α -null mice, although not
18 reaching statistical significance in this study. At a 1,000 mg/kg TCE exposure for 3 weeks
19 percent liver/body weights were reported to be 1.18-fold of control in wild-type and 1.10-fold of
20 control in null mice. Although the experiments in Laughter et al. for DCA and TCA were not
21 conducted using the same paradigm, the TCE-induced increase in percent liver/body weight more
22 closely resembled the dose-response pattern for DCA than for DCA wild-type SV129 and
23 PPAR α -null mice.

24 Many studies have used cyanide-insensitive PCO as a surrogate for peroxisome
25 proliferation. Of note is that several studies have shown that this activity is not correlated with
26 the volume or number of peroxisomes that are increased as a result of exposure to TCE or its
27 metabolites (Nakajima et al., 2000; Elcombe et al., 1985; Nelson et al., 1989). This activity
28 appears to be highly variable both as a baseline measure and in response to chemical exposures.
29 Laughter et al. (2004) presented data showing that WY-14,643 induced increases in PCO activity
30 varied up to 6-fold between experiments in wild-type mice. They also showed that PCO activity,
31 in some instances, was up to 6-fold of wild-type mice values in untreated PPAR α -null mice.
32 Parrish et al. (1996) noted that control values between experiments varied as much as a factor of
33 2-fold for PCO activity and thus, their data were presented as percent of concurrent controls.
34 Goldsworthy and Popp (1987) reported that 1,000 mg/kg TCE induced a 6.25-fold of control PCO
35 activity in B6C3F1 mice in two 10-day experiments. However, for F344 rats, the increases over

1 control between two experiments conducted at the same dose were reported to vary by >30%.
2 Finally, Melnick et al. (1987) have reported that corn oil administration alone can elevate PCO
3 activity as well as catalase activity.

4 For TCE there are two key 10-days studies (Elcombe et al., 1985; Dees and Travis, 1993)
5 that examine the effects of short-term exposure in mice and rats via gavage exposure and attempt
6 to determine the nature of the dose response in a range of exposure concentrations that include
7 levels below which there is concurrent decreased body weights. Although they have limitations,
8 they reported generally consistent results. In regard to liver weight in mice, gavage exposure to
9 TCE at concentrations ranging from 100 to 1,500 mg/kg TCE produced increases in liver/body
10 weight that was dose-related (Elcombe et al., 1985; Dees and Travis, 1993).

11 Elcombe et al. (1985) reported a small decrease in DNA content with TCE treatment
12 (consistent with hepatocellular hypertrophy) that was not dose-related, increased tritiated
13 thymidine incorporation in whole mouse liver DNA that was that was treatment but not dose-
14 related (i.e., a 2-, 2-, and 5-fold of control values in mice treated with 500, 1,000, and
15 1,500 mg/kg TCE), and slightly increased numbers of mitotic figures that were treatment but not
16 dose-related and not correlated with DNA synthesis as measured by thymidine incorporation.
17 Elcombe et al. (1985) reported an increase in peroxisome volume after TCE exposure that was
18 correlated with the magnitude of increase in peroxisomal-associated enzyme activity at the only
19 dose in which both were tested. Peroxisome increases after TCE treatment in mice livers were
20 identified as being pericentral in location. After TCE treatment, increased peroxisomal volumes
21 in B6C3F1 mice were reported to be not dose-related (i.e., there was little difference between 500
22 to 1,500 mg/kg TCE exposures). The TCE-induced increases in peroxisomal volumes were also
23 not correlated with the reported increases in thymidine incorporation or mitotic activity in mice.
24 Neither TCE-induction of peroxisomes or hepatocellular proliferation, as measured by either
25 mitotic index or thymidine incorporation, was correlated with TCE-induced liver weight
26 increases. Elcombe et al. (1985) only measured PCO activity in a subset of B6C3F1 mice at the
27 1,000 mg/kg TCE exposure level for 10 days of exposure and reported an 8-fold of control PCO
28 activity and a 1.5-fold of control catalase activity. This result was similar to that of Goldsworthy
29 and Popp (1987) who reported 6.25-fold of control PCO activity in male B6C3F1 mice exposed
30 to 1,000 mg/kg/d TCE for 10 days in two separate experiments.

31 Similar to Elcombe et al., who reported no difference in response between 500 and
32 1,000 mg/kg TCE treatments, Dees and Travis (1993) reported that incorporation of tritiated
33 thymidine in DNA from mouse liver was elevated after TCE treatment and the mean peak level of
34 tritiated thymidine incorporation occurred at 250 mg/kg TCE treatment level remaining constant
35 for the 500 and 1,000 mg/kg treated groups. Dees and Travis (1993) specifically report that

1 mitotic figures, although very rare, were more frequently observed after TCE treatment, found
2 most often in the intermediate zone, and found in cells resembling mature hepatocytes. They
3 reported that there was little tritiated thymidine incorporation in areas near the bile duct epithelia
4 or close to the portal triad in liver sections from both male and female mice. They also reported
5 no evidence of increased lipofuscin and that increased apoptoses from TCE exposure “did not
6 appear to be in proportion to the applied TCE dose given to male or female mice” (i.e., the mean
7 number of apoptosis 0, 0, 0, 1 and 8 for control, 100, 250, 500, and 1,000 mg/kg TCE treated
8 groups, respectively). Both Elcombe et al. (1985) and Dees and Travis (1993) reported no
9 changes in apoptosis other than increased apoptosis only at a treatment level of 1,000 mg/kg TCE.

10 Elcombe et al. (1985) reported increased in percent liver/body weight after TCE treatment
11 in both the Osborne-Mendel and Alderly Park rat strain, although to a smaller extent than in mice.
12 For both strains, Elcombe et al. (1985) reported no TCE-induced changes in body weight at doses
13 ranging from 500 to 1,500 mg/kg. For male Osborne-Mendel rats administration of TCE in corn
14 oil gavage resulted in a 1.18-, 1.26-, and 1.30-fold of control percent liver/body weight at
15 500 mg/kg/day, 1,000 mg/kg/d, and 1,500 mg/kg/d exposures, respectively. For Alderly Park rats
16 those increases were 1.14-, 1.17-, and 1.17-fold of control at the same respective exposure levels
17 for 10 days of exposure. In regard to liver weight increases, Melnick et al. (1987) reported a
18 1.13- and 1.23-fold of control percent liver/body weight in male Fischer 344 rats fed 600 mg/kg/d
19 and 1,300 mg/kg/d TCE in capsules, respectively. There was no difference in the extent of TCE-
20 induced liver increase between the two lowest dosed group administered TCE in corn oil gavage
21 (~20% increase in percent liver/body weight at 600 mg/kg and 1,300 mg/kg TCE) for 14 days.
22 However, the magnitude of increases in percent liver/body weight in these groups was affected by
23 difference between control groups in liver weight although initial and final body weights appeared
24 to be similar. By either type of vehicle, Melnick et al. (1987) reported decreases in body weights
25 in rats treated with concentrations of TCE 2,200 mg/kg/d or greater for 14 days. Similarly, Nunes
26 et al. (2001) reported decreased body weight in S-D rats administered 2,000 mg/kg/d for 7 days in
27 corn oil. Melnick et al. (1987) reported that both exposures to either 600 or 1,300 mg/kg/d TCE
28 in capsules did not result in decreased body weight and caused less than minimal focal necrosis
29 randomly distributed in the liver. At 2,200 and 4,800 mg/kg TCE fed via capsule, Melnick et al.
30 (1987) reported that although there was decreased body weight in rats treated at these exposures,
31 there was little TCE-induced necrosis, and no evidence of inflammation, cellular hypertrophy or
32 edema with TCE exposure. Similarly, Berman et al. (1995) reported increases in liver weight
33 gain at doses as low as 50 mg/kg TCE, no necrosis up to doses of 1,500 mg/kg, and hepatocellular
34 hyper trophy only at the 1,500 mg/kg level in female Fischer 344 rats.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 For rats, Elcombe et al. (1985) reported an increase over untreated rats of 1.13-fold of
2 control PCO activity in Alderly Park rats after 1,000 mg/kg/d TCE exposure for 10 days, while
3 Goldsworthy and Popp (1987) reported a 1.8- and 2.39-fold of control in male Fischer 344 rats at
4 the same exposure in two separate experiments. Melnick et al. (1987) reported PCO activity of
5 1.23- and 1.75-fold of control in male Fischer 344 rats fed 600 mg/kg/d and 1,300 mg/kg/d TCE
6 for 14 days in capsules. For rats treated by gavage with 600 mg/kg/d or 1,200 mg/kg d TCE corn
7 oil, they reported 1.16- and 1.29-fold of control values. However, control levels of PCO were
8 16% higher in corn oil controls than in untreated controls. In addition Melnick et al. (1987)
9 reported little catalase increases in rats fed TCE via capsules in food (less than 6% increase) but a
10 1.18- and 1.49-fold of control catalase activity in rats fed 600 mg/kg/d or 1,200 mg/kg/TCE via
11 corn oil gavage, indicative of a vehicle effect.

12 The data from Elcombe et al. (1985) included reports of TCE-induced pericentral
13 hypertrophy and eosinophilia for both rats and mice but with “fewer animals affected at lower
14 doses.” In terms of glycogen deposition, Elcombe report “somewhat” less glycogen pericentrally
15 in the livers of rats treated with TCE at 1,500 mg/kg than controls with less marked changes at
16 lower doses restricted to fewer animals. They do not comment on changes in glycogen in mice.
17 Dees and Travis (1993) reported TCE-induced changes to “include an increase in eosinophilic
18 cytoplasmic staining of hepatocytes located near central veins, accompanied by loss of
19 cytoplasmic vacuolization.” Since glycogen is removed using conventional tissue processing and
20 staining techniques, an increase in glycogen deposition would be expected to increase
21 vacuolization and thus, the report from Dees and Travis is consistent with less not more glycogen
22 deposition. Neither study produced a quantitative analysis of glycogen deposition changes from
23 TCE exposure. Although not explicitly discussing liver glycogen content or examining it
24 quantitatively in mice, these studies suggest that TCE-induced liver weight increases did not
25 appear to be due to glycogen deposition after 10 days of exposure and any decreases in glycogen
26 were not necessarily correlated with the magnitude of liver weight gain either.

27 For both rats and mice the data from Elcombe et al. (1985) showed that tritiated thymidine
28 incorporation in total liver DNA observed after TCE exposure did not correlate with mitotic index
29 activity in hepatocytes with both Elcombe et al. (1985) and Dees and Travis (1993) reporting a
30 small mitotic indexes and evidence of periportal hepatocellular hypertrophy from TCE exposure.
31 Neither mitotic index or tritiated thymidine incorporation data support a correlation with TCE-
32 induced liver weight increase in the mouse. If higher levels of hepatocyte replication had
33 occurred earlier, such levels were not sustained by 10 days of TCE exposure. Both Elcombe et al.
34 (1985) and Dees and Travis (1993) present data that represent “a snapshot in time” which does
35 not show whether increased cell proliferation may have happened at an earlier time point and then

1 although in general DCA and TCA studies have do not include vehicle effects, such as corn oil,
2 they have been affected by differences in drinking water consumption not only changing the dose
3 received by the rodents and therefore, potentially the shape of the dose-response curve, but also
4 the effects of dehydration are potentially added to any chemically-related reported effects.

5 Studies have attempted to determine short-term effects on DNA by TCE and its
6 metabolites. Nelson and Bull (1988) administered TCE male Sprague Dawley rats and male
7 B6C3F1 mice measured the rate of DNA unwinding under alkaline conditions 4 hours later. For
8 rats there was a significantly increased rate of unwinding at the two highest dose and for mice
9 there was a significantly increased level of DNA unwinding at a lower dose. In this same study,
10 DCA was reported to be most potent in this assay with TCA being the lowest, while CH closely
11 approximated the dose-response curve of TCE in the rat. In the mouse the most potent metabolite
12 in the assay was reported to be TCA followed by DCA with CH considerably less potent. Nelson
13 and Bull (1988) and Nelson et al. (1989) have reported increases in single strand breaks after
14 DCA and TCA exposure. However, Styles et al. (1991) (for mice) and Chang et al. (1992) (for
15 mice and rats) did not. Austin et al. (1996) note that the alkaline unwinding assay, a variant of the
16 alkaline elution procedure, is noted for its variability and inconsistency depending on the
17 techniques used while performing the procedure. In regard to oxidative damage as measured by
18 TBARS for lipid peroxidation and 8-OHdG levels in DNA, increases appear to be small (less than
19 50% greater than control levels) and transient after DCA and TCA treatment in mice (see Section
20 E.3.4.2.3) with TCE results confounded by vehicle or route of administration effects.

21 Although there is no comparative data for TCE, the study of Styles et al. (1991) is
22 particularly useful for determining effects of TCA from 1 to 4 days of exposure in mice. Styles et
23 al. (1991) reported no change in “hepatic” DNA uptake of tritiated thymidine up to 36 hours, a
24 peak at 72 hours (~6-fold of control), and falling levels by 96 hours (~4-fold of controls) after
25 500 mg/kg TCA gavage exposure. Incorporation of tritiated thymidine observed for individual
26 hepatocytes decreased between 24 and 36 hours, rose slowly back to control levels at 48 hours,
27 significantly increased by 72 hours, and then decreased by 96 hours. Thus, increases in “hepatic”
28 DNA tritiated thymidine uptake did not capture the decrease observed in individual hepatocytes at
29 36 hours. By either measure the population of cells undergoing DNA synthesis was small with
30 the peak level being less than 1% of the hepatocyte population. Zonal distribution of labeled
31 hepatocytes were decreased at 36 hours in all zones, appeared to be slightly greater in periportal
32 than midzonal cells with centrilobular cells still below control levels by 48 hours, similarly
33 elevated over controls in all zones by 72 hours, and to have returned to near control levels in the
34 midzonal and centrilobular regions but with periportal areas still elevated by 96 hours. These
35 results are consistent with all hepatocytes showing a decrease in DNA synthesis by 36 hours and

1 then a wave of DNA synthesis to occur, starting at the periportal zone and progressing through the
2 liver acinus that is decreased by 4 days after exposure.

3 Along with changes in liver weight, DNA synthesis, and glycogen accumulation, several
4 studies of DCA and TCA have focused on the extent of peroxisome proliferation as measured by
5 changes in peroxisome number, cytoplasmic volume and enzyme activity induction as potential
6 “key events” occurring from shorter-term exposures that may be linked to chronic effects such as
7 liver tumorigenicity. As noted above in Section E.2.4.1, TCE-induced liver weight gain has been
8 reported to not be dependent on a functional PPAR α receptor in female mice while some portion
9 of increased liver weight may have been in male mice. Also as noted cyanide-insensitive PCO
10 has also been reported to not be correlated with the volume or number of peroxisomes that are
11 increased as a result of exposure to TCE or its metabolites (Nakajima et al., 2000; Elcombe et al.,
12 1985; Nelson et al., 1989) and to be highly variable both as a baseline measure and in response to
13 chemical exposures (e.g., variation of up to 6-fold between after WY-14,643 exposure in mice).
14 Also as noted, above the vehicle used in many TCE gavage experiments, corn oil, has been
15 reported to elevate PCO activity as well as catalase activity.

16 A number of short-term studies have examined the effects of TCA and DCA on liver
17 weight increases and evidence of peroxisome proliferation and changes in DNA synthesis. In
18 particular two studies of DCA and TCA used a similar paradigm presented by Elcombe et al.
19 (1985) and Dees and Travis (1993) for TCE effects in mice. Nelson et al. (1989) report findings
20 from gavage doses of unbuffered TCA (500 mg/kg) and DCA (500 mg/kg) in male B6C3F1 mice
21 and Styles et al. (1991) also providing data on peroxisome proliferation using the same paradigm.
22 Nelson et al. (1989) reported levels of PCO activity in mice administered 500 mg/kg DCA or
23 TCA for 10 days with 250 mg/kg Clofibrate administration serving as a positive control. DCA
24 and TCA exposure were reported to not affect body weight, but both to significantly increase liver
25 weight (1.63-fold of control for DCA and 1.30-fold of control for TCA treatments), and percent
26 liver/body weight ratios (1.53-fold of control for DCA and 1.16-fold of control for DCA
27 treatments). PCO activity was reported to be significantly increased by ~1.63-, 2.7-, and 5-fold of
28 control for DCA, TCA and Clofibrate treatments, respectively and indicated that both DCA and
29 TCA were weaker inducers of this activity than Clofibrate. Results from randomly selected
30 electron photomicrographs showed an increase in peroxisomes per unit area but gave a different
31 pattern than PCO enzyme activity (i.e., 2.5- and 2.4-fold of control peroxisome volume for DCA
32 and TCA, respectively). Evidence of gross hepatotoxicity was reported to not occur in vehicle or
33 TCA-treated mice. Light microscopic sections were reported to show TCA and control
34 hepatocytes to have the same intensity of PAS staining, but with slightly larger hepatocytes
35 occurring in TCA-treated mice throughout the liver section with architecture and tissue pattern of

1 the liver intact. For DCA, the histopathology was reported to be markedly different than control
 2 mice or TCA treated mice. DCA was reported to induce a marked increase in the size of
 3 hepatocytes throughout the liver with an approximately 1.4-fold of control diameter that was
 4 accompanied by increased PAS staining (indicative of glycogen deposition). All DCA-treated
 5 mice were reported to have multiple white streaks grossly visible on the surface of the liver
 6 corresponding with subcapsular foci of coagulative necrosis that were not encapsulated, varied in
 7 size, and accompanied by a slight inflammatory response characterized by neutrophil infiltration.

8 A quantitative comparison of effects from equivalent exposures of TCE, TCA, and DCA
 9 (500 mg/kg for 10 days in mice via corn oil gavage for TCE) shown in Table E-13 can be drawn
 10 between the Elcombe et al. (1985), Dees and Travis (1993), Styles et al. (1991), and Nelson et al.
 11 (1989) data for relationship to control values for percent liver/body weight, PCO, and
 12 qualitatively for glycogen deposition.

13
 14 **Table E-13. Comparison of liver effects from TCE, TCA, and DCA (10-day**
 15 **exposures in mice)**
 16

Model	Exposure	% Liver/body wt.	Peroxisome volume	Peroxisome enzyme activity	Glycogen deposition
Nelson et al., 1989^a					
B6C3F1 male	TCA	1.16-fold	2.4-fold	2.7-fold	No change
	DCA	1.53-fold	2.5-fold	1.63-fold	Increased
Styles et al., 1991					
B6C3F1 male	TCA	NR	1.9-fold	NR	NR
Elcombe et al., 1985					
B6C3F1 male	TCE	1.20-fold	8-fold	NR	NR
Alderly Park male (Swiss)	TCE	1.43-fold	4-fold	NR	NR
Dees and Travis, 1993					
B6C3F1 male	TCE	1.05-fold ^b	NR	NR	NR
B6C3F1 female	TCE	1.18-fold	NR	NR	NR

17
 18 ^aUnbuffered. NR = not reported as no analysis was performed for this dose or the authors did not report this finding
 19 (i.e., did not note a change in glycogen in description of exposure-related changes).

20 ^bStatistically significant although small increase.
 21
 22

23 Although using a similar species, route of exposure, and dose, the comparison of
 24 responses for TCE and its metabolites shown above are in male mice and also are reflective of

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 variability in strain, and variability and uncertainty of initial body weights. As described in more
2 detail in Section E.2.2, initial age and body weight have an impact on TCE-related increases in
3 liver weight. Male mice have been reported to have greater variability in response than female
4 mice within and between studies and most of the comparative data for the 10-day 500 mg/kg
5 doses of TCE or its metabolites were from studies in male mice. Corn oil, used as the vehicle for
6 TCE gavage studies but not those of its metabolites, has been noted to specifically affect
7 peroxisomal enzyme induction, body weight gain, and hepatic necrosis, specifically, in male mice
8 (Merrick et al., 1989). Corn oil alone has also been reported to increase PCO activity in F344 rats
9 and to potentiate the induction of PCO activity of TCA (DeAngelo et al., 1989). Thus,
10 quantitative inferences regarding the magnitude of response in these studies are limited by a
11 number of factors.

12 The variability in the magnitude of TCE-induced increases in percent liver/body weight
13 across studies is readily apparent but for TCE, TCA and DCA there is an increase in liver weight
14 in mice at this dose after 10 days of exposure. The volume of the peroxisomal compartment in
15 hepatocytes was reported to be more greatly increased from TCE-treatment by Elcombe et al.
16 (1985) than for either TCA or DCA by Nelson et al. (1989) or Styles et al. (1991). However, the
17 control values for the B6C3F1 mice were half that of the other strain reported by Elcombe et al.
18 (1985) and this parameter in general did not match the pattern of PCO activity values reported for
19 TCA and DCA (Nelson et al., 1989). There is no PCO activity data at this dose for TCE but
20 Elcombe et al. (1985) reported that the magnitude of TCE-induced increase in peroxisome
21 volume was similar to that of PCO activity at the only dose where both were tested (1,000 mg/kg
22 TCE). However, Elcombe et al. (1985) reported increased peroxisomal volumes in B6C3F1 mice
23 after 10 days of TCE treatment were not dose-related (i.e., there was little difference between 500,
24 1,000, and 1,500 mg/kg TCE exposures in the magnitude of TCE-induced increases in
25 peroxisomal volume). The lack of dose-response for TCE-induced peroxisomal volume increases
26 was not consistent with increases in percent liver/body weight that increased with increasing TCE
27 exposure concentration. Also as noted above, PCO activity appears to be highly variable in
28 untreated and treated rodents and to vary between experiments and between studies.

29 From the above comparison it is clear that TCE, DCA and TCA exposures were
30 associated with increased liver weight in mice but a question arises as to what changes account
31 for the liver weight increases. For TCE and TCA 500 mg/kg treatments, changes in glycogen
32 were not reported in the general descriptions of histopathological changes (Elcombe et al., 1985;
33 Styles et al., 1991; Dees and Travis, 1993) or were specifically described by the authors as being
34 similar to controls (Nelson et al., 1989). However, for DCA, glycogen deposition was
35 specifically noted to be increased with treatment, although no quantitative analyses was presented

1 that could give information as to the nature of the dose-response (Nelson et al., 1989). Issues in
2 regard to not only whether TCE and its metabolites each gives a similar response for a number of
3 parameters, but what potential changes may be associated with carcinogenicity from long-term
4 exposures can be examined by a comparison of the dose-response curves for these parameters
5 from a range of exposure concentrations and durations of exposure. In addition, if glycogen
6 accumulation results from DCA exposure, what proportion of DCA-induced liver weight
7 increases result from such accumulation or other events that may be similar to those occurring
8 with TCE exposure (see Section E.4.2.4, below)?

9 As noted above in Section E.2.4.1., TCE-induced changes in liver weight appear to be
10 proportional to the exposure concentration across route of administration, gender and rodent
11 species. As an indication of the potential contribution of TCE metabolites to this effect, a
12 comparison of the shape of the dose-response curves for liver weight induction for TCE and its
13 metabolites is informative. A number of studies of TCA and DCA in drinking water, conducted
14 from 10-days to 4 weeks, have attempted to measure changes in liver weight induction,
15 peroxisomal enzyme activity, and changes in DNA synthesis predominantly in mice to provide
16 insight into the MOA(s) for liver cancer induction (Parrish et al., 1996; Sanchez and Bull, 1990;
17 Carter et al., 1995; DeAngelo et al., 1989, 2008).

18 Direct comparisons are harder to make between the drinking water studies of DCA and
19 TCA and the gavage studies of TCE (Tables E-14, E-15, and E-16). Similar to 10-day gavage
20 exposures to TCE, 14-day exposures to TCA or DCA via drinking water were reported to induce
21 dose-related increases in liver weight in male B6C3F1 mice (0.3, 1.0, and 2.0 g/L TCA or DCA)
22 with a greater increase in liver weight from DCA than TCA at 2 g/L and a difference in the shape
23 of the dose-response curve (Sanchez and Bull, 1990). They reported a 1.08-, 1.31-, and 1.62-fold
24 of control liver weight for DCA and a 1.15-, 1.22-, and 1.38-fold of control values for TCA at 0.3
25 g/L, 1.0 g/L and 2.0 g/L concentrations, respectively ($n = 12-14$ mice). While the magnitude of
26 difference between the exposures was ~6.7-fold between the lowest and highest dose, the
27 differences between TCA exposure groups for change in percent of liver weight was ~2.5, but for
28 DCA the slope of the dose-response curve for liver weight increases appeared to be closer to the
29 magnitude of difference in exposure concentrations between the groups (i.e., a difference of
30 7.7-fold between the highest and lowest dose for liver weight induction).

Table E-14. Liver weight induction as percent liver/body weight fold-of-control in male B6C3F1 mice from DCA or TCA drinking water studies

Concentration (g/L)	Duration of exposure				Mean for average of days 14–30
	14 or 15 days	20 or 21 days	25 days	28 or 30 days	
DCA					
0.1		1.02-fold			1.02-fold
0.3	1.08-fold				1.08-fold
0.5	1.12-fold	1.24-fold, 1.05-fold	1.16-fold	1.16-fold	1.15-fold
1.0	1.31-fold				1.31-fold
2.0	1.62-fold	1.46-fold, 2.01-fold	2.04-fold	1.99-fold, 1.42-fold	1.83-fold
5.0	1.67-fold				1.67-fold
TCA					
0.05				1.09-fold	1.09-fold
0.1		0.98-fold			0.98-fold
0.3	1.15-fold				1.15-fold
0.5		1.13-fold		1.16-fold	1.15-fold
1.0	1.23-fold, 1.08-fold				1.16-fold
2.0	1.38-fold, 1.16-fold, 1.26-fold	1.33-fold			1.30-fold
3.0				1.33-fold	1.33-fold
5.0	1.39-fold, 1.35-fold				1.37-fold

Table E-15. Liver weight induction as percent liver/body weight fold-of-control in male B6C3F1 or Swiss mice from TCE gavage studies

Concentration (mg/kg/d)	10 days	28 days	42 days	Mean for average of days 10–42
B6C3F1				
100	1.00-fold			1.00-fold
250	1.00-fold			1.00-fold
500	1.20-fold, 1.06-fold			1.13-fold
600		1.36-fold		1.36-fold
1,000	1.50-fold, 1.17-fold, 1.50-fold			1.39-fold
1,200		1.64-fold		1.64-fold
1,500	1.47-fold			1.47-fold
2,400		1.81-fold		1.81-fold
Swiss				
100			1.12-fold	1.12-fold
200			1.15-fold	1.15-fold
400			1.25-fold	1.25-fold
500	1.43-fold	1.32-fold		1.38-fold
800			1.36-fold	1.36-fold
1,000	1.56-fold	1.41-fold		1.49-fold
1,500	1.75-fold			1.75-fold
1,600			1.63-fold	1.63-fold
2,000		1.38-fold		1.38-fold
2,400		1.69-fold		1.69-fold

1

Table E-16. B6C3F1 and Swiss (data sets combined)

Concentration (mg/kg/d)	Mean for average of days 10–42
100	1.06-fold
200	1.15-fold
250	1.00-fold
400	1.25-fold
500	1.26-fold
600	1.36-fold
800	1.36-fold
1,000	1.49-fold
1,200	1.64-fold
1,500	1.61-fold
1,600	1.63-fold
2,000	1.38-fold
2,400	1.75-fold

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

DeAngelo et al. (1989) reported that after 14 days of exposure to 5 g/L or 2 g/L TCA in male mice, the magnitudes of the difference in the increase in dose (2.5-fold) was generally higher than the increase percent liver/body weight ratios at these doses (i.e., ~40% for the Swiss-Webster, C3H, and for one of the B6C3F1 mouse experiments, and for the C57BL/6 mouse there was no difference in liver weight induction between the 2 and 5 g/L TCA exposure groups). There was a range in the magnitude of percent liver/body weight ratio increases between the strains of mice with liver weight induction reported to range between 1.26- to 1.66-fold of control values for the 4 strains of mice at 5 g/L TCA and to range between 1.16- to 1.63-fold of control values at 2 g/L TCA. One strain, B6C3F1, was chosen to compare responses between DCA and TCA. At 1 g/L, 2 g/L and 5 g/L TCA or DCA, DCA was reported to induce a greater increase in liver weight than TCA (i.e., 1.55- vs. 1.39-fold of control percent liver/body weight ratio for 5.0 g/L DCA vs. TCA, respectively). At the 5 g/L exposures DCA induced ~40% greater percent liver/body weight than TCA. Although as noted above, the majority of the data from this study in mice did not indicate that the magnitude of difference in exposure concentration was the same as that of liver weight induction for TCA, in the particular experiment that examined both DCA and TCA, the increase in percent liver/body weight ratios were similar to the magnitude of difference in dose between the 2 g/L and 5 g/L exposure concentrations for both DCA and TCA (i.e., 2- to

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 2.5-fold increase in liver weight change corresponding to a 2.5-fold difference in exposure
2 concentration).

3 Carter et al. (1995) examined 0.5 and 5.0 g/L exposures to DCA in B6C3F1 male mice
4 and reported that percent liver/body weights were increased consistently from 0.5 g/L DCA
5 treatment from 5 days to 30 days of treatment (i.e., a range of 1.05- to 1.16-fold of control). For
6 5.0 g/L DCA exposure the range of increase in percent liver/body weight was reported to be 1.37-
7 to 2.04-fold of control for the same time period. At the 15 days of exposures the percent
8 liver/body weight ratios were 1.67- and 1.12-fold of control for 5.0 and 0.5 g/L DCA and at
9 30 days were 1.99- and 1.16-fold, respectively. The difference in magnitude of dose and percent
10 liver/body weight increase is difficult to determine given that the 5 g/L dose of DCA reduced
11 body weight and significantly reduced water consumption by ~50%. The differences in DCA-
12 induced percent liver/body weights were ~6-fold for the 15, 25, and 30-day data between the 0.5
13 and 5 g/L DCA exposures rather than the 10-fold difference in exposure concentration in the
14 drinking water.

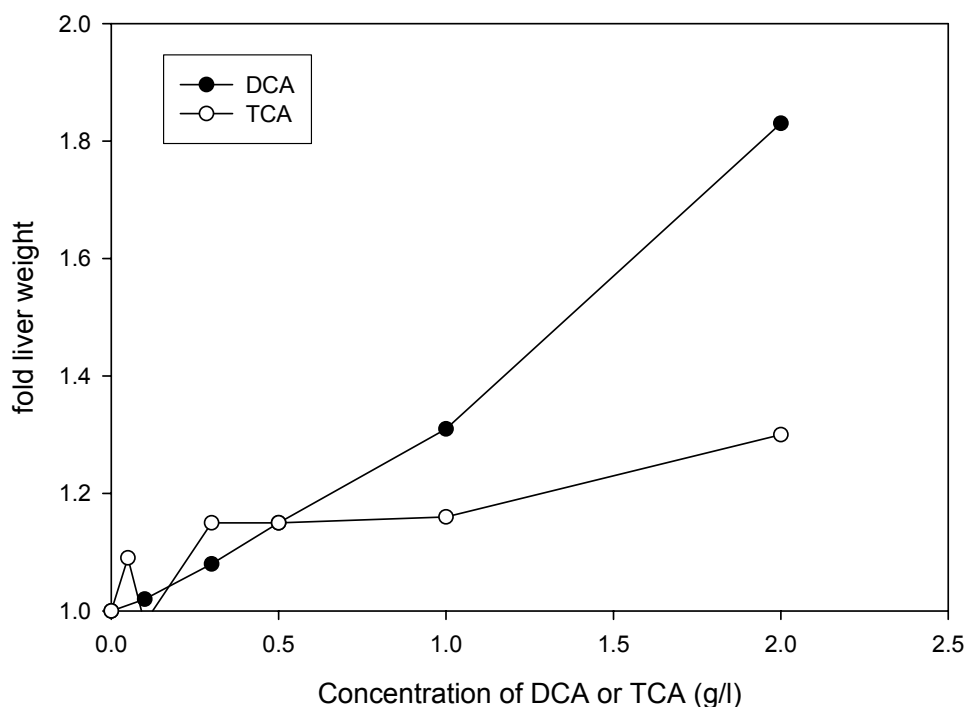
15 Parrish et al. (1996) reported that for male B6C3F1 mice exposed to TCA or DCA (0,
16 0.01, 0.5, and 2.0 g/L) for 3 or 10 weeks, the 4- to 5-fold magnitude of difference in doses
17 resulted in increases in percent liver/body weight for the 21-day and 71-day exposures that were
18 greater for DCA than TCA. The percent liver/body weight ratio were 0.98-, 1.13-, and 1.33-fold
19 of control levels at 0.1, 0.5, and 2.0 g/L TCA and for DCA were 1.02-, 1.24-, and 1.46-fold of
20 control levels, respectively, after 21 days of exposure. Both TCA and DCA exposures at 0.1 g/L
21 resulted in difference in percent liver/body weight change of 2% or less. For TCA, although there
22 was a 4-fold increase in magnitude between the 0.5 and 2.0 g/L TCA exposure concentrations, the
23 magnitude of increase for percent liver/body weight increase was 2.5-fold between them at both
24 21 and 71 days of exposure. For DCA, the 4-fold difference in dose between the 0.5 and 2.0 g/L
25 DCA exposure concentrations were reported to result in a ~2-fold increase in percent liver/body
26 weight increase at 21 days and ~4.5-fold increase at 71 days.

27 DeAngelo et al. (2008) studied 3 exposure concentrations of TCA in male B6C3F1 mice,
28 which were an order of magnitude apart, for 4 weeks of exposure. The percent liver/body weight
29 ratios were 1.09-, 1.16-, and 1.35-fold of control levels, for 0.05, 0.5, and 5.0 g/L TCA exposures,
30 respectively. The 10-fold differences in exposure concentration of TCA resulted in ~2-fold
31 differences in percent liver/body weight increases. No dose-response inferences can be drawn
32 from the 4-week study of DCA and TCA in B6C3F1 male mice by Kato-Weinstein et al. (2001)
33 but 2 g/L DCA and 3 g/L TCA in drinking water were reported to induce percent liver/body
34 weights of 1.42- and 1.33-fold of control, respectively ($n = 5$).

1 The majority of short-term studies of DCA and TCA in mice have been conducted in the
2 B6C3F1 strain and in males. Studies conducted from 14 to 30 days show a consistent increase in
3 percent liver/body weight induction by TCA or DCA. Accordingly an examination of all of the
4 data from Parrish et al. (1996), Sanchez and Bull (1990), Carter et al. (1995), Kato-Weinstein et
5 al. (2001), and DeAngelo et al. (1989, 2008) from 14 to 30 days of exposure in male B6C3F1
6 mice can give an approximation of the dose-response differences between DCA and TCA for liver
7 weight induction as shown in Table E-14 and Figure E-1, below. Although the data for B6C3F1
8 mice from Sanchez and Bull (1990) is reported as the fold of liver weight rather than percent
9 liver/body weight increase, it is included in the comparison as both reflect increase in liver
10 weight. Similar data can be assessed for TCE for comparative purposes. Short duration studies
11 (10–42 days) were selected because (1) in chronic studies, liver weight increases are confounded
12 by tumor burden, (2) multiple studies are available, and (3) in this duration range, Kjellstrand et
13 al. (1981) reported that TCE-induced increases in liver weight plateau, and (4) TCA studies do
14 not show significant duration-dependent differences in this duration range. These comparisons
15 are presented in Table E-14.

16 DeAngelo et al. (1989) and Carter et al. (1995) used up to 5 g/L DCA and TCA in their
17 experiments with Carter et al. (1995) noting a dramatic decrease in water consumption in the
18 5 g/L DCA treatment groups (46–64% reduction) which can affect body weight as well as dose
19 received. DeAngelo et al. (1989) did not report drinking water consumption. The drinking water
20 consumption was reported by DeAngelo et al. (2008) to be reduced by 11, 17, and 30% in the
21 0.05, 0.5, and 5 g/L TCA treated groups compared to 2 g/L NaCl control animals over 60 weeks.
22 DeAngelo et al. (1999) reported mean drinking water consumption to be reduced by 26% in mice
23 exposed to 3.5 g/L DCA over 100 weeks. Carter et al. (1995) reported that DCA at 5 g/L to
24 decrease drinking water consumption by 64 and 46% but 0.5 g/L DCA to not affect drinking
25 water consumption. Thus, it appears that the 5 g/L concentrations of either DCA or TCA can
26 significantly affect drinking water consumption as well as inducing reductions in body weight.
27 Accordingly, an estimation of the shape of the dose-response curve for comparative purposes
28 between DCA or TCA drinking water studies is best examined at concentrations at 2 g/L or less,
29 especially for DCA.

Male B6C3F1 mice liver weight for TCA and DCA in drinking water - days 14-30



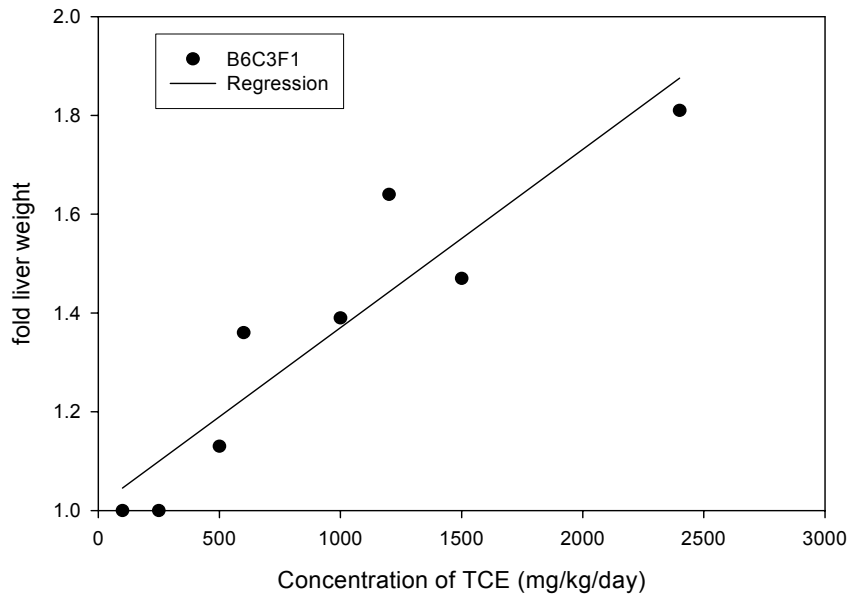
1 **Figure E-1. Comparison of average fold-changes in relative liver weight to**
2 **control and exposure concentrations of 2 g/L or less in drinking water for**
3 **TCA and DCA in male B6C3F1 mice for 14–30 days (Parrish et al.,1996;**
4 **Sanchez and Bull, 1990; Carter et al., 1995; Kato-Weinstein et al., 2001;**
5 **DeAngelo et al., 1989, 2008). (Reproduced from Section 4.5.)**
6
7

8 The dose-response curves for similar concentrations of DCA and TCA are presented in
9 Figure E-1 for durations of exposure from 14–28 days in the male B6C3F1 mouse, which was the
10 most common sex and strain used. For this comparative analysis an average is provided between
11 two values for a given concentration and duration of exposure for comparison with other doses
12 and time points. As noted in the discussion of individual experiments, there appears to be a linear
13 correlation between dose in drinking water and liver weight induction up to 2 g/L of DCA.
14 However, the shape of the dose-response curve for TCA appears to be quite different (i.e., lower
15 concentrations of TCA inducing larger increase that does DCA but then the response reaching an
16 apparent plateau for TCA at higher doses while that of DCA continues to increase). As shown by
17 DeAngelo et al. (2008), 10-fold differences in the magnitude of exposure concentration to TCA
18 corresponded to ~2-fold differences in liver weight induction increases. In addition, TCA studies

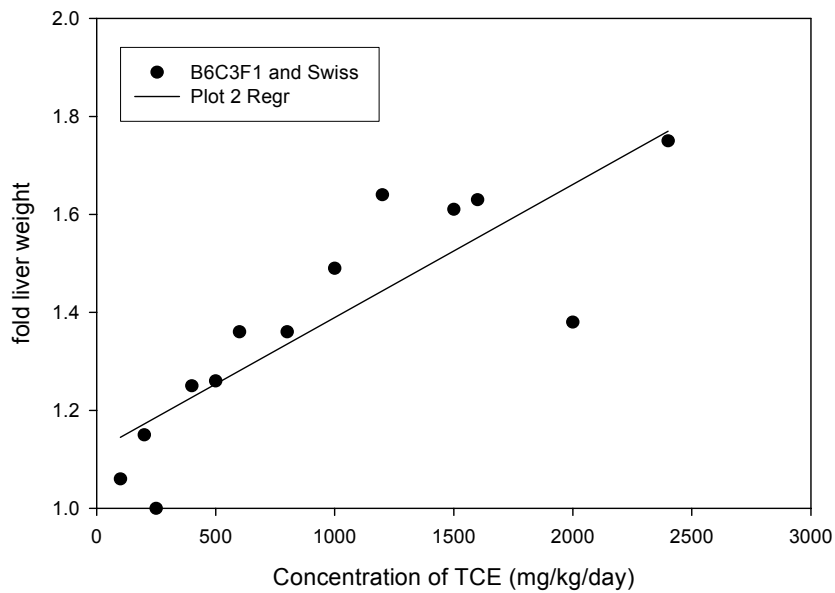
1 did not show significant duration-dependent difference in liver weight induction in this duration
2 range as shown in Table E-14.

3 Of interest is the issue of how the dose-response curves for TCA and DCA compare to
4 that of TCE in a similar model and dose range. Since TCA and DCA have strikingly different
5 dose-response curves, which one if either best fits that of TCE and thus, can give insight as to
6 which is causative agent for TCE's effects in the liver? In the case of the TCE database in the
7 mouse two strains have been predominantly studied, Swiss and B6C3F1, and both have been
8 reported to get liver tumors in response to chronic TCE exposure. Rather than administered in
9 drinking water, oral TCE studies have been conducted via oral gavage and generally in corn oil
10 for 5 days of exposure per week. The study by Goel et al. (1992) was conducted in ground-nut
11 oil. Vehicle effects, the difference between daily and weekly exposures, the dependence of TCE
12 effects in the liver on its metabolism to a variety of agents capable inducing effects in the liver,
13 differences in response between strains, and the inherent increased variability in use of the male
14 mouse model all add to increased difficulty in establishing the dose-response relationship for TCE
15 across studies and for comparisons to the DCA and TCA database. Despite difference in
16 exposure route, etc., a consistent pattern of dose-response emerges from combining the available
17 TCE data. The effects of oral exposure to TCE from 10–42 days on liver weight induction is
18 shown in Figure E-2 using the data of Elcombe et al. (1985), Dees and Travis (1993), Goel et al.
19 (1992), Merrick et al. (1989), Goldsworthy and Popp (1987), and Buben and O'Flaherty (1985).
20 More detailed discussion of the 4- to 6-week studies is presented in Section E.2.4.3, below (e.g.,
21 for Merrick et al., 1989; Goel et al., 1992; Buben and O'Flaherty, 1985). For this comparative
22 analysis an average is provided between two values per concentration and duration of exposure
23 for comparison with other doses and time points. As shown by the 10-day data in B6C3 F1 mice,
24 there are significant differences in response between studies of male B6C3F1 mice at the same
25 dose of TCE. This variability is similar to findings from inhalation studies of TCE in male mice
26 (Kjellstrand et al., 1983a).

Male mice liver weight for TCE oral gavage - days 10-42



Male mice liver weight for TCE oral gavage - days 10-42



1 **Figure E-2. Comparisons of fold-changes in average relative liver weight**
2 **and gavage dose of (top panel) male B6C3F1 mice for 10–28 days of**
3 **exposure (Merrick et al., 1989; Elcombe et al., 1985; Goldsworthy and**
4 **Popp, 1987, Dees and Travis, 1993) and (bottom panel) in male B6C3F1**
5 **and Swiss mice. (Reproduced from Section 4.5.)**

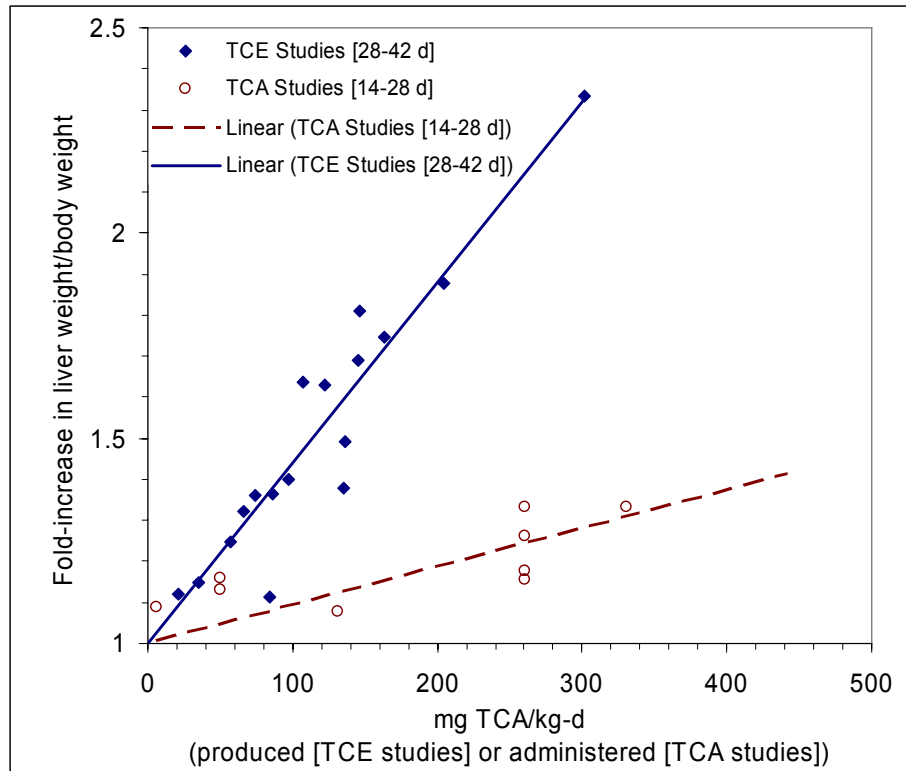
This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 As shown in Figure E-2, oral TCE administration in male B6C3F1 and Swiss mice
2 appeared to induce a dose-related increase in percent liver/body weight that was generally
3 proportional to the increase in magnitude of dose, though as expected, with more variability than
4 observed for a similar exercise for DCA or TCA in drinking water. Common exposure
5 concentrations between B6C3F1 and Swiss mice were 100, 500, 1,000, 1,500 and 2,400 mg/kg/d
6 TCE which corresponded to a 5-, 2-, 1.5-, and 1.6-fold difference in the magnitude of dose. For
7 the data from studies in B6C3 F1 mice, there was no increase reported at 100 mg/kg/d TCE but
8 between 500 and 1,000, 1,000 and 1,500, and 1,500 and 2,400 mg/kg/d TCE the magnitude of
9 difference in doses matched that of the magnitude of increase in percent liver/body weight (i.e., a
10 2.6-, 1.4-, and 1.7-fold increase in liver weight was matched by a 2-, 1.5-, and 1.6-fold increase in
11 TCE exposure concentration at these exposure intervals). However, only 10-day was available
12 for doses between 100 and 500 mg/kg in B6C3F1 mice and at the lower doses, a 10-day interval
13 may have been too short for the increase in liver weight to have been fully expressed. The
14 database for the Swiss mice, which has more data from 28 and 42 days of exposure, support this
15 conclusion. At 28–42 days of exposure there was a much greater increase in liver weight from
16 TCE exposure in Swiss mice than the 10-day data in B6C3F1 mice. In Figure E-2, the 10-day
17 data are included for comparative purpose for the B6C3F1 data set and the Swiss and B6C3F1
18 data sets combined. Both the combined TCE data and that for only B6C3F1 mice shows a
19 correlation with the magnitude of dose and magnitude of percent liver/body weight increase. The
20 slope of the dose-response curves are both closer to that of DCA than TCA. The correlation
21 coefficients for the linear regressions presented for the B6C3F1 data are $R^2 = 0.861$ and for the
22 combined data sets is $R^2 = 0.712$. Comparisons of the slopes of the dose-response curves indicate
23 that TCA is not responsible for TCE-induced liver effects. In this regression all data points were
24 treated equally although some came from several sets of data and others did not. Of note is that
25 the 2,000 mg/kg TCE data point in the combined data set, which is much lower in liver weight
26 response than the other data, is from one experiment (Goel et al., 1992), from 6 mice, at one time
27 point (28 days), and one strain (Swiss). Deletion of these data point from the rest of the 23 used
28 in the study results in a better fit to the data of the regression analysis.

29 A more direct comparison would be on the basis of dose rather than drinking water
30 concentration. The estimations of internal dose of DCA or TCA from drinking water studies have
31 been reported to vary with DeAngelo et al. reporting DCA drinking water concentrations of 1.0,
32 2.0, and 5.0 g/L to result in 90, 166, and 346 mg/kg/d, respectively. For TCA, 0.05, 0.5, 1.0, 2.0,
33 and 5 g/L drinking water exposures were reported to result in 5.8 (range 3.6–8.0), 50 (range of
34 32.5 to 68), 131, 261, and 469 (range 364 to 602) mg/kg/d doses. The estimations of internal dose
35 of DCA or TCA from drinking water studies, while varying considerably (DeAngelo et al., 1989,

1 2008), nonetheless suggest that the doses of TCE used in the gavage experiments were much
2 higher than those of DCA or TCA. However, only a fraction of ingested TCE is metabolized to
3 DCA or TCA, as, in addition to oxidative metabolism, TCE is also cleared by glutathione (GSH)
4 conjugation and by exhalation.

5 While DCA dosimetry is highly uncertain (see Sections E.3.3 and E.3.5), the mouse
6 physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model, described in Section E.3.5 was calibrated
7 using extensive *in vivo* data on TCA blood, plasma, liver, and urinary excretion data from
8 inhalation and gavage TCE exposures, and makes robust predictions of the rate of TCA
9 production. If TCA were predominantly responsible for TCE-induced liver weight increases, then
10 replacing administered TCE dose (e.g., mg TCE/kg/day) by the rate of TCA produced from TCE
11 (mg TCA/kg/day) should lead to dose-response curves for increased liver weight consistent with
12 those from directly administered TCA. Figure E-3 shows this comparison using the PBPK
13 model-based estimates of TCA production for 4 TCE studies from 28–42 days in the male NMRI,
14 Swiss, and B6C3F1 mice (Kjellstrand et al., 1983b; Buben and O’Flaherty, 1985; Merrick et al.,
15 1989; Goel et al., 1992) and 4 oral TCA studies in B6C3F1 male mice at 2 g/L or lower drinking
16 water exposure (DeAngelo et al., 1989, 2008; Parrish et al., 1996; Kato-Weinstein et al., 2001)
17 from 14–28 days of exposure. The selection of the 28–42 day data for TCE was intended to
18 address the decreased opportunity for full expression of response at 10 days. PBPK modeling
19 predictions of daily internal doses of TCA in terms of mg/kg/d via produced via TCE metabolism
20 would be are indeed lower than the TCE concentrations in terms of mg/kg/d given orally by
21 gavage. The predicted internal dose of TCA from TCE exposure studies are of a comparable
22 range to those predicted from TCA drinking water studies at exposure concentrations in which
23 palability has not been an issue for estimation of internal dose. Thus, although the TCE data are
24 for higher exposure concentrations, they are predicted to produce comparable levels of TCA
25 internal dose estimated from direct TCA administration in drinking water.



1 **Figure E-3. Comparison of fold-changes in relative liver weight for data**
 2 **sets in male B6C3F1, Swiss, and NRM1 mice between TCE studies**
 3 **(Kjellstrand et al., 1983b; Buben and O’Flaherty, 1985; Merrick et al.,**
 4 **1989; Goel et al., 1992) [duration 28–42 days] and studies of direct oral**
 5 **TCA administration to B6C3 F1 mice (DeAngelo et al., 1989; Parrish et al.,**
 6 **1996; Kato-Weinstein et al., 2001; DeAngelo et al., 2008) [duration 14–28**
 7 **days]. Abscissa for TCE studies consists of the median estimates of the**
 8 **internal dose of TCA predicted from metabolism of TCE using the PBPK**
 9 **model described in Section 3.5 of the TCE risk assessment. Lines show**
 10 **linear regression with intercept fixed at 1. All data were reported fold-**
 11 **change in mean liver weight/body weight ratios, except for Kjellstrand et al.**
 12 **(1983b), with were the fold-change in the ratio of mean liver weight to mean**
 13 **body weight. In addition, in Kjellstrand et al. (1983b), some systemic**
 14 **toxicity as evidence by decreased total body weight was reported in the**
 15 **highest dose group. (Reproduced from Section 4.5.)**

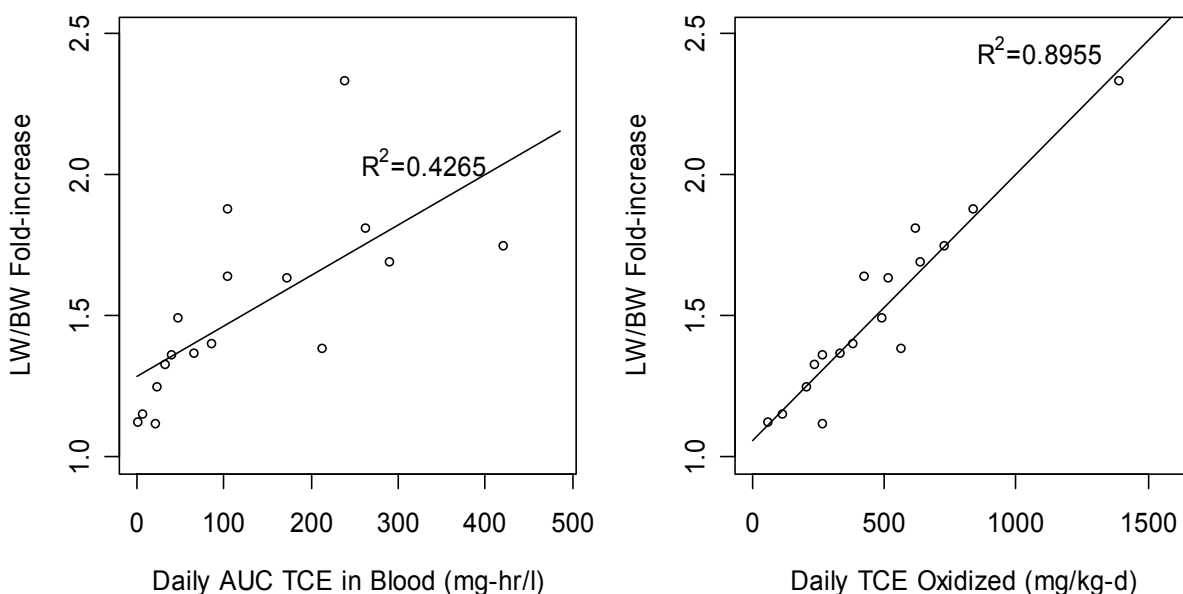
16
 17
 18 Figure E-3 clearly shows that for a given amount of TCA produced from TCE, but going
 19 through intermediate metabolic pathways, the liver weight increases are substantially greater than,
 20 and highly inconsistent with, that expected based on direct TCA administration. In particular, the
 21 response from direct TCA administration appears to “saturate” with increasing TCA dose at a
 22 level of about 1.4-fold, while the response from TCE administration continues to increase with

1 dose to 1.75-fold at the highest dose administered orally in Buben and O'Flaherty (1985) and over
2 2-fold in the inhalation study of Kjellstrand et al. (1983b). For this analysis is unlikely that strain
3 differences can account for this inconsistency in the dose-response curves. TCE-induced
4 increases in liver weight appear to be generally similar between B6C3F1 and Swiss male mice
5 (see Table E-14) via oral exposure and between NMRI male and female mice after inhalation,
6 although the NMRI strain appeared to be more prone to TCE-induced toxicity in male mice and
7 for females to have a smaller TCE-induced liver weight increase than other strains (Kjellstrand et
8 al., 1983b). As noted previously, the difference in response between strains and between studies
9 in the same strain for TCE liver weight increases can be highly variable. Little data exist to
10 examine this issue for TCA studies although DeAngelo et al. (1989) report a range of 1.16- to
11 1.63-fold of control percent liver/body weight increase after 14 days exposure at 2 g/L TCA in the
12 Swiss-Webster, C3H, C57BL/6, and B6C3F1 strains, with differences also noted between
13 2 studies of the B6C3F1 mouse.

14 Furthermore, while as noted previously, oral studies appear to report a linear relationship
15 between TCE exposure concentration and liver weight induction, the inclusion of inhalation
16 studies on the basis of internal dose led to a highly consistent dose-response curve for among
17 TCE study. Therefore, it is unlikely that differing routes of exposure can explain the
18 inconsistencies in dose-response. The PBPK model predicted that matching average TCA
19 production by TCE with the equivalent average dose from drinking water-administered TCA also
20 led to an equivalent area-under-the-curve (AUC) of TCA in the liver. Moreover, Dees and Travis
21 (1993) administered 100 to 1,000 mg/kg/d TCA by gavage to male and female B6C3F1 mice for
22 11 days, and did not observe increases in liver/body weight ratios more than 1.28-fold, no higher
23 than those observed with drinking water exposures. Finally, the dose-response consistency
24 between TCE inhalation and gavage studies argues against route of exposure significantly
25 impacting liver weight increases. Thus, no level of TCA administration appears able account for
26 the continuing increase in liver weights observed with TCE, quantitatively inconsistent with TCA
27 being the predominant metabolite responsible for TCE-induced liver weight changes. Thus,
28 involvement of other metabolites, besides TCA, is implicated as the causes of TCE-induced liver
29 effects.

30 Additional analyses do, however, support a role for oxidative metabolism in TCE-induced
31 liver weight increases, and that the parent compound TCE is not the likely active moiety
32 (suggested previously by Buben and O'Flaherty [1985]). In particular, the same studies are
33 shown in Figure E-4 using PBPK-model based predictions of the AUC of TCE in blood and total
34 oxidative metabolism, which produces chloral, trichloroethanol, DCA, and other metabolites in
35 addition to TCA. The dose-response relationship between TCE blood levels and liver weight

1 increase, while still having a significant trend, shows substantial scatter and a low R^2 of 0.43. On
2 the other hand, using total oxidative metabolism as the dose metric leads to substantially more
3 consistency dose-response across studies, and a much tighter linear trend with an R^2 of 0.90 (see
4 Figure E-4). A similar consistency is observed using liver-only oxidative metabolism as the dose
5 metric, with R^2 of 0.86 (not shown). Thus, while the slope is similar between liver weight
6 increase and TCE concentration in the blood and liver weight increase and rate of total oxidative
7 metabolism, the data are a much better fit for total oxidative metabolism.
8



9 **Figure E-4. Fold-changes in relative liver weight for data sets in male**
10 **B6C3F1, Swiss, and NRM1 mice reported by TCE studies of duration**
11 **28–42 days (Kjellstrand et al., 1983b; Buben and O’Flaherty, 1985;**
12 **Merrick et al., 1989; Goel et al., 1992) using internal dose metrics predicted**
13 **by the PBPK model described in Section E.3.5: (A) dose metric is the**
14 **median estimate of the daily AUC of TCE in blood, (B) dose metric is the**
15 **median estimate of the total daily rate of TCE oxidation. Lines show linear**
16 **regression. Use of liver oxidative metabolism as a dose metric gives results**
17 **qualitatively similar to (B), with $R^2 = 0.86$. (Reproduced from Section 4.5.)**
18
19

20 As stated in many of the discussions of individual studies, there is a limited ability to
21 detect a statistically significant change in liver weight change in experiments that use a relatively
22 small number of animals. Many experiments have been conducted with 4–6 mice per dose group.
23 The experiments of Buben and O’Flaherty used 12–14 mice per group giving it a greater ability to
24 detect a TCE-induced dose response. In some experiments greater care was taken to document

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 and age and weight match the control and treatment groups before the start of treatment. The
2 approach taken above for the analyses of TCE, TCA and DCA uses data across several data sets
3 and gives a more robust description of these dose-response curves, especially at lower exposure
4 levels. For example, the data from DeAngelo et al. (2008) for TCA-induced percent liver/body
5 weight ratio increases in male B6C3F1 mice were only derived from 5 animals per treatment
6 group after 4 weeks of exposure. The 0.05 and 0.5 g/L exposure concentrations were reported to
7 give a 1.09- and 1.16-fold of control percent liver/body weight ratios, which were consistent with
8 the increases noted in the cross-study database above. However, a power calculation shows that
9 the type II error, which should be >50% and thus, greater than the chances of “flipping a coin,”
10 was only a 6 and 7% and therefore, the designed experiment could accept a false null hypothesis.

11 Although the qualitative similarity to the linear dose-response relationship between DCA
12 and liver weight increases is suggestive of DCA being the predominant metabolite responsible for
13 TCE liver weight increases, due to the highly uncertain dosimetry of DCA derived from TCE, this
14 hypothesis cannot be tested on the basis of internal dose. Similarly, another TCE metabolite, CH,
15 has also been reported to induce liver tumors in mice, however, there are no adequate comparative
16 data to assess the nature of liver weight increases induced by this TCE metabolite (see Section
17 E.2.5, below). Whether its formation in the liver after TCE exposure correlates with TCE-
18 induced liver weight changes cannot be determined. Of note is the high variability in total
19 oxidative metabolism reported in mice and humans of Section 3.3, which suggests that the
20 correlation of total TCE oxidative metabolism with TCE-induced liver effects should lead not
21 only to a high degree of variability in response in rodent bioassays which is the case (see Section
22 E.2.4.4, below) but also make detection of liver effects more difficult in human epidemiological
23 studies (see Section 4.3.2). What mechanisms or events are leading to liver weight increases for
24 DCA, TCA and TCE can be examined by correlations between changes in glycogen content,
25 hepatocyte volume, and evidence of polyploidization noted in short-term assays.

26 Data have been reported regarding the nature of changes the TCE and its metabolites
27 induce in the liver and are responsible for the reported increases in liver weight. Increased liver
28 weight may result from increased size or hypertrophy of hepatocytes through changes in glycogen
29 deposition, but also through increased polyploidization. Increased cell number may also
30 contribute to increased liver weight. As noted above in Section E.2.4.1, hepatocellular
31 hypertrophy appeared to be related to TCE-induced liver weight changes after short-term
32 exposures. However, neither glycogen deposition, DNA synthesis, or increases in mitosis appear
33 to be correlated with liver weight increases. In particular DNA synthesis increases were similar
34 from 250–1,000 mg/kg and peroxisomal volume was similar between 500 and 1,500 mg/kg TCE

1 exposures after 10 days. Autoradiographs identified hepatocytes undergoing DNA synthesis in
2 “mature” hepatocytes that were in areas where polyploidization typically takes place in the liver.

3 By 14 days of exposure, Sanchez and Bull (1990) reported that both dose-related TCA-
4 and DCA-induced increases in liver weight were generally consistent with changing cell size
5 increases, but were not correlated with patterns of change in hepatic DNA content, incorporation
6 of tritiated thymidine in DNA extracts from whole liver, or incorporation of tritiated thymidine in
7 hepatocytes. There are conflicting reports of DNA synthesis induction in individual hepatocytes
8 for up to 14 days of DCA or TCA exposure and a lack of correlation with patterns observed for
9 this endpoint and those of whole liver thymidine incorporation. The inconsistency of whole liver
10 DNA tritiated thymidine incorporation with that reported for hepatocytes was noted by the
11 Sanchez and Bull (1990) to be unexplained. Carter et al. (1995) also report a lack of correlation
12 between hepatic DNA tritiated thymidine incorporation and labeling in individual hepatocytes in
13 male mice. Carter et al. (1995) reported no increase in labeling of hepatocytes in comparison to
14 controls for any DCA treatment group from 5 to 30 days of DCA exposure. Rather than increase
15 hepatocyte labeling, DCA induced a decrease with no change reported from days 5 though 15 but
16 significantly decreased levels between days 20 and 30 for 0.5 g/L that were similar to those
17 observed for the 5 g/L exposures.

18 The most comparable time period between TCE, TCA and DCA results for whole liver
19 thymidine incorporation is the 10- and 14-day durations of exposure when peak tritiated
20 thymidine incorporation into individual hepatocytes and whole liver for TCA and DCA have been
21 reported to have already passed (Styles et al., 1991; Sanchez and Bull, 1990; Pereira, 1996; Carter
22 et al., 1995). Whole liver DNA synthesis was elevated over control levels by ~2-fold after from
23 250 to 1,000 mg/kg TCE exposure after 10 days of exposure but did not correlate with mitosis
24 (Elcombe et al., 1985; Dees and Travis, 1993). After 3 weeks of exposure to TCE, Laughter et al.
25 (2004) reported in individual hepatocytes that 1 and 4.5% of hepatocytes had undergone DNA
26 synthesis in the last week of treatment for the 500 and 1,000 mg/kg TCE levels, respectively.
27 More importantly, these data show that hepatocyte proliferation in TCE-exposed mice at 10 days
28 of exposure or for DCA- or TCA-exposed mice for up to 14 days of exposure is confined to a
29 very small population of cells in the liver.

30 In regard to cell size, although increased glycogen deposition with DCA exposure was
31 noted by Sanchez and Bull (1990), lack of quantitative analyses of that accumulation in this study
32 precludes comparison with DCA-induced liver weight gain. Although not presenting a
33 quantitative analysis, Sanchez and Bull (1990) reported DCA-treated B6C3F1 mice to have large
34 amounts of PAS staining material and Swiss-Webster mice to have similar increase despite
35 reporting differences of DCA-induced liver weight gain between the two strains. The lack of

1 concordance of the DCA-induced magnitude of increase in liver weight with that of glycogen
2 deposition is consistent with the findings for longer-term exposures to DCA reported by
3 Kato-Weinstein et al. (2001) and Pereira et al. (2004) in mice (see Section E.2.4.4, below).
4 Carter et al. (1995) reported that in control mice there was a large variation in apparent glycogen
5 content and also did not perform a quantitative analysis of glycogen deposition. The variability
6 of this parameter in untreated animals and the extraction of glycogen during normal tissue
7 processing for light microscopy makes quantitative analyses for dose-response difficult unless
8 specific methodologies are employed to quantitatively assess liver glycogen levels as was done
9 by Kato-Weinstein et al. (2001) and Pereira et al. (2004).

10 Although suggested by their data, polyploidization was not examined for DCA or TCA
11 exposure in the study of Sanchez and Bull (1990). Carter et al. (1995) reported that hepatocytes
12 from both 0.5 and 5 g/L DCA treatment groups were reported to have enlarged, presumably
13 polyploidy nuclei with some hepatocyte nuclei labeled in the mid-zonal area. There were
14 statistically significant changes in cellularity, nuclear size, and multinucleated cells during
15 30 days exposure to DCA. The percentage of mononucleated cells hepatocytes was reported to
16 be similar between control and DCA treatment groups at 5- and 10-day exposure. However, at
17 15 days and beyond, DCA treatments were reported to induce increases in mononucleated
18 hepatocytes. At later time periods there were also reports of DCA-induced increases nuclear
19 area, consistent with increased polyploidization without mitosis. The consistent reporting of an
20 increasing number of mononucleated cells between 15 and 30 days could be associated with
21 clearance of mature hepatocytes as suggested by the report of DCA-induced loss of cell nuclei.
22 The reported decrease in the numbers of binucleate cells in favor of mononucleate cells is not
23 typical of any stage of normal liver growth (Brodsky and Uryvaeva, 1977). The linear dose-
24 response in DCA-induced liver weight increase was not consistent with the increased numbers of
25 mononucleate cells and increase nuclear area reported from Day 20 onward by Carter et al.
26 (1995). Specifically, the large differences in liver weight induction between the 0.5 g/L
27 treatment group and the 5 g/L treatment groups at all times studied also did not correlate with
28 changes in nuclear size and percent of mononucleate cells. Thus, DCA-induced increases in liver
29 weight were not a function of cellular proliferation, but probably included hypertrophy associated
30 with polyploidization, increased glycogen deposition and other factors.

31 In regard to necrosis, Elcombe et al. (1985) reported only small incidence of focal
32 necrosis in 1,500 mg/kg TCE-exposed mice and no necrosis at exposures up to 1,000 mg/kg for
33 10 days as did Dees and Travis (1993). Sanchez and Bull (1990) report DCA-induced localized
34 areas of coagulative necrosis both for B6C3F1 and Swiss-Webster mice at higher exposure
35 levels (1 or 2 g/L) by 14 days but not at the 0.3 g/L level or earlier time points. For TCA

1 treatment, necrosis was reported to not be associated with TCA treatment for up to 2 g/L and up
2 to 14 days of exposure. Carter et al. (1995) reported that mice given 0.5 g/L DCA for 15, 20,
3 and 25 days had midzonal focal cells with less detectable or no cell membranes, loss of the
4 coarse granularity of the cytoplasm, with some cells having apparent karyolysis, but for liver
5 architecture to be normal.

6 As for apoptosis, Both Elcombe et al. (1985) and Dees and Travis (1993) reported no
7 changes in apoptosis other than increased apoptosis only at a treatment level of 1,000 mg/kg
8 TCE. Rather than increases in apoptosis, peroxisome proliferators have been suggested to
9 inhibit apoptosis as part of their carcinogenic MOA (see Section E.3.4.1). However, the age and
10 species studied appear to greatly affect background rates of apoptosis. Snyder et al. (1995)
11 report that control mice were reported to exhibit apoptotic frequencies ranging from ~0.04 to
12 0.085%, that over the 30-day period of their study the frequency rate of apoptosis declined, and
13 suggest that this pattern is consistent with reports of the livers of young animals undergoing
14 rapid changes in cell death and proliferation. They reported rat liver to have a greater the
15 estimated frequency of spontaneous apoptosis (~0.1%) and therefore, greater than that of the
16 mouse. Carter et al. (1995) reported that after 25 days of 0.5 g/L DCA treatment apoptotic
17 bodies were reported as well as fewer nuclei in the pericentral zone and larger nuclei in central
18 and midzonal areas. This would indicate an increase in the apoptosis associated potential
19 increases in polyploidization and cell maturation. However, Snyder et al. (1995) report that
20 mice treated with 0.5 g/L DCA over a 30-day period had a similar trend as control mice of
21 decreasing apoptosis with age. The percentage of apoptotic hepatocytes decreased in DCA-
22 treated mice at the earliest time point studied and remained statistically significantly decreased
23 from controls from 5 to 30 days of exposure. Although the rate of apoptosis was very low in
24 controls, treatment with 0.5 g/L DCA reduced it further (~30–40% reduction) during the 30-day
25 study period. The results of this study not only provide a baseline of apoptosis in the mouse
26 liver, which is very low, but also to show the importance of taking into account the effects of
27 age on such determinations. The significance of the DCA-induced reduction in apoptosis
28 reported in this study, from a level that is already inherently low in the mouse, to account for the
29 MOA for induction of DCA-induced liver cancer is difficult to discern.

31 **E.2.4.3. Summary Trichloroethylene (TCE) Subchronic and Chronic Studies**

32 The results of longer-term (Channel et al., 1998; Toraason et al., 1999; Parrish et al.,
33 1996) studies of “oxidative stress” for TCE and its metabolites are discussed in
34 Section E.3.4.2.3. Of note are the findings that the extent of increased enzyme activities
35 associated with peroxisome proliferation do not appear to correlate with measures of oxidative

1 stress after longer term exposures (Parrish et al., 1996) and single strand breaks (Chang et al.,
2 1992).

3 Similar to the reports of Melnick et al. (1987) in rats, Merrick et al. (1989) report that
4 vehicle (aqueous or gavage) affects TCE-induced toxicity in mice. Vehicle type made a large
5 difference in mortality, extent of liver necrosis, and liver weight gain in male and female
6 B6C3F1 mice after 4 weeks of exposure. The lowest dose used in this experiment was
7 600 mg/kg/d in males and 450 mg/kg/d in females. Administration of TCE via gavage using
8 Emulphor resulted in mortality of all of the male mice and most of the female mice at a dose in
9 corn oil that resulted in few deaths. However, use of Emulphor vehicle induced little if any
10 focal necrosis in males at concentrations of TCE in corn oil gavage that caused significant focal
11 necrosis, indicating vehicle effects.

12 As discussed above in Section E.2.4.2, the extent of TCE-induced liver weight increases
13 was consistent between 4 and 6 weeks of exposure and between 10-day and 4 week exposure at
14 higher dose levels. In general, the reported elevations of enzymatic markers of liver toxicity and
15 results for focal hepatocellular necrosis were not consistent and did not reflect TCE dose-
16 responses observed for induction of liver weight increases (Merrick et al., 1989). Female mice
17 given corn oil and male and female mice given TCE in Emulphor were reported to have “no to
18 negligible necrosis” although they had increased liver weight from TCE exposure. Using a
19 different type of oil vehicle, Goel et al. (1992) exposed male Swiss mice to TCE in groundnut
20 oil at concentrations ranging from 500 to 2,000 mg/kg for 4 weeks and reported no changes in
21 body weight up to 2,000 mg/kg, although there was a 15% decrease at the highest dose, but
22 increases TCE-induced increase in percent liver/body weight ratio. At a dose of 1,000 and
23 2,000 mg/kg, liver swelling, vacuolization, and widespread degenerative necrosis of hepatocytes
24 was reported along with marked proliferation of “endothelial cells” but no quantitation
25 regarding the extent or location of hepatocellular necrosis was reported, nor whether there was a
26 dose-response relationship in these events. They reported a TCE-related dose-response in
27 catalase, liver protein but decreased induction at the 2,000 mg/kg level where body weight had
28 decreased.

29 Three studies were published by Kjellstrand et al. that examined effects of TCE
30 inhalation primarily in mice using whole body inhalation chambers (Kjellstrand et al., 1981,
31 1983a, b). Liver weight changes were used as the indication of TCE-induced effects. The
32 quantitative results from these experiments had many limitations due to their experimental
33 design including failure to determine body weight changes for individual animals and inability
34 to determine the exact magnitude of TCE due to concurrent oral TCE ingestion from food and
35 grooming behavior. An advantage of this route of exposure is that there were not confounding

1 vehicle effects. The results from Kjellstrand et al. (1981) are particularly limited by
2 experimental design errors but reported similar increases in liver weight gain in gerbils and rats
3 exposed at 150 ppm TCE. For rats, Kjellstrand et al. (1981) do report increases in liver/body
4 weight ratios of 1.26- and 1.21-fold of control in male and female rat 30 days of continuous
5 TCE inhalation exposure. The unpublished report of Woolhiser et al. (2006) reports 1.05-,
6 1.07-, and 1.13-fold of control percent liver/body weight changes in 100-, 300- and
7 1,000-ppm-exposure groups that are exposed for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 4 weeks in
8 groups of 8 female S-D rats. At the two highest exposure levels, body weight was reduced by
9 TCE exposure. If the 150 ppm continuous exposure concentrations of Kjellstrand are analogous
10 to 750-ppm-exposures using the paradigm of Woolhiser et al. (2006). Therefore, the very
11 limited inhalation database for rats does indicate TCE-related increases in liver weight.

12 The study of Kjellstrand et al. (1983a) employed a more successful experimental design
13 that recorded liver weight changes in carefully matched control and treatment groups to
14 determine TCE-treatment related effects on liver weight in 7 strains of mice after 30 days of
15 continuous inhalation exposure at 150 ppm TCE. Individual animal body weight changes were
16 not recorded so that such an approach cannot take into account the effects of body weight
17 changes and determine a relative percent liver/body weight ratio. The data presented in this
18 report was for absolute liver weight changes between treated and nontreated groups with
19 carefully matched average body weights at the initiation of exposure. A strength of the
20 experimental design is its presentation of results between duplicate experiments and thus, to
21 show the differences in results between similar exposed groups that were conducted at different
22 times. This information gives a measure of variability in response with time. Mouse strain
23 groups, that did not experience TCE-induced decreased body weight gain in comparison to
24 untreated groups (i.e., DBA and wild-type mice), represented the most accurate determination of
25 TCE-induced liver weight changes given that systemic toxicity that affects body weight can also
26 affect liver weight. The C57BL, B6CBA, and NZB groups all had at least one group out of two
27 of male mice with changes in final body weight due to TCE exposure. Only one group of NMRI
28 mice were reported in this study and that group had TCE-induced decreases in final body
29 weight. The A/sn group not only had both male groups with decreased final body weight after
30 TCE exposure (along with differences between exposed and control groups at the initiation of
31 exposure) but also a decrease in body weight in one of the female groups and thus, appears to be
32 the strain with the greatest susceptibility to TCE-induced systemic toxicity. In strains of male
33 mice in which there was no TCE-induced affects on final body weight (wild-type and DBA), the
34 influence of gender on liver weight induction and variability of the response could be more
35 readily assessed. In wild-type mice there was a 1.76- and 1.80-fold of control liver weight in

1 groups 1 and 2 for female mice, and for males a 1.84- and 1.62-fold of control liver weight for
2 groups 1 and 2, respectively. For DBA mice there was a 1.87- and 1.88-fold of control liver
3 weight in groups 1 and 2 for female mice, and for males a 1.45- and 2.00-fold of control liver
4 weight for groups 1 and 2, respectively. Of note, as described previously, the size of the liver is
5 under strict control in relation to body size. An essential doubling of the size of the liver is a
6 profound effect with the magnitude of liver weight size increase physiologically limited.

7 Overall, the consistency between groups of female mice of the same strain for TCE-
8 induced liver weight gain, regardless of strain examined, was striking as was the lack of body
9 weight changes at TCE exposure levels that induced body weight changes in male mice. In the
10 absence of body weight changes, the difference in TCE-response in female mice appeared to be
11 reflective of strain and initial weight differences. Groups of female mice with higher body
12 weights, regardless of strain, generally had higher increases in TCE-induced liver weight
13 increases. For the C57BL and As/n strains, female mice starting weights were averaged 17.5
14 and 15.5 g, while the average liver weights were 1.63- and 1.64-fold of control after TCE
15 exposure, respectively. For the B6CBA, wild-type, DBA, and NZB female groups the starting
16 body weights averaged 22.5, 21.0, 23.0, and 21.0 g, while the average liver weights were 1.70-
17 1.78-, 1.88-, and 2.09-fold of control after TCE exposure, respectively. The NMRI group of
18 female mice, did not follow this general pattern and had the highest initial body weight for the
19 single group of 10 mice reported (i.e., 27 g) associated with 1.66-fold of control liver weight.

20 The results of Kjellstrand et al. (1983a) suggested that there was more variability
21 between male mice than female mice in relation to TCE-induced liver weight gain. More strains
22 exhibited TCE-induced body weight changes in male mice than female mice suggesting
23 increased susceptibility of male mice to TCE toxicity as well as more variability in response.
24 Initial body weight also appeared to be a factor in the magnitude of TCE-induced liver weight
25 induction rather than just strain. In general, the strains and groups within strain that had TCE-
26 induced body weight decreases had smaller TCE-induced increase in liver weight. Therefore,
27 only examining liver weight in males as an indication of TCE treatment effects would not be an
28 accurate predictor of strain sensitivity nor the magnitude or response at doses that also affect
29 body weight. The results from this study show that comparison of the magnitude of TCE
30 response, as measured by liver weight increases, should take into account, strain, gender, initial
31 body weight and systemic toxicity. It shows a consistent pattern of increased liver weight in
32 both male and female mice after TCE exposure of 150 ppm for 30 days.

33 Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) presented data in the NMRI strain of mice (a strain that
34 appeared to be more prone to TCE-induced toxicity in male mice and a smaller TCE-induced
35 increase in liver weight in female mice) after inhalation exposure of 37 to 300 ppm TCE. They

1 used the same experimental paradigm as that reported in Kjellstrand et al. (1983a) except for
2 exposure concentration. For female mice exposed to concentrations of TCE ranging from 37 to
3 300 ppm TCE continuously for 30 days, only the 300 ppm group experienced a 16% decrease in
4 body weight between control and exposed animals and therefore, changes in TCE-induced liver
5 weight increases were affected by changes in body weight only for that group. Initial body
6 weights in the TCE-exposed female mice were similar in each of these groups (i.e., range of
7 29.2–31.6 g, or 8%), with the exception of the females exposed to 150 ppm TCE for 30 days
8 (i.e., initial body weight of 27.3 g), reducing the effects of differences in initial body weight on
9 TCE-induced liver weight induction. Exposure to TCE continuously for 30 days was reported to
10 result in a linear dose-dependent increase in liver weight in female mice with 1.06-, 1.27-, 1.66-,
11 and 2.14-fold of control liver weights reported at 37 ppm, 75 ppm, 150 ppm, and 300 ppm TCE,
12 respectively. In male mice there were more factors affecting reported liver weight increases
13 from TCE exposure. For male mice both the 150- and 300-ppm-exposed groups experienced a
14 10 and 18% decrease in final body weight after TCE exposure, respectively. The 37- and 75-
15 ppm groups did not have decreased final body weight due to TCE exposure but varied by 12%
16 in initial body weight. TCE-induced increases in liver weight were reported to be 1.15-, 1.50-,
17 1.69-, and 1.90-fold of control for 37, 75, 150, and 300 ppm TCE exposure in male mice,
18 respectively. The flattening of the dose-response curve at the two highest doses is consistent
19 with the effects of toxicity on final body weight.

20 Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) noted that liver mass increase and the changes in liver cell
21 morphology were similar in TCE-exposed male and female mice and report that after 150 ppm
22 exposure for 30 days, liver cells were generally larger and often displayed a fine vacuolization
23 of the cytoplasm, changes in nucleoli appearance, Kupffer cells of the sinusoid to be increased
24 in cellular and nuclear size, the intralobular connective tissue was infiltrated by inflammatory
25 cells and for exposure to TCE in higher or lower concentrations during the 30 days to produce a
26 similar morphologic picture. For mice that were exposed to 150 ppm TCE for 30 days and then
27 examined 120 days after the cessation of exposure, liver weights were 1.09-fold of control for
28 TCE-exposed female mice and the same as controls for TCE-exposed male mice. However, the
29 livers were not the same as untreated liver in terms of histopathology. The authors reported that
30 “after exposure to 150 ppm for 30 days, followed by 120 days of rehabilitation, the
31 morphological picture was similar to that of the air-exposure controls except for changes in
32 cellular and nuclear sizes.” The authors did not present any quantitative data on the lesions they
33 describe, especially in terms of dose-response, and most of the qualitative description is for the
34 150-ppm-exposure level in which there are consistent reports of TCE induced body weight
35 decreases in male mice. Although stating that Kupffer cells were increased in cellular and

1 nuclear size, no differential staining was applied to light microscopy sections and used to
2 distinguish Kupffer from endothelial cells lining the hepatic sinusoid in this study. Without
3 differential staining such a determination is difficult at the light microscopic level and a question
4 remains as to whether these are the same cells as described by Goel et al. (1992) as a
5 proliferation of sinusoidal endothelial cells after exposures of 1,000 and 2,000 mg/kg/d TCE
6 exposure for 28 days in male Swiss mice. As noted in Section E.2.4.2, the discrepancy in DNA
7 synthesis measures between hepatocyte examinations of individual hepatocytes and whole liver
8 measures in several reports of TCE metabolite exposure, is suggestive of increased DNA
9 synthesis in the nonparenchymal cell compartment of the liver. Thus, nonparenchymal cell
10 proliferation is suggested as an effect of subchronic TCE exposures in mice without concurrent
11 focal necrosis via inhalation studies (Kjellstrand et al., 1983b) and with focal necrosis in the
12 presence of TCE in a groundnut oil vehicle (Goel et al., 1992).

13 Although Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) did not discuss polyploidization, the changes in cell
14 size and especially the continued change in cell size and nuclear staining characteristics after
15 120 days of cessation of exposure are consistent with changes in polyploidization induced by
16 TCE that were suggested in studies from shorter durations of exposure (Elcombe et al., 1985;
17 Dees and Travis, 1993) and of longer durations (e.g., Buben and O'Flaherty, 1985). Of note is
18 that in the histological description provided by Kjellstrand et al. (1983b), there is no mention of
19 focal necrosis or apoptosis resulting from these exposures to TCE to mice. Vacuolization is
20 reported and consistent with hepatotoxicity or lipid accumulation, which is lost during routine
21 histological slide preparation. The lack of reported focal necrosis in mice exposed through
22 inhalation is consistent with reports of gavage experiments of TCE in mice that do not use corn
23 oil as the vehicle (Merrick et al., 1989).

24 Buben and O'Flaherty (1985) reported the effects of TCE via corn oil gavage after six
25 weeks of exposure at concentrations ranging from 100 to 3,200 mg/kg d. This study was
26 conducted with older mice than those generally used in chronic exposure assays (Male Swiss-
27 Cox outbred mice between 3 and 5 months of age). Liver weight increases, decreases in liver
28 G6P activity, increases in liver triglycerides, and increases in SGPT activity were examined as
29 parameters of liver toxicity. Few deaths were reported during the 6-week exposure period
30 except at the highest dose and related to central nervous system depression. TCE exposure
31 caused dose-related increases in percent liver/body weight with a dose as low as 100 mg/kg/d
32 were reported to cause a statistically significant increase (i.e., 112% of control). The increases
33 in liver size were attributed to hepatocyte hypertrophy, as revealed by histological examination
34 and by a decrease in the liver DNA concentration, and although enlarged, were reported to
35 appear normal. A dose-related trend toward triglyceride concentration was also noted. A dose-

1 related decrease in glucose-6-phosphatase activity was reported with similar small decreases
2 (~10%) observed in the TCE exposed groups that did not reach statistical significance until the
3 dose reached 800 mg/kg TCE exposure. SGPT activity was not observed to be increased in
4 TCE-treated mice except at the two highest doses and even at the 2,400 mg/kg dose half of the
5 mice had normal values. The large variability in SGPT activity was indicative of heterogeneity
6 of this response between mice at the higher exposure levels for this indicator of liver toxicity.
7 Such variability of response in male mice is consistent with the work of Kjellstrand et al. Thus,
8 the results from Buben and O'Flaherty (1985) suggest that hepatomegaly is a robust response
9 that was reported to be observed at the lowest dose tested, dose-related, and not accompanied by
10 overt toxicity.

11 In terms of histopathology, Buben and O'Flaherty (1985) reported swollen hepatocytes
12 with indistinct borders; their cytoplasm was clumped and a vesicular pattern was apparent and
13 not simply due to edema in TCE-treated male mice. Karyorhexis (the disintegration of the
14 nucleus) was reported to be present in nearly all specimens from TCE-treated animals and
15 suggestive of impending cell death, not present in controls, and to appear at a low level at
16 400 mg/kg TCE exposure level and slightly higher at 1,600 mg/kg TCE exposure level. Central
17 lobular necrosis was present only at the 1,600 mg/kg TCE exposure level and at a very low
18 level. Buben and O'Flaherty report increased polyploidy in the central lobular region for both
19 400 mg/kg and 1,600 mg/kg TCE and described as hepatic cells having two or more nuclei or
20 enlarged nuclei containing increased amounts of chromatin, but at the lowest level of severity or
21 occurrence. Thus, the results of this study are consistent with those of shorter-term studies via
22 gavage, which report hepatocellular hypertrophy in the centrallobular region, increased liver
23 weight induced at the lowest exposure level tested and at a level much lower than those inducing
24 overt toxicity, and that TCE exposure is associated with changes in ploidy.

25 The National Toxicology Program 13-week study of TCE gavage exposure in 10 F344/N
26 rats (125 to 2,000 mg/kg [males] and 62.5 to 1,000 mg/kg [females]) and in B6C3F1 mice (375
27 to 6,000 mg/kg) reported all rats survived the 13-week study, but males receiving 2,000 mg/kg
28 exhibited a 24% difference in final body weight. The study descriptions of pathology in rats and
29 mice were not very detailed and included only mean liver weights. The rats had increased
30 pulmonary vasculitis at the highest concentration of TCE and that viral titers were positive for
31 Sendai virus and no liver effects were noted for them in the study. For mice, liver weights (both
32 absolute and percent liver/body weight) were reported to increase in a dose-related fashion with
33 TCE exposure and to be increased by more than 10% in 750 mg/kg TCE-exposed males and
34 1,500 mg/kg or more TCE-exposed females. Hepatotoxicity was reported as centrilobular
35 necrosis in 6/10 males and 1/10 females exposed to 6,000 mg/kg TCE and multifocal areas of

1 calcifications scattered throughout 3,000 mg/kg TCE exposed male mice and only a single
2 female 6,000 mg/kg dose, considered to be evidence of earlier hepatocellular necrosis. One
3 female mouse exposed to 3,000 mg/kg TCE also had a hepatocellular adenoma, an extremely
4 rare lesion in female mice of this age (20 weeks). However, at the lowest dose of exposure, was
5 a consistent decrease in liver weigh in female and male mice after 13 weeks of TCE exposure.

6 Kawamoto et al. (1988) exposed rats to 2 g/kg TCE subcutaneously for 15 weeks and
7 reported TCE-induced increases in liver weight. They also reported increase in cytochrome
8 P450, cytochrome b-5, and NADPH cytochrome c reductase. The difficulties in relating this
9 route of exposure to more environmentally relevant ones is discussed in Section E.2.2.11.

10 For 2-year or lifetime studies of TCE exposure a consistent hepatocarcinogenic response
11 has been observed in mice of differing strains and genders and from differing routes of
12 exposure. However, for rat studies some studies have been confounded by mortality from
13 gavage error or the toxicity of the dose of TCE administered. In some studies, a relative
14 insensitive strain of rat has been used. However, in general it appears that the mouse is more
15 sensitive than the rat to TCE-induced liver cancer. Three studies give results the authors
16 consider to be negative for TCE-induced liver cancer in mice, but have either design and/or
17 reporting limitations, or are in strains and paradigms with apparent low ability for liver cancer
18 induction or detection.

19 Fukuda et al. (1983) reported a 104-week inhalation bioassay in female Crj:CD-1 (ICR)
20 mice and female Crj:CD (S-D) rats exposed to 0, 50, 150 and 450 ppm TCE ($n = 50$). There
21 were no reported incidences of mice or rats with liver tumors for controls indicative of relatively
22 insensitive strains used in the study for liver effects. While TCE was reported to induce a
23 number of other tumors in mice and rats in this study, the incidence of liver tumors was less than
24 2% after TCE exposure. Of note is the report of cystic cholangioma reported in 1 group of rats.

25 Henschler et al. (1980) exposed NMRI mice and WIST random bred rats to 0, 100, and
26 500 ppm TCE for 18 months ($n = 30$). This study is limited by short duration of exposure, low
27 number of animals, and low survival in rats. Control male mice were reported to have one
28 hepatocellular carcinoma and 1 hepatocellular adenoma with the incidence rate unknown. In the
29 100 ppm TCE exposed group, 2 hepatocellular adenomas and 1 mesenchymal liver tumor were
30 reported. No liver tumors were reported at any dose of TCE in female mice or controls. For
31 male rats, only 1 hepatocellular adenomas at 100 ppm was reported. For female rats no liver
32 tumors were reported in controls, but 1 adenoma and 1 cholangiocarcinoma was reported at
33 100 ppm TCE and at 500 ppm TCE, 2 cholangioadenomas, a relatively rare biliary tumor, was
34 reported. The difference in survival in mice, did not affect the power to detect a response, as
35 was the case for rats. However, the low number of animals studied, abbreviated exposure

1 duration, and apparently low sensitivity of this paradigm (i.e., no background response in
2 controls) suggests a study of limited ability to detect a TCE carcinogenic liver response. Of note
3 is that both Fukuda et al. (1983) and Henschler et al. (1980) report rare biliary cell derived
4 tumors in rats in relatively insensitive assays.

5 Van Duuren et al. (1979), exposed mice to 0.5 mg/mouse to TCE via gavage once a
6 week in 0.1 mL trioctanion ($n = 30$). Inadequate design and reporting of this study limit that
7 ability to use the results as an indicator of TCE carcinogenicity.

8 The NCI (1976) study of TCE was initiated in 1972 and involved the exposure of
9 Osborn-Mendel rats and B6C3F1 mice to varying concentrations of TCE. The animals were
10 coexposed to a number of other carcinogens as exhalation as multiples studies and control
11 animals all shared the same laboratory space. Treatment duration was 78 weeks and animals
12 received TCE via gavage in corn oil at 2 doses ($n = 20$ for controls, but $n = 50$ for treatment
13 groups). For rats, the high dose was reported to result in significant mortality (i.e., 47/50 high-
14 dose rats died before scheduled termination of the study). A low incidence of liver tumors was
15 reported for controls and carbon tetrachloride positive controls in rats from this study. In
16 B6C3F1 mice, TCE was reported to increase incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in both
17 doses and both genders of mice (~1,170 and 2,340 mg/kg for males and 870 and 1,740 mg/kg
18 for female mice). Hepatocellular carcinoma diagnosis was based on histologic appearance and
19 metastasis to the lung. The tumors were described in detail and to be heterogeneous “as
20 described in the literature” and similar in appearance to tumors generated by carbon
21 tetrachloride. The description of liver tumors in this study and tendency to metastasize to the
22 lung are similar to descriptions provided by Maltoni et al. (1986) for TCE-induced liver tumors
23 in mice via inhalation exposure.

24 For male rats, noncancer pathology in the NCI (1976) study was reported to include
25 increased fatty metamorphosis after TCE exposure and angiectasis or abnormally enlarged blood
26 vessels. Angiectasis can be manifested by hyperproliferation of endothelial cells and dilatation
27 of sinusoidal spaces. The authors conclude that due to mortality, “the test is inconclusive in
28 rats.” They note the insensitivity of the rat strain used to the positive control of carbon
29 tetrachloride exposure.

30 The NTP (1990) study of TCE exposure in male and female F344/N rats, and B6C3F1
31 mice (500 and 1,000 mg/kg for rats and 1,000 mg/kg for mice) is limited in the ability to
32 demonstrate a dose-response for hepatocarcinogenicity. There was also little reporting of
33 non-neoplastic pathology or toxicity and no report of liver weight at termination of the study.
34 However, by the end of a 2-year cancer bioassay, liver tumor induction can be a significant
35 factor in any changes in liver weight. No treatment-related increase in necrosis in the liver was

1 observed in mice. A slight increase in the incidence of focal necrosis was noted for TCE-
2 exposed male mice (8 vs. 2% in control) with a slight reduction in fatty metamorphosis in
3 treated male mice (0 treated vs. 2 control animals) and in female mice a slight increase in focal
4 inflammation (29 vs. 19% of animals) and no other changes. Therefore, this study did not show
5 concurrent evidence of liver toxicity but did show TCE-induced neoplasia after 2 years of TCE
6 exposure in mice. The administration of TCE was reported to cause earlier expression of tumors
7 as the first animals with carcinomas were 57 weeks for TCE-exposed animals and 75 weeks for
8 control male mice.

9 The NTP (1990) study reported that TCE exposure was associated with increased
10 incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma (tumors with markedly abnormal cytology and
11 architecture) in male and female mice. Hepatocellular adenomas were described as
12 circumscribed areas of distinctive hepatic parenchymal cells with a perimeter of normal
13 appearing parenchyma in which there were areas that appeared to be undergoing compression
14 from expansion of the tumor. Mitotic figures were sparse or absent but the tumors lacked
15 typical lobular organization. Hepatocellular carcinomas had markedly abnormal cytology and
16 architecture with abnormalities in cytology cited as including increased cell size, decreased cell
17 size, cytoplasmic eosinophilia, cytoplasmic basophilia, cytoplasmic vacuolization, cytoplasmic
18 hyaline bodies and variations in nuclear appearance. Furthermore, in many instances several or
19 all of the abnormalities were present in different areas of the tumor and variations in architecture
20 with some of the hepatocellular carcinomas having areas of trabecular organization. Mitosis
21 was variable in amount and location. Therefore, the phenotype of tumors reported from TCE
22 exposure was heterogeneous in appearance between and within tumors.

23 For rats, the NTP (1990) study reported no treatment-related non-neoplastic liver lesions
24 in males and a decrease in basophilic cytological change reported from TCE-exposure in female
25 rats. The results for detecting a carcinogenic response in rats were considered to be equivocal
26 because both groups receiving TCE showed significantly reduced survival compared to vehicle
27 controls and because of a high rate (e.g., 20% of the animals in the high-dose group) of death by
28 gavage error.

29 The NTP (1988) study of TCE exposure in four strains of rats to “diisopropylamine-
30 stabilized TCE” was also considered inadequate for either comparing or assessing TCE-induced
31 carcinogenesis in these strains of rats because of chemically induced toxicity, reduced survival,
32 and incomplete documentation of experimental data. TCE gavage exposures of 0, 500 or
33 1,000 mg/kg per day (5 days per week, for 103 weeks) male and female rats was also marked by
34 a large number of accidental deaths (e.g., for high-dose male Marshal rats 25 animals were
35 accidentally killed). Results from a 13-week study were briefly mentioned in the report and

1 indicated exposure levels of 62.5–2,000 mg/kg TCE were not associated with decreased survival
2 (with the exception of 3 male August rats receiving 2,000 mg/kg TCE) and that the
3 administration of the chemical for 13 weeks was not associated with histopathological changes.
4 In regard to evidence of liver toxicity, the 2-year study of TCE exposure reported no evidence of
5 TCE-induced liver toxicity described as non-neoplastic changes ACI, August, Marshal, and
6 Osborne-Mendel rats. Interestingly, for the control animals of these four strains there was, in
7 general, a low background level of focal necrosis in the liver of both genders. In summary, the
8 negative results in this bioassay are confounded by the killing of a large portion of the animals
9 accidentally by experimental error but TCE-induced overt liver toxicity was not reported.

10 Maltoni et al. (1986) reported the results of several studies of TCE via inhalation and
11 gavage in mice and rats. A large number of animals were used in the treatment groups but the
12 focus of the study was detection of a neoplastic response with only a generalized description of
13 tumor pathology phenotype given and limited reporting of non-neoplastic changes in the liver.
14 Accidental death by gavage error was reported not to occur in this study. In regards to effects of
15 TCE exposure on survival, “a nonsignificant excess in mortality” correlated to TCE treatment
16 was observed only in female rats (treated by ingestion with the compound) and in male B6C3F1
17 mice. TCE-induced effects on body weight were reported to be absent in mice except for one
18 experiment (BT 306 bis) in which a slight nondose correlated decrease was found in exposed
19 animals. “Hepatoma” was the term used to describe all malignant tumors of hepatic cells, of
20 different subhistotypes, and of various degrees of malignancy and were reported to be unique or
21 multiple, and have different sizes (usually detected grossly at necropsy) from TCE exposure. In
22 regard to phenotype tumors were described as usual type observed in Swiss and B6C3F1 mice,
23 as well as in other mouse strains, either untreated or treated with hepatocarcinogens and to
24 frequently have medullary (solid), trabecular, and pleomorphic (usually anaplastic) patterns.
25 Swiss mice from this laboratory were reported to have a low incidence of hepatomas without
26 treatment (1%). The relatively larger number of animals used in this bioassay ($n = 90$ to 100), in
27 comparison to NTP standard assays, allows for a greater power to detect a response.

28 TCE exposure for 8 weeks via inhalation at 100 ppm or 600 ppm may have been
29 associated with a small increase in liver tumors in male mice in comparison to concurrent
30 controls during the life span of the animals. In Swiss mice exposed to TCE via inhalation for
31 78 weeks there a reported increase in hepatomas associated with TCE treatment that was dose-
32 related in male but not female Swiss mice. In B6C3F1 mice exposed via inhalation to TCE for
33 78 weeks, the results from one experiment indicated a greater increase in liver cancer in females
34 than male mice but in a second experiment in males there was a TCE-exposure associated
35 increase in hepatomas. Although the mice were supposed to be of the same strain, the

1 background level of liver cancer was significantly different in male mice. The finding of
2 differences in response in animals of the same strain but from differing sources has also been
3 reported in other studies for other endpoints (see Section E.3.1.2). However, for both groups of
4 male B6C3F1 mice the background rate of liver tumors over the lifetime of the mice was less
5 than 20%.

6 For rats, there were 4 liver angiosarcomas reported (1 in a control male rat, 1 both in a
7 TCE-exposed male and female at 600 ppm TCE for 8 weeks, and 1 in a female rat exposed to
8 600 ppm TCE for 104 weeks) but the specific results for incidences of hepatocellular
9 “hepatomas” in treated and control rats were not given. Although the Maltoni et al. (1986)
10 concluded that the small number was not treatment-related, the findings were brought forward
11 because of the extreme rarity of this tumor in control S-D rats, untreated or treated with vehicle
12 materials. In rats treated for 104 weeks, there was no report of a TCE treatment-related increase
13 in liver cancer in rats. This study only presented data for positive findings so it did not give the
14 background or treatment-related findings in rats for liver tumors in this study. Thus, the extent
15 of background tumors and sensitivity for this endpoint cannot be determined. Of note is that the
16 S-D strain used in this study was also noted in the Fukuda et al. (1983) study to be relatively
17 insensitive for spontaneous liver cancer and to also be negative for TCE-induced hepatocellular
18 liver cancer induction in rats. However, like Fukuda et al. (1983) and Henschler et al. (1980),
19 that reported rare biliary tumors in insensitive strains of rat for hepatocellular tumors, Maltoni et
20 al. (1986) reported a relatively rare tumor type, angiosarcoma, after TCE exposure in a relatively
21 insensitive strain for “hepatomas.” As noted above, many of the rat studies were limited by
22 premature mortality due to gavage error or premature mortality (Henschler et al., 1980; NCI,
23 1976; NTP, 1990, 1988), which was reported not occur in Maltoni et al. (1986).

24 There were other reports of TCE carcinogenicity in mice from chronic exposures that
25 were focused primarily on detection of liver tumors with limited reporting of tumor phenotype
26 or non-neoplastic pathology. Herren-Freund et al. (1987) reported that male B6C3 F1 mice
27 given 40 mg/L TCE in drinking water had increased tumor response after 61 weeks of exposure.
28 However, concentrations of TCE fell by about ½ at this dose of TCE during the twice a week
29 change in drinking water solution so the actual dose of TCE the animals received was less than
30 40 mg/L. The percent liver/body weight was reported to be similar for control and TCE-
31 exposed mice at the end of treatment. However, despite difficulties in establishing accurately
32 the dose received, an increase in adenomas per animal and an increase in the number of animals
33 with hepatocellular carcinomas were reported to be associated with TCE exposure after 61
34 weeks of exposure and without apparent hepatomegaly. Anna et al. (1994) reported tumor
35 incidences for male B6C3F1 mice receiving 800 mg/kg/d TCE via gavage (5 days/week for

1 76 weeks). All TCE-treated mice were reported to be alive after 76 weeks of treatment.
2 Although the control group contained a mixture of exposure durations (76–134 weeks) and
3 concurrent controls had a very small number of animals, TCE-treatment appeared to increase the
4 number of animals with adenomas, the mean number of adenomas and carcinomas, but with no
5 concurrent TCE-induced cytotoxicity.

6
7 **E.2.4.4. *Summary of Results For Subchronic and Chronic Effects of Dichloroacetic Acid***
8 ***(DCA) and Trichloroacetic Acid (TCA): Comparisons With Trichloroethylene***
9 ***(TCE)***

10 There are no similar studies for TCA and DCA conducted at 6 weeks and with the range
11 of concentrations examined in Buben and O’Flaherty (1985) for TCE. In general, many studies
12 of DCA and TCA have been conducted at few and high concentrations, with shortened durations
13 of exposure, and varying and low numbers of animals to examine primarily a liver tumor
14 response in mice. However, the analyses presented in Section E.2.4.2 gives comparisons of
15 administered TCA and DCA dose-responses for liver weight increases for a number of studies in
16 combination as well as comparing such dose-responses to that of TCE and its oxidative
17 metabolism. As stated above, many subchronic studies of DCA and TCA have focused on
18 elucidating a relationship between dose and hypothesized events that may be indicators of
19 carcinogenic potential that have been described in chronic studies with a focus on indicators of
20 peroxisome proliferation and DNA synthesis. Many chronic studies have focused on the nature
21 of the DCA and TCA carcinogenic response in mouse liver through examination of the tumors
22 induced.

23 Most all of the chronic studies for DCA and TCA have been carried out in mice. As the
24 database for examination of the ability of TCE to induce liver tumors in rats includes several
25 studies that have been limited in ability determine a carcinogenic response in the liver, the
26 database for DCA and TCA in rats is even more limited. For TCA, the only available study in
27 rats (DeAngelo et al., 1997) has been frequently cited in the literature to indicate a lack of
28 response in this species for TCA-induced liver tumors. Although reporting an apparent dose-
29 related increase in multiplicity of adenomas and an increase in carcinomas over control at the
30 highest dose, DeAngelo et al. (1997) use such a low number of animals per treatment group
31 ($n = 20\text{--}24$) that the ability of this study to determine a statistically significant increase in tumor
32 response and to be able to determine that there was no treatment-related effect are limited. A
33 power calculation of the study shows that the type II error, which should be $>50\%$, was less than
34 8% probability for incidence and multiplicity of all tumors at all exposure DCA concentrations
35 with the exception of the incidence of adenomas and adenomas and carcinomas for 0.5 g/L
36 treatment group (58%) in which there was an increased in adenomas reported over control

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 (15 vs. 4%) that was the same for adenomas and carcinomas combined. Therefore, the designed
2 experiment could accept a false null hypothesis and erroneously conclude that there is no
3 response due to TCA treatment. Thus, while suggesting a lower response than for mice for liver
4 tumor induction, it is inconclusive for determination of whether TCA induces a carcinogenic
5 response in the liver of rats.

6 For DCA, there are two reported long-term studies in rats (DeAngelo et al., 1996;
7 Richmond et al., 1995) that appear to have reported the majority of their results from the same
8 data set and which consequently were subject to similar design limitations and DCA-induced
9 neurotoxicity in this species. DeAngelo et al. (1996) reported increased hepatocellular
10 adenomas and carcinomas in male F344 rats exposed for 2 years. However, the data from
11 exposure concentrations at a 5 g/L dose had to be discarded and the 2.5 g/L DCA dose had to be
12 continuously lowered during the study due to neurotoxicity. There was a DCA-induced
13 increase in adenomas and carcinomas combined reported for the 0.5 g/L DCA (24.1 vs. 4.4%
14 adenomas and carcinomas combined in treated vs. controls) and an increase at a variable dose
15 started at 2.5 g/L DCA and continuously lowered (28.6 vs. 3.0% adenomas and carcinomas
16 combined in treated vs. controls). Only combined incidences of adenomas and carcinomas for
17 the 0.5 g/L DCA exposure group was reported to be statistically significant by the authors
18 although the incidence of adenomas was 17.2 versus 4% in treated versus control rats.
19 Hepatocellular tumor multiplicity was reported to be increased in the 0.5 g/L DCA group
20 (0.31 adenomas and carcinomas/animal in treated vs. 0.04 in control rats) but was reported by
21 the authors to not be statistically significant. At the starting dose of 2.5 g/L that was
22 continuously lowered due to neurotoxicity, the increased multiplicity of hepatocellular
23 carcinomas was reported by the authors to be to be statistically significant
24 (0.25 carcinomas/animals vs. 0.03 in control) as well as the multiplicity of combined adenomas
25 and carcinomas (0.36 adenomas and carcinomas/animals vs. 0.03 in control rats). Issues that
26 affect the ability to determine the nature of the dose-response for this study include (1) the use
27 of a small number of animals ($n = 23$, $n = 21$ and $n = 23$ at final sacrifice for the 2.0 g/L NaCl
28 control, 0.05 and 0.5 g/L treatment groups) that limit the power of the study to both determine
29 statistically significant responses and to determine that there are not treatment-related effects
30 (i.e., power) (2) apparent addition of animals for tumor analysis not present at final sacrifice
31 (i.e., 0.05 and 0.5 g/L treatment groups), and (3) most of all, the lack of a consistent dose for the
32 2.5 g/L DCA exposed animals. Similar issues are present for the study of Richmond et al.
33 (1995) which was conducted by the same authors as DeAngelo et al. (1996) and appeared to be
34 the same data set. The Richmond et al. (1995) data for the 2 g/L NaCl, 0.05 g/L DCA and
35 0.5 g/L DCA exposure groups were the same data set reported by DeAngelo et al. (1996) for

1 these groups. Additional data was reported for F344 rats administered and 2.5 g/L DCA that,
2 due to hind-limb paralysis, were sacrificed 60 weeks (DeAngelo et al., 1996). Tumor
3 multiplicity was not reported by the authors. There was a small difference in reports of the
4 results between the two studies for the same data for the 0.5 g/L DCA group in which Richmond
5 et al. (1995) reported a 21% incidence of adenomas and DeAngelo et al. (1996) reported a
6 17.2% incidence. The authors did not report any of the results of DCA-induced increases of
7 adenomas and carcinomas to be statistically significant. The same issues discussed above for
8 DeAngelo et al. (1996) apply to this study. Similar to the DeAngelo study of TCA in rats
9 (DeAngelo et al., 1997) the study of DCA exposure in rats reported by DeAngelo et al. (1996)
10 and Richmond et al. (1995), the use of small numbers of rats limits the detection of treatment-
11 related effects and the ability to determine whether there was no treatment related effects
12 (Type II error), especially at the low concentrations of DCA exposure.

13 For mice the data for both DCA and TCA is much more extensive and has shown that
14 both DCA and TCA induced liver tumors in mice. Many of the studies are for relatively high
15 concentrations of DCA or TCA, have been conducted for a year or less, and have focused on the
16 nature of tumors induced to ascertain potential MOAs and to make inferences as to whether
17 TCE-induced tumors in mice are similar. As shown previously in Section E.2.4.2, the dose-
18 response curves for increased liver weight for TCE administration in male mice are more similar
19 to those for DCA administration and TCE oxidative metabolism than for direct TCA
20 administration. There are two studies in male B6C3F1 mice that attempt to examine multiple
21 concentrations of DCA and TCA for 2-year studies (DeAngelo et al., 1999, 2008) at doses that
22 do not induce cytotoxicity and attempt to relate them to subchronic changes and peroxisomal
23 enzyme induction. However, the DeAngelo et al. (2008) study was carried out in B6C3F1 mice
24 that were of large size and prone to liver cancer and premature mortality limiting its use for the
25 determination of TCA-dose response in a 2-year bioassay. One study in female B6C3F1 mice
26 describes the dose-response for liver tumor induction at a range of DCA and TCA
27 concentrations after 51 or 82 weeks (Pereira, 1996) with a focus on the type of tumor each
28 compound produced.

29 DeAngelo et al. (1999) conducted a study of DCA exposure to determine a dose
30 response for the hepatocarcinogenicity of DCA in male B6C3F1 mice over a lifetime exposure
31 and especially at concentrations that did not illicit cytotoxicity or were for abbreviated exposure
32 durations. DeAngelo et al. (1999) used 0.05, 0.5, 1.0, 2.0, and 3.5 g/L exposure concentrations
33 of DCA in their 100-week drinking water study. The number of animals at final sacrifice was
34 generally low in the DCA treatment groups and variable (i.e., $n = 50$, $n = 33$, $n = 24$, $n = 32$,
35 $n = 14$, and $n = 8$ for control, 0.05, 0.5, 1, 2.0, and 3.5 g/L DCA exposure groups). It was

1 apparent that animals that died unscheduled deaths between weeks 79 and 100 were included in
2 data reported for 100 weeks. Although the authors did not report how many animals were
3 included in the 100-week results, it appeared that the number was no greater than 1 for the
4 control, 0.05, and 0.5 exposure groups and varied between 3 and 7 for the higher DCA exposure
5 groups. The multiplicity or number of hepatocellular carcinomas/animals was reported to be
6 significantly increased over controls in a dose-related manner at all DCA treatments including
7 0.05 g/L DCA, and a NOEL reported not to be observed by the authors (i.e., 0.28, 0.58, 0.68,
8 1.29, 2.47, and 2.90 hepatocellular carcinomas/animal for control, 0.05, 0.5, 1.0, 2.0, and 3.5 g/L
9 DCA). Between the 0.5 and 3.5 g/L exposure concentrations of DCA the magnitude of increase
10 in multiplicity was similar to the increases in magnitude in dose. The incidence of
11 hepatocellular carcinomas were reported to be increased at all doses as well but not reported to
12 be statistically significant at the 0.05 g/L exposure concentration. However, given that the
13 number of mice examined for this response ($n = 33$), the power of the experiment at this dose
14 was only 16.9% to be able to determine that there was not a treatment related effect. The
15 authors did not report the incidence or multiplicity of adenomas for the 0.05 g/L exposure group
16 in the study and neither did they report the incidence or multiplicity of adenomas and
17 carcinomas in combination. For the animals surviving from 79 to 100 weeks of exposure, the
18 incidence and multiplicity of adenomas peaked at 1 g/L while hepatocellular carcinomas
19 continued to increase at the higher doses. This would be expected where some portion of the
20 adenomas would either regress or progress to carcinomas at the higher doses.

21 DeAngelo et al. (1999) reported that peroxisome proliferation was significantly
22 increased at 3.5 g/L DCA only at 26 weeks, not correlated with tumor response, and to not be
23 increased at either 0.05 or 0.5 g/L treatments. The authors concluded that DCA-induced
24 carcinogenesis was not dependent on peroxisome proliferation or chemically sustained
25 proliferation, as measured by DNA synthesis. DeAngelo et al. (1999) reported not only a dose-
26 related increase in DCA-induced liver tumors but also a decrease in time-to-tumor associated
27 with DCA exposure at the lowest levels examined. In regards to cytotoxicity there appeared to
28 be a treatment but not dose-related increase in hepatocellular necrosis that did not involve most
29 of the liver from 1 to 3.5 g/L DCA exposures for 26 weeks of exposure that decreased by
30 52 weeks with no necrosis observed at the 0.5 g/L DCA treatment for any exposure period.

31 Hepatomegaly was reported to be absent by 100 weeks of exposure at the 0.05 and
32 0.5 g/L exposures while there was an increase in tumor burden reported. However, slight
33 hepatomegaly was present by 26 weeks in the 0.5 g/L group and decreased with time. Not only
34 did the increase in multiplicity of hepatocellular carcinomas increase proportionally with DCA
35 exposure concentration after 79–100 weeks of exposure, but so did the increases in percent

1 liver/body weight. DeAngelo et al. (1999) presented a figure comparing the number of
2 hepatocellular carcinomas/animal at 100 weeks compared with the percent liver/body weight at
3 26 weeks that showed a linear correlation ($r^2 = 0.9977$) while peroxisome proliferation and
4 DNA synthesis did not correlate with tumor induction profiles. The proportional increase in
5 liver weight with DCA exposure was also reported for shorter durations of exposure as noted in
6 Section E.2.4.2. The findings of the study illustrates the importance of examining multiple
7 exposure levels at lower concentrations, at longer durations of exposure and with an adequate
8 number of animals to determine the nature of a carcinogenic response. Although Carter et al.
9 (1995) suggested that there is evidence of DCA-induced cytotoxicity (e.g., loss of cell
10 membranes and apparent apoptosis) at higher levels, the 0.5 g/L exposure concentration has
11 been shown by DeAngelo et al. (1999) to increase hepatocellular tumors after 100 weeks of
12 treatment without concurrent peroxisome proliferation or cytotoxicity in mice.

13 As noted in detail in E. 2.3.2.13, DeAngelo et al. (2008) exposed male B6C3F1 mice to
14 neutralized TCA in drinking water to male B6C3 F1 mice in three studies. Rather than using
15 5 exposure levels that were generally 2-fold apart, as was done in DeAngelo et al. (1999) for
16 DCA, DeAngelo et al. (2008) studied only 3 doses of TCA that were an order of magnitude
17 apart which limits the elucidation of the shape of the dose-response curve. In addition
18 DeAngelo et al. (2008) contained 2 studies, each conducted in a separate laboratories, for the
19 104-week data so that the two lower doses were studied in one study and the highest dose in
20 another. The first study was conducted using 2 g/L NaCl, or 0.05, 0.5, or 5 g/L TCA in drinking
21 water for 60 weeks (Study #1) while the other two were conducted for a period of 104 weeks
22 (Study #2 with 2.5 g/L neutralized acetic acid or 4.5 g/L TCA exposure groups and Study #3
23 with deionized water, 0.05 and 0.5 g/L TCA exposure groups). In the studies reported in
24 DeAngelo et al. (2008) a small number of animals has been used for the determination of a
25 tumor response ($\sim n = 30$ at final necropsy), but for the data for liver weight or PCO activity at
26 interim sacrifices the number was even smaller ($n = 5$). The percent liver/body weight changes
27 at 4 weeks in Study #1 have been included in the analysis for all TCA data in Section E.2.4.2,
28 and are consistent with that data. Although there was a 10-fold difference in TCA exposure
29 concentration, there was a 9, 16, and 35% increase in liver weight over control for the 0.05, 0.5,
30 and 5 g/L TCA exposures. PCO activity varied 2.7-fold as baseline controls but the increase in
31 PCO activity at 4 weeks was 1.3-, 2.4-, and 5.3-fold of control for the 0.05, 0.5, and 5 g/L TCA
32 exposure groups in Study #1. The incidence data for adenomas observed at 60 weeks was 2.1-,
33 3.0-, and 5.4-fold of control values and the fold increases in multiplicity were similar after 0.05,
34 0.5, and 5.0 g/L TCA. Thus, in general the dose-response for TCA-induced liver weight
35 increases at 4 weeks was similar to the magnitude of induction of adenomas at 60 weeks. Such

1 a result is more consistent with the ability of TCA to induce tumors and increases in liver weight
2 at low doses with little change with increasing dose as shown by this study and the combined
3 data for TCA liver weight induction by administered TCA presented in Section E.2.4.2.

4 While the 104-week data from Study's #2 and #3 could have been more valuable for
5 determination of the dose-response as it would have allowed enough time for full tumor
6 expression, serious issues are apparent for Study #3, which was reported to have a 64%
7 incidence rate of adenomas and carcinomas for controls while that of Study #2 was 12%. As
8 stated in Section E.2.3.2.13, the mice in Study #3 were of larger size than those of either Study
9 #1 or #2 and the large background rate of tumors reported is consistent with mice of these size
10 (Leakey et al., 2003b). However, the large background rate and increased mortality for these
11 mice limit their use for determining the nature of the dose-response for TCA liver
12 carcinogenicity. Examination of the data for treatment groups shows that there was no
13 difference in any of the results between the 0.5 g/L (Study #3) and 5 g/L (Study #2) TCA
14 exposure groups (i.e., adenoma, carcinoma, and combinations of adenoma and carcinoma
15 incidence and multiplicity) for 104 weeks of exposure. For these same exposure groups, but at
16 60 weeks of exposure (Study #1), there was a 2-fold increase in multiplicity for adenomas, and
17 for adenomas and carcinomas combined between the 0.5 and 5.0 g/L TCA exposure groups. At
18 the two lowest doses of 0.05 and 0.5 g/L TCA from Study #3 in the large tumor prone mice, the
19 differences in the incidences and multiplicities for all tumors were 2-fold at 104 weeks. These
20 results are consistent with (1) the two highest exposure levels reaching a plateau of response
21 after a long enough duration of exposure for full expression of the tumors (i.e., ~90% of animals
22 having liver tumors at the 0.5 and 5 g/L exposures) with the additional tumors observed in a
23 tumor-prone paradigm. Thus, without use of the 0.05 and 0.5 g/L TCA data from Study #3,
24 only the 4.5 g/L TCA data from Study #2 can be used for determination of the TCA cancer
25 response in a 2-year bioassay.

26 To put the 64% incidence data for carcinomas and adenomas reported in DeAngelo et al.
27 (2008) for the control group of Study #3 in context, other studies cited in this review for male
28 B6C3F1 mice show a much lower incidence in liver tumors with: (1) NCI (1976) study of TCE
29 reporting a colony control level of 6.5% for vehicle and 7.1% incidence of hepatocellular
30 carcinomas for untreated male B6C3F1 mice ($n = 70-77$) at 78 weeks, (2) Herren-Freund et al.
31 (1987) reporting a 9% incidence of adenomas in control male B6C3F1 mice with a multiplicity
32 of 0.09 ± 0.06 and no carcinomas ($n = 22$) at 61 weeks, (3) NTP (1990) reporting an incidence
33 of 14.6% adenomas and 16.6% carcinomas in male B6C3F1 mice after 103 weeks ($n = 48$), and
34 (4) Maltoni et al. (1986) reporting that B6C3F1 male mice from the "NCI source" had a 1.1%
35 incidence of "hepatoma" (carcinomas and adenomas) and those from "Charles River Co." had a

1 18.9% incidence of “hepatoma” during the entire lifetime of the mice ($n = 90$ per group). The
2 importance of examining an adequate number of control or treated animals before confidence
3 can be placed in those results is illustrated by Anna et al. (1994) in which at 76 weeks
4 3/10 control male B6C3F1 mice that were untreated and 2/10 control animals given corn oil
5 were reported to have adenomas but from 76 to 134 weeks, 4/32 mice were reported to have
6 adenomas (multiplicity of 0.13 ± 0.06) and 4/32 mice were reported to have carcinomas
7 (multiplicity of 0.12 ± 0.06). Thus, the reported combined incidence of carcinomas and
8 adenomas of 64% reported by DeAngelo et al. (2008) for the control mice of Study #3, not only
9 is inconsistent and much higher than those reported in Studies #1 and #2, but also much higher
10 than reported in a number of other studies of TCE.

11 Trying to determine a correspondence with either liver weight increases or increases in
12 PCO activity after shorter periods of exposure will depend whether data reported in Study #3
13 in the 104 week studies can be used. DeAngelo et al. (2008) report a regression analyses that
14 compare “percent of hepatocellular neoplasia,” indicated by tumor multiplicity, with TCA dose,
15 represented by estimations of the TCA dose in mg/kg/d, and with PCO activity for the 60-week
16 and 104-week data. Whether adenomas and carcinomas combined or individual tumor type
17 were used in these analysis was not reported by the authors. Concerns arise also from
18 comparing PCO activity at the end of the experiments, when there was already a significant
19 tumor response, rather than at earlier time points. Such PCO data may not be useful as an
20 indicator key event in tumorigenesis when tumors are already present. In addition regression
21 analyses of these data are difficult to interpret because of the dose spacing of these experiments
22 as the control and 5 g/L exposure levels will basically determine the shape of the dose-response
23 curve. The 0.05 and 0.5 g/L exposure levels are close to the control value in comparison to the
24 5 g/L exposure level, the dose response appears to be linear between control and the 5.0 g/L
25 value with the two lowest doses not affectly changing the slope of the line (i.e., “leveraging” the
26 regression). Thus, the value of these analyses is limited by (1) use of data from Study #3 in a
27 tumor prone mouse that is not comparable to those used in Studies #1 and #2, (2) the
28 appropriateness of using PCO values from later time points and the variability in PCO control
29 values (3) the uncertainty of the effects of palatability on the 5 g/L TCA results which were
30 reported in one study to reduce drinking water consumption, and (4) the dose-spacing of the
31 experiment.

32 DeAngelo et al. (2008) attempt to identify a NOEL for tumorigenicity using tumor
33 multiplicity data and estimated TCA dose. However, it is not an appropriate descriptor for these
34 data, especially given that “statistical significance” of the tumor response is the determinant
35 used by the authors to support the conclusions regarding a dose in which there is no TCA-

1 induced effect. Due to issues related to the appropriateness of use of the concurrent control in
2 Study #3, only the 60-week experiment (i.e., Study #1) is useful for the determination of tumor
3 dose-response. Not only is there not allowance for full expression of a tumor response at the
4 60-week time point but a power calculation of the 60-week study shows that the type II error,
5 which should be >50% and thus, greater than the chances of “flipping a coin,” was 41 and 71%
6 for incidence and 7 and 15% for multiplicity of adenomas for the 0.05 and 0.5 g/L TCA
7 exposure groups. For the combination of adenomas and carcinomas, the power calculation was
8 8 and 92% for incidence and 6 and 56% for multiplicity at 0.05 and 0.5 g/L TCA exposure.
9 Therefore, the designed experiment could accept a false null hypothesis, especially in terms of
10 tumor multiplicity, at the lower exposure doses and erroneously conclude that there is no
11 response due to TCA treatment.

12 Pereira (1996) examined the tumor induction in female B6C3 F1 mice and demonstrate
13 that foci, adenoma, and carcinoma development in mice are dependent on duration of exposure,
14 or period of observation in the case of controls, for full expression of a carcinogenic response.
15 In control female mice a 360- versus 576-day observation period showed that at 360 days no
16 foci or carcinomas and only 2.5% of animals had adenomas whereas by 576 days of observation,
17 11% had foci, 2% adenomas, and 2% had carcinomas. For DCA and TCA treatments, foci,
18 adenomas, and carcinoma incidence and multiplicity did not reach full expression until
19 82 weeks at the 3 doses employed (2.58 g/L DCA, 0.86 g/L DCA, 0.26 g/L DCA, 3.27 g/L
20 TCA, 1.1.0 g/L TCA, and 0.33 g/L TCA). Although the numbers of animals were relatively low
21 and variable at the two highest doses (18–28 mice) there were 50–53 mice studied at the lowest
22 dose level and 90 animals studied in the control group. The results of Pereira (1996) show that
23 not only were the incidence of mice with foci, adenoma, and carcinomas greatly increased with
24 duration of exposure, but that concentration also affected the nature and magnitude of the
25 response in female mice. At 2.86 g/L, 0.86 g/L, 0.26 g/L DCA exposures and controls, after 82
26 weeks the incidence of adenomas in female B6C3 F1 mice was reported to be 84.2, 25.0, 6.0,
27 and 2.2%, respectively, and carcinomas to be 26.3, 3.6, 0, and 2.2%, respectively. For the
28 multiplicity or number of tumors/animal at these same exposure levels of DCA, the multiplicity
29 was reported to be 5.58, 0.32, 0.06, and 0.02 adenomas/animal, and 0.37, 0.04, 0, and
30 0.02 carcinomas/animal. Thus, for DCA exposure in female mice, for ~3-fold increases in DCA
31 exposure concentration, after 82 weeks of exposure there was a similar magnitude of increase in
32 adenomas incidence with much greater increases in multiplicity. For hepatocellular carcinoma
33 induction, there was no increase in the incidence or multiplicity or carcinomas between the
34 control and 0.33 g/L DCA dose. At 3.27, 1.10, and 0.33 g/L TCA and controls, after 82 weeks
35 the incidence of adenomas in female B6C3F1 mice was reported to be 38.9, 11.1, 7.6, and 2.2%,

1 respectively, and carcinomas to be 27.8, 18.5, 0, and 2.2%, respectively. At these same
2 exposure levels of TCA, the multiplicity was reported to be 0.61, 0.11, 0.08, and
3 0.02 adenomas/animal, and 0.39, 0.22, 0, and 0.02 carcinomas/animal, respectively. Thus, for
4 TCA, the incidences of adenomas were lower at the two highest doses than DCA and the
5 ~3-fold differences in dose between the two lowest doses only resulted in ~50% increase in
6 incidences of adenomas. For incidence of carcinomas the ~3-fold difference in dose between
7 the two highest doses only resulted in ~50% increase in carcinoma incidence. A similar pattern
8 was reported for multiplicity after TCA exposure. Foci were also examined and, in general.,
9 were similar to adenomas regarding incidence and multiplicity. Thus, the dose-response curve
10 for tumor induction in female mice differed between DCA and TCA after 82 weeks of exposure
11 with TCA having a much less steep dose-response curve than DCA. This is consistent with the
12 pattern of liver weight increases reported for male B6C3F1 mice in Section E.2.4.2.

13 DeAngelo et al. (1999) report a linear increase in incidence and multiplicity of
14 hepatocellular carcinomas that is proportional to dose and as well as proportional to the
15 magnitude of liver weight increase from subchronic exposure to DCA. However, the studies of
16 DeAngelo et al. (2008) and Pereira (1996) are suggestive that TCA induced increase in tumor
17 incidence are less proportional to increases in dose as are liver weight increases from subchronic
18 exposure. Given that TCE subchronic exposure also induced an increase in liver weight that
19 was proportional to dose (i.e., similar to DCA but not TCA), it is of interest as to whether the
20 dose-response for TCE induced liver cancer in mice was similar. The database for TCE, while
21 consistently showing a induction of liver tumors in mice, is very limited for making inferences
22 regarding the shape of the dose-response curve. For many of these experiments multiplicity was
23 not given only liver tumor incidence. NTP (1990), Bull et al. (2002), Anna et al. (1994)
24 conducted gavage experiments in which they only tested one dose of ~1,000 mg/kg/d TCE. NCI
25 (1976) tested 2 doses that were adjusted during exposure to an average of 1,169 mg/kg/d and
26 2,339 mg/kg/d in male mice with only 2-fold dose spacing in only 2 doses tested. Maltoni et al.
27 (1988) conducted inhalation experiments in 2 sets of B6C3F1 mice and one set of Swiss mice at
28 3 exposure concentrations that were 3-fold apart in magnitude between the low and mid-dose
29 and 2-fold apart in magnitude between the mid- and high-dose. However, for one experiment in
30 male B6C3F1 mice, the mice fought and suffered premature mortality and for two the
31 experiments in B6C3F1 mice, although using the same strain, the mice were obtained from
32 differing sources with very different background liver tumor levels. For the Maltoni et al.
33 (1988) study a general descriptor of “hepatoma” was used for liver neoplasia rather than
34 describing hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas so that comparison of that data with those
35 from other experiments is difficult. More importantly, while the number of adenomas and

1 carcinomas may be the same between treatments or durations of exposure, the number of
2 adenomas may decrease as the number of carcinomas increase during the course of tumor
3 progression. Such information is lost by using only a hepatoma descriptor. Maltoni et al.
4 (1988) did not report an increase over control for 100 ppm TCE for the Swiss group and one of
5 the B6C3F1 groups and only a slight increase (1.12-fold) in the second B6C3F1 group. At
6 300 ppm TCE exposure, the incidences of hepatoma were 2-fold of control values for the Swiss,
7 4-fold of control for group of B6C3F1 mice, and 1.6-fold of control for the other group of
8 B6C3F1 mice. At 600 ppm TCE the incidences of hepatoma were 3.3-fold of control for the
9 Swiss group, 6.1-fold of control for one group of B6C3F1 mice, and 1.2-fold for the other group
10 of B6C3F1 mice. Thus, for each group of TCE exposed mice in the Maltoni et al. (1988)
11 inhalation study, the background levels of hepatomas and the shape of the dose-response curve
12 for TCE-hepatoma induction were variable. However, an average of the increases, in terms of
13 fold of control, between the 3 experiments gives a ~2.9-fold increase between the low- and mid-
14 dose (100 ppm and 300 ppm) and ~1.4-fold increase between the mid- and high-dose (300 ppm
15 and 600 pm) groups. Although such a comparison obviously has a high degree of uncertainty
16 associated with it, it suggests that the magnitude of TCE-induced hepatoma increases over
17 control is similar to the 3- and 2-fold difference in the magnitude of exposure concentrations
18 between these doses. Therefore, the increase in TCE-induced liver tumors would roughly
19 proportional to the magnitude of exposure dose. This result would be similar to the result for
20 the concordance of the increases in liver weight and exposure concentration observed 28–42 day
21 exposures to TCE (see Section E.2.4.2) using oral data from B6C3F1 and Swiss mice, and
22 inhalation data from NMRI mice. The available inhalation data for TCE induced liver weight
23 dose-response is from one study in a strain derived from Swiss mice (Kjellstrand et al., 1983b)
24 and was conducted in male and female mice with comparable doses of 75 ppm and 300 ppm
25 TCE. However, male mice of this strain exhibited decreased body weight at the 300 ppm level,
26 which can affect percent liver/body weight increases. The magnitude of TCE-induced increases
27 in liver weight between the 75 ppm and 300 ppm exposures were ~1.80-fold for males (1.50 vs.
28 1.90-fold of control liver weights) and 4.2-fold for females (1.27- vs. 2.14-fold of control liver
29 weight) in this strain. Female mice were examined in one study each of Swiss and B6C3F1
30 mice by Maltoni et al. (1988). Both the Swiss and B6C3F1 studies reported increases in
31 incidences of hepatomas over controls only at the 600 ppm TCE level in female mice indicating
32 less of a response than males. Similarly, the Kjellstrand et al. (1983b) data also showed less of a
33 response in females compared to males in terms TCE induction of liver weight at the 37 to
34 150 ppm range of exposure in NMRI strain. While the data for TCE dose-response of liver

1 tumor induction is very limited, it is suggestive of a correlation of TCE-induced increases in
2 liver weight correlating liver tumor induction with a pattern that is dissimilar to that of TCA.

3 Of those experiments conducted at ~1,000 mg/kg/d gavage dose of TCE in male
4 B6C3F1 mice for at least 79 weeks (Bull et al., 2002; NCI, 1976; Anna et al., 1994; NTP, 1990)
5 the control values were conducted in varying numbers of animals (some as low as $n = 15$, i.e.,
6 Bull et al., 2002) and with varying results. The incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas ranged
7 from 1.2 to 16.7% (NCI, 1976; Anna et al., 1994, NTP, 1990) and the incidence of adenomas
8 ranged from 1.2 to 14.6% (Anna et al., 1994; NTP, 1990) in control B6C3F1 mice. After
9 ~1,000 mg/kg/d TCE treatment, the incidence of carcinomas ranged from 19.4 to 62%
10 (Bull et al., 2002; NCI, 1976; Anna et al., 1994; NTP, 1990) with 3 of the studies (NCI, 1976;
11 Anna et al., 1994; NTP, 1990) reporting a range of incidences between 42.8 to 62.0%). The
12 incidence of adenomas ranged from 28 to 66.7% (Bull et al., 2002; Anna et al., 1994; NTP,
13 1990). These data are illustrative of the variability between experiments to determine the
14 magnitude and nature of the TCE response in the same gender (male), strain (B6C3F1), time of
15 exposure (3/4 studies were for 76–79 weeks and 1 for 2 years duration), and roughly the same
16 dose (800–1,163 mg/kg/d TCE). Given, that the TCE-induced liver response, as measured by
17 liver weight increase, is highly correlated with total oxidative metabolism to a number of agents
18 that are hepatoactive agents and hepatocarcinogens, the variability in response from TCE
19 exposure would be expected to be greater than studies of exposure to a single metabolite such as
20 TCA or DCA.

21 Caldwell et al. (2008b) have commented on the limitations of experimental paradigms
22 used to study liver tumor induction by TCE metabolites and show that 51-week exposure
23 duration has consistently produced a tumor response for these chemicals, but with greater lesion
24 incidence and multiplicity at 82 weeks. As reported by DeAngelo et al. (1999) and Pereira
25 (1996), full expression of tumor induction in the mouse does not occur until 78 to 100 weeks of
26 DCA or TCA exposure, especially at lower concentrations. Thus, use of abbreviated exposure
27 durations and concurrently high exposure concentrations limits the ability of such experiments
28 to detect a treatment-related effect with the occurrence of additional toxicity not necessarily
29 associated with tumor-induction. Caldwell et al. (2008b) present a table that shows that the
30 differences in the ability of the studies to detect treatment-related effects could also be attributed
31 to a varying and low number of animals in some exposure groups and that because of the low
32 numbers of animals tested at higher exposures, the power to detect a statistically significant
33 change is very low and in fact for many of the endpoints is considerably less than “50%
34 chance.” Table E-17 from Caldwell et al. (2008b) illustrates the importance of experimental
35 design and the limitations in many of the studies in the TCE metabolite database.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table E-17. Power calculations^a for experimental design described in text, using Pereira et al. as an example

Exposure concentration^b in female B6C3F1 mice (Pereira, 1996;Pereira and Phelps, 1996)	Number of animals	Power calculation for foci	Power calculation for adenomas	Power calculation for carcinomas
20.0 mmol/L NaCl (control) (82 wks)	90	Null hypothesis	Null hypothesis	Null hypothesis
2.58 g/L DCA (82 wks)	19	0.03	0.03	0.13
0.86 g/L DCA (82 wks)	28	0.74	0.20	0.91
0.26 g/L DCA (82 wks)	50	0.99	0.98	–
3.27 g/L TCA (82 wks)	18	0.15	0.09	0.14
1.10 g/L TCA (82 wks)	27	0.60	0.64	0.3
0.33 g/L TCA (82 wks)	53	0.93	0.91	–

^aThe power calculations represent the probability of rejecting the null hypothesis when in fact the alternate hypothesis is true for tumor multiplicity (i.e., the total number of lesions/number of animals). The higher the power number calculated, the more confidence we have in the null hypothesis. Assumptions made included: normal distribution for the fraction of tumors reported, null hypothesis represents what we expected the control tumor fraction to be, the probability of a Type I error was set to 0.05, and the alternate hypothesis was set to four times the null hypothesis value.

^bConversion of mmol/L to g/L from the original reports of Pereira (1996) and Pereira and Phelps (1996) is as follows: 20.0 mmol/L DCA = 2.58 g/L, 6.67 mmol/L DCA = 0.86 g/L, 2.0 mmol/L = 0.26 g/L, 20.0 mmol/L TCA = 3.27 g/L, 6.67 mmol/L TCA = 1.10 g/L, 2.0 mmol/L TCA = 0.33 g/L.

Bull et al. (1990) examined male and female B6C3F1 mice (age 37 days) exposed from 15 to 52 weeks to neutralized DCA and TCA (1 or 2 g/L) but tumor data were not suitable for dose response. They reported effects of DCA and TCA exposure on liver weight and percent liver/body changes that gave a pattern of hepatomegaly generally consistent with short-term exposure studies. Only 10 female mice were examined at 52 weeks but the female mice were reported to be as responsive as males at the exposure concentration tested. After 37 weeks of treatment and then a cessation of exposure for 15 weeks, liver weights percent liver/body weight were reported to be elevated over controls which Bull et al. (1990) partially attribute the remaining increases in liver weight to the continued presence of hyperplastic nodules in the liver. Macroscopically, livers treated with DCA were reported to have multifocal areas of necrosis and frequent infiltration of lymphocytes on the surface and an interior of the liver. For TCA-treated mice, similar necrotic lesions were reported but at such a low frequency that they were similar to controls. Marked cytomegaly was reported from exposure to either 1 or 2 g/L DCA throughout

1 the liver. Cell size was reported to be increased from TCA and DCA treatment with DCA
2 producing the greatest change. The 2 g/L TCA exposures were observed to have increased
3 accumulations of lipofuscin but no quantitative analysis was done. Photographs of light
4 microscopic sections, that were supposed to be representative of DCA and TCA treated livers at
5 2 g/L, showed such great hepatocellular hypertrophy from DCA treatment that sinusoids were
6 obscured. Such a degree of cytomegaly could have resulted in reduction of blood flow and
7 contributed to focal necrosis observed at this level of exposure.

8 As discussed in Sections E.3.2 and E.3.4.2.1, glycogen accumulation has been described
9 to be present in foci in both humans and animals as a result from exposure to a wide variety of
10 carcinogenic agents and predisposing conditions in animals and humans. Bull et al (1990)
11 reported that glycogen deposition was uniformly increased from 2 g/L DCA exposure with
12 photographs of TCA exposure showing slightly less glycogen staining than controls. However,
13 the abstract and statements in the paper suggest that there was increased PAS positive material
14 from TCA treatment that has caused confusion in the literature in this regard. Kato-Weinstein et
15 al. (2001) reported that in male B6C3F1 mice exposed to DCA and TCA, the DCA treatment
16 increased glycogen and TCA decreased glycogen content of the liver by using both chemical
17 measurement of glycogen in liver homogenates and by using ethanol-fixed sections stained with
18 PAS, a procedure designed to minimize glycogen loss. Kato-Weinstein et al. (2001) reported
19 that glycogen rich and poor cells were scattered without zonal distribution in male B6C3F1 mice
20 exposed to 2 g/L DCA for 8 weeks. For TCA treatments they reported centrilobular decreases in
21 glycogen and ~25% decreases in whole liver by 3 g/L TCA. Kato-Weinstein et al. (2001)
22 reported whole liver glycogen to be increased ~1.50-fold of control (90 vs. 60 mg glycogen/g
23 liver) by 2 g/L DCA after 8 weeks exposure male B6C3F1 mice with a maximal level of
24 glycogen accumulation occurring after 4 weeks of DCA exposure. Pereira et al. (2004) reported
25 that after 8 weeks of exposure to 3.2 g/L DCA liver glycogen content was 2.20-fold of control
26 levels (155.7 vs. 52.4 mg glycogen/g liver) in female B6C3F1 mice. Thus, the baseline level of
27 glycogen content reported by (~60 mg/g) and the increase in glycogen after DCA exposure was
28 consistent between Kato-Weinstein et al. (2001) and Pereira et al. (2004). However, the increase
29 in liver weight reported by Kato-Weinstein et al. (2001) of 1.60-fold of control percent
30 liver/body weight cannot be accounted for by the 1.50-fold of control glycogen content.
31 Glycogen content only accounts for 5% of liver mass so that 50% increase in glycogen cannot
32 account for the 60% increase liver mass induced by 2 g/L DCA exposure for 8 weeks reported by
33 Kato-Weinstein (2001). Thus, DCA-induced increases in liver weight are occurring from other
34 processes as well. Carter et al. (2003) and DeAngelo et al. (1999) reported increased glycogen
35 after DCA treatment at much lower doses after longer periods of exposure (100 weeks). Carter

1 reported increased glycogen at 0.5 g/L DCA and DeAngelo et al. (1999) at 0.03 g/L DCA in
2 mice. However, there is no quantitation of that increase.

3 The issues involving identification of MOA through tumor phenotype analysis are
4 discussed in detail below for the more general case of liver cancer as well as for specific
5 hypothesized MOAs (see Sections E.3.1.4, E.3.1.8, E.3.2.1, and E.3.4.1.5). For TCE and its
6 metabolites, c-Jun staining, H-rats mutation, tincture, heterogeneity in dysplacidity have been used
7 to describe and differentiate liver tumors in the mouse.

8 Bull et al. (2002) reported 1,000 mg/kg TCE administered via gavage daily for 79 weeks
9 in male B6C3F1 mice to produce liver tumors and also reported deaths by gavage error (6 out of
10 40 animals). The limitations of the experiment are discussed in Caldwell et al. (2008b).
11 Specifically, for the DCA and TCA exposed animals, the experiment was limited by low
12 statistical power, a relatively short duration of exposure, and uncertainty in reports of lesion
13 prevalence and multiplicity due to inappropriate lesions grouping (i.e., grouping of hyperplastic
14 nodules, adenomas, and carcinomas together as “tumors”), and incomplete histopathology
15 determinations (i.e., random selection of gross lesions for histopathology examination). For the
16 TCE results, a high prevalence (23/36 B6C3F1 male mice) of adenomas and hepatocellular
17 carcinoma (7/36) was reported. For determinations of immunoreactivity to c-Jun, as a marker of
18 differences in “tumor” phenotype, Bull et al. (2002) included all lesions in most of their
19 treatment groups, decreasing the uncertainty of his findings. However, for immunoreactivity
20 results hyperplastic nodules, adenomas, and carcinomas were grouped and thus, changes in c-Jun
21 expression between the differing types of lesions were not determined. Bull et al. (2002)
22 reported lesion reactivity to c-Jun antibody to be dependent on the proportion of the DCA and
23 TCA administered after 52 weeks of exposure. Given alone, DCA was reported to produce
24 lesions in mouse liver for which approximately half displayed a diffuse immunoreactivity to a c-
25 Jun antibody, half did not, and none exhibited a mixture of the two. After TCA exposure alone,
26 no lesions were reported to be stained with this antibody. When given in various combinations,
27 DCA and TCA coexposure induced a few lesions that were only c-Jun+, many that were only
28 c-Jun-, and a number with a mixed phenotype whose frequency increased with the dose of DCA.
29 For TCE exposure of 79 weeks, TCE-induced lesions were reported to also have a mixture of
30 phenotypes (42% c-Jun+, 34% c-Jun-, and 24% mixed) and to be most consistent with those
31 resulting from DCA and TCA coexposure but not either metabolite alone.

32 Stauber and Bull (1997) exposed male B6C3F1 mice (7 weeks old at the start of
33 treatment) to 2.0 g/L neutralized DCA or TCA in drinking water for 38 or 50 weeks, respectively
34 and then exposed ($n = 12$) to 0, 0.02, 0.1, 0.5, 1.0, 2.0 g/L DCA or TCA for an additional 2
35 weeks. Foci and tumors were combined in reported results as “lesions” and prevalence rates

1 were not reported. The DCA-induced larger “lesions” were reported to be more “uniformly
2 reactive to c-Jun and c-Fos” but many nuclei within the lesions displaying little reactivity to c-
3 Jun. Stauber and Bull (1997) stated that while most DCA-induced “lesions” were
4 homogeneously immunoreactive to c-Jun and C-Fos (28/41 lesions), the rest were stained
5 heterogeneously. For TCA-induced lesions, the authors reported no difference in staining
6 between “lesions” and normal hepatocytes in TCA-treated animals. These results are slightly
7 different than those reported by Bull et al. (2002) for DCA, who report c-Jun positive and
8 negative foci in DCA-induced liver tumors but no mixed lesions. Because “lesions” comprised
9 of foci and tumors, different stages of progression reported in these results. The duration of
10 exposures also differed between DCA and TCA treatment groups that can affect phenotype. The
11 shorter duration of exposure can also prevent full expression of the tumor response.

12 Stauber et al. (1998) presented a comparison of *in vitro* results with “tumors” from
13 Stauber and Bull (1997) and note that 97.5% of DCA-induced “tumors” were c-Jun + while none
14 of the TCA-induced “tumors” were c-Jun +. However, the concentrations used to give tumors *in*
15 *vivo* for comparison with *in vitro* results were not reported. This appears to differ from the
16 heterogeneity of result for c-Jun staining reported by Bull et al. (2002) and Stauber and Bull
17 (1997). There was no comparison of c-Jun phenotype for spontaneous tumors with the authors
18 stating that because of such short time, no control tumors results were given. However, the
19 results of Bull et al. (2002) and Stauber and Bull (1997), do show TCA-induced lesions to be
20 uniformly c-Jun negative and thus, the phenotypic marker was able to show that TCE-induced
21 tumors were more like those induced by DCA than TCA.

22 The premise that DCA induced c-Jun positive lesions and TCA-induced c-Jun negative
23 lesions in mouse liver was used as the rationale to study induction of “transformed” hepatocytes
24 by DCA and TCE treatment *in vitro*. Stauber et al. (1998) isolated primary hepatocytes from
25 5–8 week old male B6C3F1 mice ($n = 3$) and subsequently cultured them in the presence of
26 DCA or TCA. In a separate experiment 0.5 g/L DCA was given to mice as pretreatment for
27 2 weeks prior to isolation. The authors assumed that the anchorage-independent growth of these
28 hepatocytes was an indication of an “initiated cell.” DCA and TCA solutions were neutralized
29 before use. After 10 days in culture with DCA or TCA (0, 0.2, 0.5 and 2.0 mM), concentrations
30 of 0.5 mM or more DCA and TCA both induced an increase in the number of colonies that was
31 statistically significant, increased with dose with DCA, and slightly greater for DCA. In a time
32 course experiment the number of colonies from DCA treatment *in vitro* peaked by 10 days and
33 did not change through days 15–25 at the highest dose and, at lower concentrations of DCA,
34 increased time in culture induced similar peak levels of colony formation by days 20–25 as that
35 reached by 10 days at the higher dose. Therefore, the number of colonies formed was

1 independent of dose if the cells were treated long enough *in vitro*. However, not only did
2 treatment with DCA or TCA induce anchorage independent growth but untreated hepatocytes
3 also formed larger numbers of colonies with time, although at a lower rate than those treated
4 with DCA. The level reached by untreated cells in tissue culture at 20 days was similar to the
5 level induced by 10 days of exposure to 0.5 mM DCA. The time course of TCA exposure was
6 not tested to see if it had a similar effect with time as did DCA. The colonies observed at
7 10 days were tested for c-Jun expression with the authors noting that “colonies promoted by
8 DCA were primarily c-Jun positive in contrast to TCA promoted colonies that were
9 predominantly c-Jun negative.” Of the colonies that arose spontaneously from tissue culture
10 conditions, 10/13 (76.9%) were reported to be c-Jun +, those treated with DCA 28/34 (82.3%)
11 were c-Jun +, and those treated with TCA 5/22 (22.7%) were c-Jun +. Thus, these data show
12 heterogeneity in cell in colonies but with more were c-Jun + colonies occurring by tissue culture
13 conditions alone and in the presence of DCA, rather than in the presence of TCA. The authors
14 reported that with time (24, 48, 72, and 96 hours) of culture conditioning the number of c-Jun+
15 colonies was increased in untreated controls. The authors reported that DCA treatment delayed
16 the increase in c-Jun+ expression induced by tissue culture conditions alone in untreated controls
17 while TCA treatment was reported to not affect the increasing c-Jun+ expression that increased
18 with time in tissue culture. This results seems paradoxical given that DCA induced a higher
19 number of colonies at 10 days of tissue culture than TCA and that most of the colonies were
20 c-Jun positive. The number of colonies was greater for pretreatment with DCA, but the
21 magnitude of difference over the control level was the same after DCA treatment *in vitro* without
22 and without pretreatment. As to the relationship of c-Jun staining and peroxisome proliferators
23 as a class, as pointed out by Caldwell and Keshava (2006), although Bull et al. (2004) have
24 suggested that the negative expression of *c-jun* in TCA-induced tumors may be consistent with a
25 characteristic phenotype shown in general by peroxisome proliferators as a class, there is no
26 supporting evidence of this.

27 An approach to determine the potential MOAs of DCA and TCA through examination of
28 the types of tumors each “induced” or “selected” was to examine H-ras activation
29 (Ferreira-Gonzalez et al., 1995; Anna et al., 1994; Bull et al., 2002; Nelson et al., 1990). This
30 approach has also been used to try to establish an H-ras activation pattern for “genotoxic” and
31 “nongenotoxic” liver carcinogens compounds and to make inferences concerning peroxisome
32 proliferator-induced liver tumors. However, as noted by Stanley et al. (1994), the genetic
33 background of the mice used and the dose of carcinogen may affect the number of activated
34 H-ras containing tumors that develop. In addition, the stage of progression of “lesions” (i.e., foci
35 vs. adenomas vs. carcinomas) also has been linked the observance of H-ras mutations. Fox et al.

1 (1990) note that tumors induced by phenobarbital (0.05% drinking water (H₂O), 1 year),
2 chloroform (200 mg/kg corn oil gavage, 2 times weekly for 1 year) or Ciprofibrate (0.0125%
3 diet, 2 years) had a much lower frequency of H-ras gene activation than those that arose
4 spontaneously (2-year bioassays of control animals) or induced with the “genotoxic” carcinogen
5 benzidine-2 hydrochloric acid (HCl; 120 ppm, drinking H₂O, 1 year) in mice. In that study, the
6 term “tumor” was not specifically defined but a correlation between the incidence of H-ras gene
7 activation and development of either a hepatocellular adenoma or hepatocellular carcinoma was
8 reported to be made with no statistically significant difference between the frequency of H-ras
9 gene activation in the hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas. Histopathological examination
10 of the spontaneous tumors, tumors induced with benzidine-2HCL, Phenobarbital, and chloroform
11 was not reported to reveal any significant changes in morphology or staining characteristics.
12 Spontaneous tumors were reported to have 64% point mutation in codon 61 (*n* = 50 tumors
13 examined) with a similar response for Benzidine of 59% (*n* = 22 tumors examined), whereas for
14 Phenobarbital the mutation rate was 7% (*n* = 15 tumors examined), chloroform 21%
15 (*n* = 24 tumors examined) and Ciprofibrate 21% (*n* = 39 tumors examined). The Ciprofibrate-
16 induced tumors were reported to be more eosinophilic as were the surrounding normal
17 hepatocytes. Hegi et al. (1993) tested Ciprofibrate-induced tumors in the NIH3T3
18 cotransfection-nude mouse tumorigenicity assay, which the authors state is capable of detecting a
19 variety of activated proto-oncogenes. The tumors examined (Ciprofibrate-induced or
20 spontaneously arising) were taken from the Fox et al. study (1990), screened previously, and
21 found to be negative for H-ras activation. With the limited number of samples examined,
22 Hegi et al. concluded that ras proto-oncogene activation or activation of other proto-oncogenes
23 using the nude mouse assay were not frequent events in Ciprofibrate-induced tumors and that
24 spontaneous tumors were not promoted with it. Using the more sensitive methods, the H-ras
25 activation rate was reported to be raised from 21 to 31% for Ciprofibrate-induced tumors and
26 from 64 to 66% for spontaneous tumors. Stanley et al. (1994) studied the effect of
27 methylclofenapate (MCP) (25 mg/kg for up to 2 years), a peroxisome proliferator, in B6C3F1
28 (relatively sensitive) and C57BL/10J (relatively resistant) mice for H-ras codon 61 point
29 mutations in MCP-induced liver tumors (hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas). In the
30 B6C3F1 mice the number of tumors with codon 61 mutations was 11/46 and for C57BL/10J
31 mice 4/31. Unlike the findings of Fox et al. (1990), Stanley et al. (1994) reported an increase in
32 the frequency of mutation in carcinomas, which was reported to be twice that of adenomas in
33 both strains of mice, indicating that stage of progression was related to the number of mutations
34 in those tumors, although most tumors induced by MCP did not have this mutation.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

10/20/09

E-254 DRAFT—DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 In terms of liver tumor phenotype, Anna et al. (1994) reported that the H-ras codon 61
2 mutation frequency was not statistically different in liver tumors from DCA and TCE-treated
3 mice from a highly variable number of tumors examined. In regard to mutation spectra in H-ras
4 oncogenes in control or spontaneous tumors, the patterns were slightly different but mostly
5 similar to that of DCA-induced tumors (0.5% in drinking water). From their concurrent controls
6 they reported that H-ras codon 61 mutations in 17% ($n = 6$) of adenomas and 100% ($n = 5$) of
7 carcinomas. For historical controls (published and unpublished) they reported mutations in 73%
8 ($n = 33$) of adenomas and mutations in 70% ($n = 30$) of carcinomas. For tumors from TCE
9 treated animals they reported mutations in 35% ($n = 40$) of adenomas and 69% ($n = 36$) of
10 carcinomas, while for DCA treated animals they reported mutations in 54% ($n = 24$) of
11 adenomas and in 68% ($n = 40$) of carcinomas. Anna et al. (1994) reported more mutations in
12 TCE-induced carcinomas than adenomas.

13 The study of Ferreira-Gonzalez et al. (1995) in male B6C3 F1 mice has the advantage of
14 comparison of tumor phenotype at the same stage of progression (hepatocellular carcinoma), for
15 allowance of the full expression of a tumor response (i.e., 104 weeks), and an adequate number
16 of spontaneous control lesions for comparison with DCA or TCA treatments. However, tumor
17 phenotype at an endstage of tumor progression reflects of tumor progression and not earlier
18 stages of the disease process. In spontaneous liver carcinomas, 58% were reported to show
19 mutations in H-61 as compared with 50% of tumor from 3.5 g/L DCA-treated mice and 45% of
20 tumors from 4.5 g/L TCA-treated mice. Thus, there was a heterogeneous response for this
21 phenotypic marker for the spontaneous, DCA-, and TCA-treatment induced hepatocellular
22 carcinomas and not a pattern of reduced H-ras mutation reported for a number of peroxisome
23 proliferators. A number of peroxisome proliferators have been reported to have a much smaller
24 mutation frequency than spontaneous tumors (e.g., 13–24% H-ras codon 61 mutations after
25 Methylclofenopate depending on mouse strain, Stanley et al. [1994]: 21 to 31% for
26 Ciprofibrate-induced tumors and from 64 to 66% for spontaneous tumors, Fox et al. [1990] and
27 Hegi et al. [1993]).

28 Bull (2000) suggested that “the report by Anna et al (1994) indicated that TCE-induced
29 tumors possessed a different mutation spectra in codon 61 of the H-ras oncogene than those
30 observed in spontaneous tumors of control mice.” Bull (2000) stated that “results of this type
31 have been interpreted as suggesting that a chemical is acting by a mutagenic mechanism” but
32 went on to suggest that it is not possible to *a priori* rule out a role for selection in this process
33 and that differences in mutation frequency and spectra in this gene provide some insight into the
34 relative contribution of different metabolites to TCE-induced liver tumors. Bull (2000) noted
35 that data from Anna et al. (1994), Ferreira-Gonzalez et al. (1995), and Maronpot et al. (1995)

1 indicated that mutation frequency in DCA-induced tumors did not differ significantly from that
2 observed in spontaneous tumors. Bull (2000) also noted that the mutation spectra found in DCA-
3 induced tumors has a striking similarity to that observed in TCE-induced tumors, and DCA-
4 induced tumors were significantly different than that of TCA-induced liver tumors.

5 Bull et al. (2002) reported that mutation frequency spectra for the H-ras codon 61 in
6 mouse liver “tumors” induced by TCE ($n = 37$ tumors examined) were reported to be
7 significantly different than that for TCA ($n = 41$ tumors examined), with DCA-treated mice
8 tumors giving an intermediate result ($n = 64$ tumors examined). In this experiment, TCA-
9 induced “tumors” were reported to have more mutations in codon 61 (44%) than those from TCE
10 (21%) and DCA (33%). This frequency of mutation in the H-ras codon 61 for TCA is the
11 opposite pattern as that observed for a number of peroxisome proliferators in which the number
12 of mutations at H-ras 61 in tumors has been reported to be much lower than spontaneously
13 arising tumors (see Section E.3.4.1.5). Bull et al. (2002) noted that the mutation frequency for
14 all TCE, TCA or DCA tumors was lower in this experiment than for spontaneous tumors reported
15 in other studies (they had too few spontaneous tumors to analyze in this study), but that this
16 study utilized lower doses and was of shorter duration than that of Ferreira-Gonzalez et al.
17 (1995). These are additional concerns in addition to the effects of lesion grouping in which a
18 lower stage of progression is group with more advanced stages. In a limited subset of tumors
19 that were both sequenced and characterized histologically, only 8 of 34 (24%) TCE-induced
20 adenomas but 9/15 (60%) of TCE-induced carcinomas were reported to have mutated H-ras at
21 codon 61, which the authors suggest is evidence that this mutation is a late event.

22 Thus, in terms of H-ras mutation, the phenotype of TCE-induced tumors appears to be
23 more like DCA-induced tumors (which are consistent with spontaneous tumors), or those
24 resulting from a coexposure to both DCA and TCA (Bull et al., 2002), than from those induced
25 by TCA. As noted above, Bull et al. (2002) reported the mutation frequency spectra for the H-
26 ras codon 61 in mouse liver tumors induced by TCE to be significantly different than that for
27 TCA, with DCA-treated mice tumors giving an intermediate result and for TCA-induced tumors
28 to have a H-ras profile that is the opposite than those of a number of other peroxisome
29 proliferators. More importantly, these data suggest that using measures, other than dysplasticity
30 and tincture, mouse liver tumors induced by TCE are heterogeneous in phenotype.

31 With regard to tincture, Stauber and Bull (1997) reported the for male B6C3F1 mice,
32 DCA-induced “lesions” contained a number of smaller lesions that were heterogeneous and more
33 eosinophilic with larger “lesions” tending to less numerous and more basophilic. For TCA
34 results using this paradigm, the “lesions” were reported to be less numerous, more basophilic,
35 and larger than those induced by DCA. Carter et al. (2003) used tissues from the DeAngelo et al.

1 (1999) and examined the heterogeneity of the DCA-induced lesions and the type and phenotype
2 of preneoplastic and neoplastic lesions pooled across all time points. Carter et al. (2003)
3 examined the phenotype of liver tumors induced by DCA in male B6C3 F1 mice and the shape
4 of the dose-response curve for insight into its MOA. They reported a dose-response of
5 histopathologic changes (all classes of premalignant lesions and carcinomas) occurring in the
6 livers of mice from 0.05–3.5 g/L DCA for 26–100 weeks and suggest foci and adenomas
7 demonstrated neoplastic progression with time at lower doses than observed DCA genotoxicity.
8 Preneoplastic lesions were identified as eosinophilic, basophilic and/or clear cell (grouped with
9 clear cell and mixed cell) and dysplastic. Altered foci were 50% eosinophilic with about 30%
10 basophilic. As foci became larger and evolved into carcinomas they became increasingly
11 basophilic. The pattern held true through out the exposure range. There was also a dose and
12 length of exposure related increase in atypical nuclei in “noninvolved” liver. Glycogen
13 deposition was also reported to be dose-dependent with periportal accumulation at the 0.5 g/L
14 exposure level. Carter et al. (2003) suggested that size and evolution into a more malignant state
15 are associated with increasing basophilia, a conclusion consistent with those of Bannasch (1996)
16 and that there a greater periportal location of lesions suggestive as the location from which they
17 arose. Consistent with the results of DeAngelo et al. (1999), Carter et al. (2003) reported that
18 DCA (0.05–3.5 g/L) increased the number of lesions per animal relative to animals receiving
19 distilled water, shortened the time to development of all classes of hepatic lesions, and that the
20 phenotype of the lesions were similar to those spontaneously arising in controls. Along with
21 basophilic and eosinophilic lesions or foci, Carter et al. (2003) concluded that DCA-induced
22 tumors also arose from isolated, highly dysplastic hepatocytes in male B6C3F1 mice chronically
23 exposed to DCA suggesting another direct neoplastic conversion pathway other than through
24 eosinophilic or basophilic foci.

25 Rather than male B6C3F1 mice, Pereira (1996) studied the dose-response relationship for
26 the carcinogenic activity of DCA and TCA and characterized their lesions (foci, adenomas and
27 carcinomas) by tincture in females (the generally less sensitive gender). Like the studies of TCE
28 by Maltoni et al. (1986), female mice were also reported to have increased liver tumors after
29 TCA and DCA exposures. Pereira (1996) pool lesions were pooled for phenotype analysis so the
30 affect of duration of exposure could not be determined nor adenomas separated from carcinomas
31 for “tumors.” However, as the concentration of DCA was decreased the number of foci was
32 reported by Pereira (1996) to be decreased but the phenotype of the foci to go from primarily
33 eosinophilic foci (i.e., ~95% eosinophilic at 2.58 g/L DCA) to basophilic foci
34 (~57% eosinophilic at 0.26 g/L). For TCA the number of foci was reported to ~40 basophilic
35 and ~60 eosinophilic regardless of dose. Spontaneously occurring foci were more basophilic by

1 a ratio of 7/3. Pereira (1996) described the foci of altered hepatocytes and tumors induced by
2 DCA in female B6C3F1 mice to be eosinophilic at higher exposure levels but at lower or
3 intermittent exposures to be half eosinophilic and half basophilic. Regardless of exposure level,
4 half of the TCA-induced foci were reported to be half eosinophilic and half basophilic with
5 tumors 75% basophilic. In control female mice, the limited numbers of lesions were mostly
6 basophilic, with most of the rest being eosinophilic with the exception of a few mixed tumors.
7 The limitations of descriptions tincture and especially for inferences regarding peroxisome
8 proliferator from the description of “basophilia” is discussed in Section E.3.4.1.5.

9 The results appear to differ between male and female B6C3F1 mice in regard to tincture
10 for DCA and TCA at differing doses. What is apparent is that the tincture of the lesions is
11 dependent on the stage of tumor progression, agent (DCA or TCA), gender, and dose. Also what
12 is apparent from these studies is the both DCA and TCA are heterogeneous in their tinctoral
13 characteristics as well as phenotypic markers such as mutation spectra or expression of c-Jun.

14 The descriptions of tumors in mice reported by the NCI, NTP, and Maltoni et al. studies
15 are also consistent with phenotypic heterogeneity as well as consistency with spontaneous tumor
16 morphology (see Section E.3.4.1.5). As noted in Section E.3.1, hepatocellular carcinomas
17 observed in humans are also heterogeneous. For mice, Maltoni et al. (1986) described malignant
18 tumors of hepatic cells to be of different subhistotypes, and of various degrees of malignancy and
19 were reported to be unique or multiple, and have different sizes (usually detected grossly at
20 necropsy) from TCE exposure. In regard to phenotype tumors were described as usual type
21 observed in Swiss and B6C3F1 mice, as well as in other mouse strains, either untreated or treated
22 with hepatocarcinogens and to frequently have medullary (solid), trabecular, and pleomorphic
23 (usually anaplastic) patterns. For the NCI (1976) study, the mouse liver tumors were described
24 in detail and to be heterogeneous “as described in the literature” and similar in appearance to
25 tumors generated by carbon tetrachloride. The description of liver tumors in this study and
26 tendency to metastasize to the lung are similar to descriptions provided by Maltoni et al. (1986)
27 for TCE-induced liver tumors in mice via inhalation exposure. The NTP (1990) study reported
28 TCE exposure to be associated with increased incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma (tumors
29 with markedly abnormal cytology and architecture) in male and female mice. Hepatocellular
30 adenomas were described as circumscribed areas of distinctive hepatic parenchymal cells with a
31 perimeter of normal appearing parenchyma in which there were areas that appeared to be
32 undergoing compression from expansion of the tumor. Mitotic figures were sparse or absent but
33 the tumors lacked typical lobular organization. Hepatocellular carcinomas were reported to have
34 markedly abnormal cytology and architecture with abnormalities in cytology cited as including
35 increased cell size, decreased cell size, cytoplasmic eosinophilia, cytoplasmic basophilia,

1 cytoplasmic vacuolization, cytoplasmic hyaline bodies and variations in nuclear appearance.
2 Furthermore, in many instance several or all of the abnormalities were reported to be present in
3 different areas of the tumor and variations in architecture with some of the hepatocellular
4 carcinomas having areas of trabecular organization. Mitosis was variable in amount and
5 location. Therefore, the phenotype of tumors reported from TCE exposure was heterogeneous in
6 appearance between and within tumors from all 3 of these studies.

7 Caldwell and Keshava (2006) report

8
9 that Bannasch (2001) and Bannasch et al. (2001) describe the early phenotypes of
10 preneoplastic foci induced by many oncogenic agents (DNA-reactive chemicals,
11 radiation, viruses, transgenic oncogenes and local hyperinsulinism) as
12 insulinomimetic. These foci and tumors have been described by tincture as
13 eosinophilic and basophilic and to be heterogeneous. The tumors derived from
14 them after TCE exposure are consistent with the description for the main tumor
15 lines of development described by Bannasch et al (2001) (see Section 3.4.1.5).
16 Thus, the response of liver to DCA (glycogenosis with emergence of glycogen
17 poor tumors) is similar to the progression of preneoplastic foci to tumors induced
18 from a variety of agents and conditions associated with increased cancer risk.
19

20 Furthermore Caldwell and Keshava (2006) note that Bull et al. (2002) report expression of
21 insulin receptor (IR) to be elevated in tumors of control mice or mice treated with TCE, TCA and
22 DCA but not in nontumor areas suggesting that this effect is not specific to DCA.

23 There is a body of literature that has focused on the effects of TCE and its metabolites
24 after rats or mice have been exposed to “mutagenic” agents to “initiate” hepatocarcinogenesis
25 and this is discussed in Section E.4.2, below. TCE and its metabolites were reported to affect
26 tumor incidence, multiplicity, and phenotype when given to mice as a coexposure with a variety
27 of “initiating” agents and with other carcinogens. Pereira and Phelps (1996) reported that MNU
28 alone induced basophilic foci and adenomas. MNU and low concentrations of DCA or TCA in
29 female mice were reported to induce heterogeneous for foci and tumor with a higher
30 concentration of DCA inducing more eosinophilic and a higher concentration of TCA inducing
31 more tumors that were basophilic. Pereira et al. (2001) reported that not only dose, but gender
32 also affected phenotype in mice that had already been exposed to MNU and were then exposed
33 to DCA. As for other phenotypic markers, Lantendresse and Pereira (1997) reported that
34 exposure to MNU and TCA or DCA induced tumors that had some commonalities, were
35 heterogeneous, but for female mice were overall different between DCA and TCA as
36 coexposures with MNU.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Stop experiments which attempt to ascertain the whether progression differences exist
2 between TCA and DCA have used higher concentrations at much lower durations of exposure.
3 A question arises as to whether the differences in results between those animals in which
4 treatment was suspended in comparison to those in which had not had been conducted so that full
5 expression of response had not been allowed rather than “progression” as well as the effects of
6 using large doses. After 37 weeks of treatment and then a cessation of exposure for 15 weeks
7 Bull et al. (1990) reported that after 15 weeks of cessation of exposure, liver weight and percent
8 liver/body weight were reported to still be statistically significantly elevated after DCA or TCA
9 treatment. The authors partially attribute the remaining increases in liver weight to the continued
10 presence of hyperplastic nodules in the liver. In terms of liver tumor induction, the authors
11 stated that “statistical analysis of tumor incidence employed a general linear model ANOVA
12 with contrasts for linearity and deviations from linearity to determine if results from groups in
13 which treatments were discontinued after 37 weeks were lower than would have been predicted
14 by the total dose consumed.” The multiplicity of tumors observed in male mice exposed to DCA
15 or TCA at 37 weeks and then sacrificed at 52 weeks were reported by the authors to have a
16 response in animals that received DCA very close to that which would be predicted from the
17 total dose consumed by these animals. The response to TCA was reported by the authors to
18 deviate significantly ($p = 0.022$) from the linear model predicted by the total dose consumed.
19 Multiplicity of lesions per mouse and not incidence was used as the measure. Most importantly
20 the data used to predict the dose response for “lesions” used a different methodology at 52 weeks
21 than those at 37 weeks. Not only were not all animal’s lesions examined, but foci, adenomas,
22 and carcinomas were combined into one measure. Therefore, foci, of which a certain percentage
23 have been commonly shown to spontaneously regress with time, were included in the calculation
24 of total “lesions.” Pereira and Phelps (1996) note that in MNU-treated mice that were then
25 treated with DCA, the yield of altered hepatocytes decreases as the tumor yields increase
26 between 31 and 51 weeks of exposure suggesting progression of foci to adenomas. Initiated and
27 noninitiated control mice were reported to also have fewer foci/mouse with time. Because of
28 differences in methodology and the lack of discernment between foci, adenomas, and carcinomas
29 for many of the mice exposed for 52 weeks, it is difficult to compare differences in composition
30 of the “lesions” after cessation of exposure in the Bull et al. (1990) study. For TCA treatment
31 the number of animals examined for determination of which “lesions” were foci, adenomas, and
32 carcinomas was 11 out of the 19 mice with “lesions” at 52 weeks while all 4 mice with lesions
33 after 37 weeks of exposure and 15 weeks of cessation were examined. For DCA treatment the
34 number of animals examined was only 10 out of 23 mice with “lesions” at 52 weeks while all
35 7 mice with lesions after 37 weeks of exposure and 15 weeks of cessation were examined. Most

1 importantly, when lesions were examined microscopically then did not all turn out to be
2 preneoplastic or neoplastic. Two lesions appeared “to be histologically normal” and one
3 necrotic. Not only were a smaller number of animals examined for the cessation exposure than
4 continuous exposure but only the 2 g/L exposure levels of DCA and TCA were studied for
5 cessation. The number of animals bearing “lesions” at 37 and then 15 week cessation weeks was
6 7/11 (64%) while the number of animals bearing lesions at 52 weeks was 23/24 (96%) after
7 2 g/L DCA exposure. For TCA the number of animals bearing lesions at 37 weeks and then
8 15 weeks cessation was 4/11 (35%) while the number of animals bearing lesions at 52 weeks was
9 19/24 (80%). While suggesting that cessation of exposure diminished the number of “lesions,”
10 conclusions regarding the identity and progression of those lesion with continuous versus
11 noncontinuous DCA and TCA treatment are tenuous.

12 13 **E.2.5. Studies of Chloral Hydrate (CH)**

14 Given that total oxidative metabolism appears to be highly correlated with TCE-induced
15 increases in liver weight in the mouse rather than merely the presence of TCA, other metabolites
16 are of interest as potential agents mediating the effects observed for TCE. Recently Caldwell
17 and Keshava provided a synopsis of the results of more recent studies involving CH (Caldwell
18 and Keshava, 2006). A large fraction of TCE oxidative metabolism appears to go through CH,
19 with subsequent metabolism to TCA and trichloroethanol (Chiu et al., 2006b). Merdink et al.
20 (2008) demonstrated that CH administered to humans can be extremely variable and complex in
21 its pharmacokinetic behavior with a peak plasma concentration of CH in plasma 40–50 times
22 higher than observed at the same time interval for other subjects. Studies of CH toxicity in
23 rodents are consistent with the general presumption that oxidative metabolites are important for
24 TCE-induced liver tumors, but whether CH and its metabolites are sufficient to explain all of
25 TCE liver tumorigenesis remains unclear, particularly because of uncertainties regarding how
26 DCA may be formed (Chiu et al., 2006b). Studies of CH may enable a comparison between
27 toxicity of TCE and CH and may help elucidate its role in TCE effects. As with other TCE
28 metabolites, the majority of the studies have focused on the mouse liver tumor response. For
29 rats, while the limited data suggests that there is less of a response than mice to CH, those studies
30 are limited in power or reporting.

31 Daniel et al. (1992) exposed adult male B6C3F1 (C57B1/6jC male mice bred to
32 C3Heb/Fej female mice) 28-day old mice to CH, 2-chloroacetaldehyde, or DCA in 2 different
33 phases (I and II) with initial weights ranging from 9.4 to 13.6 g. The test compounds were
34 buffered and administered in drinking water for 30 and 60 weeks ($n = 5$ for interim sacrifice),
35 and for 104 weeks ($n = 40$). The concentration of CH was 1 g/L and for DCA 0.5 g/L and the

1 estimated doses of DCA were 85, 93, and 166 mg/kg/d for the DCA group I, DCA group II, and
2 CH exposed group, respectively. Microscopic examination of tissues was conducted for all
3 tissues for five animals of the CH groups with liver, kidneys, testes, and spleen, in addition to all
4 gross lesions, reported to be examined microscopically in all of the 104-week survivors. The
5 initial body weight for drinking water controls was reported to be 12.99 ± 3.04 g for group I
6 ($n = 23$) and 10.48 ± 1.70 for group II ($n = 10$). For DCA treated animals, initial body weights
7 were 13.44 ± 2.57 g for group I ($n = 23$) and 9.65 ± 2.72 g for group II ($n = 10$). For the CH
8 treated group the initial body weights were reported to be 10.42 ± 2.49 g ($n = 40$). It is not clear
9 from the report what control group best matched, if any, the CH group. Thus, the mean initial
10 body weights of the groups as well as the number of animals varied considerably in each group
11 (i.e., ~40% difference in mean body weights at the beginning of the study). The number of
12 animals surviving till the termination of the experiment was 10, 10, 16, 8, and 24 for the control
13 group I, control group II, DCA group I, DCA group II, and CH groups, respectively. An
14 increase in absolute and relative liver weight versus reported to be observed at 30 weeks for
15 DCA and CH groups and at 60 weeks for CH but data were not shown in the study. At 104
16 weeks, the data for the surviving control groups were combined as was that for the 2 DCA
17 treatment groups. Of note was that for CH treated survivors ($n = 24$) water consumption was
18 significantly reduced in comparison to controls. Absolute liver weight was reported to be
19 2.09 ± 0.6 g, 3.17 ± 1.3 g and 2.87 ± 1.1 g for control, DCA and CH treatment groups,
20 respectively. The % liver to body weight was reported to be similarly elevated (1.57-fold of
21 control for DCA and 1.41-fold of control for CH) at 104 weeks. At 104 weeks the treatment-
22 related liver lesions in histological sections were reported to be most prominently
23 hepatocytomegaly and vacuolization in DCA-treated animals. Cytomegaly was also reported to
24 be in 5, 92, and 79% of control, DCA and CH treatment groups, respectively. Cytomegaly in CH
25 treated mice was described as minimal and associated with an increased number of basophilic
26 granules (rough endoplasmic reticulum). Hepatocellular necrosis and chronic active
27 inflammation were reported to be mildly increased in both prevalence and severity in all treated
28 groups. The histological findings, from interim sacrifices ($n = 5$), were considered by the
29 authors to be unremarkable and were not reported. Liver tumors were increased by DCA and
30 CH treatment. The percent incidence of liver carcinomas and adenomas combined in the
31 surviving animals was 15, 75, and 71% in control, DCA and CH treated mice, respectively. In
32 the CH treated group, the incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma was 46%. The number of
33 tumors/animals was also significantly increased with CH treatment. Most importantly,
34 morphologically the authors noted that there did not appear to be any discernable differences in
35 the visual appearance of the DCA- and CH-induced tumors.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 George et al. (2000) exposed male B6C3F1 mice and male F344/N rats to CH in drinking
2 water for 2 years (up to 162.6 mg/kg/d). Target drinking water concentrations were 0, 0.05, 0.5,
3 and 2 g/L CH in rats and 0, 0.05, 0.5 and 1.0 g/L CH in mice. Groups of animals ($n = 6/\text{group}$)
4 were sacrificed at 13 (rats only), 26, 52 and 78 weeks following the initiation of dosing with
5 terminal sacrifices at Week 104. A complete pathological examination was performed on 5 rats
6 and mice from the high-dose group, with examination primarily of gross lesions except for liver,
7 kidney, spleen and testes. BrdU incorporation was measured in the interim sacrifice groups in
8 rats and mice with PCO examined at 26 weeks in mice. In rats, the number of animals surviving
9 >78 weeks and examined for hepatocellular proliferative lesions was 42, 44, 44, and 42 for the
10 control, 7.4, 37.4 and 163.6 mg/kg/d CH treatment groups, respectively. Only 32, 36, 35, and
11 32 animals were examined at the final sacrifice time. Only the lowest treatment group had
12 increased liver tumors, which were marginally significantly increased by treatment. The percent
13 of animals with hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas was reported to be 2.4, 14.3, 2.3 and
14 6.8% in male rats. In mice, preneoplastic foci and adenomas were reported to be increased in the
15 livers of all CH treatment groups (13.5–146.6 mg/kg/d) at 104 weeks. The incidences of
16 adenomas were reported to be statistically increased at all dose levels, the incidences of
17 carcinomas significantly increased at the highest dose, and time-to-tumor decreased in all CH-
18 treatment groups. The percent incidence of hepatocellular adenomas was reported to be 21.4,
19 43.5, 51.3, and 50% in control, 13.5, 65.0, and 146.6 mg/kg day treatment groups, respectively.
20 The percent incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas was reported to be 54.8, 54.3, 59.0, and
21 84.4% in these same groups. The resulting percent incidence of hepatocellular adenomas and
22 carcinomas was reported to be 64.3, 78.3, 79.5, and 90.6%. The number of mice surviving
23 >78 weeks was reported to be 42, 46, 39, and 32 and the number surviving to final sacrifice to be
24 34, 42, 31, and 25 for control, 13.5, 65.0 and 146.56 mg/kg/d, respectively. CH exposure was
25 reported to not alter serum chemistry, hepatocyte proliferation (i.e., DNA synthesis), or hepatic
26 PCO activity (an enzyme associated with PPAR α agonism) in rats and mice at any of the time
27 periods monitored (all interim sacrifice periods for BrdU incorporation, 52 or 78 weeks for
28 serum enzymes, and 26 weeks for PCO) with the exception of 0.58 g/L CH at 26 weeks slightly
29 increasing hepatocyte labeling (~2–3-fold increase over controls) in rats and mice but the percent
30 labeling still represented 3% or less of hepatocytes. With regard to other carcinogenic endpoints
31 only five animals were examined at the high dose, thereby limiting the study's power to
32 determine an effect. Control mice were reported to have a high spontaneous carcinoma rate
33 (54%), thereby limiting the ability to detect a treatment-related response. No descriptions of the
34 foci or tumor phenotype were given. However, of note is the lack of induction of PCO response
35 with CH at 26 weeks of administration in either rats or mice.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Leakey et al. (2003a) studied the effects of CH exposure (0, 25, 50, and 100 mg/kg,
2 5 days/week, 104–105 weeks via gavage) in male B6C3F1 mice with dietary control used to
3 manipulate body growth ($n = 48$ for 2 year study and $n = 12$ for the 15-month interim study).
4 Dietary control was reported to decrease background liver tumor rates (incidence of 15–20%)
5 and was reported to be associated with decreased variation in liver-to-body weight ratios, thereby
6 potentially increasing assay sensitivity. In dietary-controlled groups and groups fed *ad libitum*,
7 liver adenomas and carcinomas (combined) were reported to be increased with CH treatment.
8 With dietary restriction there was a more discernable CH tumor-response with overall tumor
9 incidence reduced, and time-to-tumor increased by dietary control in comparison to ad libitum
10 fed mice. Incidences of hepatocellular adenoma and carcinoma overall rates were reported to be
11 33, 52, 49, and 46% for control, 25, 50, and 100 mg/kg ad libitum-fed mice, respectively. For
12 dietary controlled mice the incidence rates were reported to be 22.9, 22.9, 29.2, and 37.5% for
13 controls, 25, 50, and 100 mg/kg CH, respectively. Body weights were matched and carefully
14 controlled in this study.

15 After 2 years of CH treatment the heart weights of ad libitum-fed male mice administered
16 100 mg/kg CH were reported to be significantly less and kidney weights of the 50 and 100
17 mg/kg less than vehicle controls. No other significant organ weight changes due to CH treatment
18 were reported to be observed in either diet group except for liver. The liver weights of CH
19 treated groups for by dietary groups were reported to be increased at 2 years and the absolute
20 liver weights of dosed groups to be generally increased at 15 months with percent liver/body
21 weight ratios increased in CH treated dietary-controlled mice at 15 months. There was 1.0-,
22 0.87-, and 1.08-fold of control percent liver/body weight for ad libitum fed mice exposed to 25,
23 50, and 100 mg/kg CH, respectively. For dietary controlled mice, there was 1.05-, 1.08-, and
24 1.11-fold of control percent liver/body weight for the same dose groups at 15 months. Thus,
25 there was no corresponding dose-response for percent liver/body weight in the ad libitum-fed
26 mice, which were reported to show a much larger variation in liver-to-body-weight ratios (i.e.,
27 the standard deviation and standard errors were 2- to 17-fold lower in dietary controlled groups
28 than for ad libitum-fed groups). Liver weight increases at 15-months did not correlate with
29 2-year tumor incidences with this group. However, for dietary controlled groups the increase in
30 percent liver/body weights at 15 months were generally correlated with increases in liver tumors
31 at 2 years. The incidences of peripheral or focal fatty change were reported to be increased in all
32 CH-treated groups of ad libitum-fed mice at 15 months (approximately half the animals showed
33 these changes for all dose groups, with no apparent dose-response). Of the enzymes associated
34 with PPAR α agonism (total CYP, CYP2B isoform, CYP4A, or lauric acid β -hydroxylase
35 activity), only CYP4A and lauric acid β -hydroxylase activity were significantly increased at

1 15 months of exposure in the dietary-restricted group administered 100 mg/kg CH with no other
2 groups reported showing a statistically significant increased response ($n = 12/\text{group}$). Although
3 not statistically significant, the 100 mg/kg CH exposure group of ad libitum-fed mice also had an
4 increase in CYP4A and lauric acid β -hydroxylase activity. The authors reported that the increase
5 in magnitude of CYP4A and lauric acid β -hydroxylase activity at 100 mg/kg CH at 15 months in
6 dietary controlled mice correlated with the increase incidence of mice with tumors. However,
7 there was no correlation of tumor incidence and the increased enzyme activity associated with
8 peroxisome proliferation in the ad libitum-fed mice. No descriptions of liver pathology were
9 given other than incidence of mice with fatty liver changes. Hepatic malondialdehyde
10 concentration in ad libitum fed and dietary controlled mice did not change with CH exposure at
11 15 months but the dietary controlled groups were all approximately half that of the ad libitum-
12 fed mice. Thus, while overall increased tumors observed in the ad libitum diet correlated with
13 increased malondialdehyde concentration, there was no association between CH dose and
14 malondialdehyde induction for either diet.

15 Induction of peroxisome-associated enzyme activities was also reported for shorter times
16 of CH exposure. Seng et al. (2003) described CH toxicokinetics in mice at doses up to
17 1,000 mg/kg/d for 2 weeks with dietary control and caloric restriction slightly reducing acute
18 toxicity. Lauric acid β -hydroxylase and PCO activities were reported to be induced only at doses
19 >100 mg/kg in all groups, with dietary-restricted mice showing the greatest induction.
20 Differences in serum levels of TCA, the major metabolite remaining 24 hr after dosing, were
21 reported not to correlate with hepatic lauric acid β -hydroxylase activities across groups.

22 Leuschner and Beuscher (1998) examined the carcinogenic effects of CH in male and
23 female S-D rats (69–79 g, 25–29 days old at initiation of the experiment) administered 0, 15, 45,
24 and 135 mg/kg CH in unbuffered drinking water 7 days/week ($n = 50/\text{group}$) for 124 weeks in
25 males and 128 weeks in females. Two control groups were noted in the methods section without
26 explanation as to why they were conducted as two groups. The mean survival for males was
27 similar in treated and control groups with 20, 24, 20, 24, and 20% of Ccontrol I, Control II, 15,
28 45, and 135 mg/kg CH-treated groups, respectively, surviving till the end of the study. For
29 female rats, the percent survival was 12, 30, 24, 28, and 16% for of Control I, Control II, 15, 45,
30 and 135 mg/kg CH-treated groups, respectively. The authors report no substance-related
31 influence on organ weights and no macroscopic evidence of tumors or lesions in male or female
32 rats treated with CH for 124 or 128 weeks. However, no data are presented on the incidence of
33 tumors using this paradigm, especially background rates. The authors report a statistically
34 significant increase in the incidence of hepatocellular hypertrophy in male rats at the 135 mg/kg
35 dose (14/50 animals vs. 4/50 and 7/50 in controls I and II). For female rats, the incidence of

1 hepatocellular hypertrophy was reported to be 10/50 rats (Control I) and 16/50 (Control II) rats
2 with 18/50, 13/50 and 12/50 female rats having hepatocellular hypertrophy after 15, 45, and
3 135 mg/kg CH, respectively. The lack of reporting in regard to final body weights, histology,
4 and especially background and treatment group data for tumor incidences, limit the interpretation
5 of this study. Whether this paradigm was sensitive for induction of liver cancer cannot be
6 determined.

7 From the CH studies in mice, there is an apparent increase in liver adenomas and
8 carcinomas induced by CH treatment by either drinking water or gavage with all available
9 studies performed in male B6C3F1 mice. However, the background levels of hepatocellular
10 adenomas and carcinomas in these mice in George et al. (2000) and body weight data from this
11 study show it is from a tumor prone mouse. Comparisons with concurrent studies of mice
12 exposed to DCA revealed that while both CH and DCA induced hepatomegaly and cytomegaly,
13 DCA-induced cytomegaly was accompanied by vacuolization while that of CH to be associated
14 with increased number of basophilic granules (rough endoplasmic reticulum) which would
15 suggest separate effects. However, the morphology of the CH-induced tumors was reported to
16 be similar between DCA and CH-induced tumors (Daniel et al., 1992). Using a similar paradigm
17 (2-year study of B6C3F1 male mice), De Angelo et al. (1999) and Carter et al. (2003) described
18 DCA-induced tumors to be heterogeneous. This is the same description given for TCE-induced
19 tumors in the studies by NTP, NCI, and Maltoni et al. and to be a common description for tumors
20 caused by a variety of carcinogenic agents. Similar to the studies cited above for CH, DeAngelo
21 et al. (1999) reported that PCO levels were only elevated at 26 weeks at 3.5 g/L DCA and had
22 returned to control levels by 52 weeks. Similar to CH, no increased tritiated thymidine was
23 reported for DCA at 26 and 52 weeks with only 2-fold of control values reported at 0.05 g/L at
24 4 weeks. Leakey et al. (2003a) reported that ad libitum fed male mice exhibited a similar degree
25 of increased incidence of peripheral or focal fatty change at 15 months for all CH doses but not
26 enzymes associated with peroxisome proliferation. While dietary restriction seemed to have
27 decreased background levels of tumors and increased time-to-tumor, CH-gave a clear dose-
28 response in dietary restricted animals. However, while the overall level of tumor induction was
29 reduced there was a greater induction of PPAR α enzymes by CH. Induction of liver tumors by
30 CH observed in ad libitum fed mice were not correlated with PPAR α induction, with dietary
31 restriction alone appearing to have greater levels of lauric acid ω -hydroxylase activity in control
32 mice at 15 months. Seng et al. (2003) report that lauric acid β -hydroxylase and PCO were
33 induced only at exposure levels >100 mg/kg CH, again with dietary restricted groups showing
34 the greatest induction. Such data argues against the role of peroxisome proliferation in CH-liver
35 tumor induction in mice.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 E.2.6. Serum Bile Acid Assays

2 Serum bile acids (SBA) have been suggested as a sensitive indicator of hepatotoxicity to
3 a variety of halogenated solvents with an advantage of increased sensitivity and specificity over
4 conventional liver enzyme tests that primarily reflect the acute perturbation of hepatocyte
5 membrane integrity and “cell leakage” rather than liver functional capacity (i.e., uptake,
6 metabolism, storage, and excretion functions of the liver) (Bai et al., 1992b; Neghab et al., 1997).
7 While some studies have reported negative results, a number of studies have reported elevated
8 SBA in organic solvent-exposed workers in the absence of any alterations in normal liver
9 function tests. These variations in results have been suggested to arise from failure of some
10 methods to detect some of the more significantly elevated SBA and the short-lived and reversible
11 nature of the effect (Neghab et al., 1997). Neghab et al. (1997) have reported that occupational
12 exposure to 1,1,2-trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoroethane and trichloroethylene has resulted in elevated
13 SBA and that several studies have reported elevated SBA in experimental animals to chlorinated
14 solvents such as carbon tetrachloride, chloroform, hexachlorobutadiene, tetrachloroethylene,
15 1,1,1-trichloroethane, and trichloroethylene at levels that do not induce hepatotoxicity (Bai et al.,
16 1992a, b; Hamdan and Stacey, 1993; Wang and Stacey, 1990). Toluene, a nonhalogenated
17 solvent, has also been reported to increase SBA in the absence of changes in other hepatobiliary
18 functions (Neghab and Stacey, 1997). Thus, disturbance in SAB appears to be a generalized
19 effect of exposure to chlorinated solvents and nonchlorinated solvents and not specific to TCE
20 exposure.

21 Neghab et al. (1997) reported that 8 hour time-weighted averages exposure to TCE of
22 8.9 ppm, measured in the breathing zone using a charcoal tube personal sampler for the whole
23 mean duration of exposure of 3.4 years, to have not significant changes in albumin, bilirubin,
24 alkaline phosphatase, alanine aminotransferase, 5'-nucleosidase, γ -glutamyltransferase, but to
25 have significantly increased total serum bile acids. Not only were total bile acids significantly
26 increased in these TCE-exposed workers compared to controls (~2-fold of control), but,
27 specifically, deoxycholic acid and subtotal of free bile acids were increased. Neghab et al.
28 (1997) do not show the data, but also report that “despite the apparent overall low level of
29 exposure, there was a very good correlations ($r = 0.94$) between the degree of increase in serum
30 concentration of total bile acids and level of TCE.” Neghab et al. (1997) note that while a
31 sensitive indicator or exposure to such solvents in asymptomatic workers, there is no indication
32 that actual liver injury occurs in conjunction with SAB increases.

33 Wang and Stacey (1990) administered TCE in corn oil via i.p. injection to male S-D rats
34 (300–500 g) at concentrations of 0.01, 0.1, 1, 5, and 10 mmol/kg on 3 consecutive days ($n = 4, 5,$
35 or 6) with liver enzymes and SBA examined 4 hours after the last TCE treatment. At these dose,

1 there were not differences between treated and control animals in regard to alkaline phosphatase
2 and sorbitol dehydrogenase concentrations and an elevation of alanine aminotransferase only at
3 the highest dose. However, there was generally a reported dose-related increase in cholic acid,
4 chenodeoxycholic acid, deoxycholic acid, taurocholic acid, tauroursodeoxycholic acid with
5 cholic acid and taurocholic acid increased at the lowest dose. The authors report that
6 “examination of liver sections under light microscopy yielded no consistent effects that could be
7 ascribed to trichloroethylene.” In the same study a rats were also exposed to TCE via inhalation
8 ($n = 4$) at 200 ppm for 28 days, and 1,000 ppm for 6 hours/day. Using this paradigm, cholic acid
9 and taurocholic acid were significantly elevated at the 200 ppm level, (~10- and ~5-fold of
10 control, respectively) with very large standard errors of the mean. At the 1,000 ppm level
11 (6 hours, day) cholic acid and taurocholic acid were elevated to ~2-fold of control but neither
12 was statistically significant. The large variability in responses between rats and the low number
13 of rats tested in this paradigm limit its ability to determine quantitative differences between
14 groups. Nevertheless, without the complications associated with i.p. exposure (see
15 Section E.2.2.1, above), both inhalation exposure of TCE at a relative low exposure level was
16 also associated with increased SBA levels. The authors stated that “no increases in alanine
17 amino transferase levels were observed in the rats exposed to trichloroethylene via inhalation.”
18 No histopathology results were reported for rats exposed via inhalation. As stated by Wang and
19 Stacey (1990), “intraperitoneal injection is not particularly relevant to humans” which was the
20 rationale given for the inhalation exposure experiments in the study. They point out that
21 intestinal interactions require consideration because a major determinant of SBA is their
22 absorption from the gut and intestinal flora may play a role in bile acid metabolism. They also
23 note that grooming done by the experimental rats would probably give small exposure via
24 ingestion of TCE as well. However, Wang and Stacey (1990) reported consistent results in terms
25 of TCE-induced changes in SBA at relatively low concentrations by either inhalation or i.p.
26 routes of exposure that were not associated with other measures of toxicity.

27 Hamdan and Stacey (1993) administered TCE in corn oil (1 mmol/kg) in male Sprague
28 Dawley rats (300–400 g) and followed the time-course of SBA elevation, TCE concentration and
29 trichloroethanol in the blood at 2, 4, 8, and 16 hours after dosing ($n = 4,5$, or 6 per group). Liver
30 and blood concentration of TCE were reported to peak at 4 hours while those of trichloroethanol
31 peaked at 8 hours after dosing. TCE levels were not detectable by 16 hours in either blood or
32 liver while those of trichloroethanol were still elevated. Elevations of SBA were reported to
33 parallel those of TCE with cholic acid and taurochloate acid reported to show the highest levels
34 of bile acids. The dose given was based on that reported by Wang and Stacey (1990) to give no
35 hepatotoxicity but an increase in SBA. The authors state that liver injury parameters were

1 checked and found unaffected by TCE exposure but do not show the data. Thus, it was TCE
2 concentration and not that of its metabolite that was most closely related to changes in SBA and
3 after a single exposure, the effect was reversible. In an *in vitro* study by Bai and Stacey (1993),
4 TCE was studied in isolated rat hepatocytes with TCE reported to cause a dose-related
5 suppression of initial rates of cholic acid and taurocholic acid but with no significant effects on
6 enzyme leakage and intracellular calcium contents, further supporting a role for the parent
7 compound in this effect. The authors noted that the changes in SBA result from interference
8 with a physiological process rather “than an event associated with significant pathological
9 consequences.”

11 **E.3. STATE OF SCIENCE OF LIVER CANCER MODES OF ACTION (MOAs)**

12 The experimental evidence in mice shows that TCE and its metabolites induce foci,
13 hepatocellular adenomas, and carcinomas that are heterogeneous in nature as indicated by
14 phenotypic differences in tincture, mutational markers, or gene expression markers. The tumors
15 induced by TCE are reflective of phenotypes that are either similar to those induced by mixtures
16 of DCA and TCA exposure, or more like those induced by DCA. These tumors have been
17 described to be similar also to those arising spontaneously in mice or from chemically induced
18 hepatocarcinogenesis and to arise from preneoplastic foci, and in the case of DCA, single
19 dysplastic hepatocytes as well as foci. HCC observed in humans also has been described to be
20 heterogeneous and to be associated with formation of preneoplastic nodules. Although several
21 conditions have been associated with increased risk of liver cancer in humans, the mechanism of
22 HCC is unknown at this time. A great deal of attention has been focused on predicting which
23 cellular targets (e.g., “stem-cell” or mature hepatocyte) are associated with HCC as well as on
24 phenotypic markers in HCC that can provide insight not only into MOA and origin of tumor, but
25 also for prediction of clinical course. Examination of pathways and epigenetic changes
26 associated with cancer, and the relationship of these changes to liver cancer are also discussed
27 below. The field of cancer research has been transformed by the recent discoveries of epigenetic
28 changes and their role in cancer and chronic disease states. The following discussion describes
29 these advances but also the issues involved with the technologies that have emerged to describe
30 them (see Section E.3.1.2, below). Exposure to TCE and its metabolites, like many others,
31 induces a heterogeneous response, even in a relatively homogeneous genetic paradigm as the
32 experimental laboratory rodent model. The importance of phenotypic anchoring is a major issue
33 in the study of any MOAs using these new technologies of gene expression pattern. Although a
34 large amount of information is now available using microarray technologies and transgenic
35 mouse models, specifically for TCE and in study of suggested MOAs for TCE and its

1 metabolites, use of these approaches has limitations that need to be considered in the
2 interpretation of data and conclusions derived from such data, especially quantitative
3 conclusions.

4 For TCE and its metabolites, the extent of acute to subchronic induction of hepatomegaly
5 correlated with hepatocellular carcinogenicity, although each had differing factors contributing
6 to that hepatomegaly from periportal glycogen deposition to hepatocellular hypertrophy and
7 increased polyploidy. The extent of transient DNA synthesis, peroxisome proliferation, or
8 cytotoxicity was not correlated with carcinogenicity. Hepatomegaly is also a predictor of
9 carcinogenicity for a number of other compounds in mice and rats. Allen et al. (2004) examined
10 the NTP database (87 compounds for rat and 83 for mice) and tried to correlate specific
11 hepatocellular pathology in prechronic studies with carcinogenic endpoints in the chronic 2-year
12 assays. The best single predictor of liver cancer in mice was hepatocellular hypertrophy.
13 Hepatocellular cytomegaly and hepatocyte necrosis also contributed, although the numbers of
14 positive findings were less than hypertrophy. With regard to genotoxicity studies, there was no
15 evidence of a correlation between mouse liver tumor chemicals and *Salmonella* or micronucleus
16 assay outcome. None of the prechronic liver lesions examined were correlated with either
17 *Salmonella* or Micronucleus assays. In rats no single prechronic liver lesions (when considered
18 individually) was a strong predictor of liver cancer in rats. The most predictive lesions was
19 hepatocellular hypertrophy. There was not significant correlation between liver tumors/toxicity
20 and the 2 mutagenicity measures. Although the lack of correlation with the mutagenicity assays
21 could be interpreted as rodent assays predominantly identifying nongenotoxic liver carcinogens,
22 this conclusion could be questioned because it is solely dependent on *Salmonella* mutagenicity
23 and additional genotoxic endpoints could conceivably shift the association between liver cancer
24 and genotoxicity towards a more positive correlation. As to questions of the usefulness of the
25 mouse bioassay, the two mutagenicity assays did not correlate with rat results either and an
26 important indicator for carcinogenicity would be lost.

27 Examination of tumor phenotype from TCE, DCA and TCA exposures in mice shows a
28 large heterogeneity, which is also consistent with the heterogeneity observed in human HCC (see
29 Section E.3.1.8, below). The heterogeneity of tumor phenotype has been correlated with survival
30 outcome and tumor aggressiveness in humans and in transgenic mouse models that share some of
31 the same perturbations in gene pathway expression (see Sections E.3.1.8 and E.3.2.1, below).
32 An examination of common pathway disturbances that may be common to all cancers and those
33 of liver tumors shows that there are pathways in common, but that there is greater heterogeneity
34 in disturbance of hepatic pathways in cancer that may make is useful as a marker of disturbances
35 indicative of different targets of carcinogenicity depending on the cellular context and target.

1 Thus, although primate and human liver may not be as susceptible to HCC as the rodent liver,
2 the pathways leading to HCC in rodents and humans appear to be similar and heterogeneous,
3 with some indicative of other susceptible cellular targets for neoplasia in a differing context.
4

5 **E.3.1. State of Science for Cancer and Specifically Human Liver Cancer**

6 **E.3.1.1. *Epigenetics and Disease States (Transgenerational Effects, Effects of Aging and*** 7 ***Background Changes)***

8 Recently, Wood et al. (2007) published their work on “genomic landscapes” of human
9 breast and colorectal cancers that significantly forwards the understanding of “key events”
10 involved with induction of cancer. They state that there are ~80 DNA mutations that alter amino
11 acid in a typical cancer but that examination of the overall distribution these mutations in
12 different cancers of the same type leads to a new view of cancer genome landscapes: they are
13 composed of a handful of commonly mutated genes “mountains” but are dominated by a much
14 larger number of infrequently mutated gene “hills.”
15

16 Statistical analyses suggested that most of the ~ 80 mutation in an individual
17 tumor were harmless and that <15 were likely to be responsible for driving the
18 initiation, progression, or maintenance of the tumor...Historically the focus of
19 cancer research has been on the gene mountains, in part because they were the
20 only alterations that could be identified with available technologies. However,
21 our data show that vast majority of mutations in cancers do not occur in such
22 mountains. This new view of cancer is consistent with the idea that a large
23 number of mutations, each associated with a small fitness advantage, drive tumor
24 progression. It is the “hills” and not the “mountains” that dominate the cancer
25 genomic landscape.
26

27 The large number of “hills” actually reflects alterations in a much smaller number of cell
28 signaling pathways. Indeed, pathways rather than individual genes appear to govern the course
29 of tumorigenesis.
30

31 It is becoming increasingly clear that pathways rather than individual genes
32 govern the course of tumorigenesis. Mutations in any of several genes of a single
33 pathway can thereby cause equivalent increases in net cell proliferation...This
34 new view of cancer is consistent with the idea that a large number of mutations,
35 each associated with a small fitness advantage, drive tumor progression.
36

37 Thus, when pathways are altered the same phenotype can arise from alterations in any of several
38 genes.

1 Consistent with the arguments put forth by Wood et al. (2007) for mutations in cancer is
2 the additional insight into pathway alterations by epigenomic mechanisms, which can act
3 similarly as mutation. Weidman et al. (2007) report that

4
5 cell phenotype is not only dependent on its genotype but also on its unique
6 epigenotype, which is shaped by developmental history and environmental
7 exposures. The human and mouse genome projects identified approximately
8 15,500 and 29,000 CpG islands, respectively. Hypermethylation of CpG-rich
9 regions of gene promoters inhibit expression by blocking the initiation of
10 transcription. DNA methylation is also involved in the allelic inactivation of
11 imprinted genes, the silencing of genes on the inactive X chromosome, and the
12 reduction of expression of transposable elements. Because epigenomic
13 modifications are copied after DNA synthesis by DNMT1, they are inherited
14 during somatic cell replication...Inherited and spontaneous or environmentally
15 induced epigenetic alterations are increasingly being recognized as early
16 molecular events in cancer formation. Furthermore, such epigenetic alterations
17 are potentially more adverse than nucleotide mutations because their effects on
18 regional chromatin structure can spread, thereby affecting multiple genetic loci.
19 Although tumor suppressor gene silencing by DNA methylation occurs frequently
20 in cancer, genome-wide hypomethylation is one of the earliest events to occur in
21 the genesis of cancer. Demethylation of the genome can lead to the reactivation
22 of transposable elements, thereby altering the transcription of adjacent genes, the
23 activation of oncogenes such as H-Ras, and biallelic expression of imprinted loci
24 (e.g., loss of IGF2 imprinting).
25

26 Thus, epigenetic modification may be worse than mutation in terms of cancer induction.

27 Dolinoy et al. (2007) report on the role of environmental exposures on the epigenome,
28 especially during critical periods of development and their role in adult disease susceptibility.
29 They report that

30
31 aberrant epigenetic gene regulation has been proposed as a mechanism of action
32 for nongenotoxic carcinogenesis, imprinting disorders, and complex disorders
33 including Alzheimer's disease, schizophrenia, asthma, and autism. Epigenetic
34 modifications are inherited not only during mitosis but also can be transmitted
35 transgenerationally (Rakyan et al., 2002; Rakyan et al., 2003; Anway et al., 2005).
36 The influence on environmental factors on epigenetic gene regulation may also
37 persist transgenerationally despite lack of continued exposure in second, third,
38 and fourth generations (Anway et al., 2005). Therefore if the genome is
39 compared to the hardware in a computer, the epigenome is the software that
40 directs the computer's operation...The epigenome is particularly susceptible to
41 deregulation during gestation, neonatal development, puberty and old age.
42 Nevertheless, it is most vulnerable to environmental factors during embryogenesis
43 because DNA synthetic rate is high, and the elaborate DNA methylation pattern

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 and chromatin structure required for normal tissue development is established
2 during early development... 83 imprinted genes have been identified in mice and
3 humans with 29 or about one third being imprinted in both species. Since
4 imprinted genes are functionally haploid, they are denied the protection from
5 recessive mutations that diploidy would normally afford. Imprinted genes that
6 have been linked to carcinogenesis include IGF2 (bladder, lung, ovarian and
7 others), IGF2R (breast, colon, lung, and others), and Neuronatin (pediatric
8 leukemia).
9

10 Bjornsson et al. (2008) recently reported that not only were there time-dependent changes
11 in global DNA methylation within the same individuals in 2 separate populations in widely
12 separated geographic locations, these changes showed familial clustering in both increased and
13 decreased methylation. These results were not only suggested to support the relationship of age-
14 related loss of normal epigenetic patterns as a mechanism for late onset of common human
15 diseases but also that losses and gains of DNA methylation observed over time in different
16 individuals could contribute to disease with the example provided of cancer which is associated
17 with both hypomethylation and hypermethylation through activation of oncogenes and silencing
18 of tumor suppressor genes. The study also showed considerable interindividual age variation,
19 with differences accruing over time within individuals that would be missed by studies that
20 employed group averaging.

21 The review by Reamone-Buettner and Borlak (2007) provide insight into the role of
22 noncoding RNAs in diseases such as cancer. They report that
23

24 a large number of noncoding RNAs (ncRNAs) play important role in regulating
25 gene expressions, and advances in the identification and function of eukaryotic
26 ncRNAs, e.g., microRNAs and their function in chromatin organization, gene
27 expression, disease etiology have been recently reviewed. The regulatory
28 pathways mediated by small RNAs are usually collectively referred to as RNA
29 interference (RNAi) or RNA-mediated silencing. RNAi can be triggered by small
30 double-stranded RNA (dsRNA) either introduced exogenously into cells as small
31 interfering siRNAs or that have been produced endogenously from small non-
32 coding RNAs known as microRNAs (miRNAs). The dsRNAs are
33 characteristically cleaved by the ribonuclease III-enzyme Dicer into 21- to 23 nt
34 duplexes and the resulting fragments base-pair with complementary mRNA to
35 target cleavage or to repress translation... Two mechanisms exist of miRNA-
36 mediated gene regulation, degradation of the target mRNA, and translational
37 repression. Whether one or the other of these mechanisms is used depends on the
38 degree of the complementary between the miRNA and target mRNA. For a near
39 perfect match, the Argonaute protein in the RNA-induced silencing complex
40 (RISC) cleaves the mRNA target, which is destined for subsequent degradation by
41 ribonucleases. In the situation of a less degree of complementarity, commonly

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 occurring in humans, the translational repression mechanism is used to control
2 gene expression. However, the exact mechanism for translational inhibition is
3 unclear.
4

5 The varying degrees in complementarity would help explain the large number of genes that could
6 be affected by miRNA and pleiotropic response.

7 The review by Feinberg et al. (2006) specifically addresses the epigenetic progenitor
8 origin of human cancer. They conclude that epigenetic alterations are ubiquitous and serve as
9 surrogate alterations for genetic change (oncogene activation, tumor-suppressor-gene silencing),
10 by mimicking the effect of genetic change. They report that:

11
12 Advances in characterizing epigenetic alterations in cancer include global
13 alterations, such as hypomethylation of DNA and hypoacetylation of chromatin,
14 as well as gene-specific hypomethylation and hypermethylation. Global DNA
15 hypomethylation leads to chromosomal instability and increased tumour
16 frequency, which has been shown *in vitro* and *in vivo* in mouse models, as well as
17 gene-specific oncogene activation, such as R-ras in gastric cancer, and cyclin D2
18 and maspin in pancreatic cancer. In addition, the silencing of tumour-suppressor
19 genes is associated with promoter DNA hypermethylation and chromatin
20 hypoacetylation, which affect divergent genes such as retinoblastoma 1 (RB1),
21 p16 (also known as cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor 2A (CDKN2A), von
22 Hippel-Lindau tumor suppressor (VHL), and MutL protein homologue (MLH1).
23

24 Genetic mechanisms are not the only path to gene disruption in cancer.
25 Pathological epigenetic changes - non-sequence-based alteration that are inherited
26 through cell division - are increasingly being considered as alternatives to
27 mutations and chromosomal alterations in disrupting gene function. These
28 include global DNA hypomethylation, hypermethylation and hypomethylation of
29 specific genes, chromatin alterations and loss of imprinting. All of these can lead
30 to aberrant activation of growth-promoting genes and aberrant silencing of
31 tumour-suppressor genes.
32

33 Most CG dinucleotides are methylated on cytosine residues in vertebrate
34 genomes. CG methylation is heritable, because after DNA replication the DNA
35 methyltransferase 1, DNMT1, methylates unmethylated CG on the base-paired
36 strand. CG dinucleotides within promoters within promoters tend to be protected
37 from methylation. Although individual genes vary in hypomethylation, all
38 tumours have shown global reduction of DNA methylation. This is a striking
39 feature of neoplasia.
40

41 In addition to global hypomethylation, promoters of individual genes show
42 increased DNA methylation levels. Hypermethylation of tumour-suppressor
43 genes can be tumour-type specific. An increasing number of genes are found to

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 be normally methylated at promoters but hypomethylated and activated in the
2 corresponding tumours. These include R-RAs in gastric cancer, melanoma
3 antigen family A, 1(MAGE1) in melanoma, maspin in gastric cancer, S100A4 in
4 colon cancer, and various genes in pancreatic cancer.

5
6 Our genetic material is complexed with proteins in the form of histones in a one-
7 to-one weight ratio. Core histones H2A, H2B, H3 and H4 form nucleosome
8 particles that package 147 bp of DNA, and the linker histone H1 packages more
9 DNA between core particles, forming chromatin. It is chromatin and not just
10 DNA, that is the substrate for all processes that affect genes and chromosomes. In
11 recent years, it has become increasingly evident that chromatin, like DNA
12 methylation, can impart memory to genetic activity. There are dozens of post-
13 translational histone modifications. Studies in many model systems have shown
14 that particular histone modifications are enriched at sites of active chromatin
15 (histone H3 and H4 hyperacetylation, lysing at 4 and H3 (H3-K4) dimethylation
16 and trimethylation, and H3-K79 methylation) and others are enriched at sites of
17 silent chromatin (H3-K9 and H3-K27 methylation). These and other histone
18 modifications survive mitosis and have been implicated in chromatin memory.

19
20 Overproduction of key histone methyltransferases that catalyze the methylation of
21 either H3-K4 or H3-K27 residues are frequent events in neoplasia. Global
22 reductions in monoacetylated H4-K16 and trimethylated H4-K20 are general
23 features of cancer cells.

24
25 Genomic imprinting is parent-of –origin-specific gene silencing. It results from a
26 germ-line mark that causes reduced or absent expression of a specific allele of a
27 gene in somatic cells of the offspring. Imprinting is a feature of all mammals
28 affecting genes that regulate cell growth, behaviour, signaling, cell cycle and
29 transport; moreover, imprinting is necessary for normal development. Imprinting
30 is important in neoplasia because both gynogenotes (embryos derived only from
31 the maternal genetic complement) and androgenotes (embryos derived only from
32 the paternal genetic complement) form tumours – ovarian teratomas, and
33 hydtidiform moles/ choriocarcinomas, respectively. Loss of imprinting (LOI)
34 refers to activation of the normally silenced allele, or silencing of the normally
35 active allele, of an imprinted gene. LOI of the insulin-like growth factor 2 gene
36 (IGF2) accounts for half of Wilms tumours in children. LOI of IGF2 is also a
37 common epigenetic variant in adults and is associated with a fivefold increased
38 frequency of colorectal neoplasia. LOI of IGF2 might cause cancer by increasing
39 the progenitor cell population in the kidney in Wilm’s tumor and in the
40 gastrointestinal tract in colorectal cancer.

41
42 Feinberg et al. (2006) propose that epigenetic changes can provide mechanistic unity to
43 understanding cancer, they can occur earlier and set the stage for genetic alterations, and have
44 been linked to the pluripotent precursor cells from which cancers arise. “To integrate the idea of

1 these early epigenetic events, we propose that cancer arises in three steps; an epigenetic
2 disruption of progenitor cells, an initiating mutation and genetic and epigenetic plasticity.”

3
4 The first step involves an epigenetic disruption of progenitor cells in a given
5 organ or system, which leads to a polyclonal precursor population of neoplasia-
6 ready cells. These cells represent a main target of environmental, genetic and
7 age-dependent exposure that largely accounts for the long latency period of
8 cancer. Epigenetic disruption might perturb the normal balance between
9 undifferentiated progenitor cells and differentiated committed cells within a given
10 anatomical compartment, either in number or in their capacity for aberrant
11 differentiation, which provides a common mechanism of neoplasia.

12
13 All tumours show global changes in DNA methylation, and DNA methylation is
14 clonally inherited through cell division. Because the conventional genetic
15 changes in cancer are also clonal, global hypomethylation would have to occur
16 universally, at the same moment as the mutational changes, which seems unlikely.
17 This suggests that global DNA hypomethylation (and global reductions of specific
18 histone modifications) precedes genetic change in cancer. Similarly,
19 hypermethylation of tumour-suppressor genes has been observed in the normal
20 tissue of patients in which the same gene is hypermethylated in the tumour tissue.
21 Recent data demonstrate LOI of IGF2 throughout the normal colonic epithelium
22 of patients who have LOI-associated colorectal cancer. LOI is associated with
23 increased risk of intestinal cancers in both humans and mice. A specific change
24 in the epithelium is seen in mice that are engineered to have biallelic expression
25 of IGF2 – a shift in the proportion of progenitor to differentiated cells throughout
26 the epithelium; a similar abnormality was observed in humans with LOI of IGF2.

27
28 The proposed existence of the epigenetically disrupted progenitors of cancer
29 implies that the earliest stages in neoplastic progression occur even before what a
30 pathologist would recognize as a benign pre-neoplastic lesion. Such alterations
31 are inherently polyclonal. This is in contrast with the widely accepted model of
32 cancer as a monoclonal disorder that arises from an initiating mutation- a model
33 that was proposed and accepted when little was known about epigenetic
34 phenomena in cancer.

35
36 Thus, Feinberg et al. (2006) provide a hypothesis for the latency period of cancer and
37 suggest that epigenetic changes predate mutational ones in cancer. Tissues that look
38 phenotypically “normal” may harbor epigenetic changes and predispositions toward neoplasia.
39 In regard to what cells may be targets or epigenetic changes that can be “progenitor cells” in the
40 case of cancer, Feinberg et al. (2006) define such cell having “capacity for self-renewal and
41 pluripotency – over their tendency toward limited replicative potential and differentiation.”
42 Within the liver, there are multiple cell types that would fit such a definition including those who
43 are considered “mature” (see Section E.3.1.4, below). Feinberg et al. (2006) also note that

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 epigenetic states can be continuously modified to become heterogeneous at all states of the
2 neoplastic process.

3
4 Telomere erosion results in chromosome shortening and uncapped ends that begin
5 to fuse and the resulting dicentric chromosomes break at anaphase. DNA
6 palindromes have recently been found to form at high levels in cancer cells. Like
7 telomere erosion, DNA palindrome formation can lead to genetic instability by
8 initiating bridge-breakage-fusion cycles. However, it is not known how or
9 exactly when palindromes form, although they appear early in cancer progression.
10 Epigenetic instability can also promote cancer through pleiotropic alterations in
11 the expression of genes that modify chromatin.

12
13 Epigenetic changes are reversible but the changes can initiate irreversible genetic
14 changes. Permanent epigenetic changes can have an epigenetic basis. On a
15 background of cancer-associated epigenetic instability, the effects of mutations in
16 oncogenes and tumour –suppressor genes might be exacerbated. Therefore the
17 risk of developing malignancy would be much higher for a given mutations event
18 if it occurred on the background of epigenetic disruption.

19
20 The environmental dependence of cancer fits an epigenetic model generally for
21 human disease – the environment might influence disease onset not simply
22 through mutational mechanisms but in epigenetically modifying genes that are
23 targets for either germline or acquired mutation; that is, by allowing genetic
24 variates to be expressed. Little is known about epigenetic predispositions to
25 cancer, but a recent twin study indicates that, similar to cancer risk, global
26 epigenetic changes show striking increase with age.

27
28 Environmental insults might affect the expression of tumour-progenitor genes,
29 leading to both genetic and epigenetic alterations. Liver regeneration after tissue
30 injury leads to widespread hypomethylation and hypermethylation of individual
31 genes; both of these epigenetic changes occur in cancer.

32
33 In regard to the implications of epigenomic changes and human susceptibility to toxic
34 insult, the review by Szyf (2007) provides additional insights.

35
36 The basic supposition in the field has been that the interindividual variations in
37 response to xenobiotic are defined by genetic differences and that the main hazard
38 anticipated at the genomic level from xenobiotic is mutagenesis or physical
39 damage to DNA. In accordance with this basic hypothesis, the main focus of
40 attention in pharmacogenetics has been on identifying polymorphisms in genes
41 encoding drug metabolizing enzymes and receptors. New xenobiotics were
42 traditionally tested for their genotoxic effects. However, it is becoming clear that
43 epigenetic programming plays an equally important role in generating
44 interindividual phenotypic differences, which could affect drug response.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Moreover, the emerging notion of the dynamic nature of the epigenome and its
2 responsibility to multiple cellular signaling pathways suggest that it is potentially
3 vulnerable to the effects of xenobiotics not only during critical period in
4 development but also later in life as well. Thus, non-genotoxic agents might
5 affect gene function through epigenetic mechanisms in a stable and long-term
6 fashion with consequences, which might be indistinguishable from the effects of
7 physical damage to the DNA. Epigenetic programming has the potential to
8 persist and even being transgenerationally transmitted (Anway et al., 2005) and
9 this possibility creates a special challenge for toxicological assessment of safety
10 of xenobiotics. Any analysis of interindividual phenotype diversity should
11 therefore take into account epigenetic variations in addition to genetic sequence
12 polymorphisms. Whereas, a germ-line polymorphism is a static property of an
13 individual and might be mapped in any tissue at any point in life, epigenetic
14 differences must be examined at different time points and at diverse cell types.

15
16 Karpinets and Foy (2005) propose that epigenetic alterations precede mutations and that
17 succeeding mutations are not random but in response to specific types of epigenetic changes the
18 environment has encouraged. This mechanism was also suggested as to both explain the delayed
19 effects of toxicant exposure and the bystander effect of radiation on tumor development, which
20 are inconsistent with the accepted mechanism of direct DNA damage.

21
22 In a study of ionizing radiation, non-irradiated cells acquired mutagenesis through
23 direct contact with cells whose nuclei had previously been irradiated with alpha-
24 particles (Zhou et al., 2003). Molecular mechanisms underlying these
25 experimental findings are not known but it is believed that it may be a
26 consequence of bystander interactions involving intercellular signaling and
27 production of cytokines (Lorimore et al., 2003).

28
29 Caldwell and Keshava (2006) report that

30
31 aberrant DNA methylation has emerged in recent years as a common hallmark of
32 all types of cancers with hypermethylation of the promoter region of specific
33 tumor suppressor genes and DNA repair genes leading to their silencing (an effect
34 similar to their mutation), and genomic hypomethylation (Ballestar and Esteller,
35 2002; Berger and Daxenbichler, 2002; Herman et al., 1998; Pereira et al. 2004;
36 Rhee et al., 2002). Whether DNA methylation is a consequence or cause of cancer
37 is a long-standing issue (Ballestar and Esteller, 2002). Fraga et al. (2004, 2005)
38 report global loss of monoacetylation and trimethylation of histone H4 as
39 common a hallmark of human tumor cells but suggest genomone-wide loss of 5-
40 methylcytosine (associated with the acquisition of a transformed phenotype) does
41 not exist as a static predefined value throughout the process of carcinogenesis but
42 as a dynamic parameter (i.e., decreases are seen early and become more marked in
43 later stages).

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 **E.3.1.2. *Emerging Technologies, DNA and siRNA, miRNA Microarrays—Promise and***
2 ***Limitations for Modes of Action (MOAs)***

3 Currently new approaches are emerging for the study of changes in gene expression and
4 protein production induced by chemical exposure that could be related to their toxicity and serve
5 as an anchor for determining similar patterns between rodent models and human diseases or risks
6 of chemically-induced health impacts. Such approaches have the promise to extend the
7 definitions of “genotoxic” and “nongenotoxic” effects which with the advent of epigenomic
8 study have become obsolete as they assume only alteration of the DNA sequence is important in
9 cancer induction and progression. However, not only is phenotypic anchoring an issue in regard
10 to the differing cell types, regions, and lobes of the liver (see Section E.1.2, above), it is also an
11 issue for overall variability of response between animals and is critical for interpretation of
12 microarray and other genomic database approaches. As shown in the discussions of TCE effects
13 in animal models, TCE treatment resulted in a large variability in response between what are
14 supposed to be relatively homogeneous genetically similar animals and there was an apparent
15 difference in response between studies using the same paradigm. It is important that as varying
16 microarray approaches and analyses of TCE toxicity or of potential MOAs are published, the
17 issue of phenotypic anchoring at the cellular to animal level is addressed. Several studies of
18 TCE microarray results and those of PPAR α agonists have been reported in the literature in an
19 attempt to discern MOAs. Issues related to conduct of these experiments and interpretation of
20 their results are listed below.

21 Perhaps one of the most important studies of this issue has been reported by Baker et al.
22 (2004). The ILSI HESI formed a hepatotoxicity working group to evaluate and compare
23 biological and gene expression responses in rats exposed to well-studied hepatotoxins (Clofibrate
24 and methapyrilene), using standard experimental protocol and to address the following issues: (a)
25 how comparable are the biological and gene expression data from different laboratories running
26 identical *in vivo* studies (b) how reproducible are the data generated across laboratories using the
27 same microarray platform (c) how do data compare using different microarray platforms; (d)
28 how do data compare using RNA from pooled and individual animals; (e) do the gene expression
29 changes demonstrate time- and dose-dependent responses that correlate with known biological
30 markers of toxicity? (Baker et al., 2004). The rat model studied was the male S-D rat (57 or
31 60–66 days of age) exposed to 250 or 25 mg/kg/d Clofibrate for 1, 3 or 7 days. Two separate *in*
32 *vivo* studies were conducted: one at Abbott Laboratories and one at GlaxoSmithKline (GSK, in
33 United Kingdom [UK]). There was a difference in biological response between the two
34 laboratories. The high dose (250 mg/kg/d) group at Day 3 had a 15% increase in liver weight
35 relative to body weight in the GSK study, compared with a 3% liver weight increase in the

1 Abbott study. At 7-days, there was a 31% liver weight increase in the GSK study and 15% in the
2 Abbott study. Observed changes in clinical chemistry parameters also indicated difference in the
3 biological response of the *in vivo* study concordant with difference in liver weight. A significant
4 reduction in total cholesterol levels was seen in the GSK study at the high dose for all time
5 points. However, the Abbott study demonstrated a significant reduction only at one dose and
6 time point. The incidence of mitotic figures also differed between the labs. In both studies there
7 was a 2–3 times greater Acyl-CoA enzyme (ACOX) activity at the high dose but no difference
8 from control in the low dose. Again the GSK lab gave greater response. For microarrays, GSK
9 and ULR pooled samples from each treatment group of four animals. U.S. EPA did some of the
10 microarray analyses as well as GSK and ULR (GSK in UK). It is apparent that although the
11 changes in genes were demonstrated by both laboratories, there were quantitative differences in
12 the fold change values observed between the two sites.

13 The U.S. EPA analyzed gene expression in individual RNA samples obtained from Day 7
14 high and low-dose animals that had been treated at Abbot. GSK (U.S.) and ULR analyzed gene
15 expression in pooled RNA from Day 7 high and low dose animals treated at GSK (UK). Gene
16 expression data from individual animal samples indicated that 7 genes were significantly
17 upregulated (maximum of 7.2-fold) and 12 were down regulated (maximum of 4.3-fold decrease)
18 in the high-dose group. The low-dose group generated only one statistically significant gene
19 expression change, namely heat shock protein 70 (HSP70). In comparison, expression changes
20 in the 7-day pooled high-dose samples analyzed by GSK (U.S.) ranged from 43.3-fold to a
21 3.5-fold decrease. Changes in these same samples analyzed by ULR ranged from a 4.9-fold
22 increase to a 4.3-fold decrease. As an example, the microarray fold change at 7-day 250 mg/kg/d
23 Clofibrate showed a 3.8-fold increase for U.S. EPA individual animals sampled, and 2.2-fold
24 increase for pooled samples by ULR, and a 20.3-fold increase in pooled samples by GSK (U.S.)
25 for CYP4A1 (Baker et al., 2004). Thus, these results show a very large difference not only
26 between treatment groups but between pooled and nonpooled data and between labs analyzing the
27 same RNA.

28 Not only was there a difference in DNA microarray results but a comparison of gene
29 expression data from Day 7 high-dose samples obtained using quantitative realtime PCR versus
30 data generated using cDNA microarrays has shown a quantitative difference but qualitative
31 similar patterns. Although both methods of quantitative real time PCR on the pooled sample
32 showed the PPAR α gene to be down regulated, the GSK (U.S.) pooled sample microarray
33 analysis indicated upregulation; the ULR pooled and U.S. EPA individual microarray analyses
34 showed no change. The microarray for PPAR α at 7-day 250 mg/kg/d Clofibrate showed no
35 change for individual animals (U.S. EPA), no change for pooled samples (ULR) and

1 upregulation of 1.8-fold value for pooled samples for GSK(U.S.). The quantitative real time
2 PCR on the pooled sample using Taqman gave a 4.5-fold down regulation and using SYBR
3 Green gave a 1.2-fold down regulation of PPAR α .

4 Baker et al. (2004) reported that the pooling of samples for microarray analysis has been
5 used in the past to defray the cost of microarray experiments, reduce the effect of biological
6 variation, and in some cases overcome availability of limiting amounts of tissues. Unfortunately
7 this approach essentially produced a sample size (n) of one animal. Repeated microarray
8 experiments with such pooled RNA produces technical replicates as opposed to true biological
9 replicates and thus, does not allow calculation of biologically significant changes in gene
10 expression between different dose groups or time points. Another possible consequence of
11 pooling is to mask individual gene changes and leave open the possibility of introducing error
12 due to individual outlier responses.

13 Woods et al. (2007a) note that

14
15 because toxicogenomics is a relatively novel technology, there are a number of
16 limitations that must be resolved before array data is widely accepted. Microarray
17 studies have been touted as being highly sensitive for detecting toxic responses at
18 much earlier time points and/or lower doses than histopathology, clinical
19 chemistry or other traditional toxicological assays can detect. However, based on
20 the nature of the assay, measurements of extreme levels of gene expression – low
21 or high –are thought to be unreliable. Also the reproducibility of microarray
22 experiments has raised concerns. “Batch effects” based on the day, user, and
23 laboratory environment have been observed in array datasets. To address these
24 concerns, confirmation of microarray-derived gene expression profiles is typically
25 performed using quantitative real time polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) or
26 Northern blot analysis.
27

28 In addition to the issues raised above, Waxman and Wurmbach (2007) raise issues
29 regarding how quantitative realtime PCR experiments are conducted. They state that cancer
30 development affects almost all pathways and genes including the “housekeeping” genes, which
31 are involved in the cell’s common basic functions (e.g., glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate
32 dehydrogenase [GADPH], beta actin [ACTB], TATA-binding protein, ribosomal proteins, and
33 many more). However, “many of these genes are often used to normalize quantitative real-time
34 RT-PCR (qPCR) data to account for experimental differences, such as differences in RNA
35 quantity and quality, the overall transcriptional activity and differences in cDNA synthesis.
36 GADPH and ACTB are most commonly used for normalization, including studies of cancer.”
37 Waxman and Wurmbach (2007) suggest that despite the fact that it has been shown that these
38 genes are differentially expressed in cancers, including colorectal-, prostate-, and bladder-cancer,

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 some qPCR studies on hepatocellular carcinoma used GAPDH or ACTB for normalization.
2 Since many investigations on cancer include multiple comparisons, and analyze different stages
3 of the disease, such as normal tissue, preneoplasm, and consecutive stages of cancer, “it crucial
4 to find an appropriate gene for normalization” whose expression is constant throughout all
5 disease stage and not response to treatment. For liver cancers associated with exposure to
6 hepatitis C virus (HCV), Waxman and Wurmbach (2007) reported that differing states, including
7 preneoplastic lesions (cirrhosis and dysplasia) and consecutive stages of hepatocellular
8 carcinoma, had differential expression of “housekeeping” genes and that using them for
9 normalization had an effect on the fold change of qPCR data and on the general direction (up or
10 down) of differentially expressed genes. For example, GAPDH was strongly upregulated in
11 advanced and very advanced stages of hepatocellular carcinoma (in some samples up to 7-fold)
12 and ACTB was up-regulated 2- to 3-fold in many advanced and very advanced tumor samples.
13 Waxman and Wurmbach (2007) conclude that

14
15 microarray data are known to be highly variable. Due to its higher dynamic range
16 qPCR is thought to be more accurate and therefore is often used to corroborate
17 microarray results. Mostly, general direction (up and down-regulation) and rank
18 order of the fold-changes are similar, but the levels of the fold changes of
19 microarray experiments differ compared to qPCR data and show a marked
20 tendency of being smaller. This effect is more pronounced as the fold change is
21 very high.
22

23 In relation to use of gene expression and indicators of cancer causation, Vogelstein and
24 Kinzler (2004) make important points regarding their use:

25
26 Levels of gene expression are unreliable indicators of causation because
27 disturbance of any network invariably leads to a multitude of such changes only
28 peripherally related to the phenotype. Without better ways to determine whether
29 an unmutated but interesting candidate gene has a causal role in neoplasia, cancer
30 researchers will likely be spending precious time working on genes only
31 peripherally related to the disease they wish to study.
32

33 This is important caveat for gene expression studies for MOA that are “snapshots in time”
34 without phenotypic anchoring and even more applicable to experimental paradigms where there
35 is ongoing necrosis or toxicity in addition to gene changes that may or may not be associated
36 with neoplasia.
37

1 For an endpoint that is not as complex as neoplasia, there are issues regarding uses of
2 microarray data. In regard to the determination of acute liver toxicity caused by one of the most
3 studied hepatotoxins, acetaminophen, and its correlation with microarray data, Beyer et al.
4 (2007) also have reported the results of a landmark study examining issues regarding use of this
5 approach.

6
7 The biology of liver and other tissues in normal and disease states increasingly is
8 being probed using global approaches such as microarray transcriptional profiling.
9 Acceptance of this technology is based principally on a satisfactory level of
10 reproducibility of data among laboratories and across platforms. The issue of
11 reproducibility and reliability of genomics data obtained from similar
12 (standardized) biological experiments performed in different laboratories is
13 crucial to the generation and utility of large databases of microarray results.
14 While several recent studies uncovered important limitation of expression
15 profiling of chemical injury to cells and tissues (Baker et al 2004; Beekman et al
16 2006; Ulrich et al 2004), determining the effects of intralaboratory variables on
17 the reproducibility, validity, and general applicability of the results that are
18 generated by different laboratories and deposited into publicly available databases
19 remains a gap...The National Institutes of Environmental Health Sciences
20 (NIEHS) established the Toxicogenomics Research Consortium to apply the
21 collective and specialized expertise from academic institutions to address issues in
22 integrating gene expression profiling, bioinformatics, and general toxicology.
23 Key elements include developing standardized practices for gene expression
24 studies and conducting systematic assessments of the reproducibility of traditional
25 toxicity endpoints and microarray data within and among laboratories. To this
26 end the consortium selected the classical hepatotoxicant acetaminophen (APAP)
27 for its proof of concept experiments. Despite more than 30 years of research on
28 APAP, we are far from a complete understanding of the mechanisms of liver
29 injury, risk factors, and molecular markers that predict clinical outcome after
30 poisoning. APAP-induced hepatotoxicity was performed at seven geographically
31 dispersed Centers. Parallel studies with N-acetyl-m-aminophenol (AMAP), the
32 non-hepatotoxic isomer of APAP, provided a method to isolate transcripts
33 associated with hepatotoxicity (Beyer et al., 2007).

34
35 Beyer et al identified potential sources of interlaboratory variability when microarray
36 analyses were conducted by one laboratory on RNA samples generated in different laboratories
37 but using the same experimental paradigm and source of animals. Toxic injury by APAP
38 showed variability across Centers and between animals (e.g., percent liver affected by necrosis
39 [<20 to 80% at one time period and 0 to 60% at another], control animal serum ALT [3-fold
40 difference], and in glutathione depletion [<5 to $>60\%$] between centers). There was concordance
41 between APAP toxicity as measured in individual animals (rather than expressed as just a mean

1 with SE) and transcriptional response. Of course the variability between gene platforms and
2 processing of the microarrays had been reduced by using the same facility to do all of the
3 microarray analyses. However, the results show that phenotypic anchoring of gene expression
4 data are required for biologically meaningful meta-analysis of genomic experiments.

5 Woods et al. (2007a) note that

6
7 improvements should continue to be made on statistical analysis and presentation
8 of microarray data such that it is easy to interpret. Prior to the current advances in
9 bioinformatics, the most common way of reporting results of microarray studies
10 involved listing differentially expressed genes, with little information about the
11 statistical significance or biological pathways with which the genes are
12 associated.

13
14 However, there are issues with the use of “Classifiers” or predictive genomic computer programs
15 based on genes showing altered expression in association with the observed toxicities.

16
17 Although these metrics built on different machine learning algorithms could be
18 useful in estimating the severity of potential toxicities induced by compounds, the
19 applications of these classifiers in understanding the mechanisms of drug-induced
20 toxicity are not straightforward. In particular this approach is unlikely to
21 distinguish the upstream causal genes from the downstream responsive genes
22 among all the genes associated with an induced toxicity. Without knowledge of
23 the causal sufficiency order, designing experiments to test predicted toxicity in
24 animal models remains difficult” (Dai et al., 2007).

25
26 Ulrich (2003) states limitation of microarray analysis to study nuclear receptors (e.g., PPAR α).

27
28 Nuclear receptors comprise a large group of ligand-activated transcription factors
29 that control much of cellular metabolism. Toxicogenomics is the study of the
30 structure and output of the entire genome as it related and responds to adverse
31 xenobiotic exposure. Traditionally, the genes regulated by nuclear receptors in
32 cells exposed to toxins have been explored at the mRNA and protein levels using
33 northern and western blotting techniques. Though effective when studying the
34 expression of individual genes, these approaches do not enable the understanding
35 of the myriad of genes regulated by individual receptors or of the crosstalk
36 between receptors...Discovery of the multiple genes regulated by each receptor
37 type has thus been driven by technological advances in gene expressional
38 analysis, most commonly including differential display, RT-PCR and DNA
39 microarrays., and in the development or receptor transgenic and knockout animal
40 models. There is much cross talk between receptors and many agonists interact
41 with multiple receptors. Off target effects cannot be predicted by target
42 specificity. Though RCR can affect transcription directly, much of its effects are

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 exerted through heterodimeric binding with other nuclear receptors (PXR, CAR,
2 PPAR α , PPAR γ , FXR, LXR, TR) (Ulrich, 2003).
3

4 Another tool recent developed is gene silencing by introduction of siRNA. Dai et al.
5 (2007) note issues involved in the siRNA to change gene expression for exploration of MOA etc.
6 to include the potential of off-target effects, incomplete knockdown, and nontargeting of splice
7 variants by the selected siRNA sequence. Using knockdown of PPAR α in mice, Dai et al. (2007)
8 report “PPAR α knockdown was variable between mice ranging from ~ 80 % knockdown to little
9 or no knockdown and that differing siRNAs gave different patterns of gene expression with some
10 grouped with PPAR α -/- null mice but others grouped with expression patterns of mice injected
11 with control siRNA or Ringers buffer alone and showing no PPAR α knockdown.” Dai et al
12 concluded that it is possible that it is the change in PPAR α levels that is important for perturbing
13 expression of genes modulated by PPAR α rather than the absolute levels of PPAR α . Not only is
14 the finding of variability in knockdowns by siRNA technologies important but The finding that
15 level of PPAR is not necessarily correlated with function and that it could be the change and not
16 absolute level that matters in modulation in gene expression by PPAR α is of importance as well.
17 How an animal responds to decreased PPAR α function may also depend on its gender. Dai et al.
18 (2007) observed more dramatic phenotypes in female vs. male mice treated with siRNA and
19 noted that in aged PPAR α -/- mice, Costet et al. (1998) have reported sexually dimorphic
20 phenotypes including obesity and increased serum triglyceride levels in females, and steatosis
21 and increased hepatic triglyceride levels in males.

22 In regard to the emerging science and preliminary reports of the effects of microRNA as
23 oncogenes and tumor suppressors and of possible importance to hypothesized MOAs for liver
24 cancer, the same caveats as described for DNA microarray analyses all apply along with
25 additional uncertainties. miRNAs repress their targeted mRNAs by complementary base pairing
26 and induction of the RNA interference pathway. Zhang et al. (2007) report Northern blot
27 detection of gene expression at the mRNA level and its correlation with miRNA expression in
28 cancer cells as well as realtime PCR. These PCR-based analyses quantify miRNA precursors
29 and not the active mature miRNAs. However, they report that the relationship between
30 pri-miRNA and mature miRNA expression has not been thoroughly addressed and is critical in
31 order to use real time PCR analysis to study the function of miRNAs in cancers. They go on to
32 state that

33
34 although Northern Blotting is a widely used method for miRNA analysis, it has
35 some limitations, such as unequal hybridization efficiency of individual probes
36 and difficulty in detecting multiple miRNAs simultaneously. For cancer studies,

1 it is important to be able to compare the expression pattern of all known miRNAs
2 between cancer cells and normal cells. Thus, it is better to have methods which
3 detect all miRNA expression at a single time...Although Northern blot analysis,
4 real-time PCR, and miRNA microarray can detect the expression of certain
5 miRNAs and determine which miRNAs may be associated with cancer formation,
6 it is difficult to determine whether or not miRNAs play a unique role in cancers.
7 Also these techniques cannot directly determine the correlation between mRNA
8 expression levels and whether the up-regulation or down-regulation of certain
9 miRNAs is the cause of cancer or a downstream effect of the disease...Many
10 miRNA genes have been found that are significantly overexpressed in different
11 cancers. All of them appear to function as oncogenes; however, only a few of
12 them have been well characterized.
13

14 Zhang et al. (2007) suggest that bioinformatic studies indicate that numerous genes are the
15 targets of miR-17-92: more than 600 for miR-19a and miR-20, two members of the miR-17-92
16 cluster.

17 Cho (2007) state that

18
19 though more than 530 miRNAs have been identified in human, much remains to
20 be understood about their precise cellular function and role in the development of
21 diseases...Although each miRNA can control hundreds of target genes, it remains
22 a great challenge to identify the accurate miRNA targets for cancer research.
23

24 Thus, miRNAs have multiple targets so, like other transcription factors, may have pleotropic
25 effects that are cell, timing, and context specific.

26 Vogelstein and Kinzler (2004) state “in the last decade many important gene responsible
27 for the genesis of various cancers have been discovered.” Most importantly they and others
28 suggest that pathways rather than individual gene expression should be the focus of study. As a
29 specific example, Vogelstein and Kinzler note

30
31 another example of the reason for focusing on pathways rather than individual
32 genes has been provided by studies of TP53 tumor-suppressor gene. The p53
33 protein is a transcription factor that normally inhibits cell growth and stimulates
34 cell death when induced by cellular stress. The most common way to disrupt the
35 p53 pathway is through a point mutation that inactivates its capacity to bind
36 specifically to its cognate recognition sequence. However, there are several other
37 ways to achieve the same effects, including amplification of the MDM2 gene and
38 infection with DNA tumor viruses whose products bind to p53 and functionally
39 inactivate it.
40

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 In regard to cellular anchoring for gene expression or pathway alterations associated with
2 cancer and the importance of “context” of gene expression changes, Vogelstein and Kinzler
3 (2004) give several examples.
4

5 In solid tumors the important of the interactions between stroma and epithelium is
6 becoming increasingly recognized (e.g., the importance of the endothelial
7 cell)...One might expect that a specific mutation of a widely expressed gene
8 would have identical or at least similar effects in different mammalian cell types.
9 But this is not in general what is observed. Different effects of the same mutation
10 are not only found in distinct cell types; difference can even be observed in the
11 same cell types, depending on when the mutation occurred during the tumorigenic
12 process. The RAS gene mutations provide informative examples of these
13 complexities. *KRAS2* gene mutation in normal pancreatic duct cells seem to
14 initiate the neoplastic process, eventually leading to the development of
15 pancreatic cancer. The same mutations occurring in normal colonic or ovarian
16 epithelial cells lead to self-limiting hyperplastic or borderline lesions that do not
17 progress to malignancy. In many human and experimental cancers, *RAS* genes
18 seem to function as oncogenes. But *RAS* genes can function as suppressor genes
19 under other circumstances, inhibiting tumorigenesis after administration of
20 carcinogens to mice. These and similar observation on other cancer genes are
21 consistent with the emerging notion that signaling molecules play multiple roles
22 at multiple time, even in the same cell type. However, the biochemical bases for
23 such variations among cancer cells are almost unknown.
24

25 In regard to the major pathways and mediators involved in cancer several investigators
26 have reported a coherent set that are involved in many types of cancers. Vogelstein and Kinzler
27 (2004) note that major pathways and mediators include p53, RB, WNT, E-cadherin, GL1, APC,
28 ERK, RAS:GTP, P13K, SMAD, RTK, BAD, BAX, and H1F1. In regard to coherence and site
29 concordance between animal and human data, the disturbance of a pathway in one species may
30 result in the different expression of tumor pattern in another but both linked to a common
31 endpoint of cancer. Thus, pathways rather than a single mutation should be the focus of MOA
32 and cancer as several actions can be manifested by one pathway or change at one time that lead
33 to cancer.

34 Vogelstein and Kinzler (2004) also note that pathways that are common to “cancer” are
35 also operative in liver cancer where, as a heterogeneous disease, multiple pathways have been
36 implicated in differing manifestations of this disease. Thus, liver cancer may be an example in
37 its multiple forms that are analogous to differing sites being affected by common pathways
38 leading to “cancer.” Pathway concordance may not always show up as site concordance as
39 expression of cancer between species. Liver cancer may be the example where many pathways
40 can lead a cancer that is characterized by its heterogeneity.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 **E.3.1.3. Etiology, Incidence and Risk Factors for Hepatocellular Carcinoma (HCC)**

2 The review article of Farazi and DePinho (2006) provides an excellent summary of the
3 current state of human liver cancer in terms of etiology and incidence. The 5-year survival rate
4 of individuals with liver cancer in the United States is only 8.9% despite aggressive conventional
5 therapy with lethality of liver cancer due in part from its resistance to existing anticancer agents,
6 a lack of biomarkers that can detect surgically respectable incipient disease, and underlying liver
7 disease that limits the use of chemotherapeutic drugs. Chen et al. (2002) report that surgical
8 resection is considered the only “curative treatment” but >80 of patients have widespread HCC at
9 the time of diagnosis and are not candidates for surgical treatment. Among patients with
10 localized HCC who undergo surgery, 50% suffer a recurrence. Primary liver cancer is the fifth
11 most common cancer worldwide and the third most common cause of cancer mortality. HCC
12 accounts for between 85 and 90% of primary liver cancers (El-Serag and Rudolph, 2007). Seitz
13 and Sticckel (2006) report that epidemiological data from the year 2000 indicate that more than
14 560,000 new cases of HCC occurred worldwide, accounting for 5.6% of all human cancers and
15 that HCC is the fifth most common malignancy in men and the eighth in women. Overall,
16 incidence rates of HCC are higher in males compared to females. In almost all populations,
17 males have higher liver cancer rates than females, with male:female ratios usually averaging
18 between 2:1 and 4:1 and the largest discrepancies in rates (>4:1) found in medium-risk European
19 populations (El-Serag and Rudolph, 2007). Experiments show a 2- to 8-fold of control HCC
20 development in male mice as well supporting the hypothesis that androgens influence HCC
21 progression rather than sex-specific exposure to risk factors (El-Serag and Rudolph, 2007).
22 El-Serag and Rudolph (2007) also report that

23
24 in almost all areas, female rates peak in the age group 5 years older than the peak
25 age group for males. In low risk population (e.g., U.S.) the highest age-specific
26 rates occur among persons aged 75 and older. A similar pattern is seen among
27 most high-risk Asian populations. In contrast male rates in high-risk African
28 populations (e.g., Gambia) tend to peak between ages 60 and 65 before declining,
29 whereas female rates peak between 65 and 70 before declining.
30

31 Age adjusted incidence rates for HCC are extremely high in East and Southeast Asia and
32 in Africa but in Europe, there is a gradually decreasing prevalence from South to North. HCC
33 incidence rates also vary greatly among different populations living in the same region and vary
34 by race (e.g., for all ages and sexes in the United States, HCC rates are 2 times higher in Asian
35 than in African Americans, whose rates are 2 times higher than those in whites) ethnic variability
36 likely to include differences in the prevalence and acquisition time of major risk factors for liver

1 disease and HCC (El-Serag and Rudolph, 2007). Worldwide HCC incidence rate doubled during
2 the last two decades and younger age groups are increasingly affected (El-Serag, 2004). The
3 high prevalence of HCC in Asia and Africa may be associated with widespread infection with
4 hepatitis B virus (HBV) and HCV but other risk factors include chronic alcohol misuse, non
5 alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), tobacco, oral contraceptives, and food contamination with
6 aflatoxins (Seitz and Stickel, 2006). El-Serag and Rudolph (2007) report HCC to be the fastest
7 growing cause of cancer-related death in men in the United States with age-adjusted HCC
8 incidence rates increasing more than 2-fold between 1985 and 2002 and that, overall, 15–50% of
9 HCC patients in the United States have no established risk factors.

10 Although liver cirrhosis is present in a large portion of patients with HCC, it is not always
11 present. Fattovich et al. (2004) report that

12
13 differences of geographic area, method of recruitment of the HCC cases (medical
14 or surgical) and the type of material studied (liver biopsy specimens, autopsy, or
15 partial hepatectomies) may account for the variable prevalence of HCC without
16 underlying cirrhosis (7% to 54%) quoted in a series of studies. Percutaneous liver
17 biopsy specimens are subject to sampling error. However, only a small
18 proportion of patients with HCC without cirrhosis have absolutely normal liver
19 histology, the majority of them showing a range of fibrosis intensity from no
20 fibrosis are all to septal and bridging fibrosis, necroinflammation, steatosis, and
21 liver cell dysplasia.

22
23 Farazi and DePinho (2006) note that for diabetes, a higher indices of HCC has been
24 described in diabetic patients with no previous history of liver disease associated with other
25 factors. El-Serag and Rudolph (2007) report that in their study of VA patients (173,643 patients
26 with and 650,620 patients without diabetes), that HCC incidence doubled among patients with
27 diabetes and was higher among those with a longer follow-up of evaluation. “Although most
28 studies have been conducted in low HCC rate areas, diabetes also has been found to be a
29 significant risk factor in areas of high HCC incidence such as Japan. Taken together, available
30 data suggest that diabetes is a moderately strong risk factor for HCC.”

31 NAFLD and nonalcoholic steatohepatitis contribute to the development of fibrosis and
32 cirrhosis and therefore, might also contribute to HCC development. The pathogenesis of
33 NAFLD includes the accumulation of fat in the liver which can lead to reactive oxygen species
34 in the liver with necrosis factor α (TNF α) elevated in NAFLD and alcoholic liver disease (Seitz
35 and Stickel, 2006). Abnormal liver enzymes not due to alcohol, viral hepatitis, or iron overload
36 are present in 2.8 to 5.5% of the United States general population and may be due to NAFLD in
37 66 to 90% of cases (Adams and Lindor, 2007). Primary NAFLD occurs most commonly and is

1 associated with insulin-resistant states, such as diabetes and obesity with other conditions
2 associated with insulin resistance, such as polycystic ovarian syndrome and hypopituitarism also
3 associated with NAFLD (Adams and Lindor, 2007). The steatotic liver appears to be susceptible
4 to further hepatotoxic insults, which may lead to hepatocyte injury, inflammation, and fibrosis,
5 but the mechanisms promoting progressive liver injury are not well defined (Adams and Lindor,
6 2007). Substrates derived from adipose tissue such as FFA, TNF- α , leptin, and adiponectin have
7 been implicated with oxidative stress appearing to be important leading to subsequent lipid
8 peroxidation, cytokine induction, and mitochondrial dysfunction. Liver disease was the third
9 leading cause of death among NAFLD patients compared to the 13th leading cause among the
10 general population, suggesting that liver-related mortality is responsible for a proportion of
11 increased mortality risk among NAFLD patients (Adams and Lindor, 2007).

12 The relative risk for HCC in type 2 diabetics has been reported to be approximately 4 and
13 increases to almost 10 for consumption of more than 80 g of alcohol per day (Hassan et al.,
14 2002). El-Serag and Rudolph (2007) report that

15
16 it has been suggested that many cryptogenic cirrhosis and HCC cases represent
17 more severe forms of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), namely
18 nonalcoholic steato hepatitis (NASH). Studies in the United States evaluating risk
19 factors for chronic liver disease or HCC have failed to identify HCV, HBV, or
20 heavy alcohol intake in a large proportion of patients (30-40%). Once cirrhosis
21 and HCC are established, it is difficult to identify pathologic features of NASH.
22 Several clinic-based controlled studies have indicated that HCC patients with
23 cryptogenic cirrhosis tend to have clinical and demographic features suggestive of
24 NASH (predominance of women, diabetes, and obesity) as compared with age-
25 and sex-matched HCC patients of well defined viral or alcoholic etiology. The
26 most compelling evidence for an association between NASH and HCC is indirect
27 and come from studies examining HCC risk with 2 conditions strongly associated
28 with NASH: obesity and diabetes. In a large prospective cohort in the US,
29 followed up for 16 years, liver cancer mortality rates were 5 times greater among
30 men with the greatest baseline body mass index (range 35-40) compared with
31 those with a normal body mass index. In the same study, the risk of liver cancer
32 was not as increase in women, with a relative risk of 1.68. Two other population-
33 based cohort studies from Sweden and Denmark found excess HCC risk
34 (increased 2- to 3-fold) in obese men and women compared with those with a
35 normal body mass index... Finally, liver disease occurs more frequently in those
36 with more severe metabolic disturbances, with insulin resistance itself shown to
37 increase as the disease progresses. Several developed countries most notably the
38 United States, are in the midst of a burgeoning obesity epidemic. Although the
39 evidence linking obesity to HCC is relatively scant, even small increase in risk
40 related to obesity could translate into a large number of HCC cases.

1 Thus, even a small increase in risk related to obesity could result in a large number of HCC cases
2 and the latency of HCC may make detection of increased HCC risk not detectable for several
3 years.

4 Other factors are involved as not every cirrhotic liver progresses to HCC. Seitz and
5 Stickel (2006) suggest that 90 to 100% of those who drink heavily suffer from alcoholic fatty
6 liver, 10–35% of those evolve to alcoholic steatohepatitis, 8–20% of those evolve to alcoholic
7 cirrhosis, and 1–2% of those develop HCC. HCV infects approximately 170 million individuals
8 worldwide with approximately 20% of chronic HCV cases developing liver cirrhosis and 2.5%
9 developing HCC. Infection with HBV, a noncytopathic, partially double stranded hepatotropic
10 DNA virus classified as a member of the hepadnaviridae family, is also associated with liver
11 cancer risk with several lines of evidence supporting the direct involvement of HBV in the
12 transformation process (Farazi and DePinho, 2006). El-Serag and Rudolph (2007) suggest that
13

14 Epidemiologic research has shown that the great majority of adult-onset HCC
15 cases are sporadic and that many have at least 1 established non-genetic risk
16 factor such as alcohol abuse or chronic HCV or HBV infection. However, most
17 people with these known environmental risk factors never develop cirrhosis or
18 HCC, whereas a sizable minority of HCC cases develop among individuals without
19 any known risk factors...Genetic epidemiology studies in HCC, similar to several
20 other conditions, have fallen short of early expectations that they rapidly and
21 unequivocally would result in identification of genetic variants conveying
22 substantial excess risk of disease and thereby establish the groundwork for
23 effective genetic screening for primary prevention.
24

25 **E.3.1.4. *Issues Associated with Target Cell Identification***

26 Another outstanding and important question in HCC pathogenesis involves the cellular
27 origin of this cancer. The liver is made up of a number of cell types showing different
28 phenotypes and levels of differentiation. Which cell types are targets of hepatocarcinogens and
29 are those responsible for human HCC is a matter of intense debate. Studies over the last decade
30 provide evidence of several types of cells in the liver that can repopulate the hepatocyte
31 compartment after a toxic insult. “Indeed, although the existence of a liver stem cell is often
32 debated, most experts agree that progenitor liver cells are activated, in response to significant
33 exposure to hepatotoxins. Also, progenitor cells derived from nonhepatic sources, such as bone
34 marrow and pancreas, have been demonstrated recently to be capable of differentiating into
35 mature hepatocytes under correct microenvironmental conditions” (Gandillet et al., 2003). At
36 present, analyses of human HCCs for oval cell markers, comparison of their gene-expression
37 patterns with rat fetal hepatoblasts and the cellular characteristics of HCC from various animal

1 models have provided contrasting results about the cellular origin of HCC and imply dual origins
2 from either oval cells or mature hepatocytes. The failure to identify a clear cell of origin for
3 HCC might stem from the fact that there are multiple cells of origin, perhaps reflecting the
4 developmental plasticity of the hepatocyte lineage. The resolution of the HCC cell of origin
5 issue could affect the development of useful preventative strategies to target nascent neoplasms,
6 foster an understanding of how HCC-relevant genetic lesions function in that specific cell-
7 development context and increase our ability to develop more accurate mouse models in which
8 key genetic events are targeted to the appropriate cellular compartment (Farazi and DePinho,
9 2006). Two reviews by Librecht (2006) and Wu and Chen (2006) provide excellent summaries
10 of the issues involved in identifying the target cell for HCC and the review by Roskams et al.
11 (2004) provides a current view of the “oval cell” its location and human equivalent. Recent
12 reports by Best and Coleman (2007) suggest another type of liver cell is also capable of
13 proliferation and differentiating into small hepatocytes (i.e., small hepatocyte-like progenitor
14 cell).

15 The review by Librecht (2006) provides an excellent description of the controversy and
16 data supporting different views of the cells of origin for HCC.

17
18 In recent years, the results of several studies suggest that human liver tumors can
19 be derived from hepatic progenitor cells rather than from mature cell types. The
20 available data indeed strongly suggest that most combined hepatocellular-
21 cholangiocarcinomas arise from hepatic progenitor cells (HPCs) that retained
22 their potential to differentiate into the hepatocyte and biliary lineages. Hepatic
23 progenitor cells could also be the basis for some hepatocellular carcinomas and
24 hepatocellular adenomas, although it is very difficult to determine the origin of an
25 individual hepatocellular carcinoma. There is currently not enough data to make
26 statements regarding a hepatic progenitor cell origin of cholangiocarcinoma. The
27 presence of hepatic progenitor cell markers and the presence and extent of the
28 cholangiocellular component are factors that are related the prognosis of
29 hepatocellular carcinomas and combined hepatocellular-cholangiocarcinomas,
30 respectively...The traditional view that adult human liver tumors arise from
31 mature cell types has been challenged in recent decades...HPCs are small
32 epithelial cells with an oval nucleus, scant cytoplasm and location in the bile
33 ductules and canals of Hering. HPCs can differentiate towards the biliary and
34 hepatocytic lineages. Differentiation towards the biliary lineage occurs via
35 formation of reactive bile ductules, which are anastomosing ductules lined by
36 immature biliary cells with a relatively large and oval nucleus surrounded by a
37 small rim of cytoplasm. Hepatocyte differentiation leads to the formation of
38 intermediate hepatocyte-like cells, which are defined as polygonal cells with a
39 size intermediate between than of HPCs and hepatocytes. In most liver diseases,
40 hepatic progenitor cells are “activated” which means that they proliferate and

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 differentiate towards the hepatocytic and/or biliary lineages. The extent of
2 activation is correlated with disease severity...HPCs and their immediate biliary
3 and hepatocytic progeny not only have a distinct morphology, but they also
4 express several markers, with many also present in bile duct epithelial cells.
5 Immunohistochemistry using antibodies against these markers facilitates the
6 detection of HPCs. The most commonly used markers are cytokeratin (CK) 19
7 and CK7...The proposal that a human hepatocellular carcinoma does not
8 necessarily arise from mature hepatocyte, but could have HPC origin, has
9 classically been based on three different observations. Each of them, however,
10 gives only indirect evidence that can be disputed...Firstly, it has been shown that
11 HPCs are the cells of origin of HCC in some animal models of
12 hepatocarcinogenesis, which has led to the suggestion that this might also be the
13 case in humans. However, in other animal models, the HCCs arise from mature
14 hepatocytes and not from HPCs or reactive bile ductular cells (Bralet et al 2002;
15 Lin et al 1995– DEN treated rats). Since it is currently insufficiently clear which
16 of these animal models accurately mimics human hepatocarcinogenesis, one
17 should be careful about extrapolating data regarding HPC origin of HCC in
18 animal models to the human situation...Secondly, liver diseases that are
19 characterized by the presence of carcinogens and development of dysplastic
20 lesions also show HPC activation. Therefore, the suggestion has been made that
21 HPCs form a “target population” for carcinogens, but this is only a theoretical
22 possibility not supported by experimental data...Thirdly, several studies have
23 shown that a considerable proportion of HCCs express one or more HPC markers
24 that are not present in normal mature hepatocytes. Due to the fact that most HPC
25 markers are also expressed in the biliary lineage, the term “biliary marker” has
26 been used in some of these studies. The “maturation arrest” hypothesis states that
27 genetic alterations occurring in a HPC, or its immediate progeny, cause aberrant
28 proliferation and prevent its normal differentiation. Further accumulation of
29 genetic alterations eventually leads to malignant transformation of these
30 incompletely differentiated cells. The resulting HCC expresses HPC markers as
31 evidence of its origin. However, expression of HPC markers can also be
32 interpreted in the setting of the “dedifferentiation” hypothesis, which suggests that
33 the expression of HPC markers is acquired during tumor progression as a
34 consequence of accumulating mutations. For example, experiments in which
35 human HCC cells lines were transplanted into nude mice have nicely shown that
36 the expression of HPC marker, CK19, steadily increased when the tumors became
37 increasingly aggressive and metastasized to the lung, Thus, the expression of
38 CK19 in a HCC does not necessarily mean that the tumor has a HPC origin, but it
39 can also be mutation-induced, acquired expression associated with tumor
40 progression. Both possibilities are not mutually exclusive. For an individual
41 HCC that expresses a HPC marker, it remains impossible to determine whether
42 this marker reflects the cellular origin and/or is caused by tumor progression.
43 This can only be elucidated by determining whether HCC contains cells that are
44 ultrastructurally identical to HPCs in nontumor liver.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Similarly, the review by Wu and Chen (2006) also presents a valuable analysis of these
2 issues and state:

3
4 The question of whether hepatocellular carcinomas arises from the differentiation
5 block of stem cells or dedifferentiation of mature cells remains controversial.
6 Cellular events during hepatocarcinogenesis illustrate that HCC may arise for
7 cells at various stages of differentiation in the hepatic stem cell lineage...The role
8 of cancer stem cells has been demonstrated for some cancers, such as cancer of
9 the hematopoietic system, breast and brain. The clear similarities between normal
10 stem cell and cancer stem cell genetic programs are the basis of the a proposal
11 that some cancer stem cells could derived form human adult stem cells. Adult
12 mesenchymal stem cells (MSC) may be targets for malignant transformation and
13 undergo spontaneous transformation following long-term *in vitro* culture,
14 supporting the hypothesis of cancer stem cell origin. Stem cells are not only units
15 of biological organization, responsible for the development and the regeneration
16 of tissue and organ systems, but are also targets of carcinogenesis. However, the
17 origin of the cancer stem cell remains elusive...Three levels of cells that can
18 respond to liver tissue renewal or damage have been proved (1) mature liver cells,
19 as “unipotential stem cells,” which proliferate under normal liver tissue renewal
20 and respond rapidly to liver injury, (2) oval cells, as bipotential stem cells, which
21 are activated to proliferate when the liver damage is extensive and chronic or if
22 proliferation of hepatocytes is inhibited; and (3) bone marrow stem cells, as
23 multipotent liver stem cells, which have a very long proliferation potential. There
24 are two major nonexclusive hypotheses of the cellular origin of cancer; from stem
25 cells due to maturation arrest or from dedifferentiation of mature cells. Research
26 on hepatic stem cells in hepatocarcinogenesis has entered a new era of
27 controversy, excitement and great expectations...The two major hypotheses about
28 the cellular origination of HCC have been discussed for almost 20 years. Debate
29 has centered on whether or not HCC originates from the differentiation block of
30 stem cells or dedifferentiation of mature cells. Recent research suggests that HCC
31 may originate from the transdifferentiation of bone marrow cells. In fact, there
32 might be more than one type of carcinogen target cell. The argument about the
33 origination of HCC becomes much clearer when viewed from this viewpoint:
34 poorly differentiated HCC originate from bone marrow stem cells and oval cells,
35 while well-differentiated HCC originates form mature hepatocytes...The cellular
36 events during hepatocarcinogenesis illustrate that HCC may arise from cells at
37 various stages of differentiation in the hepatocyte lineage. There are four levels
38 of cells in the hepatic stem cell lineage: bone marrow cell, hepato-pancreas stem
39 cell, oval cell and hepatocyte. HSC and the liver are known to have a close
40 relationship in early development. Bone marrow stem cells could differentiate
41 into oval cells, which could differentiate into heptatocytes and duct cells. The
42 development of pancreatic and liver buds in embryogenesis suggests the existence
43 of a common progenitor cells to both the pancreas and liver. All of the four levels
44 of cells in the stem cell lineage may be targets of hepatocarcinogenesis.
45

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Along with the cell types described as possible targets and participants in HCC, Best and
2 Coleman (2007) describe yet another type of cell in the liver that can respond to hepatocellular
3 injury, which they term small hepatocyte-like progenitor cells and conclude that they are not the
4 progeny of oval cells, but represent a distinct liver progenitor cell population. Another potential
5 regenerative cell is the small hepatocyte-like progenitor cell (SHPC). SHPCs share some
6 phenotypes with hepatocytes, fetal hepatoblasts, and oval cells, but are phenotypically distinct.
7 They express markers such as albumin, transferrin, and alpha-fetoprotein (AFP) and possess
8 bile canaliculi and store glycogen.

9 A recent review by Roskams et al. (2004) provides a current view of the “oval cell” its
10 location and human equivalent. They conclude that

11
12 while similarities exist between the progenitor cell compartment of human and
13 rodent livers, the different rodent models are not entirely comparable with the
14 human situation, and use of the same term has created confusion as to what
15 characteristics may be expected in the human ductular reaction. For example, a
16 defining feature of oval cells in many rodent models of injury is production of
17 alpha-fetoprotein, whereas ductular reactions in humans rarely display such
18 expression. Therefore we suggest that the “oval cell” and “oval –like cell” no
19 longer be used in description of human liver.
20

21 In the chronic hepatitis and cancer model of Vig et al. (2006) it is not the oval cells or
22 SHPCs that are proliferating but the mature hepatocytes, thus, supporting theories that it is not
23 only oval cells that are causing proliferations leading to cancer. Vig et al. (2006) also report that
24 studies in mice and humans indicate that oval cells also may give rise to liver tumors and that oval
25 cells commonly surround and penetrate human liver tumors, including those caused by hepatitis
26 B. Tarsetti et al. (1993) suggest that although some studies have suggested that oval cells are
27 directly involved in the formation of HCC others assert that HCC originates from preneoplastic
28 foci and nodules derived from hepatocytes and report that HCC evolved in their model of liver
29 damage from hepatocytes, presumably hepatocellular nodules, and not from oval cells. They
30 also suggest that proliferation alone may not lead to cancer. Recent studies that follow the
31 progression of hepatocellular nodules to HCC in humans (see Section E.3.2.4, below) suggest an
32 evolution from nodule to tumor.
33

34 **E.3.1.5. *Status of Mechanism of Action for Human Hepatocellular Carcinoma (HCC)***

35 The underlying molecular mechanisms leading to hepatocarcinogenesis remain largely
36 unclear (Yeh et al., 2007). Although HCC is multistep, and its appearance in children suggest a
37 genetic predisposition exists, the inability to identify most of the predisposing genes and how

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 their altered expression relates to histological lesions that are the direct precursors to HCC, has
2 made it difficult to identify the rate limiting steps in hepatocarcinogenesis (Feitelson et al.,
3 2002). Calvisi et al. (2007) report that although the major etiological agents have been
4 identified, the molecular pathogenesis of HCC remains unclear and that while deregulation of a
5 number of oncogenes (e.g., *c-Myc*, *cyclin D1* and β -*catenin* and tumor suppressor genes
6 including *P16^{INK4A}*, *P53*, *E-cadherin*, *DLC-1*, and *pRb*) have been observed at different
7 frequencies in HCC, the specific genes and the molecular pathways that play pivotal roles in
8 liver tumor development have not been identified. Indeed rather than simple patterns of
9 mutations, pathways that are common to cancer have been identified through study of tumors
10 and through transgenic mouse models. Branda and Wands (2006) state that the molecular factors
11 and interactions involved in hepatocarcinogenesis are still poorly understood but are particularly
12 true with respect to genomic mutations, “as it has been difficult to identify common genetic
13 changes in more than 20% to 30% of tumors.” As well as phenotypically heterogeneous, “it is
14 becoming clear that HCCs are genetically heterogeneous tumors.” The descriptions of
15 heterogeneity of tumors and of pathway disruptions common to cancer are also shown for liver
16 tumors (see Sections E.3.1.6 and E.3.1.8, below). However, many of these studies focus on the
17 end process and of examination of the genomic phenotype of the tumor for inferences regarding
18 clinical course, aggressiveness of tumor, and consistency with other forms of cancer. As stated
19 above, the events that produce these tumors from patients with conditions that put them at risk,
20 are not known.

21 El-Serag and Rudolph (2007) suggest that risk of HCC increases at the cirrhosis stage
22 when liver cell proliferation is decreased and that acceleration of carcinogenesis at this stage may
23 result from telomere shortening (resulting in limitations of regenerative reserve and induction of
24 chromosomal instability), impaired hepatocyte proliferation (resulting in cancer induction by loss
25 of replicative competition), and altered milieu conditions that promote tumor cell proliferation.

26
27 When telomeres reach a critically short length, chromosome uncapping induces
28 DNA damage signals, cell-cycle arrest, senescence, or apoptosis. Telomeres are
29 critically short in human HCC and on the single cell level telomere shortening
30 correlated with increasing aneuploidy in human HCC...Chemicals inhibiting
31 hepatocyte proliferation accelerate carcinogen-induced liver tumor formation in
32 rats as well as the expansion and transformation of transplanted hepatocytes. It is
33 conceivable that abnormally proliferating hepatocytes would not expand in
34 healthy regenerating liver but would expand quickly and eventually transform in
35 the growth restrained cirrhotic liver...Liver mass is controlled by growth factors
36 – mass loss through could provide a growth stimulatory macroenvironment. For
37 the microenvironment, cirrhosis activates stellate cells resulting in increased

1 production of extracellular matrix proteins, cytokines, growth factors, and
2 products of oxidative stress.
3

4 Like other cancers, genomic instability is a common feature of human HCC with various
5 mechanisms thought to contribute, including telomere erosion, chromosome segregation defects,
6 and alteration in DNA damage-response pathways. In addition to genetic events associated with
7 the development of HCC (p53 inactivation, mutation in β -catenin, overexpression of ErbB
8 receptor family members, and overexpression of the MET receptor whose ligand is HGF) various
9 cancer-relevant genes seem to be targeted on the epigenetic level (methylation) in human HCC
10 (Farazi and DePinho, 2006). Changes in methylation have been detected in the earliest stages of
11 hepatocarcinogenesis and to a greater extent in tumor progression (Lee et al., 2003). Seitz and
12 Stickel (2006) report that aberrant DNA hypermethylation (a silencing effect on genes) may be
13 associated with genetic instability as determined by the loss of heterozygosity and microsatellite
14 instability in human HCC due to chronic viral hepatitis and that modifications of the degree of
15 hepatic DNA methylation have also been observed in experimental models of chronic
16 alcoholism. Farazi and DePinho (2006) report that two of the key molecules that involved in
17 DNA damage response, p53 and BRCA2, seem to have roles in destabilizing the HCC genome
18 (Collin, 2005). The inactivation of p53 through mutation or viral oncoprotein sequestration is a
19 common event in HCC and p53 knock in mouse models containing dominant point mutations
20 have been shown to cause genomic instability. However, Farazi and DePinho (2006) note that
21 despite documentation of deletions or mutations in these and other DNA damage network genes,
22 their direct roles in the genomic instability of HCC have yet to be established in many genetic
23 model systems.

24 Telomere shortening has been described as a key feature of chronic hyperproliferative
25 liver disease (Urabe et al., 1996; Miura et al., 1997; Rudolf and DePinho, 2001; Kitada et al.,
26 1995), specifically occurring in the hepatocyte compartment. These observations have fueled
27 speculation that telomere shortening associated with chronic liver disease and hepatocyte
28 turnover contribute to the induction of genomic instability that drives human HCC (Farazi and
29 DePinho, 2006). Defects in chromosome segregation during mitosis result in aneuploidy, a
30 common cytogenetic feature of cancer cell including HCC (Farazi and DePinho, 2006).

31 Several studies have attempted to categorize genomic changes in relation to tumor state.
32 In general, high levels of chromosomal instability seem to correlate with the de-differentiation
33 and progression of HCC (Wilkens et al., 2004). Several studies have suggested certain
34 chromosomal changes to be specific to dysplastic lesions, early –stage and late-stage HCCs, and
35 metastases. It is important to note that the studies that have attempted to compare genomic
36 profiles and tumor state are few in number, often did not classify HCCs on the basis of etiology,

1 and used relatively low-resolution genome-scanning platforms (Farazi and DePinho, 2006).
2 Farazi and DePinho (2006) note that it should be emphasized that although genome–etiology
3 correlates reported in some studies, are intriguing, several studies have failed to uncover
4 significant differences in genomic changes between different etiological groups, although the
5 outcome might related to small sample sizes and the low-resolution genome–scanning platform
6 used.

7
8 **E.3.1.6. *Pathway and Genetic Disruption Associated with Hepatocellular Carcinoma (HCC)***
9 ***and Relationship to Other Forms of Neoplasia***

10 In their landmark paper, Hanahan and Weinberg (2000) suggested that the vast catalog of
11 cancer cell genotypes were a manifestation of six essential alterations in cell physiology that
12 collectively dictate malignant growth; self-sufficiency in growth signals, insensitivity to growth
13 –inhibitory (antigrowth signals), elevation of programmed cell death (apoptosis), limitless
14 replication potential, sustained angiogenesis, and tissue invasion and metastasis. They proposed
15 that these six capabilities are shared in common by most and perhaps all types of human tumors
16 and, while virtually all cancers must acquire the same six hallmark capabilities, their means of
17 doing so would vary significantly, both mechanistically and chronologically. It was predicted
18 that in some tumors, a particular genetic lesions may confer several capabilities simultaneously,
19 decreasing the number of distinct mutational steps required to complete tumorigenesis. Loss of
20 the p53 tumor suppressor was cited as an example that could facilitate both angiogenesis and
21 resistance to apoptosis and to enable the characteristic of genomic instability. The paths that
22 cells could take on their way to becoming malignant were predicted to be highly variable, and
23 within a give cancer type, mutation of a particular target genes such as *ras* or *p53* could be found
24 only in a subset of otherwise histologically identical tumors. Furthermore, mutations in certain
25 oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes could occur early in some tumor progression pathways
26 and late in others. Genes known to be functionally altered in “cancer” were identified as
27 including Fas, Bcl2, Decoy R, Bax, Smads, TGFβR, p15, p16, Cycl D, Rb, human papilloma
28 virus E7, ARF, PTEN, Myc, Fos, Jun, Ras, Abl, NF1, RTK, transforming growth factor alpha
29 (TGF-α), Integrins, E-cadherin, Src, β-catenin, APC, and WNT.

30 Branda and Wands (2006) report that two signal transduction cascades that appear to be
31 very important are insulin/IFG-1/IRS-1/MAPK and Wnt/Frizzled/β-catenin pathways which are
32 activated in over 90% of HCC tumors (Branda and Wands, 2006). Feitelson et al. (2002)
33 reported that

34
35 In addition to NF-κB, up-regulated expression of rhoB has been reported in some
36 HCCs. RhoB is in the *ras* gene family, is associated with cell transformation, and

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 may be a common denominator to both viral and non-viral hepatocarcinogenesis.
2 Activation of ras and NF- κ B, combined with down regulation of multiple negative
3 growth regulatory pathways, then, may contribute importantly to early steps in
4 hepatocarcinogenesis. Thus viral proteins may alter the patterns of hepatocellular
5 gene expression by transcriptional trans-regulation...Another early event appears
6 to involve the mutation of β -catenin, which is a component of the Wnt signal
7 transduction pathway whose target genes include c-myc, c-jun, cyclin D1,
8 fibronectin, the connective tissue growth factor WISP, and matrix
9 metalloproteinases.

10 Boyault et al. (2007) report that
11

12 altogether, the principle carcinogenic pathways known to be deregulated in HCC
13 are inactivation of TP53, Wnt/wingless activation mainly through CTNNB1
14 mutations activating β -catenin- and AXIN1-inactivating mutations,
15 retinoblastoma inactivation through RB1 and CDKN2A promoter methylation and
16 rare gene mutations, insulin growth factor activation through IGF2
17 overexpression, and IGF2R-inactivating mutations.
18

19 El-Serag and Rudolph suggest that “in general, the activation of oncogenic pathways in
20 human HCC appears to be more heterogeneous compared with other cancer types.” El-Serag
21 and Rudolph (2007) report that the p53 pathway is a major tumor-suppressor pathway that
22 (1) limits cell survival and proliferation (replicative senescence) in response to telomere
23 shortening (2) induces cell-cycle arrest in response to oncogene activation (oncogene-induced
24 senescence), (3) protects genome integrity, and (4) is affected at multiple levels in human HCC.
25 “p53 mutations occur in aflatoxin induced HCC (>50%) and with lower frequency (20-40%) in
26 HCC not associated with aflatoxin.” In addition,
27

28 the vast majority of human HCC overexpresses gankyrin, which inhibits both Rb
29 checkpoint and p53 checkpoint function...The p16/Rb checkpoint is another
30 major pathway limiting cell proliferation in response to telomere shortening,
31 DNA damage, and oncogene activation. In human HCC the Rb pathway is
32 disrupted in more than 80% of cases, with repression of p16 by promoter
33 methylation being the most frequent alteration. Moreover, expression of gankyrin
34 (an inhibitor of p53 and Rb checkpoint function) is increased in the vast majority
35 of human HCCs, indicating that the Rb checkpoint is dysfunctional in the vast
36 majority of human HCCs...The frequent inactivation of p53 in human HCC
37 indicates that abrogation of p53-dependent apoptosis could promote
38 hepatocarcinogenesis. The role of impairment of p53-independent apoptosis for
39 hepatocarcinogenesis remains to be defined...Activation of the β -catenin pathway
40 frequently occurs in mouse and human HCC involving somatic mutations, as well
41 as transcriptional repression of negative regulators. An activation of the Akt

1 signaling and impaired expression of phosphatase and tensin homolog (PTEN) (a
2 negative regulator of Akt) have been reported in 40-60% of Human HCC.
3

4 They suggest that although *Myc* is a potent oncogene inducing hepatocarcinogenesis in mouse
5 models the data on human HCC are heterogeneous and further studies are required.
6

7 **E.3.1.7. Epigenetic Alterations in Hepatocellular Carcinoma (HCC)**

8 The molecular pathogenesis of HCC remains largely unknown but it is presumed that the
9 development and progression of HCC are the consequence of cumulative genetic and epigenetic
10 events similar to those described in other solid tumors (Calvisi et al., 2006). Calvisi et al. (2007)
11 provide a good summary of DNA methylation status and cancer as well as its status in regard to
12 HCC:
13

14 Aberrant DNA methylation occurs commonly in human cancers in the forms of
15 genome-wide hypomethylation and regional hypermethylation. Global DNA
16 hypomethylation (also known as demethylation) is associated with activation of
17 protooncogenes, such as c-Jun, c-Myc, and c-HA-Ras, and generation of genomic
18 instability. Hypermethylation on CpG islands located in the promoter regions of
19 tumor suppressor genes results in transcriptional silencing and genomic
20 instability. CpG hypermethylation (also known as de novo methylation) acts as
21 an alternative and/or complementary mechanisms to gene mutations causing gene
22 inactivation, and it is now recognized as an important mechanism in
23 carcinogenesis. Although the mechanism(s) responsible for de novo methylation
24 in cancer are poorly understood, it has been hypothesized that epigenetic silencing
25 depends on activation of a number of proteins known as DNA methyltransferases
26 (DNMTs) that possess de novo methylation activity. The importance of DNMTs
27 in CpG methylation was substantiated by the observation that genetic disruption
28 of both DNMT1 and DNMT3b genes in HCT116 cell lines nearly eliminated
29 methyltransferase activity. However, more recent findings indicate that the
30 HCT116 cells retain a truncated, biologically active form of DNMT1 and
31 maintain 80% of their genomic methylation. Further reduction of DNMT1 levels
32 by a siRNA approach resulted in decreased cell viability, increased apoptosis,
33 enhanced genomic instability, checkpoint defects, and abrogation of replicative
34 capacity. These data show that DNMT1 is required for cell survival and suggest
35 that DNMT1 has additional functions that are independent of its methyltransferase
36 activity. Concomitant overexpression of DNMT1, -3A, and -3b has been found in
37 various tumors including HCC. However, no changes in the expression of
38 DNMTs were found in other neoplasms, such as colorectal cancer, suggesting the
39 existence of alternative mechanisms. In HCC, a novel DNMT3b splice variant,
40 known as DNMT3b4 is overexpressed. DNMT3b4 lacks DNMT activity and
41 competes with DNMT2b3 for targeting of pericentromeric satellite regions in
42 HCC, resulting in DNA hypomethylation of these regions and induction of

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 chromosomal instability, further linking aberrant methylation and generation of
2 genomic alterations.

3
4 It is now well accepted that methylation changes occur early and ubiquitously in
5 cancer development. The case has been made that tumor cell heterogeneity is
6 due, in part, to epigenetic variation in progenitor cells and that epigenetic
7 plasticity together with genetic lesions drive tumor progression (Feinberg et al.,
8 2006).

9
10 A growing number of genes undergoing aberrant CpG island hypermethylation in
11 HCC have been discovered, suggesting that de novo methylation is an important
12 mechanism underlying malignant transformation in the liver. However, most of
13 the previous studies have focused on a single or a limited number of genes, and
14 few have attempted to analyze the methylation status of multiple genes in HCC
15 and associated chronic liver diseases. In addition, the functional consequence(s)
16 of global DNA hypomethylation and CpG island hypermethylation in human liver
17 cancer has not been investigated to date. Furthermore, to our knowledge no
18 comprehensive analysis of CpG island hypermethylation involving activation of
19 signaling pathways has been performed.

20
21 Calvisi et al. (2007) report that global gene expression profiles show human HCC to
22 harbor common molecular features that differ greatly from those of nontumorous surrounding
23 tissues, and that human HCC can be subdivided into 2 broad but distinct subclasses that are
24 associated with length of patient survival. They further suggest that aberrant methylation is a
25 major event in both early and late stages of liver malignant transformation and might constitute a
26 critical target for cancer risk assessment, treatment, and chemoprevention of HCC. Calvisi et al.
27 (2007) conducted analysis of methylation status of genes selected based on their capacity to
28 modulate signaling pathways (*Ras*, *Jak/Stat*, *Wingless/Wnt*, and *RELN*) and/or biologic features
29 of the tumors (proliferation, apoptosis, angiogenesis, invasion, DNA repair, immune response,
30 and detoxification). Normal livers were reported to show the absence of promoter methylation
31 for all genes examined. At least 1 of the genes involved in inhibition of *Ras* (*ARHI*, *CLU*,
32 *DAB2*, *hDAB21P*, *HIN-1*, *HRASL*, *LOX*, *NORE1A*, *PAR4*, *RASSF1A*, *RASSF2*, *RASSF3*,
33 *RASSF4*, *RIG*, *RRP22*, and *SPRY2* and *-4*), *Jak/Stat* (*ARHI*, *CIS*, *SHP1*, *PIAS-1*, *PIAS-γ*, *SOCS1*,
34 *-2*, and *-3*, *SYK*, and *GRIM-19*), and *Wnt/β-catenin* (*APC*, *E-cadherin*, *γ-catenin*, *SFRP1*, *-2*, *-4*,
35 and *-5*, *DKK-1* and *-3*, *WIF-1* and *HDPRI*) pathways was affected by de novo methylation in all
36 HCC. A number of these genes were also reported to be highly methylated in the surrounding
37 nontumorous liver. In contrast, inactivation of at least 1 of these genes implicated in the *RELN*
38 pathway (*DAB1*, *reelin*) was detected differentially in HCC of subclasses of tumor that had
39 difference in tumor aggressiveness and progression. Epigenetic silencing of multiple tumor
40 suppressor genes maintains activation of the *Ras* pathway with a major finding in the Calvisi et

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 al. (2007) study to be the concurrent hypermethylation of multiple inhibitors of the *Ras* pathway
2 with *Ras* was significantly more active in HCC than in surrounding or normal livers. Also
3 important, was the finding that no significant associations between methylation patterns and
4 specific etiologic agents (i.e., HVB, HVC, ethanol, etc.) were detected further substantiating the
5 conclusion that aberrant methylation is a ubiquitous phenomenon in hepatocarcinogenesis.

6
7 Current evidence suggests that hypomethylation might promote malignant
8 transformation via multiple mechanisms, including chromosome instability,
9 activation of protooncogenes, reactivation of transposable elements, and loss of
10 imprinting... The degree of DNA hypomethylation progressively increased from
11 nonneoplastic livers to fully malignant HCC, indicating that genomic
12 hypomethylation is an important prognostic factor in HCC, as reported for brain,
13 breast, and ovarian cancer.

14
15 Calvisi et al. (2007) also report that regional CpG hypermethylation was also enhanced during
16 the course of HCC disease and that the study of tumor suppressor gene promoters showed that
17 CpG methylation was frequently detected both in surrounding nontumorous livers and HCC.

18 19 **E.3.1.8. *Heterogeneity of Preneoplastic and Hepatocellular Carcinoma (HCC) Phenotypes***

20 A very important issue for the treatment of HCC in humans is early detection. Research
21 has focused on identification of lesions that will progress to HCC and to also determine from the
22 phenotype of the nodule and genetic expression its cell source, likely survival, and associations
23 with etiologies and MOAs. As with rodent models where preneoplastic foci have been observed
24 to be associated with progression to adenoma and carcinoma, nodules observed in humans with
25 high risk for HCC have been observed to progress to HCC. In humans, histomorphology of
26 HCC is notoriously heterogeneous (Yeh et al., 2007). Although much progress has been made,
27 there is currently not universally accepted staging system for HCC partly because of the natural
28 course of early HCC is unknown and the natural progression of intermediated and advanced
29 HCC are quite heterogeneous (Thorgeirsson, 2006). Nodules are heterogeneous as well with
30 differences in potential to progress to HCC. Chen et al. (2002) report that standard clinical
31 pathological classification of HCC has limited value in predicting the outcome of treatment as
32 the phenotypic diversity of cancer is accompanied by a corresponding diversity in gene
33 expression patterns. There is also histopathological variability in the presentation of HCC in
34 geographically diverse regions of the world with some slow growing, differentiated HCC
35 nodules surrounded by a fibrous capsule are common among Japanese but, in contrast, a
36 “febrile” form of HCC, characterized by leukocytosis, fever, and necrosis within a poorly
37 differentiated tumor to be common in South African blacks (Feitelson et al., 2002).

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 A multistep process is suggested histologically, where HCC appears within the context of
2 chronic hepatitis and/or cirrhosis within regions of the liver cell dysplasia or adenomatous
3 hyperplasia (Feitelson et al., 2002). Kobayashi et al. (2006) report that the higher the grade of
4 the nodule the higher the percentage that will progress to HCC with 18.8% of all nodules and
5 regenerative lesions going on to become HCC, 53.3% remaining unchanged, and 27.9%
6 disappearing in the observation period of 0.1 to 8.9 years. Borzio et al. (2003) report that the rate
7 of liver malignant transformation was 40% in larger regenerative nodules, low-grade dysplastic,
8 and high-grade dysplastic nodules with higher grade of dysplasia extranodular detection of large
9 cell change and hyperchronic pattern associated with progression to HCC. Yeh et al. (2007)
10 report that nuclear staining for Ki-67 and Topo II- α (a nuclear protein targeted by several
11 chemotherapeutic agents) significantly increased in the progression from cirrhosis, through high
12 grade dysplastic nodules to HCC whereas the scores for TGF- α in these lesions showed an
13 inverse relationship. “In comparison with 18 HCC arising in noncirrhotic livers, the expression
14 of TGF- α is significantly stronger in cirrhotic liver than in noncirrhotic parenchyma and its
15 expression is also stronger in HCC arising in cirrhosis than in HCC arising in noncirrhotic
16 patients.” They concluded that initiation in cirrhotic and noncirrhotic liver may have different
17 pathways with Transforming growth factor- α (a mitogen activated the EFGR) playing a relative
18 more important role in HCC from cirrhotic liver. Over expression of TGF- α in the liver of
19 transgenic mice induced increased proliferation, dysplasia, adenoma and carcinoma. Yeh et al.
20 (2007) concluded that such high-grade dysplastic nodules are precursor lesions in
21 hepatocarcinogenesis and that TGF- α may play an important role in the early events of liver
22 carcinogenesis.

23 Moinzadeh et al. (2005) reported in a meta-analysis of all available ($n = 785$) HCCs that
24 gains and losses of chromosomal material were most prevalent in a number of chromosomes and
25 that amplifications and deletions occurred on chromosomal arms in which oncogenes (e.g., MYC
26 and 8q24) and tumor suppressor genes (e.g., RB1 on 13q14) are located as well a modulators of
27 the WNT-signaling pathway. However, in multifocal HCC, nodules arising de novo within a
28 single liver have a different spectrum of genetic lesions. “Hence, there are likely to be many
29 paths to hepatocellular carcinoma, and this is why it has been difficult to assign specific
30 molecular alterations to changes in hepatocellular phenotype, clinical, or histopathological
31 changes that accompany tumor development” (Feitelson et al., 2002).

32 Serum AFP is commonly used as tumor marker for HCC. Several reports have linked
33 HCC to cytokines in an attempt to find more specific markers of HCC. Jia et al. (2007) report
34 that AFP marker allows for identification of a small set of HCC patients with smaller tumors,
35 and these patients have a relatively long-term survival rate following curative treatment.

1 Presently the only approach to screen for the presence of HCC in high-risk
2 populations is the combination of serum AFP and ultrasonography. However,
3 elevated AFP is only observed in about 60 to 70% of HCC patients and to a lesser
4 extent (33-65%) in patients with smaller HCCs. Moreover, nonspecific elevation
5 of serum AFP has been found in 15% to 58% of patients with chronic hepatitis
6 and 11% to 47% of patients with liver cirrhosis.
7

8 Soresi et al. (2006) report that serum interleukin (IL)-6 levels are low in physiological
9 conditions, but increase considerably pathological conditions such as trauma, inflammation and
10 neoplasia. In tumors IL-6 may be involved in promoting the differentiation and growth of target
11 cells. “Many works have reported high serum IL-6 levels in various liver diseases such as acute
12 hepatitis, primary biliary cirrhosis, chronic hepatitis (hepatitis C) and HCV-correlated liver
13 cirrhosis and in hepatocellular carcinoma.” Soresi et al. (2006) report that patients with HCC
14 group had higher IL-6 values than those with cirrhosis and that “higher-staged” patients had the
15 highest IL-6 levels. Hsia et al (2007) also examined IL-6, IL-10 and hepatocyte growth factor
16 (HGF) as potential markers for HCC.
17

18 The expression of IL-6 or IL-10 or higher level of HGF or AFP was observed only
19 0-3% of normal subjects. Patients with HCC more frequently had higher IL-6 and
20 IL-10 levels, where as HGF levels in HCC patients were not significantly elevated
21 compared to patients with chronic hepatitis or non-HCC tumors (but greater than
22 controls). Among patients with low AFP level, IL-6 or IL-10 expression was
23 significantly associated with the existence of HCC. Patients with large HCC (>5
24 cm) more often had increased IL-6, IL-10 or AFP levels. Serum levels of IL-6
25 and IL-10 are frequently elevated in patients with HCC but not in benign liver
26 disease or non-HCC tumors.
27

28 Nuclear DNA content and ploidy have also been the subjects of several studies through
29 the years for identification of pathways for prediction of survival or origin of tumors. Nakajima
30 et al. (2004) report that p53 loss can contribute to the propagation of damaged DNA in daughter
31 cells through the inability to prevent the transmission of inaccurate genetic material, considered
32 to be one of the major mechanisms for the emergence of aneuploidy in tumors with inactivated
33 p53 protein and the increasing ploidy in HCC was associated with disturbance in p53. McEntee
34 et al. (1991) reported that specimens from 74 patients who underwent curative resection for
35 primary HCC and analyzed for DNA content, (i.e., tumors were classified as DNA aneuploid if a
36 separate peak was present from its standard large diploid peak [2C] and tetraploid peak [4C])
37 33% were DNA diploid, 30% were DNA tetraploid/polyploidy, and 37% were aneuploid of the
38 primary tumors examined. Nontumor controls were diploid and survival was not different
39 between patients with diploid versus nondiploid tumors. Zeppa et al. (1998) reported ploidy in

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 84 hepatocellular carcinomas diagnosed by fine-needle aspiration biopsy to have 68 cases that
2 were aneuploid and 16 euploid (9 diploid and 7 polyploid), with median survival of 38 months
3 for patients with diploid HCC and 13 months for aneuploid HCC. Lin et al. (2003) report in their
4 study of fine needle aspiration of HCC that

5
6 the ratio of S and G2/M periods of DNA, which reflect cell hyperproliferation, in
7 the group with HCC tumors > 3cm in diameter were markedly higher than those of
8 the group with nodules < 3 cm in diameter and the group with hyperplastic
9 nodules...DNA analysis of aspiration biopsy tissues acquired from intrahepatic
10 benign hyperplastic nodules showed steady diploid (2c) peak that stayed in G1
11 period. DNA analysis of aspiration biopsy tissues acquired from HCC nodules
12 showed S period of hyperproliferation and G2/M period. The DNA analysis of
13 HCC nodules showed aneuploid peak.
14

15 They concluded that in regard to the biological behavior of the cell itself, that the normal tissue,
16 reactive tissue and benign tumor all have normal diploid DNA but, like most other malignant
17 tumors, “HCC appears to have polyploid DNA, especially aneuploid DNA.” Attallah et al.
18 (1999) report small needle liver biopsy data to show HCC to be 21.4% diploid, 50% aneuploid
19 and 28.6% tetraploid and that higher ploidy (aneuploid and tetraploid) were observed in human
20 liver cancer than residual tissues, although in some cases there was increased aneuploidy
21 (cirrhosis, 37%, hepatitis ~50%). Of note for the study is the lack of appropriate control tissue
22 and uncertainty as to how some of their diploid cells could have been binucleate tetraploid cells.
23 Anti et al. (1994) reported reduction in binuclearity in the chronic hepatitis and cirrhosis groups
24 that was significantly correlated with a rise in the diploid/polyploidy ratio and that precancerous
25 and cancerous nodules within cirrhotic liver show an increased tendency toward diploidy or the
26 emergence of aneuploid populations. They note that a number of investigators have noted
27 significantly increased hepatocyte diploidization during the early stages of chemically induced
28 carcinogenesis in rat liver, but other experimental findings indicate that malignant transformation
29 can occur after any type of alteration in ploidy distribution. On the other hand, Melchiorri et al.
30 (1994) note that several studies using flow cytometric or image cytometric methods reported
31 high DNA ploidy values in 50–77% of the examined HCCs and that the presence of aneuploidy
32 was significantly related to a poor patient prognosis. They report that the DNA content of
33 mononucleated and binucleated hepatocytes, obtained by ultrasound-guided biopsies of
34 10 macroregenerative nodules without histologic signs of atypia from the lesions with the greater
35 fraction of mononucleated hepatocytes were diagnosed as HCCs during the clinical follow-up
36 with results also suggesting that diploid and tetraploid stem cell lines are the main lines of the
37 HCCs as well as a reduction in the percentage of binucleated hepatocytes in HCC. Gramantieri

1 et al. (1996) report that the percentage of binucleated cells was reduced in most of HCC they
2 studied (i.e., the mean percentage of binucleated cells 9% in comparison to 24% found in normal
3 liver) and that most HCC, as many other solid neoplasms, showed altered nuclear parameters.

4 Along with reporting pathways that are perturbed in HCC, emerging evidence also shows
5 that signatures of pathway are predictive of clinical characteristics of HCC. A number of studies
6 have examined gene expression in tumors to try to determine which pathways may have been
7 disturbed in an attempt to predict survival and treatment options for the patients and to
8 investigate possible MOAs for the tumor induction and progression. Chen et al. (2002)
9 described a systematic characterization of gene expression patterns in human liver cancers using
10 cDNA microarrays to study tumor and nontumor liver tissues in HCC patients, and of note did
11 quality assurance on their microarray chips (many studies do not report that they have done so),
12 and examined the effects of hepatitis virus on its subject and identified people with it. Most
13 importantly, Chen et al. (2002) provided phenotypic anchoring of each tumor with its genetic
14 profile rather than pooling data. The hierarchical analysis demonstrated that clinical samples
15 could be divided into two major clusters, one representing HCC samples and the other with a few
16 exceptions, representing nontumor liver tissues. Most importantly, expression patterns varied
17 significantly among the HCC and nontumor liver samples and that samples from HBV-infected,
18 hepatitis C virus infected, and noninfected individuals were interspersed in the HCC branch.
19 Thus, tumors from people infected with HVB, HVC and noninfected people with HCC were
20 interspersed in the HCC pattern and could be discerned based on etiology. One cluster of genes
21 was highly expressed in HCC samples compared with nontumor liver tissues included a
22 “proliferation cluster” comprised of genes whose functions are required for cell-cycle
23 progression and whose expression levels correlate with cellular proliferation rates with most of
24 the genes in this cluster are specifically expressed in the G2/M phase. Gene profiles for HCC
25 were consistent with fewer molecular features of differentiated normal hepatocytes. Chen et al.
26 (2002) noted that both normal and liver tumors are complex tissue compose of diverse cells and
27 that distinct patterns of gene expression seemed to provide molecular signatures of several
28 specific cell types including expression of two clusters of genes associated with T and B
29 lymphocytes, presumably reflecting lymphocytic infiltration into liver tissues, and genes
30 associated with stellate cell activation. This important finding acknowledges that HCC are not
31 only heterogeneous in hepatocyte phenotype but are made up of many other nonparenchymal cell
32 types and that gene expression patterns reflect that heterogeneity. A gene cluster was also
33 identified at a higher level in HCC that included several genes typically expressed in endothelial
34 cells, including CD34, which is expressed in endothelial cells in veins and arteries but not in the

1 endothelial cells of the sinusoids in nontumor liver and which may reflect disruption of the
2 molecular program that normally regulate blood vessel morphogenesis in the liver.

3 Of great importance was the investigation by Chen et al. (2002) of whether samples from
4 multiple sites in a single HCC tumor, or multiple separate tumor nodules in one patient, would
5 share a recognizable gene expression signature. With a few instructive exceptions, all the tumor
6 samples from each patient clustered were reported to cluster together. To further examine the
7 relationship among multiple tumor samples from individual patients, they calculated the pairwise
8 comparison for all pairs of samples and samples some primary tumors multiple times. Tumor
9 patterns of gene expression were more highly correlated those seen in samples from the same
10 patient than other patients but every tumor had a distinctive and characteristic gene expression
11 pattern, recognizable in all samples taken from different areas of the same tumor. For multiple
12 discrete tumor masses obtained from six patients, three of these patients had multiple tumors
13 with a shared distinctive gene expression pattern but in three other patients, expression patterns
14 varied between tumor nodules and the difference provided new insights into the sources of
15 variation in molecular and biological characteristics of cancers. Thus, in some patients multiple
16 tumors were from the same clone, as demonstrated by a similar gene expression profile, but for
17 some patients multiple tumors were arising from differing clones within the same liver. In
18 regard to whether the distinctive expression patterns characteristic of each tumor reflect the
19 individuality of the tumor or are determined by the patient in whom the tumor arose, analysis of
20 the expression patterns observed in the two tumor nodules from one patient showed that the two
21 tumors were not more similar than those of an arbitrary pair of tumors from different patients.
22 These results show the heterogeneity of HCC and that “one gene pattern” will not be
23 characteristic of the disease.

24 However, HCC did have a pattern that differed from other cancers. Chen et al. (2002)
25 analyzed the expression patterns of 10 randomly selected HCC samples and 10 liver metastases
26 of other cancers and reported that the HCC samples and the metastatic cancers clustered into two
27 distinct groups, based on difference in their patterns of gene expression. Although some of the
28 HCC samples were poorly differentiated and expressed the genes of the liver-specific cluster at
29 very low levels compared to with either normal liver or well-differentiated HCC, the genes of the
30 liver-specific cluster were reported to be consistently expressed at higher levels in HCC than in
31 tumors of nonliver origin. Metastatic cancers originating from the same tissue typically clustered
32 together, expressing genes characteristic of the cell types of origin. Thus, liver cancer was
33 distinguishable from other cancer even though very variable in expression and differentiation
34 state.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 In an attempt to create molecular prognostic indices that can be used for identification of
2 distinct subclasses of HCC that could predict outcome, Lee et al. (2004a) report two subclasses
3 of HCC patients characterized by significant differences in the length of survival. They also
4 identified expression profiles of a limited number of genes that accurately predicted the length of
5 survival. Total RNAs from the 19 normal livers, including “normal liver in HCC patients,” were
6 pooled and used as a reference for all microarray experiments and thus variations between
7 patients, and especially differences due to conditions predisposing HCC, were not determined.
8 DNA microarray data using hierarchical clustering was reported to yield two major clusters, one
9 representing HCC tumors, and the other representing nontumor tissues with a few exceptions that
10 were not characterized by the authors. Lee et al. (2004a) report that, along with 2 distinctive
11 subtypes of gene expression patterns in HCC, there was heterogeneity among HCC gene
12 expression profiles and that one group had an overall survival time of 30.8 months and the other
13 83.7 months. Only about half the patients in each group were reported to have cirrhosis.
14 Expression of typical cell proliferation markers such as PCNA and cell cycle regulators such as
15 *CDK4*, *CCNBI*, *CCNA2*, and *CKS2* was greater in one class than the other of HCC.

16 The report by Boyault et al. (2007) attempted to compare etiology and genetic
17 characterization of the tumors they produce and confirms the heterogeneity of HCC, some
18 without attendant genomic instability. Boyault et al. (2007) reported that genetic alterations are
19 indeed closely associated with clinical characteristics of HCC that define 2 mechanisms of
20 hepatocarcinogenesis.

21
22 The first type of HCC was associated with not only a high level of chromosome
23 instability and frequent TP53 and AXIN1 mutations but also was closely linked to
24 HBV infections and a poor prognosis. Conversely, the second subgroup of HCC
25 tumors was chromosome-stable, having a high incidence of activating β -catenin
26 alteration and was not associated with viral infection.

27
28 Boyault et al. (2007) reported that in a series of 123 tumors, mutations in the CTNNB1
29 (encoding β -catenin), TP53, ACIN1, TCF1, PIK3CA and KRAS genes in 34, 31, 13, 5, 2, and
30 1 tumors were identified, respectively. No mutations were found in NRAS, HRAS, and EGFR.
31 Hypermethylation of the CDKN2A and CDH1 promoter was identified in 35 and 16% of the
32 tumors, respectively. Boyault et al. (2007) grouped tumors by genomic expression as well as
33 other factors. HCC groups associated with high rate of chromosomal instability were reported to
34 be enriched with over expression of cell-cycle/proliferation/DNA metabolism genes. They
35 concluded that “the primary clinical determinant of class membership is HBV infection and the
36 other main determinants are genetic and epigenetic alterations, including chromosome instability,

1 CTNNB1 and TP53 mutations, and parental imprinting. Tumors related to HCV and alcohol
2 abuse were interspersed across subgroups G3-G6.” Boyault et al. (2007) suggested that there
3 results indicate that HBV infection early in life leads to a specific type of HCC that has immature
4 features with abnormal parental gene imprinting selections, possibly through the persistence of
5 fetal hepatocytes or alternatively through partial dedifferentiation of adult hepatocytes. “These
6 G1 tumors are related to high-risk populations found in epidemiological studies.”
7

8 **E.3.2. Animal Models of Liver Cancer**

9 There are obvious differences between rodents and primate and human liver, and there is
10 a difference in background rates of susceptibility to hepatocarcinogenesis. With strains of mice
11 there are large differences in responses to hepatotoxins (e.g., acetaminophen) and to
12 hepatocarcinogens as well as background rates of hepatocarcinogenicity. Maronpot (2007)
13 reports that modulators of murine hepatocarcinogenesis, such as diet, hormones, oncogenes,
14 methylation, imprinting, and cell proliferation/apoptosis are among multiple mechanistically
15 associated factors that impact this target organ response in control as well as in treated mice, and
16 suggests that there is no one simple paradigm to explain the differential strain sensitivity to
17 hepatocarcinogenesis. Because of the variety of studies with differing protocols used to generate
18 susceptibility data, direct comparisons among strains and stocks is problematic but in regard to
19 susceptibility to carcinogenicity the C3H/HeJ and C57BL/6J mouse have been reported to have
20 up to a 40-fold difference in liver tumor multiplicity (Maronpot, 2007). However, as noted
21 above, TCE causes liver tumors in C6C3F1 and Swiss mice with studies of trichloroethylene
22 metabolites dichloroacetic acid, trichloroacetic acid, and CH suggesting that both dichloroacetic
23 acid and trichloroacetic acid are involved in trichloroethylene-induced liver tumorigenesis.
24 Many effects reported in mice after dichloroacetic acid exposure are consistent with conditions
25 that increase the risk of liver cancer in humans and can involve GST Xi, histone methylation, and
26 overexpression of insulin-like growth factor-II (IGF-II; Caldwell and Keshava, 2006). The
27 heterogeneity of liver phenotype observed in mouse models is also consistent with human HCC.
28 These data lend support to the qualitative relevance of the mouse model for TCE-induced cancer
29 risk.

30 Bannasch et al. (2003) made important observations that have implications regarding the
31 differences in susceptibility between rodent and human liver cancer. They stated that
32

33 Although the classification of such nodular liver lesions in rodents as hyperplastic
34 or neoplastic has remained controversial, persistent nodules of this type are
35 considered neoplasms, designated as adenomas. In human pathology, the
36 situation appears to be paradoxical because adenomas are only diagnosed in the

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 noncirrhotic liver, yet a confusing variety terms avoiding the clearcut
2 classification as an adenoma has been created for nodular lesions in liver
3 cirrhoses, not withstanding that the vast majority hepatocellular carcinomas
4 develop in cirrhotic livers. Even if a portion of these nodular lesions would be
5 regarded as adenomas, being integrated into an adenoma-carcinoma sequence as
6 observed in many animal experiments, clinical and epidemiological records of
7 liver neoplasms, including both benign and malignant forms, would increase
8 considerably. This would not only bring hepatic neoplasia further into focus of
9 human neoplasia in general, but also shed new light on the classification of some
10 chemicals producing high incidence of liver neoplasms in rodents, but appearing
11 harmless to humans according to epidemiological evaluations solely based on the
12 incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma in exposed populations.
13

14 Thus, that in humans only HCCs are recorded but in animals adenomas are counted as
15 neoplasms, may indicate that the scope of the problem of liver cancer in humans may be
16 underestimated.

17 Tumor phenotype differences have been reported for several decades through the work of
18 Bannasch et al. The predominant cell line of foci of altered hepatocytes (FAH) have excess
19 glycogen storage early in development that appears to be similar to that shown by DCA
20 treatment. Bannasch et al. (2003) report that “the predominant glycogenotic-basophilic cell line
21 FAH reveals that there is an overexpression of the insulin receptor, the IGF-1 receptor, the
22 insulin receptor substrates-1/2 and other components of the insulin-stimulated signal transduction
23 pathway.” Bannasch states that foci of this type have increased expression of GST- π and insulin
24 has also been shown to induce the expression of GST-pi but that hyperinsulin-induced foci do
25 not show increased GST- π . Cellular dedifferentiation during progression from glycogenotic to
26 basophilic cell populations is associated with downregulation in insulin signaling. The
27 amphophilic-basophilic cell lineage of peroxisome proliferators and hepadnaviridae were
28 reported to have foci that mimic effects of thyroid hormone with mitochondrial proliferation and
29 activation of mitochondrial enzymes. Bannasch et al. (2003) state that
30

31 the unequivocal separation of 2 types of compounds, usually classified as
32 initiators and promoters, remains a problem at the level of the foci because at least
33 the majority of chemical hepatocarcinogens seem to have both initiating and
34 promoting activity, which may differ in quantitative rather than qualitative terms
35 from one compound to another... Whereas genetic mutations have been
36 predominantly postulated to initiate hepatocarcinogenesis for many years, more
37 recently epigenetic changes have been increasingly discussed as a plausible cause
38 of the evolution of preneoplastic foci characterized by metabolic changes
39 including the expression of GSTpi.
40

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Su and Bannasch (2003) report that glycogen-storing foci represents early lesion with the
2 potential to progress to more advance glycogen-poor basophilic lesions through mixed cell foci
3 and resulting hyperproliferative lesions and are associated with HCC in man. Small-cell change
4 (SCC) of liver parenchyma (originally called liver cell dysplasia of small cell size) is reported to
5 share cytological and histological similarities to early well defined HCC. Close association
6 between SCC and more advanced (basophilic) foci indicates that foci often progress to HCC
7 through SCC in humans. SCC were reported to be present in all basophilic foci. Previous
8 studies were cited that showed that the biochemical phenotype of human FAH, mainly including
9 glycogen storing clear cell foci and clear cell-predominated mixed cell foci, were observed in
10 more than 50% of cirrhotic livers with or without HCC. FAH of clear and mixed cell types were
11 observed in almost all livers bearing HCC, and in chronic liver diseases without HCC but at a
12 lower frequency. Su and Bannasch (2003) report that

13
14 the finding of mixed cell foci (MCF) mainly in livers with high-risk or
15 cryptogenetic cirrhosis indicates that these are more advanced precursor lesions
16 in man, in line with earlier observations in experimental animals. Considering
17 their preferential emergence in cirrhotic livers of the high-risk group, their
18 unequivocally elevated proliferative activity, and the resulting large size with
19 frequent nodular transformation, we suggest that mixed cell populations are
20 endowed with a high potential to progress to HCC in humans, as previously
21 shown in rats.
22

23 In human HCC, irregular areas of liver parenchyma with marked cytoplasmic amphophilia,
24 phenotypically similar to the amphophilic preneoplastic foci in rodent liver exposed to different
25 hepatocarcinogenic chemicals (e.g., DHEA a peroxisome proliferator) or the hepadnaviruses
26 were reported to present in 45% of the specimens from cirrhotic livers examined. “However,
27 more data are needed to elucidate the nature of the oncocytic and amphophilic lesions regarding
28 their role in HCC development.”

29 With respect to the ability respond to a mitogenic stimulus, differences between primate
30 and rodent liver response to a powerful stimulus, such as partial hepatectomy, have been noted
31 that indicate that primate and human liver respond differently (and much more slowly) to such a
32 stimulus. Gaglio et al. (2002) report after 60% partial hepatectomy in Rhesus macaques
33 (*Macaca mulatto*), the surface area of the liver remnant was restored to its original preoperative
34 value over a 30 day period. The maximal liver regeneration occurred between days 14 and 21,
35 with thickening of liver cell plates, binucleation of hepatocytes, Ki-67 and PCNA expression
36 (occurring in hepatocytes throughout the lobule at a maximum labeling index of 30%), and
37 mitoses parallel increased most prominently between posthepatectomy days 14 and 30.

1 However, cytokines associated with inducing proliferation were elevated much earlier. TGF- α ,
2 IL-6, HGF, IL-6 and TNF- α mRNA persisted until Day 14, with peak elevations of IL-6, TNF- α ,
3 occurring 24 hours later surgery, and IL-6 reduced to control levels by Day 14. Gaglio et al.
4 (2002) suggest that their results clearly indicate that the pattern and timing of liver regeneration
5 observed in this nonhuman primate model are significantly different when comparing different
6 species (e.g., peak expression of Ki-67 in a 60% partial hepatectomy model in rats occurs within
7 hours following partial hepatectomy) and that the difference in timing and pattern of maximal
8 hepatocellular regeneration cannot be explained simply by differences in size of animals (e.g.,
9 60% partial hepatectomy in dogs produced liver regeneration peaks at 72 hours with weights
10 approximating the weights of the Rhesus macaques). They note that previous studies in humans,
11 who underwent 40–80% partial hepatectomy, reveal a similar delay in peak liver regeneration
12 based on changes in serum levels of ornithine decarboxylase and thymidine kinase, further
13 highlighting significant interspecies differences in liver regeneration. For C57BL/6 X 129 mice
14 Fujita et al. (2001) report that after partial hepatectomy, the liver had recovered more than 90%
15 of its weight within 1 week. This difference in response to a mitogenic stimulus has impacts on
16 the interpretations of comparisons between rodent and primate liver responses to chemical
17 exposures which give a transient increases in DNA synthesis or cell proliferation such as PPAR α
18 agonists. Also, as stated above, the primate and human liver, while having a significant
19 polyploidy compartment, do not have the extent of polyploidization and the early onset of that
20 has been observed in the rodent. However, as noted by Lapis et al. (1995), exposure to DEN has
21 proven to be a highly potent hepatocarcinogen in nonhuman primates, inducing malignant
22 tumors in 100% of animals with an average latent period of 16 months when administered at
23 40 mg/kg intraperitoneally every 2 weeks.

24 In regard to species extrapolation of epigenomic changes between humans and rodents,
25 Weidman et al. (2007) caution that

26
27 Although we do predict some overlap between mouse and human candidate
28 imprinted genes identified through our machine-learning approach, it is likely that
29 the most significant criterion in species-specific identification will differ. This
30 difference underscored the importance for increased caution when assessing
31 human risk from environmental agents that alter the epigenome using rodent
32 models; the molecular pathways targeted may be independent.
33

34 Despite species differences, the genome of the mouse has been sequenced and many
35 transgenic mouse models are being used to study the consequences of gene expression
36 modulation and pathway perturbation to study human diseases and treatments. However, the use
37 of transgenic models must be used with caution in trying to determine to determine MOAs and

1 the background effects of the transgene (including background levels of toxicity) and specificity
2 of effects must be taken into account for interpretation of MOA data, especially in cases where
3 the knockout in the mouse causes significant liver necrosis or steatosis (Keshava and Caldwell,
4 2006; Keshava and Caldwell, 2006; Caldwell and Keshava, 2006; Caldwell et al., 2008b). For
5 the determination of effects of pathway perturbation and similarity to human HCC phenotype,
6 mouse transgenic models have been particularly useful with tumors produced in such models
7 shown to correlate with tumor aggressiveness and survival to human counterparts.

8 9 **E.3.2.1. *Similarities with Human and Animal Transgenic Models***

10 Mice transgenic for transforming growth factor α (a member of the EGF family and a
11 ligand for the ErbB receptors) develop HCCs (Farazi and DePinho, 2006). Compound TGF α and
12 MYC transgenic mice show increase hepatocarcinogenesis that is associated with the disruption
13 of TGF- β 1 signaling and chromosomal losses, some of which are syntenic to those in human
14 HCCs that include the retinoblastoma (RB) tumor suppressor locus (Sargent, 1999). Lee et al.
15 (2004b) investigated whether comparison of global expression patterns of orthologous genes in
16 human and mouse HCCs would identify similar and dissimilar tumor phenotypes, and thus,
17 allow the identification of the best-fit mouse models for human HCC. The molecular
18 classification of HCC on the basis of prognosis in Lee et al. (2004a) was further compared with
19 gene-expression profiles of HCCs from seven different mouse models (Lee et al., 2004b).
20 Lee et al. (2004b) characterized the gene expression patterns of 68 HCC from seven different
21 mouse models; two chemically induced (Ciprofibrate and diethylnitrosamine), four transgenic
22 (targeted overexpression of *Myc*, *E2F1*, *Myc and E2F1*, and *Myc and Tgfa* in the liver). HCCs
23 from some of these mice (MYC, E2F1 and MYC-E2F1 transgenics) showed similar gene-
24 expression patterns to the ones of HCCs from patients with better survival. Murine HCCs
25 derived for MYC-TGF- α transgenic model or diethylnitrosamine-treated mice showed similar
26 gene-expression patterns to HCCs from patients with poor survival. The authors report that *Myc*
27 *Tgfa* transgenic mice typically have a poor prognosis, including earlier and higher incident rates
28 of HCC development, higher mortality, higher genomic instability and higher expression of poor
29 prognostic markers (e.g., AFP) and that *Myc* and *Myc/E2f1* transgenic mice have relatively
30 higher frequency of mutation in β -catenin (*Catnb*) and nuclear accumulation of β -catenin that are
31 indicative of lower genomic instability and better prognosis in human HCC.

32 Lee et al. (2004b) identified three distinctive HCC clusters, indicating that gene
33 expression pattern of mouse HCC are clearly heterogeneous and reported that Ciprofibrate-
34 induced HCCs and HCCs from *Acox -/-* mice were closely clustered and well separated from
35 other mouse models. However, are several issues regarding this study that give limitations to

1 some of its conclusions regarding the Acox $-/-$ mouse and Ciprofibrate treatment. The Acox $-/-$
2 mouse is characterized by profound hepatonecrosis, which confounds conclusions regarding
3 gene expression related to PPAR α agonism made by the authors. There was very limited
4 reporting of the animal models (DEN and Clofibrate) protocols used. Only three tumors were
5 examined for Clofibrate treatment and it is unknown if the tumors were from the same animals.
6 Similarly only three tumors were examined from DEN treatment, which has been shown to
7 produce heterogeneous tumors and to produce necrosis in some paradigms of exposure.
8 Myc/E2F1 and E2F1 mice were split in both clusters that were compared with human HCCs.
9 The authors used previously published data from Meyer et al. (2003) for tumors from Acox1 $^{-1-}$
10 null mice, DENA-treated mice and Ciprofibrate-treated mice.

11 Meyer et al. (2003) examined three tumors from 2 C57BL/6j mice fed Ciprofibrate for
12 19 months and three tumors from 2 C57BL/6j mice injected with DEN at 2–3 months but the age
13 at which tumors appear was not given by the authors. Pooled mRNA from animals of varying
14 age (5–15 months old) was used for controls. mRNAs that differed by 2-fold in tumors were
15 reported to be: 60 genes up-regulated and 105 genes down-regulated in Acox1 $^{-1-}$ null mice
16 tumors; 136 genes up-regulated and 156 genes down-regulated in Ciprofibrate-induced tumors;
17 and 61 genes up-regulated and 105 genes down-regulated in DEN-induced tumors. The authors
18 state that “Each tumor class revealed a somewhat different unique expression pattern.” There
19 were “genes that were general liver tumor markers in all three types of tumors” with 38 genes
20 commonly deregulated in all three tumor types. On note, the cell cycle genes (CDK4,
21 CDC25A, CDC7 and MAPK3) cited by Lee et al. (2004b) as being more highly expressed in
22 DEN-induced tumors were not reported to be changed in DEN tumors in Meyer et al. (2003) or
23 to be altered in the Acox1 $^{-1-}$ null mice or mice treated with Ciprofibrate. Finally, the distinction
24 between groups may be dominated by gene expression changes in a large number of genes that
25 are related to PPAR activation but not related to hepatocarcinogenesis.

26 Calvisi et al. (2004a) used transgenic mice to study pathway alterations and tumor
27 phenotype and to further examine the premise that genomic alterations (genetic and epigenetic)
28 characteristic of HCC can describe tumors into 2 broad categories, the first category
29 characterized by activation of the Wnt/Wingless pathway via disruption of β -catenin function
30 and chromosomal stability and the second by chromosomal instability. Increased coexpression
31 of c-myc with TGF- α or E2F-1 transgenic mice was reported to result in a dramatic synergistic
32 effect on liver tumor development when compared with respective monotransgenic lines,
33 including shorter latency period, and more aggressive phenotype whereas β -catenin activation is
34 relatively common in HCCs developed in c-myc and c-myc/TGF- β 1 transgenic mice, rare in the
35 c-myc/TGF- α transgenic line which also has genomic instability. Calvisi et al. (2004a) also

1 report that β -catenin staining correlated with histopathologic type of liver tumors. Eosinophilic
2 tumors with abnormal nuclear staining of β -catenin were predominant in neoplastic lesions
3 characteristic of c-myc and c-myc/E2F1 lesions. Poorly differentiated HCCs with basophilic or
4 clear-cell phenotypes developed more frequently in c-myc/TGF- α and TGF- α mice and often
5 showed a reduction or loss of β -catenin immunoreactivity. β -catenin mutation was associated
6 with a more benign phenotype. Calvisi et al. (2004a) note that the relationship between
7 β -catenin activation, tumor grade, and clinical outcome in human HCC remains controversial.

8
9 There are studies that show a significant correlation between β -catenin nuclear
10 accumulation, a high grade of HCC tumor differentiation, and a better prognosis,
11 whereas others find that nuclear accumulation of β -catenin may be associated
12 with poor survival or that it does not affect clinical outcome.

13
14 Calvisi et al. (2004b) report for E-cadherin a variety of morphogenetic events, including
15 cell migration, separation, and formation of boundaries between cell layers and differentiation of
16 each cell layer into functionally distinct structures. Loss of expression of E-cadherin was
17 reported to result in dedifferentiation, invasiveness, lymph node or distant metastasis in a variety
18 of human neoplasms including HCC and that the role of E-cadherin might be more complex than
19 previously believed.

20
21 In order to elucidate the role of E-cadherin in the sequential steps of liver
22 carcinogenesis, we have analyzed the expression patterns of E-cadherin in a
23 collection of preneoplastic and neoplastic liver lesions from c-Myc, E2F1,
24 c-Myc/TGF- α and c-Myc/E2F1 transgenic mice. In particular, we have
25 investigated the relevance of genetic, epigenetic, and transcriptional mechanisms
26 on E-cadherin protein expression levels. Our data indicate that loss of E-cadherin
27 contributes to HCC progression in c-Myc transgenic mice by promoting cell
28 proliferation and angiogenesis, presumably through the upregulation of HIF-1 α
29 and VEGF proteins.

30
31 The c-Myc line, was most like wild-type and lost E-cadherin in the tumors. c-Myc/TGF- α
32 dysplastic lesion were reported to show overexpression of E-cadherin mainly in pericentral areas
33 with E2F1 clear cell carcinoma showed intense staining of E-cadherin. Reduction or loss of E-
34 cadherin expression is primarily determined by loss of heterozygosity at the E-cadherin locus or
35 by its promoter hypermethylation in human HCC Calvisi et al. (2004b) determined the status of
36 the E-cadherin locus and promoter methylation in wild-type livers and tumors from transgenic
37 mice by microsatellite analysis and methylation specific PCR, respectively.

1 Wild-type livers and HCCs, regardless of their origins, showed the absence of
2 LOH at the E-cadherin locus. E-cadherin promoter was not hypermethylated in
3 wild-type, c-Myc/TGF- α and E2F1 livers. No E-cadherin promoter
4 hypermethylation was detected in c-Myc and c-Myc/E2F1 HCCs with normal
5 levels of E-cadherin protein. In striking contrast, seven of 20 (35%) of c-Myc and
6 two of four (50%) c-Myc/E2F1 HCCs with downregulation of E-cadherin
7 displayed E-cadherin promoter hypermethylation. These results suggest that
8 promoter hypermethylation might be responsible for E-cadherin downregulation
9 in a subset of c-Myc and c-Myc/E2F1 HCCs...The molecular mechanisms
10 underlying down-regulation of E-cadherin in c-Myc tumors remain poorly
11 understood at present. No LOH at the E-cadherin locus was detected in the c-
12 Myc HCCs whereas only a subset of c-Myc tumors displayed hypermethylation of
13 the E-cadherin promoter. Furthermore, no association was detected between
14 E-cadherin downregulation and protein levels of transcriptional repressors, Snail,
15 Slug or the tumor suppressor WT1, in disagreement with the finding that
16 overexpression of Snail suppresses E-cadherin in human HCC...E-cadherin might
17 play different and apparently opposite roles, which depend on specific tumor
18 requirements in both human and murine liver carcinogenesis.
19

20 Importantly, the results of Calvisi et al. (2004b) show that hypermethylation of promoters can be
21 associated with down regulation of a gene in mouse liver tumors similar to human HCC and that
22 tumors can have the same behavior with methylation change as with loss of heterozygosity.

23 This report also gives evidence of the usefulness of the mouse model to study human liver
24 cancer as it shows the similarity of dysfunctional regulation in mouse and human cancer and the
25 heterogeneity within and between mouse lines tumors with differing dysfunctions in gene
26 expression. This parallels human cancer where there is heterogeneity in tumors from one person
27 and every tumor has its own signature. Finally, this report correlates differing pathway
28 perturbations with mouse liver phenotypes similar to those reported in experimental
29 carcinogenesis models and for TCE and its metabolites.

30 Farazi and DePinho (2006) suggest that

31
32 as comparative array CGH analysis of various murine cancers has shown that such
33 aberrations often target syntenic loci in the analogous human cancer type, we
34 further suggest that comparative genomic analysis of available mouse model of
35 mouse HCC might be particularly helpful in filtering through the complex human
36 cancer genome. Ultimately, mouse models that share features with human HCCs
37 could serve as valuable tools for gene identification and drug development.
38 However, one needs to keep in mind key differences between mice and humans.
39 For example, as noted in certain human HCC cases, telomere shortening might
40 drive the genomic instability that enables the accumulation of cancer-relevant
41 changes for hepatocarcinogenesis. As mice have long telomeres, this aspect of
42 hepatocarcinogenesis might be fundamentally different between the species and

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 provide additional opportunities for model refinement and testing of this
2 mechanism through use of a telomere deficient mouse model. These and other
3 cross-species difference, and limitations in the use of human cell-culture systems,
4 must be considered in any interpretation of data from various model systems
5 (Farazi and DePinho, 2006).
6

7 Thus, these mouse models of liver cancer inductions are qualitatively able to mimic human liver
8 cancer and support the usefulness of mouse models of cancer.
9

10 **E.3.3. Hypothesized Key Events in HCC Using Animal Models**

11 **E.3.3.1. *Changes in Ploidy***

12 As stated above in Section E.1.1, increased polyploidization has been associated with
13 numerous types of liver injury and appears to result from exposure to TCE and its metabolites as
14 well as changes in the number of binucleate cells. Hortelano et al. (1995) reported that cytokines
15 and NO can affect ploidy and further suggests a role of these changes for carcinogenesis in
16 general. Vickers and Lucier (1996) noted that while both DEN and 17 α -ethinylestradiol have
17 been reported to enhance the proportion of diploid hepatocytes, initiators like *N*-
18 nitrosomorpholine are reported to increase the proportion of hypertrophied and polyploidy
19 hepatocytes. The relationship of such changes to cancer induction has been studied in transgenic
20 mouse models and in models involved with mitogens of differing natures.

21 Melchiorri et al. (1993) report the response pattern of the liver to acute treatment with
22 primary mitogens in regard to ploidy changes occurring in rat liver following two different types
23 of cell proliferation: compensatory regeneration induced by surgical partial hepatectomy (PH)
24 and direct hyperplasia induced by the mitogens lead nitrate and Nafenopin (a PPAR α agonist) in
25 8 week old male Wistar rats. Feulgen stain was used and DNA content quantified by image
26 cytometry in mononucleate and binucleate cells. Mitotic index was determined in the same
27 samples. The term “diploid” was used to identify cells with a single, diploid nucleus and
28 tetraploid for cells containing 2 diploid nuclei or one tetraploid nucleus referred (bi- and
29 mononucleate, respectively). Octoploid cells were identified as either binucleate or
30 mononucleate.
31

32 During liver regeneration following surgical PH an increase in the mitotic index
33 with a peak at 24 hours was observed. The most striking effect associated with
34 the regenerative response was the almost complete disappearance of binucleate
35 cells, tetraploid (2 X 2c) as well as octoploid (4 X 2c) with only < 10% of the
36 control values being present 3 days after PH...Concomitantly, an increase in
37 mononucleate tetraploid (4c) as well as mononucleate octoploid (8c) cells was

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 observed, resulting at 3 days after PH in a population made up of almost entirely
2 (98%) by mononucleated cells.
3

4 However, lead nitrate treatment was reported to induce rapid increase in the formation of
5 binucleate cells occurring 3 days after treatment, their number accounting for 40% of the total
6 cell population versus 22% binucleate cells in control rats and 2% in PH animals killed at the
7 same time point. The increased binuclearity was reported to be observed only in the 4 X 2c cells
8 (25 vs. 6% of the controls) and in 8 X 2c cells (3.7 vs. 0.1% of controls). The increase in 4 X 2c
9 and 8 X 2c cells was reported to be accompanied by a concomitant reduction in 2 X 2c cells with
10 the change induced in cellular ploidy by lead nitrate resulting in 37% of cells being either 8c or
11 16c. However, at the same time point, cells having a ploidy higher than 4c were reported to
12 account for only 11% in PH rats and 9% in control animals. Changes in the ploidy pattern were
13 reported to be preceded by an increased mitotic activity, which was maximal 48 hours after
14 treatment with lead nitrate. The increase in mitotic index in lead nitrate-treated rats was
15 associated with a striking increase in the labeling index of hepatocytes (60.1 vs. 3% of control
16 rats) and to an almost doubling of hepatic DNA content in 3 days after lead nitrate. Melchiorri et
17 al. (1993) concluded that the entire cell cycle appeared to be induced by lead nitrate but that the
18 finding of a high increase of binucleate cells suggested that lead nitrate-induced liver growth,
19 unlike liver regeneration induced by partial hepatectomy, was characterized by an uncoupling
20 between cell cycle and cytokinesis. This raised questions whether lead nitrate-induced liver
21 growth resulted in a true increase in cell number or is only the expression of an increased
22 hepatocyte ploidy. They reported that part of the increase in DNA content observed 3 days after
23 lead nitrate was indeed expression of polyploidizing process due to acytokinetic mitoses but that
24 a consistent increase in cells number (+26%) was also induced by lead nitrate treatment.

25 After Nafenopin treatment, Melchiorri et al. (1993) reported that the increase in DNA
26 content was increased 22% over controls and was much lower than induced by lead nitrate and
27 that Nafenopin did not induce significant changes in binucleate cell number. However, a shift
28 towards a higher ploidy class (8c) was reported to be observed following Nafenopin and the 21%
29 increase in DNA content seen after Nafenopin treatment was almost entirely due to increase in
30 the ploidy state with only 7% increase in cell number.

31 Melchiorri et al. (1993) examined whether hepatocytes characterized by high ploidy
32 content (highly differentiated cells) would be preferentially eliminated by apoptosis. An increase
33 in apoptotic bodies was reported to be associated with the regression phase after lead nitrate
34 treatment (when liver mass is reduced) but despite the elimination of excess DNA, the changes in
35 ploidy distribution induced by lead nitrate were found to persist suggested that polyploidy cells
36 were not preferentially eliminated by apoptosis during the regression phase of the liver.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Melchiorri et al. (1993) note that other studies in rat exposed to the mitogens cyproterone acetate
2 (CPA) and the peroxisome proliferator MCP also reported a very strong decline in binucleate
3 cells with a concomitant increase in mononucleate tetraploid cells in the liver similar to the
4 pattern described after partial hepatectomy.

5 Lalwani et al. (1997) reported the results of 1,000 ppm WY-14,643 exposure in male
6 Wistar rats after 1, 2, and 4 weeks and suggested that an early wave of nuclear division occurred
7 at the early stages of exposure without cumulative effects on cell proliferation. Consistent with
8 hepatomegaly, WY-14,643-treated were reported to exhibit multifocal hepatocellular
9 hypertrophy and karyomegaly by routine microscopic analysis. For binucleate hepatocytes, there
10 were no reported differences between WY-14,643 and controls for days 4 and 11 but an increase
11 in the number at Day 25 in WY-14,643-treated animals compared to controls. Increases in the
12 diameter of nuclei were shown by WY-14,643 treatment from Day 11 and 25 with increasing
13 numbers of cells displaying larger nuclear diameters. The mitotic index was reported not to be
14 significantly changed in WY-14,643 treated rats compared to controls. Mitotic figures did not
15 appear to survive the treatment necessary for flow cytometric analyses. PCNA was increased on
16 Day 4 in WY-14,643- treated animals compared to controls whereas no differences were found
17 on days 11 and 25. However, immunohistochemistry was reported to show remarkable increases
18 in BrdU-labeled nuclei in liver sections after 4 days of labeling with the populations of BrdU-
19 labeled cell declining over the course of treatment. The labeling index was high and
20 approximately 80% of the BrdU-labeled cells were in periportal areas. PCNA-expressing cells
21 were increased in the periportal area of the liver. Intense nuclear staining of PCNA was evident
22 as an indicator of DNA replication in S phase. Microscopic examination showed BrdU labeling
23 only in periportal hepatocytes, whereas no significant labeling was observed in nonparenchymal
24 cells, indicating that the replicative activity was confined to the liver cells. Lalwani et al. (1997)
25 suggested that their results showed that events related to cell proliferation occur in the initial
26 phase of WY-14,643 treatment in rats but not followed by changes in the rate of DNA synthesis
27 as the treatment progressed. They note that Marsman et al. (1988) observed constant increases in
28 DNA synthesis by [³H]-thymidine autoradiography with up to 1 year of continuous
29 administration of WY-14,643, whereas the rate of DNA synthesis or the BrdU labeling index in
30 their study declined after the first 4 weeks of treatment. They suggest that the increased
31 percentage of cells appearing in G2-M phase and the analysis of liver nuclear profiles suggest
32 that the progression of these additional cells (i.e., cells that are stimulated to enter the cell cycle
33 by the test agent) through the cell cycle is arrested in the late stages of the cell cycle. They state
34

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Unlike BrdU labeling, which demonstrated DNA synthesis activity over the 4-day
2 labeling period, the PCNA labeling index represents levels of the protein product
3 at an interval post treatment. PCNA expression in cells exposed to chemicals or
4 to WY may not provide true representation of S phase or proliferative activity
5 because PCNA-expressing nuclei were also found in G0=G1 and G2-M phases.
6

7 Lalwani et al. (1997) concluded that cell proliferation alone does not appear to constitute a
8 determining process leading to tumors in most tissues and sustained cell replication may not be a
9 primary feature of peroxisome proliferator-induced hepatocarcinogenesis. Miller et al. (1996)
10 note that studies with MCP in Alpk:AP rats indicate that DNA synthesis occurs primarily in one
11 hepatocyte subpopulation as defined by ploidy status, the binucleated tetraploid (2 X 2N)
12 hepatocytes and that this preferential hepatocyte DNA synthesis is manifested by dramatic
13 alterations in hepatocyte ploidy subclasses, i.e., significant increases in mononucleate tetraploid
14 (4N) hepatocytes concomitant with decreases in 2 X 2N hepatocytes. They reported results in
15 male Fischer 344 rats were 13 weeks old (an agent in which polyploidization had reached a
16 plateau) exposed to 1,000 ppm WY-14,643 and MCP (gavage via corn oil at 8 mg/mL or
17 25 mg/kg MCP once daily) for 2, 5, and 10 days ($n = 4$). WY-14,643 and MCP were reported to
18 induce significant increases in the octoploid hepatocyte class that coincided with decreases in the
19 tetraploid hepatocyte class. However, MCP did not induce this shift until Day 5 of exposure.
20 These results show an approximate doubling of mononuclear octoploid (8N) hepatocytes but still
21 a very low number of the total hepatocyte population that does not reach greater than 7% and is
22 still only approximately twice that of control values and thus, does not present itself with a very
23 large target population. There was no real effect on 4N hepatocytes due to these treatments and
24 the percent of hepatocytes that were 4N stayed ~70% and were thus, the majority cell type in the
25 liver. Miller et al. (1996) note the importance of maturation and/or strain for these analyses there
26 are maturation-dependent differences in the distribution and mitogenic sensitivity of hepatocytes
27 in the various subclasses.

28 Hasmall and Roberts (2000) note that despite their differing abilities to induced liver
29 cancer, both DCB (a nonhepatocarcinogen in Fischer 344 rats) and DEHP, at the doses and
30 routes used in the NTP bioassays, induced similar profiles of S-phase LI. A large and rapid peak
31 during the first 7 days (1,115 and 1,151% of control for DEHP and DCB, respectively) was
32 followed by a return to control levels. They suggest that the size of the S-phase response does
33 not necessarily determine hepatocarcinogenic risk and that the subpopulation in which S-phase is
34 induced may be a better correlate with subsequent hepatocarcinogenicity. They compared the
35 effects on polyploidy/nuclearity and on the distribution of S-phase labeled cells with ETU, the
36 peroxisome proliferator MCP, and phenobarbitone. Male F334 rats 7–9 weeks old were exposed

1 to MCP (0.1% in diet), ETU 83 ppm diet, phenobarbitone (500 mg/mL drinking water) for 7
2 days. The number of rats for 7 day study was not given by the authors. Hasmall and Roberts
3 (2000) reported that treatment of rats with MCP, ETU or phenobarbitone for 7 days had no
4 significant effect on the ploidy profile as compared with corn oil controls (data not shown) but
5 that MCP and phenobarbitone did induce significant changes in nuclearity. MCP reduced the
6 2 X 2N population and increased the 8N population. Phenobarbitone similarly increased the
7 proportion of cells in the 4N population. ETU had no effect on the nuclearity profile as
8 compared with control. However, what the authors describe for their results in ploidy and
9 nuclearity are different than those presented in their figures. There were significant differences
10 between controls that the authors did not characterize and there appeared to be a greater
11 difference between controls than some of the treatments.

12 Gupta (2000) report that in transgenic mice with overexpression of TGF- α , liver-cell
13 turnover increases, along with the onset of hepatic polyploidy, whereas hepatocellular carcinoma
14 originating in these animals contain more diploid cells. They note that coexpression of c-Myc
15 and TGF- α transgenes in mouse hepatocytes was associated with greater degrees of polyploidy
16 as well as increased development of hepatocellular carcinoma. Gupta (2000) notes that in the
17 presence of ongoing liver injury and continuous depletion of parenchymal cells, hepatic
18 progenitor cells (including oval cells) are eventually activated but what roles polyploid cells play
19 in this process requires further study. In the working model by Gupta (2000), sustained disease
20 by chronic hepatitis, metabolic disease, toxins, etc., may lead to hepatocyte polyploidy and loss,
21 and the emergence of rapidly cycling progenitor or escape cell clones with the onset of liver
22 cancer.

23 Conner et al. (2003) describe the development of transgenic mouse models in which
24 E2F1 and/or c-Myc was overexpressed in mouse liver. The E2F1 and c-Myc transcription
25 factors are both involved in regulating key cellular activities including growth and death and,
26 when overexpressed, are capable of driving quiescent cells into S-phase in the absence of other
27 mitogenic stimuli and are potent inducers of apoptosis operating at least through one common
28 pathway involving p53. Deregulation of their expression is also frequently found in cancer cells
29 (Conner et al., 2003). Conner et al. (2003) reported that although both c-Myc and E2F1 mono-
30 transgenic mice were prone to liver cancer, E2F1 mice developed HCC more rapidly and with a
31 higher frequency and that the combined expression of these two transcription factors
32 dramatically accelerated HCC growth compared to either E2F1 or c-Myc mono-transgenic mice.
33 All three transgenic lines were reported to show a low but persistent elevation of hepatocyte
34 proliferation before an onset of tumor growth. Ploidy was shown to be affected differently by
35 c-Myc and E2F1, and suggested distinct differences by which these two transcription factors

1 control liver proliferation/maturation. Both transgenic alterations induced liver cancer but had
2 differing effects on polyploidization suggestive that liver cancer can arise from either type of
3 mature hepatocyte.

4 c-Myc single-transgenic mouse showed a continuous high cell proliferation that preceded
5 the appearance of preneoplastic lesions, which was also true, although to a lesser extent, in the
6 E2F1 mouse. At 15 weeks of age, all of the transgenic mouse lines were reported to have a high
7 incidence (>60%) of hepatic dysplasia with mitotic indices equivalent in c-Myc/E2F1, and c-
8 Myc livers, but 2-fold higher than the mitotic index in E2F1 and very low in wild-type mice.
9 Thus, the combination of the two transgenes did not have an additive effect on proliferation. An
10 analysis of the DNA content in hepatocyte nuclei isolated from 4- to 15-week old mice was
11 reported to show that in young wild-type livers, the majority of nuclei had a diploid DNA
12 content with a smaller proportion of tetraploid nuclei. As the mice aged, the number of
13 tetraploid and octoploid nuclei increased consistent with the previous findings of others.
14 However, c-Myc mice were reported to demonstrate a premature polyploidization with the
15 number of 2N nuclei in c-Myc livers almost 2-fold less, while the proportion of 4N nuclei
16 increased more than 2.5-fold at 4 weeks of age. The most prominent ploidy alteration was an
17 increase in the fraction of hepatocytes with octaploid nuclei (~200-fold higher). The percentage
18 of polyploidy cells was reported to continue to rise in 15 week old c-Myc livers. The majority of
19 hepatocytes had nuclei with 4N and 8N DNA content, with an attendant increase in binucleated
20 hepatocytes and increase in average cell size. In striking contrast, E2F1 hepatocytes were
21 reported not to undergo normal polyploidization with aging. The majority of E2F1 nuclei were
22 reported to remain in the diploid state and to be almost identical in E2F1 mice at 4 and 15 weeks
23 of age. The percentage of binucleated hepatocytes was also reduced. In c-Myc/E2F1 mice, the
24 age-related changes in ploidy distribution were reported to resemble those found in both c-Myc
25 and in E2F1 single transgenic mice. At a young age, c-Myc/E2F1 mice, similar to E2F1 mice,
26 were reported to retain significantly more diploid nuclei than c-Myc mice. However, as mice
27 aged, the majority of c-Myc/E2F1 hepatocytes, similar to c-Myc cells but in contrast to findings
28 in E2F1 cells, became polyploid. Consistent with a more progressive polyploidization, the DNA
29 content was significantly higher in both c-Myc/E2F1 and c-Myc livers. Conner et al. (2003)
30 report that other known modulators of ploidy in the liver are the tumor suppressor p53, pRb, and
31 the cell cycle inhibitor p21 as well as, genes involved in the control of the cell cycle progression
32 such as cyclin A, cyclin B, cyclin D3, and cyclin E.

33 Along with increased liver cancer, Conner et al. (2003) note that the C-Myc mice also
34 experienced a persistent liver injury as evidenced by significant elevation of circulating levels of
35 aspartate aminotransferase, alanine aminotransferase, and alkaline phosphatase along with the

1 appearance of a frequent oval/ductular proliferation. However, oval cell proliferation may be a
2 marker of hepatocyte damage but not be the cells responsible for tumor induction (Tarsetti et al.,
3 1993). Conner et al. (2000) report that if E2F1 is overexpressed in the liver, there is both
4 oncogenic and tumor-suppressive properties. In regard to liver morphological changes, E2F1
5 transgenic mice were reported to uniformly develop pericentral dysplasia and foci adjacent to
6 portal tracts followed by the abrupt appearance of adenomas and subsequent malignant
7 conversion with all of the animals having foci by 2–4 months and by 8–10 months most having
8 adenomas with dysplastic changes remaining confined to the pericentral regions of the liver
9 lobule. In regard to phenotype, the majority of the foci were composed of small round cells, with
10 clear-cell phenotype but eosinophilic, mixed, and basophilic foci were also seen. In adenomas
11 with malignant transformation to HCC, there appeared to be high mitotic indices, blood vessel
12 invasion, and central collection of deeply basophilic cells with large nuclei giving a “nodule- in-
13 nodule” appearance. Macrovesicular hepatic steatosis was first noted in some E2F1 transgenic
14 livers at 6–8 months and by 10–12 months 60% of animals had developed prominent fatty
15 change. Hepatic steatosis has been noted in several transgenic mouse models of liver
16 carcinogenesis (Conner et al., 2000). These results raise interesting points of regional difference
17 in tumor formation which can be lost in analyses using whole liver and that the phenotype of foci
18 and tumors are similar to those seen from chemical carcinogenesis. The occurrence of
19 hepatotoxicity in these transgenic mice is also of note.

21 **E.3.3.2. *Hepatocellular Proliferation and Increased DNA Synthesis***

22 Caldwell et al. (2008b) have presented a discussion of the role of proliferation in cancer
23 induction. They state that

24
25 in the case of CCl₄ exposure, hepatocyte proliferation may be related to its ability
26 to induce liver cancer at necrogenic exposure levels, but the nature of this
27 proliferation is fundamentally different from peroxisome proliferators or other
28 primary mitogens that cause hepatocyte proliferation without causing cell death
29 (Coni et al., 1993; Ledda-Columbano et al., 1993, 1998, 2003; Menegazzi et al.,
30 1997; Columbano and Ledda-Columbano, 2003). After initiation with a
31 mutagenic agent, the transient proliferation induced by primary mitogens has not
32 been shown to lead to cancer-induction, while partial hepatectomy or necrogenic
33 treatments of CCl₄ result in the development of tumors [Ledda-Columbano et al.,
34 1993; Gelderblom et al., 2001].

35
36 Roskams et al. (2003) notes that partial hepatectomy does not cause hepatocellular carcinoma in
37 normal mice without initiation. Melchiorri et al. (1993) report that a series of studies has shown

1 that acute proliferative stimuli provided by primary mitogens, unlike those of the regenerative
2 type such as those elicited by surgical or chemical partial hepatectomy, do not support the
3 initiation phase and do not effectively promote the growth of initiated cells (Columbano et al.,
4 1990; Columbano et al., 1987; Ledda-Columbano et al., 1989). They note that, the finding that
5 most of these chemicals, with the exception of WY, induce only a very transient increase in cell
6 proliferation raises the question whether such a transient induction of liver cell proliferation
7 might be related to liver cancer appearing 1–2 years later. They note that mitogen-induced liver
8 growth differs from compensatory regeneration in several aspects (1) it does not require an
9 increased expression of hepatocyte growth factor mRNA in the liver (2) it is not necessarily
10 associated with an immediate early genes such as c-fos and c-jun; (3) it results in an excess of
11 tissue and hepatic DNA content that is rapidly eliminated by apoptotic cell death following
12 withdrawals of the stimulus.

13 Other studies have questioned the importance of a brief wave of DNA synthesis in
14 induction of liver cancer. Chen et al. (1995) note that Jirtle et al. (1991) and Schulte-Hermann et
15 al. (1986) reported that during a 2-week period of treatment with lead, DNA synthesis was
16 increased most in centrolobular hepatocytes and that the predominantly centrilobular distribution
17 of the labeled nuclei may have been due largely to the brief wave of mitogenic response, because
18 from the fifth day onward DNA synthesis activity returned to control level even though lead
19 nitrate treatment continued. They concluded that sustained cell proliferation may be more
20 important than a brief wave of increased DNA synthesis. Chen et al. (1995) also noted that a
21 number of different agents acting via differing MOAs will induce periportal proliferation.

22 Vickers and Lucier (1996) reported that mitogenic response induced by acute 17
23 α -ethinylestradiol administration is randomly distributed throughout the hepatic lobule, while
24 continuous administration increases the proportion of diploid cells. Richardson et al. (1986)
25 reported that the lobular distribution of the correlation of hepatocyte initiation and akylation
26 reported in their model of carcinogenicity did “not support that early proliferation is associated
27 with cancer as at 7 days there is a transient increase in the lobes least likely to get a tumor and no
28 difference between the lobes at 14 and 28 days DEN although there is a difference in tumor
29 formation between the lobes.” Cells undergoing DNA synthesis may not be in the same zone of
30 the liver where other hypothesized “key events” take place.

31 Tanaka et al. (1992) note that the distribution of hepatocyte proliferation in the periportal
32 area was in contrast to the distribution of peroxisome proliferation in the centrilobular area of
33 Clofibrate treated rats. Melnick et al. (1996) note that replicative DNA synthesis commonly has
34 been evaluated by measurement of the fraction of cells incorporating BrdU or tritiated thymidine
35 into DNA during S-phase of the cell cycle (S-phase labeling index), but that the S-phase labeling

1 index would not be identical to the cell division rate when replication of DNA does not progress
2 to formation of two viable daughter cells. “The general view at an international symposium on
3 cell proliferations and chemical carcinogenesis was that although cell replication is involved
4 inextricably in the development of cancers, chemically enhanced cell division does not reliably
5 predict carcinogenicity (Melnick et al ,1993).” They note that the finding that enzyme-altered
6 hepatic foci were not induced in rats fed WY-14,643 for 3 weeks followed by partial
7 hepatectomy indicates that early high levels of replicative DNA synthesis and peroxisome
8 proliferation are not sufficient activities for initiation of hepatocarcinogenesis. Baker et al.
9 (2004) reported that, similar to the pattern of transient increases in DNA synthesis reported for
10 TCE metabolites, Clofibrate exposure induced the upregulation of a variety of cell proliferation-
11 associated genes (e.g., G2/M specific cyclin B1, cyclin-dependent kinase 1, DNA topoisomerase
12 II alpha, c-myc protooncogene, pololike serien-threonine protein kinase, and cell divisions
13 control protein 20) began on or before Day 1 and peaked at some point between days 3 and 7.
14 By Day 7, cell proliferation genes were down regulated. The chronology of this gene expression
15 agrees with the histologic diagnosis of mitotic figures in the tissue, where an increase in mitotic
16 figures was detected in the Day 1 and most notably Day 3 high and low-dose groups. However,
17 by Day 7, the incidence of mitotic figures had decreased. The clustering of genes associated
18 with the G2/M transition point suggests that in the rats, the polyploid cells arrested at G2/M are
19 those that are proceeding through the cell cycle.

20 A dose-response for increased DNA-synthesis also seems to be lacking for the model
21 PPAR α agonist, WY-14,643 suggesting that the transient increases in DNA synthesis reported by
22 Eacho et al. (1991) for this compound at lower levels that then increase later at necrogenic
23 exposure levels, are not related to its carcinogenic potential. Wada et al. (1992) reported that in
24 male Fischer 344 rats exposed to a range of WY-14,643 concentrations (5–1,000 ppm) that liver
25 weight gain occurred at the lowest dose that gave a sustained response for many weeks but gave
26 increased cell labeling only in the first week. Peroxisomes proliferation, as measure by electron
27 microscopy, increases started at 50 ppm exposures. By enzymatic means, peroxisomal activities
28 were elevated at the 5 ppm dose. Of note is the reported difference in distribution in
29 hepatocellular proliferation, which was not where the hypertrophy or where the lipofuscin
30 increases were observed. The authors note that these data suggest that 50 and 1,000 ppm WY-
31 14,643 should give the same carcinogenicity if peroxisome proliferation or sustained
32 proliferation are the “key events.” The study of Marsman et al. (1992) is very important in that it
33 not only shows that clofibric acid (another PPAR α agonist) does not have sustained
34 proliferation, but it also shows that it and WY-14,643 at 50 ppm did not induce apoptosis in rats.
35 It is probable that use of WY-14,643 at high concentrations may induce apoptosis in a manner

1 not applicable to other peroxisome proliferators or to treatment with WY-14,643 at 50 ppm.
2 This study also confirmed that exposure to WY-14,643 at 50 ppm and WY-14,643 at 1,000 ppm
3 induces similar effects in regards to hepatocyte proliferation and peroxisomal proliferation.

4 The study by Eacho et al. (1991) also gives a reference point for the degree of
5 hepatocytes undergoing transient DNA synthesis from WY-14,643 and Clofibrate and how much
6 smaller it is for TCE and its metabolites, which generally involve less than 1% of hepatocytes.

7
8 The labeling index of BrdU was 7.2% on day 3 and 15.5% on day 6 after clofibric
9 acid but by day 10 and 30 labeling index was the same as controls at ~1-2%... For
10 WY the labeling index was 34.1% at day 3 and 18.6% at day 6. At day 10 the
11 labeling index was 3.3% and at day 30 was 6%, representing 6.6- and 15-fold of
12 respective controls. Control levels were ~0.5 to 1%... The labeling index was
13 increased to 32% by 0.3% LY171883 and to 52% by 0.05% Nafenopin. The
14 0.005% and 0.1% dietary doses of WY increased the 7 day labeling index to a
15 comparable level (55% - 58%).
16

17 Yeldani et al. (1989) report results showing that until foci appear, cell proliferation has
18 ceased to increase over controls after the first week for ciprofibrate-induced
19 hepatocarcinogenesis. The results also show the importance of using age matched controls and
20 not pooled controls for comparative purposes of proliferation as well as how low proliferative
21 rates are in control animals. The results of Barass et al. (1993) are important in suggesting that
22 age of animals is important when doing quantitation of labeling indexes. Studies such as that
23 conducted by Pogribny et al. (2007) that only give the replication rate as a ratio to control will
24 make the proliferation levels look progressive when in fact they are more stable with time as it is
25 just the controls that change with age as a comparison point.
26

27 **E.3.3.3. *Nonparenchymal Cell Involvement in Disease States Including Cancer***

28 The recognition that not only parenchymal cells but also nonparenchymal cells play a
29 role in HCC has resulted in studies of their role in initiation as well as progression of neoplasia.
30 The role of the endothelial cell in controlling angiogenesis, a prerequisite for neoplastic
31 progression, and the role of the Kupffer cell and its regulation of the cytokine milieu that
32 controls many hepatocyte functions and responses have been reported. However, as pointed out
33 by Pikarsky et al. (2004) and by the review by Nickoloff et al. (2005) the roles of inflammatory
34 cytokines in cancer are context and timing specific and not simple. For TCE, nonparenchymal
35 cell proliferation has been observed after inhalation (Kjellstrand et al., 1983b) and gavage
36 (Goel et al., 1992) exposures of ~4 weeks duration.
37

1 **E.3.3.3.1. *Epithelial cell control of liver size and cancer—angiogenesis.***

2 The epithelium is key in controlling restoration after partial hepatectomy and not
3 surprisingly HCC growth. Greene et al. (2003) hypothesized that the control of physiologic
4 organ mass was similar to the control of tumor mass in the liver and that specifically, the
5 proliferation of hepatocytes after partial hepatectomy, like the proliferations of neoplastic cells in
6 tumors, requires the synthesis of new blood vessels to support the rapidly increasing mass. They
7 report that a peak in hepatocyte production of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), an
8 endothelial mitogen, corresponds to an increase of VEGF receptor expression on endothelial
9 cells after partial hepatectomy and the rate of endothelial proliferation.. Fibroblast growth factor
10 and transforming growth factor-alpha (TGfox), which stimulate endothelial cells, are secreted by
11 hepatocytes 24 hours after partial hepatectomy. However, endothelial cells were reported to
12 secrete hepatocyte growth factor, a potent hepatocyte mitogen, that is also proangiogenic. The
13 secretion of transforming growth factor –beta by (TGfox) endothelial cells 72 hours after partial
14 hepatectomy was reported to inhibit hepatocyte proliferation. Thus, Greene et al. (2003)
15 suggested that endothelial cells and hepatocytes of the regenerating liver influence each other,
16 and both populations are required for the regulation of the regenerative process.

17
18 **E.3.3.3.2. *Kupffer cell control of proliferation and cell signals, role in early and late effects***

19 Vickers and Lucier (1996) have reported that Kupffer cells are increased in number in
20 preneoplastic foci but are decreased in hepatocellular carcinoma, and that other studies have
21 demonstrated that both sinusoidal endothelial cells and Kupffer cells within hepatocellular
22 carcinoma cells in humans stain positive for mitotic activity although the number of
23 nonparenchymal cells compared to parenchymal cells may be reduced. Lapis et al. (1995)
24 reported that Kupffer cells contain lysozyme in their cytoplasmic granules, vacuoles and
25 phagosomes, some cells show a positive reaction in the rough endoplasmic reticulum,
26 perinuclear cisternae and the Golgi zone, and that in human monocytes the lysozyme is
27 colocalized with the CD68 antigen and myeloperoxidase. They also report that, in rodent
28 hepatocarcinogenesis, increased numbers of Kupffer cells were observed in preneoplastic foci,
29 whereas abnormally low numbers were present following progression to hepatocellular
30 carcinoma. They also note that “the Kupffer cell count in human HCC has also been shown to
31 be very low and varies with different histological form.” They reported that for monkey HCCs,
32 that the proportion of endothelial elements remained constant (the parenchymal/endothelial cell
33 ratio), however, there was a striking reduction in the areas occupied by Kupffer cells. While
34 healthy control livers contained the highest number of Kupffer cells, in the tumor-bearing cases
35 the nonneoplastic, noncirrhotic liver adjacent to the HCC nodules had a significantly lower

1 number of Kupffer cells and the number decreased further in the nonneoplastic portions of
2 cirrhotic livers. Within HCC nodules the Kupffer cell count was greatly reduced with no
3 significant changes were observed between the cirrhotic areas and the carcinomas, however, the
4 tumors contained fewer lysozyme and CD68 positive cells. Lapis et al. (1995) note that

5
6 since other cell types within the liver sinusoids (monocytes and polypmorphs) and
7 portal macrophage were also positive, it was important to identify the star-like
8 morphology of the Kupffer cells. The results of the two independent observers
9 assessment of the morphology and enumeration of Kupffer cells were quite
10 consistent and differed by only 3%.” “The loss of Kupffer cells in the HCC may
11 possibly result from capillarization of the sinusoids, which has been observed
12 during the process of liver cirrhosis and carcinogenesis. Capillarization entails the
13 sinusoidal lining endothelial cells losing their fenestrations.

14 15 **E.3.3.3.3. *Nf-kB and TNF- α - context, timing and source of cell signaling molecules***

16 A large body of literature has been devoted to the study of nuclear factor κ B for its role
17 not only in inflammation and a large number of other processes, but also for its role in
18 carcinogenesis. However, the effects of these cytokines are very much dependent on their
19 cellular context and the timing of their modulation. As described by Adli and Baldwin (2006),

20
21 The classic form of NF- κ B is composed of a heterodimer of the p50 and p65
22 subunits, which is preferentially localized in the cytoplasm as an inactive complex
23 with inhibitor proteins of the I κ B family. Following exposure to a variety of
24 stimuli, including inflammatory cytokines and LPS, I κ Bs are phosphorylated by
25 the IKK α/β complexes then accumulate in the nucleus, where they
26 transcriptionally regulate the expression of genes involved in immune and
27 inflammatory responses.

28
29 The five members of the mammalian NF- κ B family, p65 (RelA), RelB, c-Rel, P50/p105
30 (NF- κ B1) and p52/p100 (NF- κ B2), exist in unstimulated cells as homo- or heterodimers bound
31 to I κ B family proteins. Transcriptional specificity is partially regulated by the ability of specific
32 NF- κ B dimmers to preferentially associate with certain members of the I κ B family. Individual
33 NF- κ B responses can be characterized as consisting of waves of activation and inactivation of
34 the various NF- κ B members (Hayden and Ghosh, 2004). While the function of NF- κ B in many
35 contexts have been established, it is also clear that there is great diversity in the effects and
36 consequences of NF- κ B activation with NF- κ B subunits not necessarily regulating the same
37 genes in an identical manner and in all of the different circumstances in which they are induced.
38 The context within which NF- κ B is activated, be it the cell type or the other stimuli to which the

1 cell is exposed, is therefore, a critical determinant of the NF- κ B behavior (Perkins and Gilmore,
2 2006).

3 Balkwill et al. (2005) report that

4
5 the NF- κ B pathway has dual actions in tumor promotion: first by preventing cell
6 death of cells with malignant potential, and second by stimulating production of
7 proinflammatory cytokines in cells of infiltrating myeloid and lymphoid cells.
8 The proinflammatory cytokines signal to initiated and/or otherwise damaged
9 epithelial cells to promote neoplastic cell proliferation and enhance cell survival.
10 However, the tumor promoting role of NF- κ B may not always predominate. In
11 some cases, especially early cancers, activation of this pathway may be tumor
12 suppressive (Perkins, 2004). Inhibiting NF- κ B in keratinocytes promotes
13 squamous cell carcinogenesis by reducing growth arrest and terminal
14 differentiation of initiated keratinocytes (Seitz et al., 1998).
15

16 Other inflammatory mediators have also been associated with oncogenesis. Balkwill et al.
17 (2005) reported that TNF α is frequently detected in human cancers (produced by epithelial tumor
18 cells, as in for instance, ovarian and renal cancer) or stromal cells (as in breast cancer). They
19 also report that the loss of hormonal regulation of IL-6 is implicated in the pathogenesis of
20 several chronic diseases, including B cell malignancies, renal cell carcinoma, and prostate,
21 breast, lung, colon, and ovarian cancers. Over 100 agents, such as antioxidants, proteasome
22 inhibitors, NSAIDs, and immunosuppressive agents are NF- κ B inhibitors with none being
23 entirely specific (Balkwill et al., 2005). Thus, alterations in these cytokines, and the cells that
24 produce them, are implicated as features of “cancer” rather than specific to HCC.

25 Balkwill et al. (2005) report that

26
27 Two mouse models of inflammation-associated cancer now implicate the gene
28 transcription factor NF- κ B and the inflammatory mediator known as tumor-
29 necrosis factor α (TNF- α) in cancer progression. Using a mouse model of
30 inflammatory hepatitis that predisposes mice to liver cancers, Pikarsky et al.
31 present evidence that the survival of hepatocytes - liver cells - and their
32 progression to malignancy are regulated by NF- κ B. NF- κ B is an important
33 transcription factor that controls cell survival by regulating programmed cell
34 death, proliferation, and growth arrest. Pikarsky et al. find that the activation state
35 of NF- κ B, and its localization in the cell, can be controlled by TNF- α produced by
36 neighboring inflammatory cells (collectively known as stromal cells).
37

38 Pikarsky et al. (2004) reported that that the inflammatory process triggers hepatocyte NF- κ B
39 through upregulation of TNF- α in adjacent endothelial and inflammatory cells. Switching off
40 NF- κ B in mice from birth to seven months of age, using hepatocyte-specific inducible I κ B-super

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 repressor transgene, had no effect on the course of hepatitis, nor did it affect early phases of
2 hepatocyte transformation. By contrast, suppressing NF- κ B inhibition through anti-TNF- α
3 treatment or induction of the I κ B-super repressor in later stages of tumor development resulted in
4 apoptosis of transformed hepatocytes and failure to progress to hepatocellular carcinoma. The
5 Mdr2 knockout hepatocytes in Pikarsky's model of hepatocarcinogenicity were distinguishable
6 from wild-type cells by several abnormal features; high proliferation rate, accelerated
7 hyperploidy and dysplasia. Pikarsky et al. (2004) reported that NF- κ B knockout and double
8 mutant mice displayed comparable degrees of proliferation, hyperploidy and dysplasia implying
9 that NF- κ B is not required for early neoplastic events. Thus, activation of NF- κ B was not
10 important in the early stages of tumor development, but was crucial for malignant conversion.

11
12 Greten et al reporting in Cell, come to a similar conclusion by studying a mouse
13 colitis-associated cancer model. Their work does not directly implicate TNF- α ,
14 but instead found enhanced production of several pro-inflammatory mediators
15 (cytokines) including TNF- α , in the tumor microenvironment during the
16 development of cancer. An important feature of both studies is that NF- κ B
17 activation was selectively ablated in different cell compartments in developing
18 tumor masses, and at different stages of cancer development.

19
20 Balkwill et al. (2005) also note that TNF- α and NF- κ B have many different effects, depending on
21 the context in which they are called into play and the cell type and environment.

22 In contrast, El-Serag and Rudolph (2007) note that "the influence of inflammatory
23 signaling on hepatocarcinogenesis can be context dependent; deletion of Nf- κ B-dependent
24 inflammatory responses enhanced HCC formation in carcinogen treated mice (Sakurai et al.,
25 2006)." Similarly, deletion of Nf- κ B essential modulator/I kappa β kinase (NEMO/IKK), an
26 activator of Nf- κ B, induced steatohepatitis and HCC in mice (Luedde et al., 2007). Maeda et al.
27 (2005) reported that hepatocyte specific deletion of IKK β (which prevents NF- κ B activation)
28 increased DEN-induced hepatocarcinogenesis and that a deletion of IKK β in both hepatocytes
29 and hematopoietic-derived cells, however, had the opposite effect, decreasing compensatory
30 proliferation and carcinogenesis. They suggest that these results, differ from previous suggestion
31 that the tumor-promoting function of NF- κ B is exerted in hepatocytes (Pikarsky et al., 2004),
32 and suggest that chemicals or viruses that interfere with NF- κ B activation in hepatocytes may
33 promote HCC development.

34 Alterations in NF- κ B levels have been suggested as a key event for the
35 hepatocarcinogenicity by PPAR α agonists. The event associated with PPAR effects has been
36 the extent of NF- κ B activation as determined through DNA binding. As reported by Tharappel
37 et al. (2001), NF- κ B activity is assayed with electrophoretic mobility shift assay with nuclear

1 extracts prepared from frozen liver tissue as a measure of DNA binding of NF- κ B. Increase
2 transcription of downstream targets of NF- κ B activity have also been measured. It has been
3 suggested that PPAR α may act as a protective mechanism against liver toxicity. Ito et al. (2007)
4 cite repression of NF- κ B by PPAR α to be the rationale for their hypothesis that PPAR α -null
5 mice may be more vulnerable to tumorigenesis induced by exposure to environmental
6 carcinogens. However, as shown in Section E.3.4.1.2, although DEHP was reported to also
7 induce glomerular nephritis more often in PPAR α -null mice, as suggested Kamijo et al. (2007) to
8 be due of the absence of PPAR α - dependent anti-inflammatory effect of antagonizing the
9 oxidative stress and NF- κ B pathway, there was no greater or lesser susceptibility to DEHP-
10 induced liver carcinogenicity in the PPAR α null mice.

11 Because PPAR α is known to exert anti-inflammatory effects by inducing expression of
12 I κ B α , which antagonizes NF κ B signaling, the expression of I κ B α has been measured in some
13 studies (Kamijo et al., 2007) as well as expression of TNF1 mRNA to evaluate the sensitivity to
14 the inflammatory response. Ito et al. (2007) report that in wild-type mice there did not appear to
15 be a difference between controls and DEHP treatment for p65 immunoblot results. DEHP
16 treatment was also reported to not induce p65 or p52 mRNA either or influence the expression
17 levels of TNF α , I κ B α , I κ B β and IL-6 mRNA in wild-type mice. Tharappel et al. (2001) treated
18 rats with WY-14,643, gemfibrozil or Dibutyl phthalate and reported elevated NF- κ B DNA
19 binding in rats with WY-14,642 to have sustained response but not others. WY-14,643 increased
20 DNA binding activity of NF- κ B at 6, 34 or 90 days. Gemfibrozil and DEHP increased NF- κ B
21 activity to a lesser extent and not at all times in rats. For gemfibrozil, there was only a 2-fold
22 increase in binding at 6 days with no increase at 34 days and increase only in low dose at 90
23 days. In rats treated with Dibutyl phthalate, there no change at 6 days, at 34 days there was an
24 increase at high and low dose, at 90 days only low dose animals showed a change. In pooled
25 tissue from WY-14,643- treated animals, the complex that bound the radiolabeled NF- κ B
26 fragment did contain both p50 and p65. Both WY-14,643 and gemfibrozil were reported to
27 produce tumors in rats with Dibutyl phthalate untested in rats for carcinogenicity. Thus, early
28 changes in NF- κ B were not supported as a key event and WY-14,643 to have a pattern that
29 differed from the other PPAR α agonists examined.

30 In regard to the links between inflammation and cancer, Nickoloff et al. (2005) in their
31 review of the issue, caution that such a link is not simple. They note that

32
33 dissecting the mediators of inflammation in cutaneous carcinogenic pathways has
34 revealed key roles for prostaglandins, cyclooxygenase-2, tumor necrosis factor- α ,
35 AP-1, NF- κ B, signal transducer and activator of transcription (STAT)3, and
36 others. Several clinical conditions associated with inflammation appear to

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 predispose patients to increased susceptibility for skin cancer including discoid
2 lupus erythematosus, dystrophic epidermolysis bullosa, and chronic wound sites.
3 Despite this vast collection of data and clinical observations, however, there are
4 several dermatological setting associated with inflammation that do not
5 predispose to conversion to lesions into malignancies such as psoriasis, atopic
6 dermatitis, and Darier's disease.
7

8 Nickoloff et al. (2005) suggest that such a
9

10 link may not be as simple as currently portrayed because certain types of
11 inflammatory processes in skin (and possibly other tissues as well) may also serve
12 a tumor suppressor function. Over the past few months, several publications in
13 leading biomedical journals grappled with an important issue in oncology, namely
14 defining potential links between chronic tissue damage, inflammation, and the
15 development of cancer. Balkwill and Coussens (2004) reviewed the role of the
16 NF- κ B signal transduction pathway that can regulate inflammation and also
17 promote malignancy. Their review summarized the latest findings revealed in a
18 letter to Nature by Pikarsky et al. (2004). Using Mdr2 knockout mice in which
19 hepatitis is followed by hepatocellular carcinoma, Pikarsky et al. implicated
20 TNF α upregulation in tumor promotion of HCC, and suggest that TNF α and NF-
21 κ B are potential targets for cancer prevention in the context of chronic
22 inflammation. A similar conclusion was reached with respect to NF- κ B by an
23 independent group of investigators using a model of experimental dextran sulfate-
24 induced colitis, in which inactivation of the I κ B kinase resulted in reduced
25 colorectal tumors (Greten et al., 2004). Although there are many other clinical
26 condition supporting the concept of inflammation is a critical component of tumor
27 progression (e.g., reflux esophagitis/esophageal cancer; inflammatory bowel
28 disease/colorectal cancer), there is at least one notable example that does not fit
29 this paradigm. As described below, psoriasis is a chronic cutaneous inflammatory
30 disease, which is seldom if ever accompanied by cancer suggesting the
31 relationship between tissue repair, inflammation, and development may not be as
32 simple as portrayed by the aforementioned reviews and experimental results.
33 Besides psoriasis, other noteworthy observations pointing to more complexity
34 include the observation that in the Mdr2 knockout mice, we rarely detect bile duct
35 tumors despite extensive inflammation, NF- κ B activation, and abundant
36 proliferation of bile ducts in portal spaces (Pikarsky et al., 2004). Moreover, in a
37 skin-cancer mouse model, NF- κ B was shown to inhibit tumor formation (Dajee et
38 al., 2003). Thus, the composition of inflammatory mediators, or the properties of
39 the responding epithelial cells (e.g., signaling machinery, metabolic status), may
40 dictate either tumor promotion or tumor suppression. Chronic inflammation and
41 tissue repair can trigger pro-oncogenic events, but also that tumor suppressor
42 pathways may be upregulated at various sites of injury and chronic cytokine
43 networking.

44 One cannot easily dismiss the many dilemmas raised by the psoriatic
45 plaque that confound a simple link between the tissue repair, inflammation, and

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 carcinogenesis. Since it is easily visible to the naked eye, and patients may suffer
2 from such lesions for decades, it is difficult to argue that various skin cancers
3 such as squamous cell carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, or melanoma actually do
4 develop within plaques by are being overlooked by patients and dermatologists.
5 Remarkably, psoriatic plaques are intentionally exposed to mutagenic agents
6 including excessive sunlight, topical administration of crude coal tar, or parenteral
7 DNA cross-linking agent –psoralen followed by ultraviolet light. Moreover these
8 treatments are known to induce skin cancer in nonlesional skin. Thus since
9 psoriatic skin is characterized by altered differentiation, angiogenesis, increased
10 telomerase activity, proliferative changes, and apoptosis resistance, one would
11 expect that each and every psoriatic plaque would be converted to cancer, or at
12 least serve as fertile soil for the presence of non-epithelial skin cancers over
13 time....In conclusion, it would seem prudent to remember the paradigm proposed
14 by Weiss (1971) in which he suggested that premalignant cells do not comprise an
15 isolated island, but are a focus of intense tissue interactions. The myriad
16 inflammatory effects of the tumor microenvironment are important for
17 understanding tumor development, as well as tumor suppression and senescence,
18 and for the design for efficacious prevention strategies against inflammation-
19 associate cancer (Nickoloff et al., 2005).

21 **E.3.3.4. Gender Influences on Susceptibility**

22 As discussed previously, male humans and rodents are generally more likely to get HCC.
23 The increased risk of liver tumors from estrogen supplements in women has been documented.
24 In mice male TCE exposure has been shown to have greater variability in response and greater
25 effects on body weight in males (Kjellstrand et al., 1983a, b) but to also induce dose-related
26 increases in liver weight and carcinogenic response in female mice as well as males (see
27 Section E.2.3.3.2). Recent studies have attempted to link differences in inflammatory cytokines
28 and gender differences in susceptibility.

29 Lawrence et al. (2007) suggest that

30
31 studies of Naugler et al. (2007) and Rakoff-Nahoum and Medzhitov (2007),
32 advance our understanding of the mechanisms of cancer-related inflammation.
33 They describe an important role for an intracellular signaling protein called
34 MyD88 in the development of experimental liver and colon cancers in mice.
35 MyD88 function has been well characterized in the innate immune response
36 (Akira and Takeda, 2004), relaying signals elicited by pathogen-associated
37 molecules and by the inflammatory cytokine interleukin-1 (IL-1)...The
38 conclusion from Naugler et al. (2007) and Rakoff-Nahoun and Medzhitov is that
39 MyD88 may function upstream of NF- κ B in cells involved in inflammation-
40 associated cancer. Immune cells infiltrate the microenvironment of a tumor.
41 Naugler et al. (2007) and Rakoff-Nahoun and Medzhitov (2007) suggest that the
42 development of liver and intestinal cancers in mice may depend on a signaling

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 pathway in infiltrating immune cells that involved the protein MyD88, the
2 transcription factor NF- κ B, and the pro-inflammatory cytokine IL-6. TLR binds a
3 ligand which acts on MyD88 which acts on NF- κ B which leads to secretion of
4 inflammatory cytokine IL-6 which leads to promotion of tumor cell survival and
5 proliferation.
6

7 Naugler et al. (2007) suggested gender disparity in MyD88–dependent IL-6 production
8 was linked to differences in cancer susceptibility using the DEN model (a mutagen with
9 concurrent regenerative proliferation at a single high dose) with a single injection of DEN.
10 Partial hepatectomy was reported to induce no gender-related difference in IL-6 increase. After
11 DEN treatment the male mouse had 275 ng/mL as the peak IL-6 levels 12 hours after DEN and
12 for female mice the peak was reported to be 100 ng/mL 12 hours after DEN administration. This
13 is only about a 2.5-fold difference between genders. IL-6 mRNA induction was reported for mice
14 4 hours after DEN while at 4 hours, at a time when there was no difference in serum IL-6
15 between male and female mice. It was not established that the 4-hour results in mRNA
16 translated to the differences in serum at 12 hour between the sexes. The magnitude of mRNA
17 differences does not necessarily hold the same relationship as the magnitude in serum protein. In
18 fact, there was not a linear correlation between mRNA induction and IL-6 serum levels.

19 A number of issues complicate the interpretation of the results of the study. The study
20 examined an acute response for the chronic endpoint of cancer and may not explain the
21 differences in gender susceptibility for agents that do not cause necrosis. The DEN was
22 administered in 15-day old mice (which had not reached sexual maturity) for tumor information
23 at a much lower dose than used in short-term studies of inflammation and liver injury in which
24 mature mice were used. If large elevations of IL-6 are the reason for liver cancer, why does not
25 a partial hepatectomy induce liver cancer in itself? The percentage of proliferation at 36 and 48
26 hours after partial hepatectomy was the same between the sexes. If a 2.5-fold difference in IL-6
27 confers gender susceptibility, it should do so after partial hepatectomy and lead to cancer. For
28 female mice, partial hepatectomy showed alterations in a number of parameters. However,
29 partial hepatectomy does not cause cancer alone. The 5-fold increase 4 hours after DEN
30 induction of IL-6 mRNA in male mice is in sharp contrast to the 27-fold induction of IL-6 1 hour
31 after partial hepatectomy (in which at 4 hours the IL-6 had diminished to 6-fold). There
32 appeared to be variability between experiments. For example, the difference in males between
33 experiments appears to be the same magnitude as the difference between male and female in one
34 experiment and the baseline of IL-6 mRNA induction appeared to be highly variable between
35 experiments as well as absolute units of ALT in serum 24 and 48 hours after DEN treatment that
36 tended to be greater than the effects of treatments. The experiments used very few animals

1 (n = 3) for most treatment groups. Of note is that the MyD88 -/- male mice still had a
2 background level of necrosis similar to that of WT mice at 48 hours after DEN treatment, a time,
3 long after the peak of IL-6 mRNA induction and IL-6 serum levels were reported to have
4 peaked. One of the key issues regarding this study is whether difference in IL-6 reported here
5 lead to an increase proliferation and does that difference within 48 hours of a necrotizing dose of
6 a carcinogen change the susceptibility to cancer? This report shows that male and female mice
7 have a difference in necrosis after CCL4 and a difference in proliferation. Are early differences
8 in IL-6 at 4 hours related to the same kind of stimulus that leads to necrosis and concurrent
9 proliferation? The amount of proliferation (as measured by DNA synthesis) between male and
10 female mice 48 hours after DEN was very small and the study was conducted in a very few mice
11 (n = 3). At 36 hours the degree of proliferation was almost the same between the genders and
12 about 0.6% of cells. The baseline of proliferation also differed between genders but the variation
13 and small number of animals made it insignificant statistically. At 48 hours the differences in
14 proliferation between male and female mouse were more pronounced but still quite low (2% for
15 males and ~1% for females). Is the change in proliferation just a change in damage by the agent?
16 Given the large variation in serum ALT and by inference necrosis, is there an equal amount of
17 variability in proliferation? This study gives only limited information for DEN treatment.

18 The difference in incidence of HCC was reported to be greater than that of “proliferation”
19 between genders and of other parameters although differences in tumor multiplicity or size
20 between the genders are never given in the paper. Most importantly, comparisons between the
21 short-term changes in cytokines and indices of acute damage are for adult animals that are
22 sexually mature and at doses that are 4 times (100 vs. 25 mg/kg) that of the sexually immature
23 animals who are going through a period of rapid hepatocyte proliferation (15 day old animals).
24 It is therefore, difficult to extrapolate between the two paradigms to distinguish the effects of
25 hormones and gender on the response. Finally, the work of Rakoff-Nahoum and Medzhitov
26 (2007) showed that it is the effect of tumor progression and not initiation that is affected by
27 MyD88 (a signaling adaptor to Toll-like receptors). Thus, examination of parameters at the
28 initiation phase at necrotic doses for liver tumors may not be relevant.

30 **E.3.3.5. Epigenomic Modification**

31 There are several examples of chemical exposure to differing carcinogens that have lead
32 to progressive loss of DNA methylation (i.e., DNA hypomethylation) including TCE and its
33 metabolites. The evidence for TCE and its metabolites is specifically discussed in
34 Section E.3.4.2.2, below. Other examples of carcinogens exposures or conditions that have been
35 noted to change DNA methylation are early stages of tumor development include ethionine

1 feeding, phenobarbitol, arsenic, dibromoacetic acid, and stress. However, it has not yet been
2 established whether epigenetic changes induced by carcinogens and found in tumors play a
3 causative role in carcinogenesis or are merely a consequence of the transformed state (Tryndyak
4 et al., 2006).

5 Pogribny et al. (2007) report the effects of WY-14,643 on global mouse DNA
6 hypomethylation exposed at 1,000 ppm for 1 week, 5 weeks, or 5 months. What is of particular
7 note in this study is that at this exposure level, one commonly used for MOA studies using
8 WY-14,643 to characterize the effects of PPAR α agonists as a class, there was significant
9 hepatonecrosis and mortality reported by Woods et al. (2007b). Both wild-type and PPAR α -/
10 null mice were examined. In wild-type mice DNA syntheses was elevated 3-, 13-, and 22-fold of
11 time-matched controls after 1 week, 5 weeks, and 5 months of WY 14,543 treatment. Changes
12 in ploidy were not examined. After 5 weeks of exposure, the ratio of unmethylated CpG sites in
13 whole liver DNA was the same for WY-14,643 treatment and control but by 5 months there was
14 an increase in hypomethylation in WY-14,643 treated wild-type mice. The authors did not report
15 whether foci were present or not which could have affected this result. The similarity in
16 hypomethylation at 5 days and 5 weeks, a time point that also had a small probability of foci
17 development, is suggestive of foci affecting the result at 5 months. For PPAR -/- mice there was
18 increased hypomethylation reported at 1 week and 5 weeks after WY-14,643 treatment that was
19 not statistically significant with so few animals studied. At 5 months the null mice had
20 decreased hypomethylation compared to 1 and 5 weeks. The authors note that, methylation of c-
21 Myc genes was reported to not be affected by long-term dietary treatment with WY-14,643 even
22 though WY-14,643-related hypomethylation of c-Myc gene early after a single dose of WY-
23 14,643 has been observed (Ge et al., 2001a). The authors concluded “thus, alterations in the
24 genome methylation patterns with continuous exposure to nongenotoxic liver carcinogens, such
25 as WY, may not be confined to specific cell proliferation-related genes.”

26 Pogribny et al. (2007) reported Histone H3 and H4 trimethylation status in wild-type and
27 PPAR null mice to show a rapid and sustained loss of histone H3K9 and histone H4K20
28 trimethylation in wild-type mice fed WY-14,643 from 1 week to 5 months. There was no
29 progressive loss in histone hypomethylation, with the same amount of demethylation occurring
30 at 5 days, 5 weeks, and 5 months in wild-type mice fed WY-14,643. The change from control
31 was ~60% reduction. The control values with time were not reported and all controls were
32 pooled to give one value ($n = 15$). For PPAR -/- mice there was a slight decrease with WY-
33 14,643 treatment (~15%) reported. In wild-type mice, WY-14,643 treatment was reported to
34 have no effect on the major histone methyltransferase, Suv39h1, while expression of another
35 (PRDM/Riz1) increased significantly as early as on week of treatment and remained elevated for

1 up to five months. The effect on expression of Suv420h2 (responsible for histone H4K20
2 trimethylation) was more gradual and the amounts of this protein in livers of mice fed Wy-
3 14m643 were reported to be lower than in control. The authors did not examine these
4 parameters in the null mice so the relationship of these effects to receptor activation cannot be
5 determined. Pogribny et al. (2007) report hypomethylation of retroelements (LTR IAP, LINE1
6 and LINE2 retrotransposons) following long-term exposure to WY-14,643, which the authors
7 concluded, can have effects on the stability of the genome. Again, these results are for whole
8 liver that may contain foci. Nevertheless, these findings raise questions about other target organs
9 and a more general mechanism for WY-14,643 effects than a receptor mediated one. The lack of
10 effects on c-Myc and the irrelevance of the transient proliferation through it reported here gives
11 more evidence of the irrelevance of a MOA dependent on transient proliferation. The authors
12 noted that studies show that a sustained loss of DNA methylation in liver is an early and
13 indispensable event in hepatocarcinogenesis induced by long-term exposure of both genotoxic
14 and nongenotoxic carcinogens in rodents. Thus, this statement argues against making such a
15 distinction in MOA for “genotoxic” and “nongenotoxic” carcinogens. Finally, the use of a dose
16 which Woods et al. (2007b) demonstrate to have significant hepatonecrosis and mortality, limits
17 the interpretation of these results and their relevance to models of carcinogenesis without
18 concurrent necrosis.

19 Strain sensitivity to hepatocarcinogenicity has been investigated in terms of short-term
20 changes in methylation. Bombail et al. (2004) reported that a tumor-inducing dose of
21 phenobarbital reduced the overall level of liver DNA methylation in a tumor-sensitive (B6C3F1)
22 mouse strain but that the same dose of phenobarbital did not alter global methylation level in a
23 more tumor-resistant strain (C57BL/6), although the compound increased hepatocyte
24 proliferation as measured by increased DNA synthesis in both strains (Counts et al., 1996).
25 Bombail et al. reported that “In a similar study, Watson and Goodman (2002) used a PCR-based
26 technique to measure DNA methylation changes specifically in GC-rich regions of the mouse
27 genome.” Watson and Goodman (2002) found that, that in these areas of the genome, exposure
28 to phenobarbital caused an increase in methylation in dosed animals compared with control
29 animals. Again, the change was more pronounced in tumor-prone C3H/He and B6C3F1 strains
30 than in the less sensitive C57BL/6 strain. They also reported increased DNA synthesis in
31 C57BL/6 mice but decreased global methylation in the B6C3F1 strain after PB administration
32 1–2 weeks. The lifetime spontaneous tumor rates were reported to be less than 5% in C57BL/6
33 mice but up to 80% in C3H/He mice. Counts et al. (1996) reported cell proliferation and global
34 hepatic methylation status in relatively liver tumor susceptible B6C3F1 with relatively resistant
35 C57BL6 mice following exposure to PB and/or chlorine/methionine deficient (CMD) diet. Cell

1 proliferation (i.e, DNA synthesis) was reported to be higher in C57BL/6 mice while transient
2 hypomethylation occurred to a greater extent in B6C3F1 mice after phenobarbital treatment.
3 Dual administration of CMD and PB led to enhanced cell proliferation and greater global
4 hypomethylation with similar trends in terms of strain sensitivities in comparison to with either
5 treatment alone (i.e., greater increase in cell proliferation in C57BL/6 and greater levels of
6 hypomethylation in B6C3F1). Thus, the authors concluded that B6C3F1 mice have relatively
7 low capacity to maintain the nascent methylation status of their hepatic DNA. However, on the
8 whole, the control values for methylation for the C57BL/6 mice appear to be slightly higher than
9 the B6C3F1 mice. Thus, claims that the liver tumor sensitive B6C3F1 had more global
10 hypomethylation after a promoting stimulus, which could be related to tumor sensitivity, is
11 tempered by the fact that resistant strain had a higher control baseline of methylation. The
12 baseline level of LI or hepatocyte proliferation also appears to be slightly higher in the C57BL/6
13 mouse. In addition, the largest strain difference in hypomethylation after a CMD diet was at
14 Week 12 (135% of control for the B6C3F1 strain and 151% of control for the C57BL/6 strain)
15 and this pattern was opposite that for the 1 week time point. Thus, the suggestion by Counts et
16 al. (1996), that the inability to maintain methylation status by the B6C3F1 strain, is also not
17 supported by the longer duration data for CMD diet.
18

19 **E.3.4. Specific Hypothesis for Mode of Action (MOA) of Trichloroethylene (TCE)** 20 **Hepatocarcinogenicity in Rodents**

21 **E.3.4.1. *PPAR α Agonism as the Mode of Action (MOA) for Liver Tumor Induction—The*** 22 ***State of the Hypothesis***

23 PPAR α receptor activation has been suggested to be the MOA for TCA liver tumor
24 induction and for TCE liver tumor induction to occur primarily as a result of the presence of its
25 metabolite TCA (NAS, 2006). However, as discussed previously (see Section E.2.1.10), TCE-
26 induced increases in liver weight have been reported in male and female mice that do not have a
27 functional PPAR α receptor (Nakajima et al., 2000). The dose-response for TCE-induced liver
28 weight increases differs from that of TCA (see Section E.2.4.2). The phenotype of the tumors
29 induced by TCE have been described to differ from those by TCA and to be more like those
30 occurring spontaneously in mice, those induced by DCA, or those resulting from a combination
31 of exposures to both DCA and TCA (see Section E.2.4.4). As to whether TCA-induced tumors
32 are induced through activation of the PPAR α receptor, the tumor phenotype of TCA-induced
33 mouse liver tumors has been reported to have a pattern of H-ras mutation frequency that is
34 opposite that reported for other peroxisome proliferators (see Section E.2.4.4.; Bull et al., 2002;
35 Stanley et al., 1994; Fox et al., 1990; Hegi et al., 1993). While TCE, DCA, and TCA are weak

1 peroxisome proliferators, liver weight induction from exposure to these agents has not correlated
2 with increases in peroxisomal enzyme activity (e.g., PCO activity) or changes in peroxisomal
3 number or volume. However, liver weight induction from subchronic exposures appears to be a
4 more accurate predictor of carcinogenic response for DCA, TCA, and TCE in mice (see
5 Section E.2.4.4). The database for cancer induction in rats is much more limited than that of
6 mice for determination of a carcinogenic response to these chemicals in the liver and the nature
7 of such a response.

8 The MOA for peroxisome proliferators has been the subject of research and debate for
9 several decades. It has evolved from an “oxidative damage” due to increased peroxisomal
10 activity to a MOA framework example developed by Klaunig et al. (2003) that described causal
11 inferences for hepatocarcinogenesis after a chemical exposure was shown to activate of the
12 PPAR- α receptor with concurrent perturbation of cell proliferation and apoptosis, and selective
13 clonal expansion. Of note although inhibition of apoptosis was proposed as part of the sequelae
14 of PPAR α activation, as noted in Section E.2.4.1, no changes in apoptosis in mice exposed to
15 TCE have been reported with the exception of mild enhanced apoptosis at 1,000 mg/kg/d dose
16 but more importantly that for mice the rate of apoptosis decreases as mice age and appear to be
17 lower than that of rats. While DCA exposure has been noted to reduce apoptosis, the
18 significance of DCA-induced reduction in apoptosis from a level that is already inherently low in
19 the mouse, is difficult to apply as the MOA for DCA-induced liver cancer.

20 Klaunig et al. based causal inferences on the attenuation of these events in PPAR- α -null
21 mice in response to the prototypical agonist WY-14,643 with a number of intermediary events
22 considered to be associative (e.g., expression of peroxisomal and nonperoxisome genes,
23 peroxisome proliferation, inhibition of gap junction intracellular communication, hepatocyte
24 oxidative stress as well as Kupffer cell-mediated events). The data set for DEHP was
25 prominently featured as an example of “PPAR- α induced hepatocarcinogenesis.” For DEHP
26 PPAR- α activation was described as the initial key event with evidence lacking for a direct effect
27 but supported primarily supported by evidence from PPAR- α -knockout mice treated with
28 WY-14,643. Klaunig et al. concluded that “...all the effects observed are due only to the
29 activation of this receptor and the downstream events resulting from this activation and that no
30 other modes of action are operant”

31 Although that PPAR α receptor activation is the sole MOA for DEHP has been cited by
32 several reports (including IARC, 2000), several articles have questioned the adequacy of this
33 proposed MOA (Melnick, 2001, 2002, 2003; Melnick et al., 2007; FIFRA SAP, 2004; Caldwell
34 and Keshava, 2006; Caldwell et al., 2008b; Keshava and Caldwell, 2006; and Keshava et al.,
35 2007; Guyton et al. 2009). New information is now available that also questions several of the

1 assumptions inherent in the proposed MOA by Klaunig et al. and the dismissal of PPAR α
2 agonists as posing a health risk to humans. Specific questions have been raised about the use of
3 WY-14,643 as a prototype for PPAR α (especially at necrogenic doses) and use of the PPAR α -/
4 null mouse in abbreviated bioassays to determine carcinogenic hazard.

5
6 **E.3.4.1.1. Heterogeneity of PPAR α agonist effects and inadequacy of WY-14,643 paradigm**
7 **as prototype for class.** Inferences regarding the carcinogenic risk posed to humans by PPAR α
8 agonists have been based on limited epidemiology studies in humans that were not designed to
9 detect such effects. However, as noted by Nissen et al. (2007) the PPAR α receptor is pleiotropic,
10 highly conserved, has “cross talk” with a number of other nuclear receptors, and plays a role in
11 several disease states. “The fibrate class of drugs, which are PPAR α agonists intended to treat
12 dyslipidemia and hypercholesterolemia, have recently been associated with a number of serious
13 side effects.” While these reports of clinical side effects are for acute or subchronic conditions
14 and do not (and would not be expected to) be able to detect liver cancer from fibrate treatment,
15 they clearly demonstrate that compounds activating the PPAR receptors may produce a spectrum
16 of effects in humans and the difficulty in studying and predicting the effects from PPAR
17 agonism. Graham et al. (2004) recently reported significantly increased incidence of
18 hospitalized rhabdomyolysis in patients treated with fibrates both alone and in combination with
19 statins. Even though pharmaceutical companies have spent a great deal of effort to develop
20 agonists which are selective for desired effects, the pleiotropic nature of the receptor continues to
21 be an obstacle.

22 Also, fibrates, WY-14,643 and other PPAR α agonists are pan agonists for other PPARs.
23 Shearer and Hoekstra (2003) note that fibrates, including Fenofibrate, Clofibrate, Bezafibrate,
24 Ciprofibrate, Gemfibrozil, and Beclofibrate are all drugs that were discovered prior to the
25 cloning of PPAR α and without knowledge of their mechanism of action but with optimization of
26 lipid lowering activity carried out by administration of candidates to rodents. They report that
27 many PPAR α ligands, including most of the common fibrate ligands, show only modest
28 selectivity over the other subtypes with, for example, fenofibric acid and WY-14,643 showing
29 <10-fold selectivity for activation of human PPAR α compared to PPAR γ and/or PPAR δ . In
30 human receptor transactivation assays they report:

31 Human receptor transactivation assays of median effective concentration (EC₅₀):

32
33 WY-14,643 = 5.0 μ m for PPAR α , 60 μ m for PPAR γ , 35 μ m for PPAR δ .

34 Clofibrate = 55 μ m for PPAR α , ~500 μ m for PPAR γ , inactive at 100 μ m for PPAR δ

1 Fenofibrate = 30 μm for PPAR α , 300 μm for PPAR γ , inactive at 100 μm for PPAR δ
2 Bezafibrate = 50 μm for PPAR α , 60 μm for PPAR γ , 20 μm for PPAR δ .

3
4 Murine receptor transactivation assay of EC₅₀:

5
6 WY = 0.63 μm for PPAR α , 32 μm for PPAR γ , inactive at 100 μm for PPAR δ
7 Clofibrate = 50 μm for PPAR α , ~500 μm for PPAR γ , inactive at 100 μm for PPAR δ
8 Fenofibrate = 18 μm for PPAR α , 250 μm for PPAR γ , inactive at 100 μm for PPAR δ
9 Bezafibrate = 90 μm for PPAR α , 55 μm for PPAR γ , 110 μm for PPAR δ .

10
11 Thus, these data show the relative effective concentrations and “potency for PPAR
12 activity” of various agonists in humans and rodents, rodent and human responses may vary
13 depending on agonist, agonists vary in what they activate between the differing receptors, and
14 that there is a great deal of transactivation of these drugs.

15 For fibrates specifically, a study by Nissen et al. (2007) reports that in current practice,
16 2 fibrates, Gemfibrozil and Fenofibrate, are still widely used to treat a constellation of lipid
17 abnormalities known as atherogenic dyslipidemia and note that currently available fibrates are
18 weak ligands for the PPAR α receptor and may interact with other PPAR systems. They note that
19 the pharmaceutical industry has sought to develop new, more potent and selective agents within
20 this class but, most importantly, that none of the novel PPAR α agonists has achieved regulatory
21 approval and that according to a former safety officer in the U.S. Food and Drug Administration
22 (El-Hage, 2007) that more than 50 PPAR modulating agents have been discontinued due to
23 various types of toxicity (e.g., elevations in serum creatinine, rhabdomyolysis, “multi-species,
24 multi-site increases in tumor with no safety margin for clinical exposures,” and adverse
25 cardiovascular outcomes) but without scientific publications describing the reasons for
26 termination of the development programs. Nissen et al. report differences in effect between a
27 more highly selective and potent PPAR α agonist and the less potent and specific one in humans.
28 They note

29
30 a recent large study of Fenofibrate in patients with diabetes showed no significant
31 reduction in morbidity but a trend toward increased all-cause mortality (Keech et
32 al. 2005, 2006). Whether this potential increase in mortality is derived from
33 compound specific toxicity of Fenofibrate or is an adverse effect of PPAR α
34 activation remains uncertain.”

35
36 In addition to the lack of publication of effects from PPAR agonists in human
37 trials in which toxicity can be examined as noted by Nissen et al., the Keech study

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 is illustrative of the problem in trying to ascertain liver effects from fibrate
2 treatment in humans as the focus of the outcomes was coronary events in a study
3 of 5 years duration in a older diabetic population. As stated above, the challenges
4 the pharmaceutical industry and the risk assessor face in determining the effects
5 of PPAR agonists is “that these compounds and drugs modulate the activity of a
6 large number of genes, some of which produce unknown effects.”
7

8 Nissen et al. further note that
9

10 Accordingly, the beneficial effects of PPAR activation appear to be associated
11 with a variety of untoward effects which may include, oncogenesis, renal
12 dysfunction, rhabdomyolysis, and cardiovascular toxicity. Recently, the FDA
13 began requiring 2-year preclinical oncogenicity studies for all PPAR-modulating
14 agents prior to exposure of patients for durations of longer than 6 months
15 (El-Hage, 2007).
16

17 Guyton et al. (2009) further explore the status of the PPAR α epidemiological database and
18 describe its inability to discern a cancer hazard from the available data. Thus, while existing
19 evidence for liver cancer in humans is null rather than negative, there remains a concern for
20 oncogenicity and many obstacles for determining such effects through human study. The
21 heterogeneity in response to PPAR α agonists and the heterogeneity of effects they cause
22 (Keshava and Caldwell, 2006) are evident from these reports.

23 Many studies have used the effects of WY-14,643 at a very high dose and extrapolated
24 those findings to PPAR α agonists as a class. However, this diverse group of chemicals have
25 varying potencies and effects for the “key events” described by Klaunig et al. (2003) (Keshava
26 and Caldwell, 2006). The standard paradigm used with WY-14,643 to induced liver tumors in
27 all mice exposed to 1 year (an abbreviated bioassay), uses a large dose that has also has been
28 reported to produced liver necrosis, which can have an effect of cell proliferation and gene
29 expression patterns, and to also induce premature mortality (Woods et al., 2007b). As stated
30 above, WY-14,643 also has a short peak of DNA synthesis that peaks after a few days of
31 exposure, recedes, and then unlike most PPAR α agonists studied (e.g., Clofibrate, clofibric acid,
32 Nafenopin, Ciprofibrate, DEHP, DCA, TCA and LY-171883) has a sustained proliferation at the
33 doses studied (Tanaka et al., 1992; Barrass et al., 1993; Marsman et al., 1992; Eacho et al., 1991;
34 Lake et al., 1993; Yeldani et al., 1989; David et al., 1999; Marsman et al., 1988; Carter et al.,
35 1995; Sanchez and Bull, 1990). Clofibrate has been shown to have a decrease in proliferation
36 gene expression shortly after its peak (see Section E.3.2.2). As shown in above for WY-14,643,
37 hepatocellular increases in DNA synthesis did not appear to have a dose-response (see
38 Section E.3.4.2), only WY-14,643 had a sustained elevation of Nf- κ B (gem and dibutyl phthalate

1 did not) (see Section E.3.4.3.3), and the effects on DNA methylation occurred at 5 months and
2 not earlier time points (when Foci were probably present) and effects of histone trimethylation
3 were observed to be the same from 1 weeks to 5 months (see Section E.3.4.5). Such effects on
4 the epigenome suggest other effects of WY-14,643, other than receptor activation, are not
5 specific to just WY-14,643 and are found in a number of conditions leading to cancer and in
6 tumor progression (see Sections E.3.2.1 and E.3.2.7.).

7 In their study of PPAR α -independent short-term production of reactive oxygen species
8 from induced by large concentrations of WY-14,643 and DEHP in the diet, Woods et al. (2007c)
9 examined short-term exposures to (0.6% w/w DEHP or 0.05% or 500 pm WY-14,643 for 3 days,
10 1 weeks or 3 weeks) and reported that WY-14,643 induced a dramatic increase in bile flow that
11 was not observed from DEHP exposure. By 1 week of exposure there was a 5% increase in bile
12 flow for DEHP treatment but a 240% increase in bile flow for WY-14,643 treatment. By
13 3 weeks the difference in bile volume between treated and control was 12% for DEHP and
14 1,100% for WY-14,643 treated animals. In this study oxygen radical formation, as measured by
15 spin trapping in the bile, was reported to be decreased after 3 days of treatment after DEHP and
16 WY-14,643 treatment. However, the large changes in bile flow by WY-14,643 treatment limit
17 the interpretation of these data along with a small number of animals examined in this study
18 (e.g., 6 control and DEHP animals and 3 animals exposed to WY-14,643 at 3 days), a 30%
19 variation in percent liver/body weight ratios between control groups, and the insensitivity of the
20 technique. In an earlier study oxidative stress appears to be correlated with neither cell
21 proliferation nor carcinogenic potency (Woods et al., 2006). Woods et al. (2006) reported
22 WY-14,643Y or DEHP to induce an increase in free radicals at 2 hrs, a decrease at 3 days then
23 an increase at 3 weeks for both. However, radical formation did not correlate with the
24 proliferative response, as DEHP fails to produce a sustained induction of proliferative response
25 in rodent liver but WY-14,643 does, and both WY-14,643 and DEHP gave a similar pattern of
26 radical formation that did not vary much from controls which is in contrast to their carcinogenic
27 potency.

28 Although assumed to be a reflection of cell proliferation in many studies of WY-14,643
29 and by Klaunig et al. (2003), DNA synthesis recorded using the standard exposure paradigm for
30 WY-14,643, can also be a reflection of hepatocyte, nonparenchymal cell or inflammatory cell
31 mitogenesis (in the case of necrosis induced inflammation), from changes in hepatocyte ploidy,
32 or a combination of all. Other peroxisome proliferators have been shown to have a decrease in
33 proliferation gene expression shortly after their peaks (e.g., Clofibrate, see Section E.3.2.2) and
34 both Methylclofenapate and Nafenopin have been shown to increase cell ploidy with Nafenopin
35 having the majority of its DNA synthesis a reflection of increased ploidy with only a small

1 percentage as increases in cell number (see Section E.3.4.1). Several authors have also noted
2 increases in ploidy for WY-14,643 (see Section E.3.4.1).

3 The Tg.AC genetically modified mouse was used to study 14 chemicals administered by
4 the topical and oral (gavage and/or diet) routes by Eastin et al. (2001). Clofibrate was considered
5 clearly positive in the topical studies but not WY-14,643 regardless of route of administration.
6 Based on the observed responses, it was concluded by the workgroup (Assay Working Groups)
7 that the Tg.AC model was not overly sensitive and possesses utility as an adjunct to the battery
8 of toxicity studies used to establish human carcinogenic risk. The difference in result between
9 Clofibrate and WY-14,643 is indicative of a different MOA for the two compounds.

10 Similarly, at large exposure concentrations Boerrigter (2004) investigated the response of
11 male and female lacZ-plasmid transgenic mice treated at 4 months of age with 6 doses of
12 2,333 mg/kg DEHP, 200 mg/kg WY-14,643 or 90 mg/kg Clofibrate over a two week period.
13 Mutation frequencies were assayed at 21 days following the last exposure. DEHP and WY-
14 14,643 were shown to significantly elevate the mutant frequency in both male and female liver
15 DNA while Clofibrate, at the dose level studied, was apparently nonmutagenic in male and
16 female liver (i.e., six-dose exposure to DEHP or WY-14,643 over a two week period
17 significantly increased the mutant frequency in liver of both female and male mice by
18 approximately 40%). The author noted that

19
20 the lacZ plasmid-based transgenic mouse mutation assay is somewhat unique
21 among other commercially available models (e.g. mutamouse and big blue), by
22 virtue of its ability to accurately quantify both point mutations and large deletions
23 including those which originate in the lacZ plasmid catamer and extend into the 3'
24 flanking genomic region. It should be noted that to date there is no single, agreed
25 upon protocol for conducting mutagenicity assays with transgenic rodents
26 although several aspects have been upon by the Transgenic Mutation Assays
27 workgroup of the International Workshop on Genotoxicity Procedures.
28

29 For several chemicals both rats and mice demonstrate evidence of receptor activation
30 through peroxisome proliferation and peroxisome-related gene expression but only one develops
31 cancer. The herbicide, 2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid (2,4-D), is a striking example of the
32 problems that would be associated with only using evidence of PPAR α receptor activation to
33 make conclusions about MOA of liver tumors. 2,4-D is structurally similar to the PPAR α
34 agonist Clofibrate and has been shown at similar concentrations to increase peroxisome number
35 and size, increase hepatic carnitine acetyltransferase activity and catalase, and decrease serum
36 triglycerides and cholesterol in rats (Vainio et al., 1983). Peroxisome number was also increased
37 in Chinese hamsters to a similar level as with Clofibrate at the same exposure concentration after

1 9 days of exposure to 2,4-D (Vainio et al., 1982). In mice, Lundgren et al. (1987) report that
2 2,4-D exposure statistically increased the liver-somatic index over controls after a few days
3 exposure and increased mitochondrial protein, microsomal protein, carnitine acetyltransferase,
4 PCO activity, cytochrome oxidase, cytosolic epoxide hydrolase, microsomal epoxide hydrolase,
5 microsomal P450 content, and hepatic cytosolic epoxide hydrolase in mouse liver. Thus, 2,4-D
6 activates the PPAR α receptor, with associated changes in peroxisome-related gene expression, in
7 multiple species and at similar doses to Clofibrate. However, Charles et al. (1996) and Charles
8 and Leeming (1998) report that in several 2-year studies that there were no 2,4-D-induced
9 increases in liver tumors in F344 rats, CD-1 rats, B6C3F1 mice and CD-1 mice. Another
10 example, is provided by Gemfibrozil, known as (5-2[2,5-dimethylphenoxy]
11 2-2-dimethylpentanoic acid) and [2,2-dimethyl-5-(2,5-xylyoxy) valeric acid], a therapeutic agent
12 that activates the PPAR α receptor and is a peroxisome proliferator, but is carcinogenic only in
13 male rats but not female rats, nor in either gender of mouse (Contrera et al., 1997). Gemfibrozil
14 causes tumors in pancreas, liver, adrenal, and testes of male rats and causes increases in absolute
15 and relative liver weights in both rats and mice (Fitzgerald et al., 1981). Gemfibrozil, is a highly
16 effective lipid and cholesterol lowering drugs in humans and in mice (Olivier et al., 1988).
17 However, although Gemfibrozil activates the PPAR α receptor and induces peroxisome
18 proliferation in mice, it does not induce liver tumors in that species. In the long-term study of
19 Bezafibrate, Hays et al. (2005) note that the role of this receptor in hepatocarcinogenesis has
20 only been examined using one relatively specific PPAR α agonist (WY-14,643) and report that
21 Bezafibrate can induce the expression of a number of PPAR α target genes (acyl CoA oxidase
22 and CYP4a) and increased liver weight in PPAR α knockout mice that is not dependent on
23 activation of PPAR β or PPAR γ . As noted by Boerrigter (2004),
24

25 In contrast to DEHP and WY-14,643, Clofibrate produced hepatocellular
26 carcinomas in rats only while no increase in the incidence of tumors was reported
27 in mice (Gold and Zeiger 1997). However, Clofibrate induces peroxisome
28 proliferation in both rats and mice (Lundgren and DePierre 1989) but only
29 produced hepatocellular carcinomas in rats (Gold and Zeiger, 1997).
30

31 Melnick et al. (1996) noted that similar levels of peroxisomal induction were observed in rats
32 exposed to DEHP and di(2-ethylhexyl) adipate (DEHA) at doses comparable to those used in the
33 bioassays of these chemicals. However, DEHP but not DEHA gave a positive liver tumor
34 response in 2-year studies in rats. In an evaluation of the carcinogenicity of tetrachloroethylene,
35 an expert panel of the International Agency for Research on Cancer concluded that the weak

1 induction of peroxisome proliferation by this chemical in mice was not sufficient to explain the
2 high incidence of liver tumors observed in an inhalation bioassay.

3 In adult animals, apoptosis acts as a safeguard to prevent cells with damaged DNA from
4 progressing to tumor, but like cell proliferation, alterations in apoptosis are common to many
5 MOAs. In addition, only short-term data are available on changes in apoptosis due to PPAR α
6 agonists, and long-term changes have not been investigated (Rusyn et al., 2006). For example,
7 although a decrease in apoptosis has also suggested to be an important additional molecular
8 event that may affect the number of cells in rodent liver following exposure to the peroxisome
9 proliferator DEHP, apoptosis rates have not investigated past 4 days of exposure and thus, the
10 time-course of this event is uncertain. The antiapoptotic effects of PPAR agonists appear to be
11 also dependent on nonparenchymal cells (i.e., Kupffer cells) which do not express PPAR α and
12 could be a transient event (Rusyn et al., 2006). Morimura et al. (2006) report evidence for
13 exposure to WY-14,643 that does not support a role for PPAR α -mediated apoptosis in tumor
14 formation (see Section E.3.5.1.3, below) as well as appearing to be specific to WY-14,643 (see
15 Section E.3.4.3.3).

16 The lack of a causal relationship of transient DNA synthesis increases and
17 hepatocarcinogenesis has been raised by many (Caldwell et al., 2008b) and is discussed in
18 Section E.3.4.2 as well as the changes in ploidy (see Section E.3.4.1). In regard to gene
19 expression profiles, many studies have focused on gene profiles during the early transient
20 proliferative phase or have identified genes primarily associated with peroxisome proliferation as
21 “characteristic” or relevant to those associated with tumor induction. Several have focused on
22 the number of genes whose expression “goes up” or “goes down” from a small number of
23 animals. Caldwell and Keshava (2006) presented information on WY-14,643, dibutyl phthalate,
24 Gemfibrozil and DEHP, and noted inconsistent results between PPAR α agonists, paradoxes
25 between mRNA and protein expression, strain, gender, and species differences in response to the
26 same chemical, and time-dependent differences in response for several enzymes and glutathione.

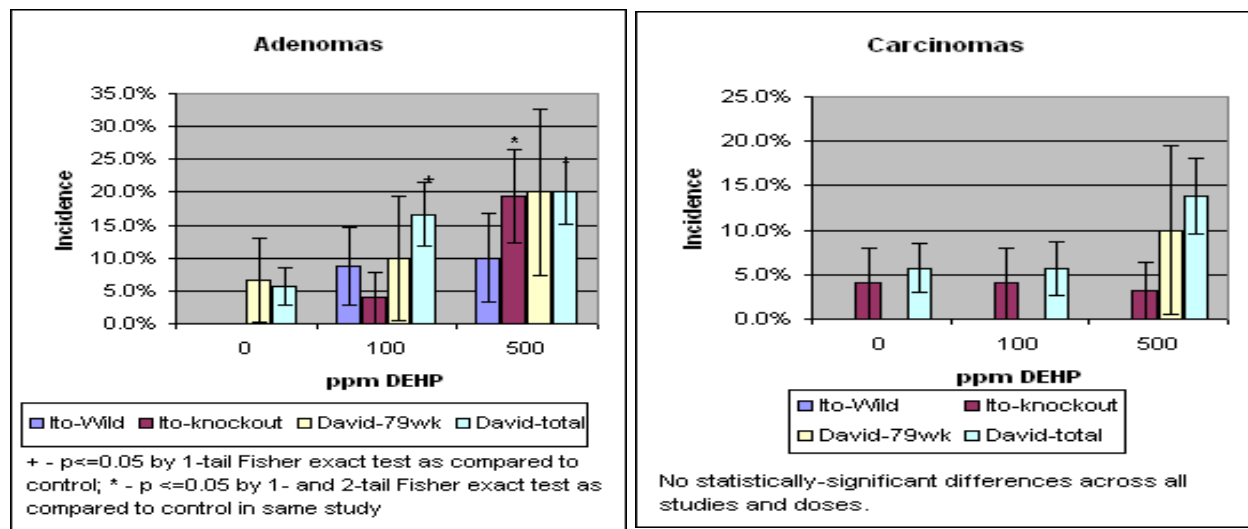
27
28 **E.3.4.1.2. *New information on causality and sufficiency for PPAR α receptor activation.*** In
29 its review of the U.S. EPA’s draft risk assessment of perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA), the Science
30 Advisory Panel (FIFRA SAP, 2004) expressed concerns about whether PPAR α agonism
31 constitutes the sole MOA for PFOA effects in the liver and the relevance to exposed fetuses,
32 infants, and children. In part based on uncertainties regarding the Klaunig et al. (2003) proposed
33 MOA, they concluded that the tumors induced by PFOA were relevant to human risk assessment.
34 The hypothesis that activation of the PPAR α receptor is the sole mode of action
35 hepatocarcinogenesis induced by DEHP and many other chemicals is further called into question

1 by recent studies. In the case of DEHP, Klaunig et al. (2003) assumed that WY-14,643 and
2 DEHP would operate through the same key events and that long-term bioassays of DEHP in
3 PPAR α -/- knockout mice would be negative and hence demonstrate the need for receptor
4 activation for hepatocarcinogenesis from DEHP.

5 The fallacy of these assumptions is illustrated by the recent report of the first 2-year
6 bioassay of DEHP in PPAR α -/- knockout mice (Sv/129 background strain) that reported DEHP-
7 induced hepatocarcinogenesis (Ito et al., 2007). Further discussion is provided by Guyton et al.
8 (2009). Similar to other studies, the PPAR -/- mice had slightly increased liver weights in
9 comparison to controls and treated wild-type mice (~12% increase over controls). In fact
10 statistical analysis of the incidence data show that adenomas were significantly increased in
11 PPAR α -/- mice compared with wild-type mice exposed to 500 ppm DEHP and that a significant
12 dose-response trend for adenomas and adenomas plus carcinomas was observed in PPAR α -/-
13 mice (Figure E-5). Overall, the cancer incidences were consistent with a previous study of
14 DEHP (David et al., 1999) in B6C3F1 mice at the same doses for nearly the same exposure
15 duration. A strength of this study is that it was conducted at much lower more environmentally
16 relevant doses that did not significantly increase liver enzymes as indications of toxicity. As
17 noted by Kamija et al. (2007), DEHP was reported also to induce glomerular nephritis more often
18 in PPAR α -null mice because of the absence of PPAR α -dependent anti-inflammatory effect of
19 antagonizing the oxidative stress and NF- κ B pathway (Kamijo et al., 2007). Thus, these data
20 support that hypothesis that there is no difference in liver tumor incidences between PPAR α -/-
21 mice and wild-type mice in a standard nonabbreviated exposure bioassay that does not exceed
22 the maximal tolerated doses and that DEHP can induce hepatotoxicity as well as other effects
23 independent of action of the PPAR α receptor.

24 The study of Yang et al. (2007a) informs as to the sufficiency of PPAR α receptor
25 activation and subsequent molecular event for hepatocarcinogenesis in mice. The study used a
26 VP16PPAR α transgene under control of the liver-enriched activator protein (LAP) promoter to
27 activate constitutively the PPAR α receptor in mouse hepatocytes. LAP-VP16PPAR α transgenic
28 mice showed a number of effects associated with PPAR α receptor activation including decreased
29 serum triglycerides and free fatty acids, peroxisome proliferation, enhanced hepatocyte DNA
30 synthesis and induction of cell-cycle genes and those described as “PPAR α targets” to
31 comparable levels reported for WY-14,643 exposure. Hepatocyte proliferation, as determined by
32 the labeling index of hepatocyte nuclei, was increased after 2 weeks of WY-14,643 treatment
33 over controls (20.5 vs. 1.6% in control livers) with the LAP-VP16PPAR α mice giving a similar
34 results (20.8 vs. 1.0% in control livers). The authors noted that transgenic mice did not appear to
35 have positive labeling of nonparenchymal cell nuclei that were present in the WY-14,643 treated

1 animals. The transferase-mediated dUTP nick end-labeling assay results were reported to show
 2 that there was no difference in apoptosis in wild-type mice treated with WY-14,643, the
 3 transgenic mice, or controls. In a small number of animals, microsomal genes (CYP4A),
 4 peroxisomal (Acox, BIEN—the bifunctional enzyme) and mitochondrial fatty oxidation genes
 5 (LCAD—long chain acyl CoA dehydrogenase and VLCAD—very long chain acyl CoA
 6 dehydrogenase) were expressed in the transgenic mice with WY-14,643 also increasing
 7 expression of these genes in wild-type mice but with less lipoprotein lipase (LPL) than the
 8 transgenic mice. Hepatic CoA oxidation, were increased to a similar level in wild-type mice
 9 treated with WY-14,643 and the transgenic mice ($n = 3-4$) and were statistically different than
 10 controls. LAP- VP16PPAR α transgenic mice (8 weeks of age) exhibited hepatomegaly (~50
 11 increase percent body/liver weight over controls), and an accumulation of lipid due to
 12 triglycerides but not cholesterol. However, compared to wild-type mice exposed to WY-14,643
 13 for two weeks, the extent of hepatomegaly was reduced (i.e., percent liver/body weight increase
 14 of ~2.5-fold with WY-14,643 treatment), no hepatocellular hypertrophy or eosinophilic
 15 cytoplasm and no evidence of nonparenchymal cell proliferation were observed in the
 16 LAP-VP16PPAR α transgenic mice.



18
 19 **Figure E-5. Comparison of Ito et al. and David et al. data for DEHP tumor**
 20 **induction from Guyton et al. (2009).**

21
 22
 23 At ~1 year of age, Yang et al. (2007a) reported there to be no evidence of preneoplastic
 24 lesions or hepatocellular neoplasia in LAP- VP16PPAR α transgenic mice, in contrast to results
 25 after 11 months of exposure to WY-14,643 in wild-type mice. Microscopic examination of liver

1 sections were consistent with the gross findings, as hepatocellular carcinomas and hepatic lesions
2 were observed in the long-term WY-14,643 treated wild-type mice, but not in >20
3 LAP-VP16PPAR α mice at the age of over 1 year in the absence of dox. There was no
4 quantitative information on tumors given nor of foci development in the WY-14,643 mice. As
5 noted by Yang et al. (2007a), PPAR α activation only in mouse hepatocytes is sufficient to induce
6 peroxisome proliferation and increased DNA synthesis but not to induce liver tumors. Thus,
7 “hepatocyte proliferation” indentified by Klaunig et al. (2003) as a “causal event” in their
8 PPAR α MOA is not sufficient to induce hepatocarcinogenesis. These data not only call into
9 question the adequacy of the MOA hypothesis proposed by Klaunig et al. (2003) but suggest
10 multiple mechanisms and also multiple cell types may be involved in hepatocarcinogenicity
11 caused by chemicals that are also PPAR α agonists.
12

13 **E.3.4.1.3. Use of the PPAR α -/- knockout and humanized mouse.** Great importance has been
14 attached to the results reported for PPAR α -/- mice and their humanized counterpart with respect
15 to inferences regarding the MOA or peroxisome proliferators and whether short-term chemical
16 exposures or abbreviated bioassays conducted with these mice can show that a PPAR α MOA is
17 involved. Consequently, the use of these models warrants scrutiny. Compared to untreated
18 wild-type mice, liver weights in knockout mice or humanized mice have been reported to be
19 elevated (Voss et al., 2006; Laughter et al., 2004; Morimura et al., 2006) and within 10% of each
20 other (Peters et al., 1997). In order to be able to assign affects to a test chemical tested in
21 knockout mice, a better characterization is needed of the baseline differences between PPAR α -/-
22 knockout and wild-type mice. This is particularly important for examining weak agonists
23 because the changes they induce may be small and need to be confidently distinguished from
24 differences due to the loss of the receptor alone. As shown by the Ito et al. (2007) study and as
25 noted by Maronpot et al. (2004), there is a need for lifetime studies to characterize background or
26 spontaneous tumor patterns and life spans (including those of the background strain). While the
27 original work by Lee et al. (1995) describes “the mice homozygous for the mutation were viable,
28 healthy, and fertile and appeared normal,” the authors did not describe the survival curves for
29 this model nor their background tumor rate. In fact, further work has shown that they carry a
30 background of chronic conditions, including: (1) chronic diseases such as obesity and steatosis
31 (Akiyama et al., 2001; Costet et al., 1998); (2) altered hepatic of hepatocellular structure and
32 function, such as vacuolated hepatocytes (Voss et al., 2006; Anderson et al., 2004), also seen in
33 “humanized” mice (Cheung et al., 2004); and (3) altered lipid metabolism, including reduced
34 glycogen stores, blunted hepatic and cardiac fatty acid oxidation enzyme system response to
35 fasting, elevated plasma free fatty acids, fatty liver (steatosis), impaired gluconeogenesis, and

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 significant hepatic insulin resistance (Lewitt et al., 2001). Howroyd et al. (2004) reported
2 decreased longevity and enhancement of age-dependent lesions in PPAR α -/- mice.

3 These baseline differences from wild-type mice may render them more susceptible to
4 toxic responses or shorten their lifespans with chemical exposure. For example, after
5 administration of 250 microliters CCl₄/kg, all male and 40% of female PPAR α knockout mice
6 were dead or moribund after 2 days of treatment, whereas 25% of male wild-type mice and none
7 of the female wild-type mice exhibited outward signs of toxicity (Anderson et al., 2004). Hays
8 et al. (2005) reported that 100% of PPAR α knockout have cholestasis after 1 year of Bezafibrate
9 treatment with higher bile acid concentration than wild-type mice. Lewitt et al. (2001) noted that
10 male knockout mice have more marked accumulation of hepatic fat, hypercholesterolemia and to
11 be particularly sensitive to fasting with some dying if fasted for more than 24 hours. Sexual
12 dimorphism but especially increased susceptibility of the male mouse has been reported for
13 knockout mice with pure Sv/129 backgrounds (Lewitt et al., 2001; Anderson et al., 2004) as well
14 as those with a suggested C57BL/6N background (Djouadi et al., 1998, Costet et al., 1998).
15 Akiyama et al. (2001) showed an apparent greater sexual dimorphism in mice with a pure Sv/129
16 background than C57BL/6N in regard to weight gain from 2 to 9 months but not in changes in
17 body weight or liver weight between wild-type and knockout animals. Adipose tissue, serum
18 triglycerides and cholesterol were altered in the knockout animals. Given that the experiment
19 was only carried out for 9 months, changes in body fat, liver weight and lipid levels may be
20 greater as the animals get older and steatosis is more prevalent. The dramatic effect on survival
21 as well as gender difference by the increased expression of lipoprotein lipase in the PPAR α
22 knockout mouse with further genetic modification is demonstrated by Nohammer et al. (2003)
23 who reported 50% mortality in 6 months and 100% mortality within 11 months of age while
24 females survived. These differences could affect the results of tumor induction for PPAR α
25 agonists with less potency than WY-14,643 that do not produce tumors so rapidly. In addition,
26 these studies suggest the need for careful consideration of the effects of use of different
27 background strains for the knockout and the need for careful characterization of the background
28 responses of the mouse model and the effects of the use of different background strains for the
29 knockout. Morimura et al. (2006) reported that, using the B6 background strain, there were only
30 foci at time periods but knockouts with the SV129 background had multiple tumors after WY-
31 14,643 treatment.

32 PPAR α knockout mice have also been used to examine the dependence of PPAR α on
33 changes in cell signaling, protein production, or liver weight. However, to be useful, the changes
34 incurred just by loss of the PPAR α should also be well described. Reported differences between
35 PPAR α -knockout and wild-type mice can impact the sensitivity and specificity of these markers

1 of for the hypothesized MOA. In regards to altered cell signaling, Wheeler et al. (2003) note that
2 in normal cells p21^{waf} and p27^{kip1} inhibit the Cdk/cyclin complexes responsible for cell cycle
3 progression through G1/S transition. While these cellular signaling molecules are down-
4 regulated in response to partial hepatectomy in normal mice, they remain elevated in PPAR α
5 knockout mice along with decreased DNA synthesis. Fumonisin is a hepatocarcinogen that
6 have been associated changes in apoptosis and tissue generation, and increased acyl-CoA
7 oxidase and CYP4A (markers of PPAR α activation) (Martinez-Larranaga et al., 1996). Voss et
8 al. (2006) report that the average number of hepatic apoptotic foci per mouse induced by
9 Fumonisin were 3-fold higher and liver mitotic figures counts were 2-fold lower in PPAR α
10 knockout in comparison to wild-type mice, thus, illustrating a difference in proliferative response
11 in the mice. PPAR α -null mice have been reported to have increased apoptosis and decreased
12 mitosis with fumonisin treatment. Voss et al. (2006) also report several differences in gene
13 expression in wild-type and PPAR α knockout mice that ranged from 0.3 to 483% of the activity
14 of wild-type mice. The complex expression patterns of gene expression and determination of
15 their mechanistic implications in regard to hepatotoxicity and carcinogenicity are difficult.
16 Certainly the large number of genes whose expression is affected by WY-14,643 (1,012 genes as
17 cited by Voss et al., 2006) illustrates such complexity. Voss et al. (2006) conclude that studies
18 should consider dose- and time course-related effect as well as species and strain-related
19 differences in the expression of gene products.

20 The “humanized” PPAR α mouse has a human copy of PPAR α inserted into a PPAR α
21 knockout mouse. It is inserted in a tetracycline response system so that in the absence of DOX
22 only human PPAR α is transcribed in humanized mouse liver and not in other tissues. A rigorous
23 examination of newly emerging studies regarding the “humanized” mouse is warranted. There
24 are two papers that have been published using the humanized PPAR α mouse (Cheung et al.,
25 2004; Morimura et al., 2006). Many of the issues described above for PPAR α -/- mice are of
26 concern for the humanized knockout mouse. In addition, the placement of the humanized PPAR
27 gene is a potential confounding factor, as discussed by Morimura et al. (2006):

28
29 It also cannot be ruled out that the hPPAR α mice are resistant to the hepatotoxic
30 effects of peroxisome proliferators due to the site of expression of the human
31 receptor. The cDNA was placed under control of the tetracycline regulatory
32 system and the liver-specific Cebp/B promoter that is preferentially expressed in
33 hepatocytes.
34

35 In the Cheung et al. (2004) report, the humanized mouse was fed WY-14,643 for 2 or
36 8 weeks (age not given for the mice). WY-14,643 and Fenobrate were reported to decrease

1 serum total triglyceride levels in wild and humanized mice to about the level seen in PPAR α -/
2 mice (which were already suppressed without treatment). Hepatomegaly and increase in
3 hepatocyte size were observed in the PPAR α -humanized mice fed WY-14,643 for 2 weeks but
4 less than that of wild mice. By contrast, Morimura et al., (2006) state that the humanized mice
5 did not exhibit hepatomegaly after treatment with WY-14,643. Cheung et al (2004) present
6 figures that show increased vacuolization of hepatocytes in a control humanized mouse in
7 comparison to wild-type mice. Vacuolization increased with WY-14,643 treatment in the
8 humanized mouse. Therefore, there was a background level of liver dysfunction in these mice
9 even with humanized PPAR α . Vacuolization is consistent with fatty liver observed in the
10 nonhumanized PPAR α -/- mouse. The authors reported that the humanized mouse did not have
11 increased #s of peroxisomes after WY treatment. However, they present a figure for genes
12 encoding peroxisomal, mitochondrial, and microsomal fatty acid oxidation enzymes that shows
13 they were still markedly increased in PPAR α -humanized mice following 8 weeks of exposure to
14 WY-14,643. Therefore, there is a paradox in these reported results.

15 Morimura et al. (2006) provided a useful example to illustrate the many issues associated
16 with interpreting studies with genetically-altered animals. While this study is suggestive of a
17 difference in susceptibility to tumor induction between wild-type and PPAR α humanized mice, a
18 conclusion that human PPAR α is refractory to liver tumor induction is not sufficiently supported
19 by this study. This study had uneven durations of exposure and follow-up and reported
20 substantial toxicity or mortality that limit the interpretation of the observed tumor rates. For
21 example, the 6 week-old male “humanized” mice had a 44-week experimental period but for
22 wild-type mice that period was 38 weeks. In addition, for humanized mice, 10 mice were treated
23 with 0.1% WY-14,643 with 20 controls, but for wild-type mice, 9 mice were given 0.1% WY
24 with 10 controls. Furthermore, wild-type, WY-14,643-treated animals had suppressed growth
25 and only a 50% survival to 38 weeks, so an effective LD₅₀ has been used for this length of
26 exposure. Specifically, of the 10 wild-type WY-14,643 treated mice, 3 died of toxicity and 2
27 were killed due to morbidity and their tissues examined. Humanized mice had similar growth for
28 animals treated with WY-14,643 or controls with only one mouse killed because of morbidity.
29 Therefore, the reported results, including tumor numbers, are for a mixture of different exposure
30 durations and ages of animals. In addition the results of the study were reported for only on
31 exposure level.

32 Furthermore, it is interesting that while control humanized mice had no adenomas,
33 WY-14,643 treated humanized mice had one. Morimura et al. (2006) noted that this adenoma
34 had a morphology “similar to spontaneous mouse liver tumor with basophilic and clear
35 hepatocytes,” whereas the tumors in wild-type mice treated with WY-14,643 were more

1 diffusely basophilic. If the humanized animals were allowed to live their natural lifespan, this
2 raises the possibility that WY-14,643 may induce tumors that are similar to other carcinogens
3 rather than those that have been described as “characteristic” of peroxisome proliferators (see
4 Section E.3.5.1.5) when human PPAR α is present. Therefore, the humanized PPAR α rather than
5 mouse PPAR α may have an association with a tumor phenotype characteristic of other MOAs
6 but this study need to be carried out for a longer period of exposure and with more animals to
7 make that determination. The baseline tumor response of PPAR α humanized mice needs to be
8 characterized as well as tumors exposure to WY-14,643 or other carcinogens acting through
9 differing MOAs. The numbers of foci were not reported, but “altered foci” were detected in one
10 humanized mouse with WY-14,643 treatment and one without treatment. The phenotypes of the
11 foci were not given by the authors.

12 As discussed above, changes in liver weights have been associated with susceptibility to
13 liver tumor induction and the issues regarding baseline differences in PPAR α -/- mice are equally
14 relevant for PPAR α humanized mice. Morimura et al. (2006) reported that absolute liver weight
15 for control humanized mice at 44 weeks was 1.57 g ($n = 10$). The absolute liver weight for wild
16 control mice was 1.1 g ($n = 9$) at 38 weeks. The final body weights differed by 14% but liver
17 weights differed by 30%. Therefore, even though comparing different aged mice, the control
18 humanized mice had greater liver size than the wild-type control mice on an absolute and relative
19 basis. This is consistent with humanized knockout mice having greater sized livers and a
20 baseline of hepatomegaly. With treatment, Morimura et al. (2006) report that PPAR α humanized
21 mice treated with WY-14,643 had greater absolute and relative liver weights than controls but
22 less elevations than wild-type treated animals. However, because half of the wild-type animals
23 died, it is difficult to discern if liver weights were reported for moribund animals sacrificed as
24 well as animals that survived to 38 weeks for wild-type mice treated with WY-14,643. However,
25 it appears that moribund animals were included that were sacrificed early for treated groups and
26 that values from the animal killed at 27 weeks were added in with those surviving till 45 weeks
27 in the PPAR α humanized mice treated with WY-14,643 group.

28 With respect to the gene expression results reported by Morimura et al. (2006), it is
29 important to note that they are for liver homogenates with a significant portion of the nuclei from
30 nonparenchymal cell of the liver (e.g., Kupffer and stellate cells). Thus, the results represent
31 changes resulting from a mixture of cell types and from differing zones of the liver lobule, with
32 potentially different gene changes merged together. Livers without macroscopic nodules were
33 used for western blot and but could have contained small foci in the homogenate as well. The
34 gene expression results were also reported for an exposure level of WY-14,643 that is an LD₅₀ in
35 wild-type mice and could reflect toxicity responses rather than carcinogenic ones. The samples

1 were also obtained at the end of the experiment (with a mix of durations of exposure) and may
2 not reflect key events in the causation of the cancer but events that are downstream.

3 These limitations notwithstanding, it is interesting that expression of p53 gene was
4 reported by Morimura et al. (2006) to be increased in PPAR α humanized mice treated with
5 WY-14,643 compared to all other groups. Furthermore, of the cell cycle genes that were tested,
6 (i.e., *CD-1*, *Cyclin-dependent Kinases 1* and *4*, and *c-myc*) there was a slightly greater level of
7 *c-myc* and *CD-1* in control PPAR α humanized mice than control wild-type mice as a baseline.
8 This could indicate that there was already increased cell cycling going on in the control PPAR α
9 humanized mouse and could be related to the increased liver size. Treatment with WY-14,643
10 induced an increase in cycling genes in wild-type mice in relation to its control, but whether that
11 induction was greater than control levels for PPAR α humanized mice for *c-myc* and *CDk4* was
12 not reported by the authors. Apoptosis genes were reported to have little difference between
13 control PPAR α humanized and wild-type mice but to have a greater response induced by
14 WY-14,643 in humanized mice for *p53* and *p21*. There was no consistent or large change in
15 apoptosis genes in response to exposure to WY-14,643 in wild-type mice. The increased
16 response of apoptosis genes in PPAR α humanized mice without corresponding tumor formation
17 does not support that response as a key event in the MOA (neither does the lack of response from
18 WY-14,643 in wild-type mice). For genes associated with PPAR α peroxisomal (Acox),
19 microsomal (CYP4a) mitochondrial fatty oxidation (Mcad) and especially malic enzyme, there
20 was a greater response in wild-type than PPAR α humanized mouse after treatment with
21 WY-14,643. However, this is somewhat in contrast to Cheung et al. (2004), who reported
22 increased in some genes encoding peroxisomal, mitochondrial, and microsomal fatty oxidation
23 enzymes in the PPAR α humanized mouse after treatment with WY-14,643.

24 The results reported by Yang et al. (2007b) use another type of “humanized” mouse to
25 study PPAR α effects. Yang et al. (2007b) used a PPAR α humanized transgenic mouse on a
26 PPAR -/- background that has the complete human PPAR α (hPPAR α) gene on a PAC genomic
27 clone, introduced onto the mouse PPAR α -null background and express hPPAR α not only in the
28 liver but also in other tissues. Mice were administered WY-14,643 or Fenofibrate [0.1% or 0.2%
29 (w/w)]. The authors show a figure representing expression of the hPPAR α for two mice with the
30 tissue used for the genotyping exhibiting great variation in expression between the two cloned
31 mice as indicated by intensity of staining. The authors state that in agreement with mRNA
32 expression, hPPAR α protein was highly expressed in the liver of hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice to an extent
33 similar to the mPPAR α in wild-type mice. They report that following two weeks of Fenofibrate
34 treatment, a robust induction of mRNA expression of genes encoding enzymes responsible for
35 peroxisomal (Acox), mitochondrial (MCAD and LCAD), microsomal (CYP4A) and cytosolic

1 (ACOT) fatty acid metabolism were found in liver, kidney and heart of both wild-type and
2 hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice indicating that hPPAR α functions in the same manner as mPPAR α to regulate
3 fatty acid metabolism and associated genes. However, the authors did no measures in
4 Fenofibrate treated animals, only WY-14,643, raising the issue of whether there was a difference
5 in the relative mRNA expression of genes for ACOX etc. and lipids between the two
6 peroxisomal proliferator treatments. The expression of enzymes associated with PPAR α
7 induction was presented only for mice treated with Fenofibrate. However, the lipids results were
8 presented only for mice treated with WY-14,643. Therefore, it cannot be established that these
9 two agonists give the same response for both parameters. Also for the enzymes, the relative
10 expressions compared to wild-type controls, the absolute expression, and variation between
11 animals is not reported. It appears that the peroxisomal enzyme induction by Fenofibrate is the
12 same in the wild-type and transgenic mice. However, in Figure 4 of the paper the mice treated
13 with WY-14,643 instead of Fenofibrate were presented for the peroxisomal membrane protein 70
14 (PMP70) in total liver protein gel. There appears to be more PMP70 in the transgenic mice than
15 wild-type mice as a baseline. The PMP70 appeared to be similar after WY-14,643 treatment.
16 However, only one gel was given and no other quantitation was given by the authors.

17 The authors state that “in addition WY-14,643 and Fenofibrate treatment produced
18 similar effect to the liver specific humanized PPAR α mouse line (Cheung et al 2004).”
19 However, the results were not the same between Fenofibrate and WY-14,643 and the mouse line
20 used by Cheung et al. had background differences in response and pathology. In one figure in
21 the paper there appears to be a difference in background level of serum total triglyceride between
22 the wild-type and hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice that the authors do not note. The power of using such few
23 mice does not help discern any significant differences in background level of triglycerides. The
24 authors note that WY-14,643 treatment also resulted in decreased serum triglycerides levels in
25 hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice consistent with the induction of expression of genes encoding fatty acid
26 metabolism and that the hypolipidemic effects of fibrates are generally explained by increased
27 expression of LPL and decreased expression of apolipoprotein C- III (Apo C-III) (Auwerx et al.,
28 1996). However, the alteration of these genes by WY-14,643 treatment was only observed in
29 wild-type mice and not in hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice suggesting that the hypolipidemic effect observed in
30 hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice are not through LPL and APO C-III. The authors do not note that there could
31 be a difference in the regulation of these pathways by the transgene rather than how the normal
32 gene is regulated and the pathways it affects. The rationale for examining this question with
33 WY-14,643 treatment rather than with Fenofibrate treatment is not addressed by the authors,
34 especially since the other “markers” of peroxisomal gene induction appear to be affected by
35 Fenofibrate in the wild-type and hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice.

1 Hepatomegaly was reported to be observed in the hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice following two weeks
2 of WY-14,643 treatment as revealed by the increase liver to body weight ratio compared to
3 untreated hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice but to be markedly lower when compared to wild-type mice under
4 the same treatment. Histologically, the livers of the wild-type mice treated with WY-14,643
5 were hypertrophic with clear eosinophilic regions. These phenotypic effects were observed in
6 both wild-type and hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice. The percent liver/body weight was reported to increase
7 from ~4% in wild-type mice to ~9% after WY-14,643 treatment and from ~4% in hPPAR α ^{PAC} to
8 little less than 6% after treatment with WY-14,643. In wild-type mice treated with WY-14,643
9 the labeling index was 21.8% compared with 1.1% in untreated wild-type controls. In
10 hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice, WY-14,643 treatment was reported to give an average labeling index of 1.0%
11 compared with 0.8% in the untreated control hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice. Treatment with WY-14,643
12 treatment was reported to result in a marked induction in the expression of CDK4 and cyclin D1
13 in the livers of wild-type mice but to be unaffected hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice treated with WY-14,643.
14 These data were reported to be in agreement with the liver-specific PPAR α -humanized mice that
15 showed not increase in incorporation of BrdU into hepatocytes upon treatment with WY-14,643
16 (Cheung et al., 2004) and further confirmed that activation of hPPAR α does not induce
17 hepatocyte proliferation. However, the authors present a figure as an example with one liver
18 each with no quantitation given by the authors for BrdU incorporation. It is not clear whether the
19 pictures were taken from the same area of the liver or how representative they are. The numbers
20 of mice were never reported for the labeling index. The data presented do suggest that there was
21 hypertrophy and hepatomegaly in the humanized mice and but not proliferation in this particular
22 WY,-14,643 model. Of interest would be investigation of proliferation by other peroxisome
23 proliferators besides WY-14,643 at this necrogenic dose as it is WY-14,643 that is the anomaly
24 to continue to induce proliferation or DNA synthesis at 2 weeks. The photomicrographs
25 presented by the authors are so small and at such low magnification that little detail can be
26 discerned from them. There are no portal triads or central veins to orient the reader as to what
27 region of the liver has been affected and where if any there would be hepatocellular
28 vacuolization.

29 To determine whether peroxisome proliferation occurred in the hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice upon
30 administration of PPs, Yang et al. (2007b) examined by Western Blot analysis the protein levels
31 of the major PMP70 (a marker of peroxisome proliferation). After two weeks treatment of
32 1,000 ppm WY-14,643, induction of PMP70 was reported to be observed in the wild-type mice
33 as well as in hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice. The authors suggested that this result indicates that peroxisomal
34 proliferator treatment induced peroxisomal proliferation in hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice. The results of this
35 study indicate that hepatomegaly and peroxisome proliferation occur in this humanized mouse

1 model when treated with large concentrations of WY-14,643. Thus, these results are inconsistent
2 with claims that peroxisome proliferators cannot cause hepatomegaly or peroxisome proliferation
3 in humans or that humans are refractory to these effects. Like the lipid effects, they suggest a
4 broader spectrum of effects may occur in humans and decreases the specificity of these effects as
5 species specific. However, due to the model compound being WY-14,643 at a necrogenic dose
6 of 1,000 ppm, the effect may not be seen in humans using the lower potency peroxisome
7 proliferators. It would have been useful for this study to include an examination of these effects
8 with Fenofibrate rather than WY-14,643 and then attempting to extrapolate such effects to other
9 peroxisome proliferators. The authors often attribute the effects of peroxisome proliferators to
10 those reactions induced by WY-14,643 and do not acknowledge that the changes induced by
11 WY-14,643 may be different. This is especially true in regards to hepatocellular DNA synthesis
12 in which other peroxisome proliferators can cause liver tumors without the sustained
13 proliferation that WY-14,643 induces, especially at a necrogenic dose.

14 Yang et al. (2007b) report the results of induction of various genes by WY-14,643 in
15 wild-type and hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice by microarray analysis followed by confirmation and
16 quantitation by qPCR and report that more genes were induced by WY-14,643 in wild-type mice
17 than in hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice. They report that

18
19 importantly, the oncogene c-myc was not induced in hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice.
20 Moreover, genes encoding cell surface proteins such as Anxa2, CD39, CD63,
21 Ly6D, and CD24a, and several other genes such as *Cidea*, *Cidec*, *Dhrs8* and
22 *Hsd11b* were also not induced in hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice. Interestingly, *Sult2a1* was
23 only induced in hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice and not in WT mice; this gene is also induced
24 in human hepatocytes by PP (Fang et al., 2005). The regulation of several of
25 these genes has previously been demonstrated through a PPAR α -dependent
26 mechanism. Additional studies will be necessary to fully explore the molecular
27 regulatory mechanism and the functional implication associated with these
28 differently regulated genes.

29
30 The authors do not indicate the context of how the mice were treated, whether these are pooled
31 results, and when the samples were taken. It is assumed to be whole liver. As stated in Section
32 E.3.2.2 above, there are several limitations for interpretations of the results such as those
33 presented by Yang et al. (2007b) which include the lack of phenotypic anchoring for the results.
34 The authors have shown changes from whole liver and have listed changes in genes between
35 wild-type and humanized mice on a PPAR -/- background that in itself will bring about changes
36 in gene expression. The authors acknowledge difficulties in determining what their reported
37 gene changes mean.

1 Yang et al. (2007b) report that “activation of PPAR α alters hepatic miRNA expression
2 (Shah et al., 2007).” They report that let-7C, a miRNA critical in cell growth and shown to
3 target c-myc, was inhibited by WY-14,643 treatment in wild-type mice and that the expression
4 levels of both pri-let-7C and mature let-7C were significantly higher in hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice
5 compared to wild-type mice. Treatment with WY-14,643 was reported to decrease the
6 expression of Pri-let-7C and mature let-7C in wild-type mice but in hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice. The
7 authors note that

8
9 in addition, the induction of *c-myc* by WY-14,643 treatment in wild type mice did
10 not occur in WY-14,643 treated hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice. This is in agreement with the
11 previous observation in liver-specific humanized PPAR α (Shah et al 2007) and
12 further indicates the activation of human PPAR α does not cause a change in
13 hepatic miRNA and *c-myc* gene expression.
14

15 A qPCR analysis of pri-let-7C following 2 weeks WY-14,632 treatment was reported for wild-
16 type and hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice ($n = 3-4$). There appeared to be ~20 times more let-7C expression in
17 hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice than control wild mice as a baseline. The gel given by the authors showed a
18 very small difference in wild-type mice in let-7C northern blot analysis between a control wild-
19 type and WY-14,643-treated wild-type mouse. There appeared to be no difference in the
20 hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice between control and WY-14,643 treatment and a larger stained area than the
21 control wild-type mice. The relative c-Myc expression between the hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice and wild-
22 type control mice did not correlate with changes in let-7C expression. Thus, the amount of
23 decrease by treatment with WY-14,632 in wild-type mice appeared to be extremely small
24 compared to the much greater baseline expression in the hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice. The change brought
25 by WY-14,632 treatment in wild-type mice was a small change compared to the 20-fold greater
26 baseline expression in the hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice. The authors stated that the expression of the c-Myc
27 regulator was higher in the hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice indicating over regulation of cell division and an
28 inability for hepatocytes to proliferate. However, their results showed that there was a greater
29 difference in regulatory baseline function of the PPAR using this paradigm and this construct.
30 Are these differences due to human PPAR or to the way PPAR was put back into PPAR -/-
31 mouse and expected to function? If the experiment included mouse PPAR put back in this way
32 on a null background, what would such an experiment show? Are these results representative of
33 the PPAR or how it is now controlled and expressed? In addition, what would the study of other
34 peroxisome proliferators besides WY-14,643 show in regard to changes in miRNA. Are these
35 results reflective of a just the transient effect that is prolonged in a special case? As discussed in
36 Section E.3.2.2 there are issues with microarray data in addition to the newly emerging field of

1 miRNA arrays, which include phenotypic anchoring and whether they are from whole liver or
2 pooled samples. The results given in this report are for relative Let-7C expression given and not
3 absolute values. The changes in baseline Let-7C expression between the wild-type and the
4 hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice did not correlate with the magnitude of difference in northern blot analysis and
5 did not correlate at all with c-myc expression reported in this study. Thus, a direct correlation
6 between the effect of Let-7C expression and function and effects from WY-14,643 was not
7 supported. The relative expression was reported but the variation of baseline expression of the
8 “PPAR controlled genes” was not. Given that one of the first figures reported a large difference
9 between animals in expression of the human PPAR gene in the transgenic animals, how did this
10 difference affect the results given here as relative changes downstream?

11 Yang et al. (2007b) conclude that the hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice represent the most relevant model
12 for humans since, the tissue distribution of PPAR α is similar to that observed in wild-type mice
13 and the hPPAR α in hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice is under regulation of its native promoter. Indeed up-
14 regulation of hepatic mPPAR α in wild-type mice by fasting was mirrored by the hPPAR α in
15 hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice. However, there was no demonstration that the artificial chromosome that is
16 replicating along with other DNA is controlled sterically by the same control since it is not on
17 the mouse genome in the same place as the native PPAR. There is also not a demonstration of
18 how stable the baseline of PPAR DNA expression is in this mouse model—does it vary as much
19 or more than native PPAR between mice? The authors state that

21 induction of PPAR α target genes for fatty acid metabolism and a decrease in
22 serum triglycerides by PP in hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice indicates that hPPAR α is
23 functional in the mouse environment with respects to regulation of fatty acid
24 metabolism. This is in agreement with the liver-specific PPAR α humanized mice
25 that also exhibit these responses (Cheung et al., 2004). Indeed the DNA binding
26 domain of hPPAR α is 100% homologous with that of the mouse suggesting that
27 both bind to the same PPRE binding site in the promoter region of target genes.
28 Transfection of hPPAR into murine hepatocytes increased PPs induced
29 peroxisome proliferation related effects (Macdonald et al., 1999). These results
30 suggest that hPPAR α and mPPAR α do not differ in induction of target genes with
31 known PPRE.

32
33 However, replacement with human PPAR in the Cheung et al. model is not sufficient to prevent
34 the same types of toxicity as seen with PPAR knockouts on the hepatocytes such as steatosis.

35 Yang et al. (2007b) note that

36
37 the increased LPL and decreased expression of apo C-III are proposed to explain
38 the hypolipidemic effects of PPS (Auwerx et al., 1996). However, hPPAR α ^{PAC}

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 mice treated with PP exhibit lowered serum triglycerides without alteration of the
2 expression of LPL and apo C-III. This indicates the hypolipidemic effects in
3 rodents are mediated via other molecular regulatory mechanisms. It is also
4 suggested that the activation of PPAR α by PPs stimulates hepatic fatty acid
5 oxidation and thereby diminishing their incorporation into triglycerides and
6 secretion of VLDL (Froyland et al., 1997). Consistent with this idea, a robust
7 induction of the genes encoding enzymes for fatty acid oxidation by PP in
8 hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice were observed. Thus, the exact mechanism by which PPs exert
9 their hypolipidemic effects needs reexamination.

10
11 However, the use of two different peroxisome proliferators (i.e., WY-14,643 and Fenofibrate) for
12 two types of effects (peroxisomal and lipid) may be the cause of some paradoxes here in terms of
13 MOA for lipid effects. The baseline differences in the hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice for serum total
14 triglycerides was not explored by these authors and the small number of animals used make
15 conclusions difficult about the magnitude of difference. The differences in baseline expression
16 for LPL are not discernable in the graphic representation of the results.

17 Yang et al. (2007b) note that

18
19 on the other hand, the difference in the affinity of ligands for the human and
20 mouse PPAR α receptor was proposed to account for the species difference. The
21 ligand binding domain of hPPAR α is 94% homologous with that of the mouse. *In*
22 *vitro* transactivation assays have previously shown that WY has a higher affinity
23 for rodent PPAR α than human PPAR α , while Fenofibrate has similar affinity for
24 rodent and human PPAR α (Shearer and Hoekstra, 2003; Sher et al., 1993). In the
25 present study WY and Fenofibrate exhibit the same capacity to induce known
26 PPAR α target genes in the liver, kidney and heart in both wild-type and
27 hPPAR α ^{PAC} mice.

28
29 The statement by the authors that Fenofibrate and WY-14,643 had the same affinity “as shown
30 by this study” is not correct. The two treatments were not studied for the same enzymes or genes
31 in the data reported in the study. Both WY-14,643 and Fenofibrate can induce PPAR α targets
32 but it was not shown to the same extent. Yang et al. (2007b) state that

33
34 This is in agreement with the liver-specific PPAR α humanized mice that also
35 exhibit a similar capacity to induce PPAR α target genes in liver by WY and
36 Fenofibrate (Cheung et al., 2004). Thus, the ligand affinity difference between
37 mouse and human PPAR α may not be critical under the conditions of these
38 studies.

39
40 Alternatively, these results could reflect that these studies were conducted with two different
41 agonists with different affinities and responses due to receptor activation.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Finally, a useful comparison to make are the differences between wild-type mice,
2 PPAR α -/- mice that serve as the background for the transgenic human mouse models, and both
3 transgenic models. The small and variable number of animals examined in these studies is
4 readily apparent. The results of the Cheung et al. (2004) humanized mouse model and those
5 reported for Yang et al. (2007b) show differences in the study designs including PPAR α agonists
6 studied for particular effects and results reported for similar treatments (see Table E-18).

7 As shown above, the effect on the PPAR α -/- by the knockout included decreased
8 triglyceride levels and slightly increased liver weight. Although treatment with WY-14,643 and
9 Fenofibrate were reported to decrease triglyceride levels in wild-type mice, paradoxically so did
10 knocking out the receptor. Exposures to WY-14,643 appeared to induce a slight increase and
11 Fenofibrate a slight decrease in triglyceride levels in PPAR α -/- mice but the variability of
12 response and small number of animals in the experiments limited the ability to discern a
13 quantitative difference in the treatments. In the study by Cheung et al. (2004) it appears that the
14 insertion of humanized PPAR α restored the baseline and treatment responses for triglyceride
15 levels. Overall, the results reported by Yang et al. (2007b) appeared to show a lower level of
16 triglycerides in control wild-type mice that was similar in magnitude to the treatment effect
17 reported by Fenofibrate by Cheung et al. (2004). However, there also appeared to be restoration
18 of this effect in the humanized mouse model of Yang et al. (2007b). In regard to DNA
19 synthesis, both Cheung et al. (2004) and Yang et al. (2007b) only gave results for WY-14,643
20 and for different durations of exposure so they were not comparable. It appeared that ~60% of
21 hepatocytes were labeled by 8 weeks of WY-14,643 treatment (Cheung et al., 2004) compared
22 to ~20% after 2 weeks of exposure. Again this highlights the difference between using
23 WY-14,643 as a model for the PPAR α as a class at times when almost all other PPAR α agonists
24 have ceased to increase DNA synthesis or have reductions in this parameter. The background
25 changes due to the PPAR α -/- knockout were not reported so that the effects of the knockout
26 could not be ascertained. It appeared that insertion of humanized PPAR α did not result in
27 restoration of WY-14,643 -induced DNA synthesis. The correlation with this parameter and
28 any focal areas of necrosis were not discussed by the authors of the study. In regard to
29 hepatomegaly, Fenofibrate and WY-14,643 appeared to both give an increase in liver weight in
30 the humanized mouse model of Cheung et al. (2004) with little effect in the knockout mouse.
31 For Fenofibrate there was little difference in liver weight gain in the wild-type mouse and that of
32 the humanized mouse model of Cheung et al. (2004). However, Fenofibrate was not tested in
33 the humanized mouse model of Yang et al. (2007b). In that model only WY-14,643 was used
34 but there was still an increase in liver weight. Thus, in terms of effects on liver weight gain and
35 triglyceride levels both models gave comparable results and appeared to indicate that insertion

1 humanized PPAR α would restore some of the effects of the knockout. However, the results
2 from both experiments highlight the need for adequate numbers of animals and other PPAR α
3 agonists to be tested besides WY-14,463 at such a high dose and certainly for longer periods of
4 time to ascertain whether such manipulations will affect carcinogenicity.

5
6 **E.3.4.1.4. *NF- κ B activation.*** NF- κ B activation has also been proposed as a key event in the
7 induction of liver cancer through PPAR α activation. As discussed in Sections E.3.2.6 and
8 E.3.4.3.3, activation of the NF- κ B pathway is implicated in carcinogenesis, nonspecific for a
9 particular MOA for liver cancer, and is context dependent on its effects. Its specific actions
10 depend on the cell type and type of agent or signal that activates translocation of the complex.
11 NF- κ B is not only involved in biological processes other than tumor induction, but also exhibits
12 some apparently contradictory behaviors (Perkins and Gilmore, 2006). Although many studies
13 point to a tumor-promoting function of NF- κ B subunits, evidence also exists for tumor
14 suppressor functions. NF- κ B actions are associated with TNF and JNK among many other cell
15 signaling systems and molecules and it has functions that alter proliferation and apoptosis. NF-
16 κ B activation reported in some studies may be associated with early Kupffer cell responses and
17 be associative but not key events in the carcinogenic process. However, most assays look at total
18 NF- κ B expression in the whole liver and at the early periods of proliferation and apoptosis. The
19 origin of the NF- κ B is crucial as to its effect in the liver. For instance, hepatocyte specific
20 deletion of IKK β increased DEN-induced hepatocarcinogenesis but a deletion of IKK β in both
21 hepatocytes and Kupffer cells however, were reported to have the opposite effect (Maeda et al.,
22 2005).

23
24 **E.3.4.1.5. *Phenotype as an indicator of a PPAR α mode of action (MOA).*** As discussed
25 previously (see Sections E.3.1.5, and E.3.1.8) FAH precede both hepatocellular adenomas and
26 carcinomas in rodents and, in humans with chronic liver diseases that predispose them to
27 hepatocellular carcinomas. Striking similarities in specific changes of the cellular phenotype of
28 preneoplastic FAH are emerging in experimental and human hepatocarcinogenesis, irrespective
29 of whether this was elicited by chemicals, hormones, radiation, viruses, or, in animal models, by
30 transgenic oncogenes or *Helicobacter hepaticus*. Several authors have noted that the detection
31 of phenotypically similar FAH in various animal models and in humans prone to developing or
32 bearing hepatocellular carcinomas favors the extrapolation from data obtained in animals to
33 humans (Bannasch et al., 2003; Su and Bannasch, 2003; Bannasch et al., 2001). In regard to
34 phenotype by tincture Caldwell and Keshava (2006) state:

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Table E-18. Comparison between results for Yang et al. (2007b) and Cheung et al. (2004)^a

Effect	Wild type mice	PPAR -/- knockout mice	Humanized mice (liver only)	Humanized PAC mice
Triglycerides	Cheung (n = 6-9) Control 145 mg/mL 0.1% WY-14,643 (2 wks) 60 mg/mL 0.2% Fenofibrate (2 wks) 85 mg/mL	Cheung (n = 6-9) Control 100 mg/mL 0.1% WY-14,643 (2 wks) 115 mg/mL 0.2% Fenofibrate (2 wks) 85 mg/mL	Cheung (n = 6-9) Control 175 mg/mL 0.1% WY-14,643 (2 wks) 60 mg/mL 0.2% Fenofibrate (2 wks) 85 mg/mL	Yang (n = 4-6) Control 120 mg/mL 0.1% WY-14,643 (2 wks) 75 mg/mL
	Yang (n = 4-6) Control 95 mg/mL 0.1 % WY-14,643 (2wks) 55 mg/mL			
BrdU incorporation	Cheung (n = 5) Control 1.6% 0.1% WY-14,643 (8 wks) 57.9%	Not done	Cheung (n = 5) Control 1.6% 0.1% WY-14,643 (8 wks) 2.8%	Yang (n = 4-6) Control 0.8% 0.1% WY-14,643 (2 wks) 1.0%
	Yang (n = 4-6) Control 1.1% 0.1% WY-14,643 (2 wks) 21.8%			

Table E 18. Comparison between results for Yang et al. (2007b) and Cheung et al. (2004) (continued)

Effect	Wild type mice	PPAR -/- knockout mice	Humanized mice (liver only)	Humanized PAC mice
Hepatomegaly^b (% liver body weight ratio)	Cheung (<i>n</i> = 5–9) Control 4% 0.1% WY-14,643 11% (2 wks) 0.2% Fenofibrate 8.5% (2 wks)	Cheung (<i>n</i> = 5–9) Control 5% 0.1% WY-14,643 5% (2 wks) 0.2% Fenofibrate 5.5% (2 wks)	Cheung (<i>n</i> = 5–9) Control 4.5% 0.1% WY-14,643 7% (2 wks) 0.2% Fenofibrate 7% (2 wks)	Yang (<i>n</i> = 4–6) Control 4% 0.1% WY 6% (2 wks)
	Yang (<i>n</i> = 4–6) Control 4% 0.1% WY-14,643 9% (2 wks)			

^aThe ages of the humanized knockout mice are not given for Cheung et al. (2004) but are 8–10 weeks for Yang et al. (2007b).

^bPercentages are approximate values extrapolated from figures for hepatomegaly.

1 In addition, the term “basophilic” in describing preneoplastic foci or tumors can
2 be misleading. The different types of FAH have been related to three main
3 preneoplastic hepatocellular lineages: 1) the glycogenotic-basophilic cell lineage,
4 2) its xenomorphic-tigroid cell variant, and 3) the amphophilic-basophilic cell
5 lineage. Specific changes of the cellular phenotype of the first two lineages of
6 FAHs are similar in experimental and human hepatocarcinogenesis, irrespective
7 of whether they were elicited by DNA-reactive chemicals, hormones, radiation,
8 viruses, transgenic oncogenes and local hyperinsulinism as described by the first
9 two FAHs and this similarity favors extrapolation from data obtained in animals
10 to humans (Bannasch et al., 2003; Su and Bannasch, 2003; Bannasch et al.,
11 2001). In contrast, the amphophilic cell lineage of hepatocarcinogenesis has
12 been observed mainly after exposure of rodents to peroxisome proliferators or to
13 hepadnaviridae (Bannasch et al., 2001).

14
15 Bannasch (1996) describes “amphophilic” FAH and tumors induced by
16 peroxisome proliferators to maintain the phenotype as the foci progress to
17 tumors. They are glycogen poor from the start with increased numbers of
18 mitochondria, peroxisomes and ribosomes. The author further states that the
19 “homogenous basophilic” descriptions by others of foci induced by WY are
20 really amphophilic. Agents other than peroxisome proliferators can induce
21 “acidophilic” or “eosinophilic” (due to increased smooth endoplasmic reticulum)
22 or glycogenotic foci which tend to progress to basophilic stages (due to increased
23 ribosomes).

24
25 Tumors and foci induced by peroxisome proliferators have been suggested to
26 have a phenotype of increased mitochondrial proliferation and mitochondrial
27 enzymes (thyromimetic rather than insulinomimetic) (Keshava and Caldwell,
28 2006).

29
30 Tumors from peroxisome proliferators in Kraupp-Grasl et al. (1990) and
31 Grasl-Kraupp et al. (1993) for rat liver tumors were characterized as weakly basophilic with
32 some eosinophilia and as similar to the description given by Bannasch et al as amphophilic.
33 However, a number of recent studies indicate that other “classic” peroxisome proliferators may
34 have a different phenotype than has been attributed to the class through studies of WY-14,643.
35 A recent study of DEHP, another peroxisome proliferator assumed to induce liver tumors
36 through activation of the PPAR α receptor, reported the majority of liver FAH to be of the first
37 two types after a lifetime of exposure to DEHP with a dose-related tendency for increased
38 numbers of amphophilic FAHs in rats (Voss et al., 2005). As stated previously, the MOA of
39 DEHP-induced liver tumors in mice also appears not to be dependent on PPAR α activation.

40 Michel et al. (2007) report the phenotype of tumors and foci in rats treated with clofibric
41 acid at a very large dose (5,000 ppm for 20 months) and note that in controls the first type of
42 foci to appear was tigroid on Day 264 and their incidence increased with time representing the

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 most abundant type in this group. They report no adenomas or carcinomas after up to 607 days
2 after giving saline injection in the control animals. DEN treatment was examined up to 377
3 days only with tigroid, eosinophilic and clear cell foci observed at that time. Clofibric acid was
4 examined up to 607 days with tigroid and clear cell foci reported to be the first to appear on Day
5 264 no other foci class. By Day 377, there were tigroid, eosinophilic and clear cell foci but no
6 basophilic foci reported with clofibric acid treatment and, although only a few animals were
7 examined, 2/5 had adenomas but not carcinomas. By Day 524 all types of foci were seen
8 (including basophilic for the first time) and there were adenomas and carcinomas in 2/5 animals.
9 By 607 days a similar pattern was observed without adenomas but 3/6 animals showing
10 carcinomas. Although the number of animals examined is very small, these results indicate that
11 clofibric acid was not inducing primarily “basophilic foci” as reported for peroxisome
12 proliferators but the first foci are tigroid and clear cell foci. Basophilic foci did not appear until
13 Day 524 similar to control values for foci development and distribution. However, unlike
14 controls, clofibric acid induced eosinophilic and clear cell foci earlier. This is inconsistent with
15 the phenotype ascribed to peroxisome proliferators as exemplified by WY-14,643.

16 In regard to GST- π and γ -transpeptidase (GGT), Rao et al. (1986) fed 2 male F344 rats a
17 diet of 0.1% WY-14,643 for 19 months or 3 F344 rats 0.025% Ciprofibrate for 15–19 months
18 and reported “altered areas,”(AA) “neoplastic nodules” (NN), and hepatocellular carcinomas
19 (HCC). For WY-14,643 treatment 107 AA, 75 NN, and 5 HCC, and for Ciprofibrate treatment
20 107 AA, 27 NN, and 16 HCC were identified. In the WY-14,643-treated rats, HCC, and NN
21 were both GGT and GST- π negative (96–100%) with 87% of AA was negative for both. In
22 Ciprofibrate-treated rats NN and HCC were negative for both markers (95%) but only 46% of
23 AA were negative for both markers. Thus, a different pattern for tumor phenotype was reported
24 for WY-14,643 and another peroxisome proliferator, Ciprofibrate, in this study as well.

25 In addition, GGT phenotype is reported not to be specific to weakly basophilic foci.
26 GGT staining was reported to be negative in eosinophilic tumors after initiation and promotion.
27 Kraupp-Grasl et al. (1990) note differences among PPAR α agonists in their ability to promote
28 tumors and suggest they not necessarily be considered a uniform group. Caldwell and Keshava
29 (2006) suggest that the reports of a simple designation of “basophilic” is not enough to associate
30 a foci as caused by peroxisome proliferators (Bannasch, 1996; Grasl-Kraupp et al., 1993;
31 Kraupp-Grasl et al., 1990). Increased basophilia of tumors and increased numbers of
32 carcinomas is consistent with the progressive basophilia described by Bannasch (1996), as many
33 adenomas progress to carcinomas.

34 It should be noted that the amphophilic foci and tumors described by Bannasch et al.
35 were primarily studied in rats. Morimura et al. (2006) noted that WY-14,643 induced diffusely

1 basophilic tumors in mice and therefore, identified the WY-14,643 tumors in a way consistent
2 with the descriptions of amphophilic tumors by Bannasch et al. The tumor induced by
3 WY-14,643 in their humanized mouse was reported to be similar to those arising spontaneously
4 in the mouse. However, the mouse response could differ from the rat, especially for PPAR α
5 agonists other than WY-14,643.

6 H-ras activation and mutation studies have attempted to assign a pattern to peroxisome
7 proliferator-induced tumors as noted in Section E.2.3.3.2, above. However, also as noted in
8 Section E.2.3.3.2, the genetic background of the mice used, the dose of carcinogen and the stage
9 of progression of “lesions” (i.e., foci vs. adenomas vs. carcinomas) may affect the number of
10 activated H-ras containing tumors that develop. Fox et al. (1990) note that tumors induced by
11 Ciprofibrate (0.0125% diet, 2 years) had a much lower frequency of H-ras gene activation than
12 those that arose spontaneously (2-year bioassays of control animals) or induced with the
13 “genotoxic” carcinogen benzidine-2 HCl (120 ppm, drinking H₂O, 1 year) and that the
14 Ciprofibrate-induced tumors were reported to be more eosinophilic as were the surrounding
15 normal hepatocytes than spontaneously occurring tumors. Anna et al. (1994) also stated that
16 mice treated with Ciprofibrate had a markedly lower frequency of tumors with activated H-ras
17 but that the spectrum of mutations in tumors was similar those in “spontaneous tumors.”
18 Hegi et al. (1993) tested Ciprofibrate-induced tumors from Fox et al. (1990) in the NIH3T3
19 cotransfection-nude mouse tumorigenicity assay and concluded that ras protooncogene
20 activation, were not frequent events in Ciprofibrate-induced tumors and that spontaneous tumors
21 were not promoted with it. Stanley et al. (1994) studied the effect of MCP, a peroxisome
22 proliferator, in B6C3F1 (relatively sensitive) and C57BL/10J (relatively resistant) mice for
23 H-ras codon 61-point mutations in MCP-induced liver tumors (hepatocellular adenomas and
24 carcinomas). In the B6C3F1 mice, ~24% of MCP-induced tumors had codon 61 mutations and
25 for C57BL/10J mice ~13%. The findings of an increased frequency of H-ras mutation in
26 carcinomas compared to adenomas in both strains of mice is suggestive that these mutations
27 were related to stage of progression. Thus, in mice, the phenotype of tumors did not appear to
28 be readily distinguishable from spontaneous tumors based on tincture for peroxisome
29 proliferators other than WY-14,643, but did have more of a signature in terms of H-ras mutation
30 and activation.

31 The expression of c-Jun has been used to discern TCE tumors from those of its
32 metabolites. However, as pointed out by Caldwell and Keshava (2006), although Bull et al.
33 (2004) have suggested that the negative expression of *c-jun* in TCA-induced tumors may be
34 consistent with a characteristic phenotype shown in general by peroxisome proliferators as a
35 class, there is no supporting evidence of this. While increased mitochondrial proliferation and

1 mitochondrial enzymes (thyromimetic rather than insulinomimetic) properties have been
2 ascribed to peroxisome proliferator-induced tumors, the studies cited in Bull et al. (2004) have
3 not examined TCA-induced tumors for these properties.

4
5 **E.3.4.1.6. *Human relevance.*** In its framework for making conclusions about human
6 relevance, the U.S. EPA Cancer Guidelines (U.S. EPA, 2005) asks that critical similarities and
7 differences between test animals and humans be identified. Humans possess PPAR α at sufficient
8 levels to mediate the human hypolipidemic response to peroxisome-proliferating fibrate drugs.
9 Fenofibrate and Ciprofibrate induce treatment related increases in liver weight, hypertrophy,
10 numbers of peroxisomes, numbers of mitochondria, and smooth endoplasmic reticulum in
11 cynomologous monkeys at 15 days of exposure (Hoivik et al., 2004). Given the species
12 difference in the ability to respond to a mitogenic stimulus such as partial hepatectomy (see
13 Section E.3.3) lack of hepatocellular DNA synthesis at this time point is not unexpected and, as
14 Rusyn et al. (2006) note, examination at differing time point may produce differing results. It is
15 therefore, generally acknowledged that “a point in the rat and mouse key events cascade where
16 the pathway is biologically precluded in humans in principle cannot be identified.”(Klaunig et
17 al., 2003; NAS, 2006). Thus, from a qualitative standpoint, the effects described above are
18 plausible in humans.

19 As for quantitative differences, there are two key issues. First, as stated in the Cancer
20 Guidelines, when considering human relevance, “Any information suggesting quantitative
21 differences between animals and humans is flagged for consideration in the dose-response
22 assessment.” Therefore, while Klaunig et al. (2003) and NAS (2006) go on to suggest that
23 “this mode of action is not likely to occur in humans based on differences in several key steps
24 when taking into consideration kinetic and dynamic factors,” under the Cancer Guidelines,
25 such “kinetic and dynamic factors” need to be made explicit in the dose-response assessment,
26 and should not be part of the qualitative characterization of hazard. Second, the discussion
27 above points to the lack of evidence supporting associations between the postulated events and
28 carcinogenic potency. Thus, because interspecies differences in carcinogenicity do not appear
29 to be associated with interspecies differences in postulated events, they do not provide reliable
30 metrics with which to make inferences about relative human sensitivity.

31
32 **E.3.4.2. *Other Trichloroethylene (TCE) Metabolite Effects That May Contribute to its***
33 ***Hepatocarcinogenicity***

34 While the focus of most studies of TCA has been its effects on peroxisomal proliferation,
35 DCA has been investigated for a variety of effects that are also observed either in early stages of

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 oncogenesis (glycogen deposition) or conditions that predispose patients to liver cancer. Some
2 studies have examined microarray profiles in attempt to study the MOA or TCE (see
3 Section E.3.2.2 for caveats regarding such approaches). Caldwell and Keshava have provided a
4 review of these studies, which is provided below.

5
6 **E.3.4.2.1. DCA effects and glycogen accumulation correlations with cancer.** As noted
7 previously, DCA administration has been reported to increase the observable amount of
8 glycogen in mouse liver via light microscopy and, although to not be primarily responsible
9 for DCA-induced liver mass increases, to be increase whole liver glycogen as much by 50%
10 (Kato-Weinstein et al., 2001). Given that TCE and DCA tumor phenotypes indicate a role for
11 DCA in TCE hepatocarcinogenicity (see Section E.2.3.3.2, above), Caldwell and Keshava (2006)
12 described the correlations with effects induced by DCA that have been associated with
13 hepatocarcinogenicity.

14
15 A number of studies suggest DCA-induced liver cancer may be linked to its
16 effects on the cytosolic enzyme glutathione (GST)-S-transferase-zeta. GST-zeta
17 is also known as maleylacetoacetate isomerase and is part of the tyrosine
18 catabolism pathway whose disruption in type 1 hereditary tyrosinemia has been
19 linked to increased liver cancer risk in humans. GST-zeta metabolizes
20 maleylacetoacetate (MAA) to fumarylacetoacetate (FAA) which displays
21 apoptogenic, mutagenic, aneugenic, and mitogenic activities (Bergeron et al.,
22 2003; Jorquera and Tanguay, 2001; Kim et al., 2000). Increased cancer risk has
23 been suggested to result from FAA and MAA accumulation (Tanquary et al.
24 1996). Cornett et al. (1999) reported DCA exposure in rats increased
25 accumulation of maleylacetone (a spontaneous decarboxylation product of
26 MAA), suggesting MAA accumulation. Ammini et al. (2003) report depletion of
27 the GST-zeta to be exclusively a post-transcriptional event with genetic ablation
28 of GST-zeta causing FAA and MAA accumulation in mice. Schultz et al. (2002)
29 report that elimination of DCA is controlled by liver metabolism via GST-zeta in
30 mice, and that DCA also inhibits the enzyme (and thus its own elimination) with
31 young mice being the most sensitive to this inhibition. On the other hand, older
32 mice (60 weeks) had a decreased capacity to excrete and metabolize DCA in
33 comparison with younger ones. The authors suggest that exogenous factors that
34 deplete or reduce GST-zeta will decrease DCA elimination and may increase its
35 carcinogenic potency. They also suggest that, due to suicide inactivation of
36 GST-zeta, an assumption of linear kinetics can lead to an underestimation of the
37 internal dose of DCA at high exposure rates. In humans, GST-zeta has been
38 reported to be inhibited by DCA and to be polymorphic (Tzeng et al 2000;
39 Blackburn et al., 2001, 2000). Board et al. (2001) report one variant to have
40 significantly higher activity with DCA as a substrate than other GST zeta
41 isoforms, which could affect DCA susceptibility.

42
This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Individuals with glycogen storage disease or with poorly controlled diabetes have
2 excessive storage of glycogen in their livers (glycogenosis) and increased risk of
3 liver cancer (LaVecchia et al., 1994; Adami et al., 1996; Wideroff et al., 1997;
4 Rake et al., 2002). In an animal model where hepatocytes are exposed to a local
5 hyperinsulinemia from transplanted islets of Langerhans and the remaining tissue
6 is hypoinsulinemic, insulin induces alterations that resemble preneoplastic foci of
7 altered hepatocytes (FAH) and develop into hepatocellular tumors in later stages
8 of carcinogenesis (Evert et al., 2003). A number of studies have reported
9 suppression of apoptosis, decreases in insulin, and glycogenosis in mice liver by
10 DCA at levels that also induce liver tumors (Bull, 2004; Bull et al., 2004;
11 Lingohr et al., 2001). In isolated murine hepatocytes, Lingohr et al. (2002)
12 reported DCA-induced glycogenosis was dose related, occurred at very low
13 doses (10 μ M), occurred without the presence of insulin, was not affected by
14 insulin addition, was dependent on phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (P13K)
15 activity, and was not a result of decreased glycogen breakdown. The authors
16 noted that PI3K is also known to regulate cell proliferation and apoptosis in
17 hepatocytes, and that understanding these mechanisms may be important to
18 understanding DCA-induced carcinogenesis. They also report insulin receptor
19 (IR) protein levels decreased to 30% of controls in mice liver after up to 52
20 weeks of DCA treatment. Activation of the IR is also the principal pathway by
21 which insulin stimulates glycogen synthetase (the rate limiting enzyme of
22 glycogen biosynthesis). However, in DCA-induced liver tumors IR protein was
23 elevated as well as mitogen-activated protein kinase (a downstream target protein
24 of the IR) phosphorylation. DCA-induced tumors were glycogen poor (Lingohr
25 et al., 2001). The authors suggest that normal hepatocytes down-regulate
26 insulin-signaling proteins in response to the accumulation of liver glycogen
27 caused by DCA and that the initiated cell population, which does not accumulate
28 glycogen and is promoted by DCA treatment, responds differently from normal
29 hepatocytes to the insulin-like effects of DCA.

31 Gene expression studies of DCA show a number of genes identified with cell
32 growth, tissue remodeling, apoptosis, cancer progression, and xenobiotic
33 metabolism to be altered in mice liver at high doses (2 g/L DCA) in drinking
34 water (Thai et al., 2001, 2003). After 4 weeks, RNA expression was altered in 4
35 known genes (alpha-1 protease inhibitor, cytochrome B5, stearyl-CoA
36 desaturase and caboxylesterase) in two mice (Thai et al., 2001). Except for Co-A
37 desaturase, a similar pattern of gene change was reported in DCA-induced
38 tumors (10 tumors from 10 different mice) after 93 weeks. Using cDNA
39 microarray in the same mice, Thai et al. (2003) identified 24 genes with altered
40 expression, of which 15 were confirmed by Northern blot analysis after 4 weeks
41 of exposure. Of the 15 genes, 14 revealed expression suppressed two- to fivefold
42 and included: MHR 23A, cytochrome P450 (CYP), 2C29, CYP 3A11, serum
43 paraoxonase/arylesterase 1, liver carboxylesterase, alpha-1 antitrypsin, ER p72,
44 GST-pi 1, angiogenin, vitronectin precursor, cathepsin D, plasminogen precursor
45 (contains angiostatin), prothrombin precursor and integrin alpha 3 precursor. An
46 additional gene, CYP 2A4/5, had a twofold elevation in expression. After 93

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 weeks of treatment with 3.5 g/L DCA, Northern blot analyses of total RNA
2 isolated from DCA-induced hepatocellular carcinomas showed similar alteration
3 of expression (11 of 15). It was noted that peroxisome proliferator-activated
4 receptor (PPAR) α and IR gene expression were not changed by DCA treatment.
5 Genes involved in glycogen or lipid metabolism were not tested.
6

7 Although it has not been possible to determine directly whether DCA is produced
8 from TCE at carcinogenic levels, there is indirect evidence that DCA is formed
9 from TCE *in vivo* and contributes to liver tumor development. Pretreatment with
10 either DCA or TCE inhibits GST-zeta while TCA pretreatment does not (Schultz
11 et al., 2002; Bull et al., 2004). TCE treatment decreased V_{\max} for DCA
12 metabolism to 49% of control levels with a 1 g/kg TCE dose resembling effects
13 those of 0.05 g/L DCA (Schultz et al., 2002).
14

15 **E.3.4.2.2. Genetic profiling data for Trichloroethylene (TCE): gene expression and**
16 ***methylation status studies.*** Caldwell and Keshava (2006) and Keshava and Caldwell (2006)
17 report on both genetic expression studies and studies of changes in methylation status induced by
18 TCE and its metabolites (see Sections E.2.3.2 and E.2.3.3, above) as well as differences and
19 difficulties in the patterns of gene expression between differing PPAR α agonists. In
20 Section E.4.2.2 (below), the effects of coexposures of DCA, TCA and Chloroform on
21 methylation status are discussed. In particular are concerns for the interpretation of studies that
22 employ pooling of data as well as interpretation of “snapshots in time of multiple gene
23 changes.” For the Laughter et al. (2004) study in particular, it is not clear whether transcription
24 arrays were performed on pooled data (no data on variability between individual animals was
25 provided and the methodology section of the report is not transparently written in this regard).
26 The issue of phenotypic anchoring also arises as data on percent liver/body weight indicates
27 significant variability within TCE treatment groups, especially in PPAR α -null mice. For studies
28 of gene expression using microarrays Bartosiewicz et al. (2001) used a screening analysis of
29 148 genes for xenobiotic-metabolizing enzymes, DNA repair enzymes, heat shock proteins,
30 cytokines, and housekeeping gene expression patterns in the liver in response TCE. The TCE-
31 induced gene induction was reported to be highly selective; only Hsp 25 and 86 and Cyp2a were
32 up-regulated at the highest dose tested. Collier et al. (2003) reported differentially expressed
33 mRNA transcripts in embryonic hearts from S-D rats exposed to TCE with sequences down-
34 regulated with TCE exposure appearing to be those associated with cellular housekeeping, cell
35 adhesion, and developmental processes. TCE was reported to induce up-regulated expression of
36 numerous stress-response and homeostatic genes.

37 For the Laughter et al. (2004) study, transcription profiles using macroarrays containing
38 approximately 1,200 genes were reported in response to TCE exposure. Forty-three genes were

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 reported to be significantly altered in the TCE-treated wild-type mice and 67 genes significantly
2 altered in the TCE-treated PPAR α knockout mice. Out of the 43 genes expressed in wild-type
3 mice upon TCE exposure, 40 genes were reported by the authors to be dependent on PPAR α and
4 included genes for CYP4a12, epidermal growth factor receptor, and additional genes involved in
5 cell growth. However, the interpretation of this information is difficult because in general,
6 PPAR α knockout mice have been reported to be more sensitive to a number of hepatotoxins
7 partly because of defects in the ability to effectively repair tissue damage in the liver
8 (Shankar et al., 2003; Mehendale, 2000) and because a comparison of gene expression profiles
9 between controls (wild-type and PPAR α knockout) were not reported.

10 As stated previously, knockout mice in this study also responded to TCE exposure with
11 increased liver weight, had increased background liver weights, and also had higher baseline
12 levels of hepatocyte proliferation than wild-type mice. Nakajima et al. (2000) reported that the
13 number of peroxisomes in hepatocytes increased by 2-fold in wild-type mice but not in PPAR α
14 knockout mice. However, TCE induced increased liver weight in both male and female wild-
15 type and knockout mice, suggesting hepatic effects independent of PPAR α activation. In
16 regards to toxicity, after three weeks of TCE treatment (0 to 1,500 mg/kg via gavage), Laughter
17 et al. (2004) reported toxicity at the 1,500 mg/kg level in the knockout mice that was not
18 observed in the wild-type mice — all knockout mice were moribund and had to be removed
19 from the study. Differences in experimental protocol made comparisons between TCE effects
20 and those of its metabolites difficult in this study (see Section E.2.1.13, above).

21 As reported by Voss et al. (2006), dose-, time course-, species-, and strain-related
22 differences should be considered in interpreting gene array data. The comparison of differing
23 PPAR α agonists presented in Keshava and Caldwell (2006) illustrate the pleiotropic and varying
24 liver responses of the PPAR α receptor to various agonists, but did imply that these responses
25 were responsible for carcinogenesis.

26 As discussed above in Section E.3.3.5 and in Caldwell and Keshava (2006),

27
28 Aberrant DNA methylation has emerged in recent years as a common hallmark of
29 all types of cancers, with hypermethylation of the promoter region of specific
30 tumor suppressor genes and DNA repair genes leading to their silencing (an effect
31 similar to their mutation) and genomic hypomethylation (Ballestar and Esteller,
32 2002; Berger and Daxenbichler, 2002; Herman et al., 1998; Pereira et al., 2004;
33 Rhee et al., 2002). Whether DNA methylation is a consequence or cause of cancer
34 is a long-standing issue (Ballestar and Esteller, 2002). Fraga et al. (2004, 2005)
35 reported global loss of monoacetylation and trimethylation of histone H4 as a
36 common hallmark of human tumor cells; they suggested, however, that
37 genomewide loss of 5-methylcytosine (associated with the acquisition of a

1 transformed phenotype) exists not as a static predefined value throughout the
2 process of carcinogenesis but rather as a dynamic parameter (i.e., decreases are
3 seen early and become more marked in later stages).
4

5 Although little is known about how it occurs, a hypothesis has also been proposed that
6 that the toxicity of TCE and its metabolites may arise from its effects on DNA methylation status.
7 In regard to methylation studies, many are coexposure studies as they have been conducted in
8 initiated animals, and as stated above, some are very limited in regard to the reporting and
9 conduct of the study. Caldwell and Keshava (2006) reviewed the body of work regarding TCE,
10 DCA, and TCA for this issue. Methionine status has been noted to affect the emergence of liver
11 tumors. As noted by Counts et al. (1996) a choline/methionine deficient diet for 12 months did
12 not increase liver tumor formation in C3H/HeN mice but is tumorigenic to B6C3F1 mice. Tao et
13 al. (2000) and Pereira et al. (2004) have studied the effects of excess methionine in the diet to see
14 if it has the opposite effects as a deficiency (i.e., and reduction in a carcinogenic response rather
15 than enhancement). As noted above for Tao et al. (2000), the administration of excess
16 methionine in the diet is not without effect. The data of Tao et al. (2000) suggest that percent
17 liver/body weight ratios are affected by short-term methionine exposure (300 mg/kg) in female
18 B6C3F1 mice. Pereira et al. (2004) reported that very high level of methionine supplementation
19 to an AIN-760A diet, affected the number of foci and adenomas after 44 weeks of coexposure to
20 3.2.g/L DCA. While the highest concentration of methionine (8.0 g/kg) was reported to decrease
21 both the number of DCA-induce foci and adenomas, the lower level of methionine coexposure
22 (4.0 g/kg) increased the incidence of foci. Coexposure of methionine (4.0 or 8.0 g/kg) with 3.2
23 g/L DCA was reported to decrease by ~25% DCA-induced glycogen accumulation, increase
24 mortality, but not to have much of an effect on peroxisome enzyme activity (which was not
25 elevated by more than 33% over control for DCA exposure alone). Methionine treatment alone
26 at the 8 g/kg level was reported to increase liver weight, decrease lauroyl-CoA activity and to
27 increase DNA methylation. The authors suggested that their data indicate that methionine
28 treatment slowed the progression of foci to tumors. Given that increasing hypomethylation is
29 associated with tumor progression, decreased hypomethylation from large doses of methionine
30 are consistent with a slowing of progression. Whether, these results would be similar for lower
31 concentrations of DCA and lower concentrations of methionine that were administered to mice
32 for longer durations of exposure, cannot be ascertained from these data. It is possible that in a
33 longer-term study, the number of tumors would be similar. Whether, methionine treatment
34 coexposure had an effect on the phenotype of foci and tumors was not presented by the authors in
35 this study. Such data would have been valuable to discern if methionine coexposure at the 4.0
36 mg/kg level that resulted in an increase in DCA-induce foci, resulted in foci of a differing

1 phenotype or a more heterogeneous composition than DCA treatment alone. Finally, a decrease
2 in tumor progression by methionine supplementation is not shown to be a specific event for the
3 MOA for DCA-induced liver carcinogenicity.

4 Tao et al. (2000) reported that 7 days of gavage dosing of TCE (1,000 mg/kg in corn oil),
5 TCA (500 mg/kg, neutralized aqueous solution), and DCA (500 mg/kg, neutralized aqueous
6 solution) in 8-week old female B6C3F1 mice resulted in not only increased liver weight but also
7 increased hypomethylation of the promoter regions of c-Jun and c-Myc genes in whole liver
8 DNA (data shown for 1–2 mice per treatment). Treatment with methionine was reported to
9 abrogate this response only at a 300 mg/kg i.p. dose with 0–100 mg/kg doses of methionine
10 having no effect. Ge et al. (2001b) reported DCA- and TCA-induced DNA hypomethylation and
11 cell proliferation in the liver of female mice at 500 mg/kg and decreased methylation of the
12 c-Myc promoter region in liver, kidney and urinary bladder. However, increased “cell
13 proliferation” preceded hypomethylation. Ge et al. (2002) also reported hypomethylation of the
14 c-myc gene in the liver after exposure to the peroxisome proliferators 2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic
15 acid (2,4-D)(1,680 ppm), dibutyl phthalate (20,000 ppm), Gemfibrozil (8,000 ppm), and
16 WY-14,643 (50–500 ppm, with no effect at 5 or 10 ppm) after six days in the diet. Caldwell and
17 Keshava (2006) concluded that hypomethylation did not appear to be a chemical-specific effect
18 at these concentrations. As noted above in Section E.3.3.5, chemical exposure to a number of
19 differing carcinogens have been reported to lead to progressive loss of DNA methylation..

20 Caldwell and Keshava (2006) also note similar changes in methylation after initiation and
21 treatment with DCA or TCA.

22
23 After initiation by N-methyl-N-nitrosourea (25 mg/kg) and exposure to 20 mmL/L
24 DCA or TCA (46 weeks), Tao et al. (2004) report similar hypomethylation of
25 total mouse liver DNA by DCA and TCA with tumor DNA showing greater
26 hypomethylation. A similar effect was noted for region-2 (DMR-2) of the
27 insulin-like growth factor-II (IGF-II) gene. The authors suggest that
28 hypomethylation of total liver DNA and the IGF-II gene found in non-tumorous
29 liver tissue would appear to be the result of a more prolonged activity and not cell
30 proliferation, while hypomethylation of tumors could be an intrinsic property of
31 the tumors. Over expression of IGF-II gene in liver tumors and preneoplastic foci
32 has been shown in both animal models of hepatocarcinogenesis and humans, and
33 may enhance tumor growth, acting via the over-expressed IGF-I receptor (Scharf
34 et al., 2001; Werner and Le Roith, 2000). IGF-I is the major mediator of the
35 effects of the growth hormone; it thus has a strong influence on cell proliferation
36 and differentiation and is a potent inhibitor of apoptosis (Furstenberger et al.,
37 2002). Normally, expression of IGF-II in liver is greater during the fetal period
38 than the adult, but is over-expressed in human hepatocarcinomas due to activation
39 of fetal promoters (Scharf et al., 2001) and loss of imprinting (Khandawala et al.,

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 2000). Takeda et al. (1996) report IGF-II expression in the liver is monoallelic
2 (maternally imprinted) in the fetal period is relaxed during the postnatal period,
3 (resulting in biallelic expression), and is imbalanced in human hepatocarcinomas
4 (leading to restoration of monoallelic IG-II expression).
5

6 However, Bull (2004) and Bull et al. (2004) have recently suggested that hypomethylation
7 and peroxisome proliferation occur at higher exposure levels than those that induce liver tumors
8 for TCE and its metabolites. They report that a direct comparison in the no-effect level or low-
9 effect level for induction of liver tumors in the mouse and several other endpoints shows that, for
10 TCA, liver tumors occur at lower concentrations than peroxisome proliferation *in vivo* but that
11 PPAR α activation occurs at a lower dose than either tumor formation or peroxisome
12 proliferation. A similar comparison for DCA shows that liver tumor formation occurs at a much
13 lower exposure level than peroxisome proliferation, PPAR α activation, or hypomethylation. In
14 addition, they report that these chemicals are effective as carcinogens at doses that do not
15 produce cytotoxicity.
16

17 **E.3.4.2.3. Oxidative Stress.** Several studies have attempted to study the possible effects of
18 “oxidative stress” and DNA damage resulting from TCE exposures. The effects of induction of
19 metabolism by TCE, as well as through coexposure to ethanol, have been hypothesized in itself
20 to increase levels of “oxidative stress” as a common effect for both exposures (see
21 Section E.4.2.4, below). Oxidative stress has been hypothesized to be the MOA for peroxisome
22 proliferators as well, but has been found to neither be correlated with cell proliferation nor
23 carcinogenic potency of peroxisome proliferators (see Section E.3.4.1.1). As a MOA, it is not
24 defined or specific as the term “oxidative stress” is implicated as part of the pathophysiologic
25 events in a multitude of disease processes and is part of the normal physiologic function of the
26 cell and cell signaling.

27 In regard to measures of oxidative stress, Rusyn et al. (2006) noted that although an
28 overwhelming number of studies draw a conclusion between chemical exposure, DNA damage,
29 and cancer based on detection of 8-OHdG, a highly mutagenic lesion, in DNA isolated from
30 organs of *in vivo* treated animals, a concern exists as to whether increases in 8-OHdG represent
31 damage to genomic DNA, a confounding contamination with mitochondrial DNA, or an
32 experimental artifact. As described in Section E.2.2.8, the study by Channel et al. (1998)
33 demonstrated that corn oil as vehicle had significant effects on measures of “oxidative stress”
34 such as TBARS. Also as noted previously (see Sections E.2.1.1 and E.2.2.11), studies of TCE
35 which employ the i.p. route of administration can be affected by inflammatory reactions resulting

1 from that routes of administration and subsequent toxicity that can involve oxygen radical
2 formation from inflammatory cells.

3 The issues with interpretation of the Channel et al. (1998) study of TCE administered via
4 corn oil gavage to mice have already been discussed in Section E.2.1.7, above. The TBARS
5 results indicated suppression of TBARS with increasing time of exposure to corn oil alone with
6 data presented in such a way for 8-OHdG and total free radical changes that the pattern of corn
7 oil administration was obscured. It was not apparent from that study that TCE exposure induced
8 oxidative damage in the liver.

9 Toraason et al. (1999) measured 8-OHdG and a “free radical-catalyzed isomer of
10 arachidonic acid and marker of oxidative damage to cell membranes, 8-Epi-prostaglandin F2 α
11 (8epiPGF),” excretion in the urine and TBARS (as an assessment of malondialdehyde and marker
12 of lipid peroxidation) in the liver and kidney of male Fischer rats (150–200 g) exposed to single
13 0, 100, 500, or 1,000 mg/kg TCE i.p. injections in Alkamuls vehicle ($n = 6$ /group). Two
14 sequential urine samples were collected 12 hours after injection and animals were sacrificed at
15 24 hours with DNA collected from liver tissues and TBARS measured in liver homogenates. The
16 mean body weights of the rats were reported to vary by 13% but the liver weights varied by 44%
17 after the single treatments of TCE. In contrast to the large volume of the literature that reports
18 TCE-induced increases in liver weight, the 500 and 1,000 mg/kg exposed rats were reported to
19 have reduced liver weight by 44% in comparison to the control values. Using this paradigm, 500
20 mg/kg TCE was reported to induce stage II anesthesia and a 1,000 mg/kg TCE to induce Level III
21 or IV (absence of reflex response) anesthesia and burgundy colored urine with 2/6 rats at 24
22 hours comatose and hypothermic. The animals were sacrificed before they could die and the
23 authors suggested that they would not have survived another 24 hours. Thus, using this paradigm
24 there was significant toxicity and additional issues related to route of exposure. Urine volume
25 declined significantly during the first 12 hours of treatment and while water consumption was not
26 measured, it was suggested by the authors to be decreased due to the moribundity of the rats.
27 Given that this study examined urinary markers of “oxidative stress” the effects on urine volume
28 and water consumption, as well as the profound toxicity induced by this exposure paradigm, limit
29 the interpretation of the study. The authors noted that because both using volume and creatinine
30 excretion were affected by experimental treatment, urinary excretion of 8-OHdG changed
31 significantly based on the mode of data expression. Excretion of 8epiPGF was reported to be no
32 different from controls 12–24 hours and decreased 24 hours after TCE exposure at the two
33 highest levels. Excretion of 8-OHdG was reported to not be affected by any exposure level of
34 TCE and, if expressed on the basis of 24-hours, decreased. TBARS concentration per gram of
35 liver was reported to be increased at the 500 and 1,000 mg/kg TCE exposure levels (~2–3–fold).

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 The effects of decreased liver size in the treated animals for this measure in comparison to
2 control animals, was not discussed by the authors. For 8-OHdG measures in the liver and
3 lymphocytes, the authors reported that “cost prohibited analysis of all of the tissues samples” so
4 that a subset of animals was examined exhibiting the highest TBARS levels. The number of
5 animals used for this determination was not given nor the data except for 500 mg/kg TCE
6 exposure level. TCE was reported to increase 8-OHdG/dG in liver DNA relative to controls to
7 about the same extent in lymphocytes from blood and liver (~2-fold) with the results for liver
8 reported to be significant. The issues of bias in selection of the data for this analysis, as well as
9 the issues already stated for this paradigm limit interpretation of these data while the authors
10 suggest that evidence of oxidative damage was equivocal.

11 DCA and TCA have also been investigated using similar measures. Larson and Bull
12 (1992) exposed male B6C3F1 mice [26 ± 3 g (SD)] to a single dose of 0, 100, 300, 1,000, or
13 2,000 mg/kg/d TCA or 0, 100, 300, or 1,000 mg/kg/d DCA in distilled water by oral gavage
14 ($n = 4$). Fischer 344 rats (237 ± 4 g) received a single oral dose of 0, 100, or 1,000 mg/kg DCA
15 or TCA ($n = 4$ or 5) TBARS was measured from liver homogenates and assumed to be
16 malondialdehyde. The authors stated that a preliminary experiment had shown that maximal
17 TBARS was increased 6 hours after a dose of DCA and 9 hours after a dose of TCA in mice (data
18 shown) and that by 24 hours TBARS concentrations had declined to control values (data not
19 shown). However, time-course information in rats was not presented and the same times used for
20 both species, (i.e., 6- and 9-hours time periods after administration of DCA and TCA) for
21 examination of TBARS activity. A dose of 100 mg/kg DCA (rats or mice) or TCA (mice) did
22 not elevate TBARS concentrations over that of control liver with this concentration of TCA not
23 examined in rats. For TCA, there was a slight dose-related increase in TBARS over control
24 values starting at 300 mg/kg in mice (i.e., 1.68-, 2.02-, and 2.70-fold of control for 300, 1,000,
25 and 2,000 mg/kg TCA). For DCA there were similar increases over control for both the 300 and
26 1,000 mg/kg dose levels in mice (i.e., 3.22- and 3.45-fold of control, respectively). For rats the
27 1,000 and 2,000 mg/kg levels of TCA were reported to show a statistically significant increase in
28 TBARS over control (i.e., 1.67- and 2.50-fold, respectively) with the 300 and 1,000 mg/kg level
29 of DCA showing similar increases but with only the 300 mg/kg-induced change statistically
30 significant different than control values (i.e., 3.0- and 2.0-fold of control, respectively). Of note,
31 is the report that the induction of TBARS in mice is transient and had subsided within 24 hours of
32 a single dose of DCA or TCA, that the response in mice appeared to be slightly greater with DCA
33 than TCA at similar doses, and that for DCA, there was similar TBARS induction between rats
34 and mice at similar dose levels.

1 A study by Austin et al. (1996) appears to a follow-up publication of the preliminary
2 experiment cited in Larson and Bull (1992). Male B6C3F1 mice (8 weeks old) were treated with
3 single doses of DCA or TCA in buffered solution (300 mg/kg) with liver examined for 8-OHdG.
4 The authors stated that in order to conserve animals, controls were not employed at each time
5 point. For DCA the time course of 8-OHdG was studied at 0, 4, 6, and 8 hours after
6 administration and for TCA at 0, 6, 8, and 10 hours after of a 300 mg/kg dose ($n = 6$). There was
7 a statistically significant increase over controls in 8-OHdG for the 4- and 6-hour time points for
8 DCA (~1.4- and 1.5-fold of control, respectively) but not at 8 hours in mice. For TCA, there was
9 a statistically significant increase in 8-OHdG at 8 and 10 hours for TCA (~1.4- and 1.3-fold of
10 control, respectively).

11 The results for PCO and liver weight for Parrish et al. (1996) are discussed in
12 Section E.2.3.2.2 above for male B6C3F1 mice exposed to TCA or DCA (0, 0.01, 0.5, and
13 2.0 g/L) for 3 or 10 weeks ($n = 6$). The study focused on an examination of the relationship with
14 measures of peroxisome proliferation and oxidative stress. The dose-related increase in PCO
15 activity at 21 days (~1.5-, 2.2-, and ~4.1-fold of control, for 0.1, 0.5, and 2.g/L TCA) was
16 reported not to be increased similarly for DCA. Only the 2.0 g/L dose of DCA was reported to
17 induce a statistically significant increase at 21-days of exposure of PCO activity over control
18 (~1.8-fold of control). After 71 days of treatment, TCA induced dose-related increases in PCO
19 activities that were approximately twice the magnitude as that reported at 21 days (i.e., ~9-fold
20 greater at 2.0 g/L level). Treatments with DCA at the 0.1 and 0.5 g/L exposure levels produced
21 statistically significant increase in PCO activity of ~1.5- and 2.5-fold of control, respectively.
22 The administration of 1.25 g/L clofibric acid in drinking water, used as a positive control, gave
23 ~6–7-fold of control PCO activity at 21 and 71 days exposure.

24 Parrish et al. (1996) reported that laurate hydroxylase activity was reported to be elevated
25 significantly only by TCA at 21 days and to approximately the same extent (~1.4 to 1.6-fold of
26 control) increased at all doses tested. At 71 days both the 0.5 and 2.0 g/L TCA exposures
27 induced a statistically significant increase in laurate hydroxylase activity (i.e., 1.6- and 2.5-fold of
28 control, respectively) with no change reported after DCA exposure. The actual data rather than
29 percent of control values were reported for laurate hydroxylase activity with the control values
30 varying 1.7-fold between 21 and 71 days experiments. Levels of 8-OHdG in isolated liver nuclei
31 were reported to not be altered from 0.1, 0.5, or 2.0 g/L TCA or DCA after 21 days of exposure
32 and this negative result was reported to remain even when treatments were extended to 71 days of
33 treatment. The authors noted that the level of 8-OHdG increased in control mice with age (i.e.,
34 ~2-fold increase between 71-day and 21-day control mice). Clofibric acid was also reported not
35 to induce a statistically significant increase of 8-OHdG at 21 days, but to produce an increase

1 (~1.4-fold of control) at 71 days. Thus, the increases in PCO activity noted for DCA and TCA
2 were not associated with 8-OHdG levels (which were unchanged) and, also, not with changes
3 laurate hydrolase activity observed after either DCA or TCA exposure. Of note is the variability
4 in both baseline levels of PCO and laurate hydrolase activity. Also of note, is that the authors
5 report taking steps to minimize artifactual responses for their 8-OHdG determinations. The
6 authors concluded that their data does not support an increase in steady state oxidative damage to
7 be associated with TCA initiation of cancer and that extension of treatment to time periods
8 sufficient to insure peroxisome proliferation failed to elevate 8-OHdG in hepatic DNA. The
9 increased 8-OHdG at 10 weeks after Clofibrate administration but lack of 8-OHdG elevation at
10 similar levels of PCO induction by were also noted by the authors to suggest that peroxisome
11 proliferative properties of TCA were not linked to oxidative stress or carcinogenic response.

12 As noted above for the study of Leakey et al. (2003a) (see Section E.2.3.4), hepatic
13 malondialdehyde concentration in ad libitum fed and dietary controlled mice did not change
14 with CH exposure at 15 months but the dietary controlled groups were all approximately half
15 that of the ad libitum-fed mice. Thus, while overall increased tumors observed in the ad libitum
16 diet correlated with increased malondialdehyde concentration, there was no association between
17 CH dose and malondialdehyde induction for either diet.

18 19 **E.4. EFFECTS OF COEXPOSURES ON MODE OF ACTION (MOA)—INTERNAL** 20 **AND EXTERNAL EXPOSURES TO MIXTURES INCLUDING ALCOHOL**

21 Caldwell et al. (2008b) recently published a review of the issues and studies involved
22 with the effects of coexposures to TCE metabolites that could be considered internal (i.e., an
23 internal coexposure for the liver) and coexposures to metabolites and other commonly occurring
24 chemicals that are present in the environment. As they stated:

25
26 Human exposure to a pollutant rarely occurs in isolation. EPA's Cumulative
27 Exposure project and subsequent National Air Toxics Assessment have
28 demonstrated that environmental exposure to a number of pollutants, classified
29 as potential human carcinogens, is widespread [U.S. EPA, 2006; Woodruff et al.,
30 1998]. Interactions between carcinogens in chemical mixtures found in the
31 environment have been a concern for several decades. Furthermore, how these
32 interactions affect the mode of action (MOA) by which these chemicals operate
33 and how such effects may modulate carcinogenic risk is of concern as well.
34 Thus, an understanding of the MOA(s) of a pollutant can help elucidate its
35 potential carcinogenic risk to humans, and can also help identify susceptible
36 subpopulations through their intrinsic factors (e.g., age, gender, and genetic
37 polymorphisms of key metabolic and clearance pathways) and extrinsic factors
38 (e.g. co-exposures to environmental contaminants, ethanol consumption, and
39 pharmaceutical use). Trichloroethylene (TCE) can be a useful example for

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 detailing the difficulties and opportunities for investigating such issues because,
2 for TCE, there is both internal exposure to a “chemical mixture” of multiple
3 carcinogenic metabolites [Chiu et al., 2006a, b] and co-exposures from
4 environmental contamination of TCE metabolites, and from pollutants that share
5 common metabolites, metabolic pathways, MOAs, and targets of toxicity with
6 TCE.
7

8 Typically, ground water or contaminated waste sites can have a large number of
9 pollutants that vary in regard to information available to support the
10 characterization of their potential hazard, and that have differing MOAs and
11 targets. For example, Veeramachaneni et al. (2001) reported reproductive effects
12 in male rabbits, resulting from exposure to drinking water containing
13 concentrations of chemicals typical of ground water near hazardous waste sites.
14 The drinking water exposure mixture contained arsenic, chromium, lead,
15 benzene, chloroform, phenol, and TCE. Even at 45 weeks after the last
16 exposure, mating desire/ability, sperm quality, and Leydig cell function were
17 subnormal. However, while the exposure levels are relevant to human
18 environmental exposures, design of this study precludes a conclusion as to which
19 individual toxicant, or combination of the seven toxicants, caused the effects.
20 Thus, this study exemplifies the problems associated with studying a multi-
21 mixture milieu. Studies of the interactions of TCE metabolites or common co-
22 exposures that report the interactions of 2 or 3 chemicals at one time are easier to
23 interpret.
24

25 Since EPA published its 2001 draft assessment, several approaches have been
26 reported that include examination of tumor phenotype, gene expression, and
27 development of physiologically-based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models to assess
28 possible effects of co-exposure. They attempt to predict whether such co-
29 exposures would produce additivity of response or if co-exposure would change
30 the nature of responses induced by TCE or its metabolites. In addition, new
31 studies on co-exposure to DBA may help identify a co-exposure of concern.
32 These studies may give potential insights into possible MOAs and modulators of
33 TCE toxicity. More recent information on the toxicity of individual metabolites
34 of TCE [Caldwell and Keshava, 2006] may be helpful in trying to identify which
35 are responsible for TCE toxicity, but may also identify the effects of
36 environmental co-exposures.
37

38 Recently, EPA sought advice from the National Academy of Sciences (NAS)
39 [Chiu et al., 2006a] with the NAS charge questions including the following. (1)
40 What TCE metabolites, or combinations of metabolites, may be plausibly
41 involved in the toxicity of TCE? (2) What chemical co-exposures may plausibly
42 modulate TCE toxicity? (3) What can be concluded about the potential for
43 common drinking water contaminants such as other solvents and/or haloacetates
44 to modulate TCE toxicity? (4) What can be concluded about the potential for
45 ethanol consumption to modulate TCE toxicity? Thus, the understanding of the

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 effects of co-exposure, in the context of MOA, is an important element in
2 understanding the risk of a potential human carcinogen.

3
4 U.S. EPA's draft TCE risk assessment [U.S. EPA, 2001] identified several
5 factors involving co-exposure to TCE metabolites, environmental contaminants,
6 and ethanol that could lead to differential sensitivity to TCE toxicity. Research
7 needs identified there, as well as in previous reviews [Bull, 2000; Pastino et al.,
8 2000], included further elucidation of the interaction of TCA and DCA in TCE-
9 induced liver tumors and a better understanding of the functional relationships
10 among risk factors. The complexity of TCE's potential interactions with
11 chemical co-exposures from either common environmental co-contaminants or
12 common behaviors such as alcohol consumption mirrors the complexity of the
13 metabolism and the actions of TCE metabolites. Thus, TCE presents a good case
14 study for further exploration of the effects of co-exposure on MOA.

15
16 The following sections first reiterates the findings of Bull et al. (2002) in regard to
17 simple coexposures of DCA and TCA which can be experienced as an internal coexposure after
18 TCE exposure. A number of studies have examined the effects of TCE or its metabolites after
19 previous exposure to presumably genotoxic carcinogen to not only determine the effect of the
20 coexposure on liver carcinogenicity but also to use such paradigms to distinguish between the
21 effects of TCA and DCA. Finally, not only is TCE a common coexposure with its own
22 metabolites, but is also a common coexposure with other solvents, and the brominated analogues
23 of TCA and DCA. The available literature is examined for potential similarities in target and
24 effects that may cause additional concern. The effects of ethanol on TCE toxicity is examined
25 as well as the potential pharmacokinetic modulation of risk using recently published reports of
26 PBPK models that may be useful in predicting coexposure effects.

27 28 **E.4.1. Internal Coexposures to Trichloroethylene (TCE) Metabolites: Modulation of** 29 **Toxicity and Implications for TCE Mode of Action (MOA)**

30 Exposure to TCE will produce oxidative metabolites in the liver as an internal
31 coexposure. As stated above, the phenotypic analysis of TCE-induced tumors have similarities
32 to combinations of DCA and TCA and in some reports to resemble more closely DCA-induced
33 tumors in the mouse. Results from Bull et al. (2002) are presented in Section E.2.2.22 for the
34 treatment of mice to differing concentrations of DCA and TCA in combination and the
35 resemblance of tumor phenotype to that of TCE. In regard to cancer dose-response, the most
36 consistent treatment-related increase in response occurred with combinations of exposure to
37 DCA and TCA that appeared to increase lesion multiplicity when compared to effects from
38 individual chemicals separately. Bull et al. (2002) presented results for "selected" lesions
39 examined for pathology characterization that suggest coexposure of 0.5 g/L DCA with either 0.5

1 or 2 g/L TCA had a greater than additive effect on the total number of hyperplastic nodules. In
2 addition coexposure to 0.1 g/L DCA and 2 g/L TCA was reported to have a greater than additive
3 effect on the total number of adenomas, but not carcinomas, induced. The random selection of
4 lesions for the determination of potential treatment-related effects on incidence and multiplicity,
5 rather than characterization of all lesions, increases the uncertainty in this finding.
6

7 **E.4.2. Initiation Studies as Coexposures**

8 There is a body of literature that has focused on the effects of TCE and its metabolites
9 after rats or mice have been exposed to “mutagenic” agents to “initiate” hepatocarcinogenesis.
10 Given that most of these “initiating agents” have many effects that are not only mutagenic but
11 also epigenetic, that the dose and exposure paradigm modify these effects, that “initiators” can
12 increased tumor responses alone, and the tumors that arise from these protocols are reflective of
13 simultaneous actions of both “initiator” and “promoter,” paradigms that first expose rats or mice
14 to a “mutagen” and then to other carcinogenic agents can be described as a coexposure
15 protocols. As stated previously, DEN and *N*-nitrosomorpholine have been reported to increase
16 differing populations of mature hepatocytes with DEN not only being a mutagen but also able to
17 induce concurrent hepatocyte regeneration at a high dose. Thus, the effects of the TCE or its
18 metabolites are hard to discern from the effects of the “initiating” agent in terms of MOA. As
19 demonstrated in the studies of Pereira et al. (1997) below, the gender also determines the nature
20 of the tumor response using these protocols. In addition, when the endpoint for examination is
21 tumor phenotype the consequences of tumor progression are hard to discern from the MOA of
22 the agents using paradigms of differing concentrations, different durations of exposure, lesions
23 counted as “tumors” to include different stages of tumor progression (foci to carcinoma), and
24 highly variable and low numbers of animals examined. However, differences in phenotype of
25 tumors resulting from such coexposures, like the coexposure studies cited above for just TCE
26 metabolites, can help determine that exposure to TCE metabolites results in differing actions as
27 demonstrated by differing effects in the presence of cocarcinogens. As stated above, Kraupp-
28 Grasl et al. (1990) use the same approach and note differences among PPAR α agonists in their
29 ability to promote tumors suggest they should not necessarily be considered a uniform group.
30

31 **E.4.2.1. Herren-Freund et al., 1987**

32 The results of TCE exposure alone were reported previously (E.2.2.17) for this study.
33 This study’s focus was on the effect of TCE, TCA, DCA and Phenobarbital on
34 hepatocarcinogenicity in male B6C3F1 mice after “initiation” at 15 days with 2.5 or 10 μ g/g
35 body weight of ethylnitrosourea (ENU) and then subsequent exposure to TCE and other

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 chemicals in drinking water beginning at 4 weeks of age (an age when the liver is already
2 undergoing rapid growth). DCA and TCA were given in buffered solutions and sodium chloride
3 given in the water of control animals. The experiment was reported to be terminated at 61
4 weeks because the “mice started to exhibit evidence of tumors.” Concentrations of TCE were 0,
5 3 and 40 mg/L, of DCA and TCA 0, 2 and 5 g/L, and of Phenobarbital 0 and 500 mg/L. The
6 number of animals examined in each group ranged from 16 to 32. ENU alone in this paradigm
7 was reported to induce statistically significant increases in adenomas and hepatocellular
8 carcinomas (39% incidence of adenomas and 39% incidence of carcinomas vs. 9 and 0% for
9 controls) at the 10 µg/g dose ($n = 23$), but not at 2.5 µg/g dose ($n = 22$). The effects of high
10 doses of DCA and TCA alone have already been discussed for other studies, as well as the lack
11 of statistical power using a paradigm with so few and variable numbers of animals, the
12 limitations of an abbreviated duration of exposure which does not allow for full expression of a
13 carcinogenic response, and problems of volatilization of TCE in drinking water. DCA and TCA
14 treatments at these levels (5 g/L) were reported to increase adenomas and carcinomas
15 irrespective of ENU pretreatment and to approximately the same extent with and without ENU.
16 TCE at the highest dose was reported to increase the number of animals with adenomas (37 vs.
17 9% in control) and carcinomas (37 vs. 0% in controls) but only the # of adenomas/animal was
18 statistically significant as the number of animals examined was only 19 in the TCE group.
19 Phenobarbital was reported to have no effect on ENU tumor induction using this paradigm.
20

21 **E.4.2.2. Parnell et al., 1986**

22 This study used a rat liver foci bioassay (γ -glutamyltranspeptidase, i.e., GGT) for hepatic
23 foci after at 3 and 6 month using protocols that included partial hepatectomy, DEN (10 mg/kg)
24 or TCA (1,500 ppm in drinking water) treatment, and then promotion with 5,000 ppm TCA (i.e.,
25 5 g/L) for 10, 20, or 30 days and phenobarbital (500 ppm) in male S-D rats (5–6 weeks old at
26 partial hepatectomy). The number of animals per group ranged from 4–6. PCO activities were
27 given for various protocols involving partial hepatectomy, DEN, TCA and Phenobarbital
28 treatments but there was no controls values given that did not have a least one of these
29 treatments. Overall, it appeared there was a slight decrease of PCO activity in rats treated with
30 partial hepatectomy/DEN/Phenobarbital treatments and a slight increase over other treatments
31 for rats treated with partial hepatectomy/DEN/5,000 ppm TCA or just TCA from 2 weeks to
32 6 months of sampling. In regard to GGT-positive foci, the partial
33 hepatectomy/DEN/Phenobarbital group ($n = 6$) was reported to have more positive foci at 3 or
34 6 months than rats “initiated” with TCA and PB after partial hepatectomy or partial
35 hepatectomy/Phenobarbital treatment alone (2.05 foci/cm² vs. ~.05–0.10 foci/cm² for all other

1 groups). The number of GGT positive foci in rats without any treatment were not studied or
2 presented by the authors. For “promotion” protocols the number of GGT positive foci induced
3 by the partial hepatectomy/DEN/Phenobarbital protocol at 3 and 6 months, appeared to be
4 reduced when Phenobarbital exposure was replaced by TCA coexposure but there was no dose-
5 response between the 50, 500 and 5,000 ppm. However, TCA treatment along with partial
6 hepatectomy and DEN treatment did increase the levels of foci (means of 0.71–0.39 foci/cm² at
7 3 months and 1.83–2.45 foci/cm² at 6 months) over treatment of just partial hepatectomy and
8 DEN (0.05 ± 0.20 foci/cm² at 3 months and 0.30 ± 0.39 foci/cm² at 6 months). For the TCA
9 animals treated only with 5,000 ppm TCA, the number of GGT positive foci at 3 months was
10 0.23 ± 0.16 foci/cm² and at 6 months 0.03 ± 0.32 foci/cm² with no values for untreated animals
11 presented. For the positive control (partial hepatectomy/DEN/Phenobarbital) the number of
12 GGT positive foci increased from 3 to 6 months (1.65 ± 0.23 foci/cm² and at 6 months
13 7.61 ± 0.72 foci/cm²). The authors concluded that
14

15 although TCA is reported to cause hepatic peroxisomal stimulation in rats and
16 mice, the results of this study indicate that it is unlikely TCA’s effects are related
17 to the promoting ability seen here. The minimal stimulation of , 10 to 20% over
18 controls of peroxisomal associated, PCO activity in TCA exposed rats was seen
19 only at the 5000 ppm level and only within the promotion protocol. This finding
20 is in contrast to the promoting activity seen at all three concentrations of TCA.
21

22 **E.4.2.3. *Pereira and Phelps, 1996***

23 The results for mice that were not “initiated” by exposure to MNU, but exposed to DCA
24 or TCA, are discussed in Section E.2.3.2.6. However, differences in responses after initiation
25 are useful for showing differences between single and coexposures as well as differences
26 between DCA and TCA effects. On Day 15 of age, female B6C3F1 mice received an i.p.
27 injection of MNU (25 mg/kg) and at 7 weeks of age received DCA (2.0, 6.67, or 20 mmol/L),
28 TCA (2.0, 6.67 mmol, or 20 mmol/L), or NaCl continuously for 31 or 51 weeks of exposure.
29 The number of animals studied ranged from 6 to 10 in 31-week groups and 6 to 39 in the
30 52-week groups. There was a “recovery group” in which mice received either 20 mmol/L
31 DCA (2.58 g/L DCA) (*n* = 12) or TCA (3.27 g/L TCA) (*n* = 11) for 31 weeks and then
32 switched to saline for 21 weeks until sacrifice at 52 weeks. Strengths of the study included the
33 reporting of hepatocellular lesions as either foci, adenomas, or carcinomas and the presentation
34 of incidence and multiplicity of each separately reported for the treatment paradigms.
35 Limitations included the low and variable number of animals in the treatment groups.

1 MNU was reported to not “significantly” induce foci or altered hepatocytes, adenomas,
2 or carcinomas at 31 ($n = 10$) or 51 weeks ($n = 39$). However, MNU did increase the incidence
3 and number/mouse of foci, adenomas and carcinomas at the 52 week sacrifice time in
4 comparison to saline controls, albeit at lower levels than observed in DCA or TCA
5 cotreatments groups (e.g., 10 vs. 0% foci, 17.5 vs. 2.5% adenomas, and 10 vs. 0% incidence of
6 carcinomas at 52 weeks for MNU-treated mice vs. saline control). Coexposure of DCA
7 (20.0 mmol/L) for 52 weeks in MNU-treated mice increased the number of foci and
8 hepatocellular adenomas with the authors reporting “the yield of total lesions/mouse increased
9 as a second order function of the concentration of DCA (correlation coefficients ≥ 0.998).”
10 TCA coexposure in MNU-treated mice was reported not to result in a significant difference in
11 yield of foci or altered hepatocytes with either continuous 52 week or 31-week exposure, but
12 exposures to 20.0 or 6.67 mmol/L TCA did result in increased yield of liver tumors with both
13 exposure protocols (see below).

14 For TCA treatment in MNU treated mice, the incidences of foci were similar (12.5 vs.
15 18.2%) but the number of foci/mouse was ~3-fold greater in the cessation protocol than with
16 continuous exposure. The incidence of adenomas was reported to be the same (~66%) as well
17 as the number of adenomas/animal between continuous and cessation exposures. For
18 carcinomas, there was a greater incidence for mice with continuous TCA exposure (83 vs.
19 36%) as well as a greater number of carcinomas/mouse (~4-fold) than for those initiated mice
20 with cessation of TCA exposure. As noted above, the number of animals treated with TCA
21 was low and variable (e.g., 23 mice studied at 52 weeks 20.0 mmol/L TCA, and 6 mice at
22 52 weeks 6.67 mmol/L TCA), limiting the ability to discern a statistically significant effect in
23 regard to dose-response. The concentration-response relationship for tumors/mouse after 31
24 and 51 weeks was reported to be best represented by linear progression.

25 A comparison of results for animals treated with MNU and 20.0 mmol/L DCA or TCA
26 for 31 weeks and sacrificed at 31 weeks and those which were treated with MNU and DCA or
27 TCA for 31 weeks and then sacrificed at 52 weeks is limited by the number of animals exposed
28 ($n = 10$ for 31 week sacrifice DCA or TCA, $n = 12$ for DCA recovery group, and $n = 11$ for
29 TCA recovery group). No carcinoma data were reported for animals exposed at 31 weeks and
30 sacrificed at 31 weeks making comparisons with recovery groups impossible for this parameter
31 and thus, determinations about progression from adenomas to carcinomas. For the MNU and
32 DCA-treated animals, the incidence or number of animals reported to have foci at 31 weeks
33 was reported to be 80% but 38.5% for in the recovery group. For adenomas, the incidence was
34 reported to be 50% for DCA-treated animals at 31 weeks and 46.2% for the recovery group.
35 For MNU and TCA-treated animals, the incidence of foci at 31 weeks was reported to 20 and

1 18.2% for the recovery group. For adenomas, the incidence was reported to be 60% for the
2 TCA-treated animals at 31 weeks and 63.6% for the recovery group. Thus, this limited data set
3 shows a decrease in incidence of foci for the MNU and DCA-treated recovery group but no
4 change in incidence of foci for TCA or for adenomas for DCA- or TCA-treatment between
5 those sacrificed at 31 weeks and those sacrificed 21 weeks later. In regard to multiplicity, the
6 number of foci/mouse was reported to be 2.80 ± 0.20 for the 31-week DCA group and
7 0.46 ± 0.18 for the recovery group (mean \pm SEM). The number of adenomas/mouse was
8 reported to be 1.80 ± 0.83 for the 31-week group and 0.69 ± 0.26 for the recovery group. Thus,
9 both the number of foci and adenomas per mouse was reported to be decreased after the
10 recovery period for MNU and DCA treated mice. Given that the number of animals with foci
11 was decreased by half, the concurrent decrease in foci/mouse is not surprising. For TCA
12 treatments, the numbers of foci/mouse were reported to be 0.20 ± 0.13 for the 31-week group
13 and 0.45 ± 0.31 for the recovery group. The number of adenomas/mouse for TCA-treatment
14 groups was reported to be 1.30 ± 0.45 for the 31-week group and 0.91 ± 0.28 for the recovery
15 group. For the MNU and TCA-treated mice, the numbers of foci/mouse were reported to be
16 increased and the number of adenomas/mouse reported to be slightly lower. Because
17 carcinoma data are not presented for the 31 week group, it is impossible to determine whether
18 the TCA adenomas regressed to foci or the TCA adenomas progressed to carcinomas and more
19 foci apparent with increased time.

20 For the comparison of the numbers of foci, adenomas, or carcinomas per mouse that
21 were reported for the mice exposed at 31 weeks and sacrificed and those exposed for 52 weeks,
22 issues arise as to the impact of such few animals studied at 31 weeks, and the differing
23 incidences of lesions reported for these mice on tumor multiplicity estimates. The number of
24 animals studied who treated with MNU and 20.0 mmol/L DCA or TCA for 31 weeks and then
25 sacrificed was $n = 10$, while the number of animals exposed to 20.0 mmol/L DCA or TCA for
26 52 weeks was 24 for the DCA group and 23 for the TCA group. The number of animals treated
27 at lower concentrations of DCA or TCA were even lower at the 31-week sacrifice (e.g., $n = 6$
28 for MNU and 6.67 mmol/L DCA at 31 weeks) and also for the 52-week durations of exposure
29 (e.g., $n = 6$ for MNU and 6.6.7 mmol/L TCA).

30 At 31 weeks, 80% of the animals were reported to have foci and 50% to have foci after
31 52 weeks of exposure to 20.0 mmol/L DCA and MNU treatment. Thus, similar to the
32 “recovery” experiment, the number of animals with foci decreased even with continuous
33 exposure between 31 and 52 weeks. For adenomas, 20.0 mmol DCA exposure for 31 weeks
34 was reported to induce adenomas in 50% of mice and after 52 weeks of exposure to induce
35 adenomas in 73% of mice. For TCA, the number of animals with foci was reported to be 20%

1 at 31 weeks and 12% at 52 weeks after exposure to 20.0 mmol/L TCA after MNU treatment
2 and similar to the incidence of foci reported for the TCA-recovery group. For 20.0 mmol TCA,
3 adenomas reported in 60% of mice after 31 weeks and in 67% of mice after 52 weeks of
4 exposure and also similar to the incidence of adenomas reported for the TCA-recovery group.
5 In regard to multiplicity, the number of foci/mouse was decreased from 2.80 ± 0.20 to
6 1.46 ± 0.48 between 31 weeks and 52 weeks of 20.0 mmol DCA in MNU exposed mice. The
7 number of adenomas/mouse was reported to be increased from 1.80 ± 0.83 to 3.62 ± 0.70
8 between 31 weeks and 52 weeks of 20.0 mmol DCA and MNU exposed mice. For
9 20.0 mmol/L TCA, the number of foci/mouse was 0.20 ± 0.13 and 0.13 ± 0.7 for 31- and
10 52-week exposures. The number of adenomas/mouse was reported to be 1.30 ± 0.45 and
11 1.29 ± 0.24 for 31- and 52-week exposures. Thus, by only looking at foci and adenoma
12 multiplicity data, there would not appear to be a change between 31 and 52-weeks. However,
13 during progression a shift may occur such that foci become adenomas with time and adenomas
14 become carcinomas with time. For carcinomas there was no data reported for 31-week
15 exposure in MNU and DCA- or TCA-treated mice. However, at 52 weeks 20.0 mmol DCA
16 was reported to induce carcinomas in 19.2% of mice and 20.0 mmol TCA to induce carcinomas
17 in 83% of mice. The corresponding numbers of carcinomas/mouse was 0.23 ± 0.10 for
18 20.0 mmol/L DCA treatment and 2.79 ± 0.48 for 20.0 mmol/L TCA treatment at 52 weeks in
19 MNU treated mice. Thus, although fewer than 20% of MNU-treated mice were reported to
20 have foci at 20.0 mmol TCA, by 52 weeks almost all had carcinomas with ~67% also having
21 adenomas. For DCA, many more mice had foci at 31 weeks (80%) than for TCA and by
22 52 weeks ~70% had adenoma with only ~20% reported to have carcinomas. The incidence
23 data are suggestive that as these high doses of DCA and TCA, TCA was more efficient
24 inducing progression of a carcinogenic response than DCA in MNU-treated mice.

25 The authors interpret the decrease in foci and adenomas between animals treated with
26 MNU and 20.0 mmol/L DCA for 31 weeks and sacrificed and those sacrificed 21 weeks later
27 to indicate that these lesions were dependent on continued exposure. However, the total
28 number of lesions cannot be ascertained because carcinoma data were not reported for 31-week
29 exposures. Carcinomas were reported in the recovery group at 52 weeks
30 (0.15 ± 0.10 carcinomas/mouse in 15.4% of animals). Of note is that not only did the number
31 of foci/mouse and incidence decrease between the 31-week group and the recovery group, but
32 also between 31- and 52-weeks of continuous exposure for the MNU and 20.0 mmol/L DCA
33 treated groups. Although derived from very few animals, the 6.67 mmol/L DCA group
34 reported no change for foci/mouse but a decrease in the incidence of foci between 31- and
35 52-weeks of exposure in MNU treated mice (i.e., 0.67 ± 0.18 foci/mouse in 50% of the animals

1 at 31 weeks and 0.50 ± 0.34 foci/mouse in 20% of mice treated for 52 weeks). The numbers of
2 foci/mouse for both MNU-treated and untreated control mice were reported to be decreased
3 between 31 and 51 weeks as well.

4 As noted in Section E.3.1.8. the number of “nodules” in humans, which may be
5 analogous to foci and adenomas, can spontaneously regress with time rather than becoming
6 hepatocellular carcinomas. Also as tumors get larger with progression, the number of
7 tumors/mouse can decrease due to coalescence of tumors and difficulty distinguishing between
8 them. While data are suggestive of a decrease in the number of adenomas/mouse after
9 cessation of DCA exposure, the incidence data are similar between the 31-week exposure and
10 recovery groups. Of note is that the number of carcinomas/mouse and the incidence of
11 carcinomas was reported to be similar between the MNU-treated mice exposed continuously to
12 20.0 mmol/L DCA for 52 weeks and those which were treated for 31 weeks and then sacrificed
13 at 52 weeks. Also of note is that, although incidences and multiplicities of foci and adenomas
14 was reported to be relatively low in the 2.0 mmol/L DCA exposure groups, at 52-weeks 40% of
15 the mice tested had carcinomas with 0.70 ± 0.40 carcinomas/mouse. This was a greater
16 percentage of animals with carcinomas and multiplicity than that reported for the highest dose
17 of DCA. This result suggests that the effects in regard to tumor progression, and specifically
18 for carcinoma induction, differ between the lowest and highest doses used in this experiment.
19 However, the low numbers of animals examined for the lower doses, 31-weeks exposures, and
20 in the recovery group decrease the confidence in the results of this study in regard to the effects
21 of cessation of exposure on tumor progression.

22 In regard to tumor phenotype, in MNU-treated female mice that were not also exposed
23 to either DCA or TCA, all four foci and 86.7% of 15 adenomas were reported to be basophilic
24 and 13.3% eosinophilic at the end of the 52 week-study. However, when MNU-treated female
25 mice were also exposed to DCA the number eosinophilic foci and tumors increased with
26 increasing dose after 52 weeks of continuous exposure. At the 20.0 mmol/L level all 38 foci
27 examined were eosinophilic and 99% of the tumors (almost all adenomas) were eosinophilic.
28 At the 2.0 mmol/L DCA exposure there were no foci examined but about 5 of 9 tumors
29 examined (~2:1 carcinoma:adenoma ratio) were basophilic and the other 4 were eosinophilic.
30 For TCA coexposure in MNU-treated mice, the 20 mmol/L TCA treatment was reported to
31 give results of 1 of the 3 foci examined to be basophilic and 2 that were eosinophilic. For the
32 98 tumors examined (~2:1 carcinoma/adenoma ratio) 71.4% were reported to be basophilic and
33 28.6% were eosinophilic. At the 2.0 mmol/L TCA exposure level, the 2 foci examined were
34 reported to be basophilic while the 6 tumors (all adenomas) were reported to be 50%
35 eosinophilic and 50% basophilic. Thus, after 52 weeks female mice treated with MNU and a

1 high dose of DCA had eosinophilic foci and adenomas and those treated with the high dose of
2 TCA had a mixture of basophilic and eosinophilic foci and tumors with a 3:1 ratio of tumors
3 (mostly carcinomas) being basophilic. At the lower doses of either DCA or TCA the tumors
4 tended to be mostly carcinomas for DCA and adenomas for TCA but both were ~50%
5 basophilic and 50% eosinophilic. The tumors observed from MNU treatment alone were all
6 adenomas and mostly 87% basophilic. Thus, not only did treatment concentrations of DCA
7 and TCA give a different result for tumor multiplicity and incidence, but also for tumor
8 phenotype in MNU treated female mice. Eosinophilic foci and tumors were reported to be
9 consistently GST- π positive while basophilic lesions “did not contain GST- π , except for a few
10 scattered cells or very small area comprising less than 5% of the tumor.”

11 Thus, exposure to either DCA or TCA increased incidence and number of animals with
12 lesions (foci, adenomas, or carcinomas) in MNU- versus nontreated mice (see
13 Section E.2.3.2.6, above). These results suggest that the pattern of foci, adenoma and
14 carcinoma incidence, multiplicity, and progression appeared to differ between TCA and DCA
15 in MNU-treated female mice. However, the low and variable number of animals used in this
16 study, make quantitative inferences between DCA and TCA exposures in “initiated” animals,
17 problematic.

18 19 **E.4.2.4. *Tao et al., 2000***

20 The source of liver tumors for this analysis was reported to be the study of Pereira and
21 Phelps (1996). Samples of liver “tumors” and “noninvolved” liver was homogenized for
22 protein expression for c-Jun and c-Myc and therefore, contained homogeneous cell types for
23 study. The term “liver tumors” was not defined so it cannot be ascertained as to whether the
24 lesions studied were altered foci, hepatocellular adenomas, or carcinomas. Liver tissues were
25 reported to be frozen prior to study which raises issues of m-RNA quality. Although this study
26 reports that there were no MNU-induced “tumors” the original paper of Pereira and Phelps
27 (1996) reports that there were four foci and 15 adenomas in MNU-only treated mice. The
28 authors reported no difference in c-Jun and c-Myc m-RNA from DCA or TCA-induced tumors
29 from mice “initiated” with MNU. DNA methyltransferase was reported to be decreased in
30 noninvolved liver in MNU-only treated mice in comparison to that from TCA- and DCA-
31 treated mice. For a comparison between noninvolved liver and tumors, tumors were reported
32 to have a greater level than did noninvolved liver.

1 **E.4.2.5. *Lantendresse and Pereira, 1997***

2 This study used the tumors from Pereira and Phelps (1996), except for the MNU-treated
3 only groups and those groups treated with either DCA or TCA but not MNU initiation, to further
4 study various biomarkers. The omissions were cited as to be due to insufficient tissue. For
5 immunohistochemical evaluation of the molecular biomarkers other than GST- π , liver
6 specimens from 7 MNU/20.0 mmol DCA- (i.e., 2.58 g/L DCA) treated and 6 MNU/20.0 mmol
7 TCA - (i.e., 3.27 g/L TCA) treated female mice randomly selected. For GST- π , the number of
8 animals from which lesion specimens were derived, was 24 MNU/DCA-treated and
9 23 MNU/TCA-treated mice. The DCA treated mice were reported to have 1–9 lesions/mouse
10 and TCA treated mice 1–3 lesions/mouse. The number of lesions examined for each biomarker
11 varied greatly. For TCA-induced foci, no foci were examined for any biomarker except
12 3 lesions for GST- π , while for DCA 12–15 foci were examined for each biomarker and
13 38 lesions examined for GST- π . Similarly for TCA-induced adenomas, there were 8–10 lesions
14 examined for all biomarkers with 32 lesions examined GST- π , while for DCA 12 lesions for all
15 biomarkers with 94 lesions examined for GST- π . Finally, for TCA-induced carcinomas there
16 were 3–4 lesions examined per group with 64 lesions examined for GST- π , while for DCA-
17 induced carcinomas there were no lesions examined for any biomarker except 3 examined for
18 GST- π . The biomarkers used were: GST- π , TGF- α , TGF- β , *c-Jun*, *c-Fos*, *c-Myc*, cytochrome
19 oxidase CYP2E1, and cytochrome oxidase CYP4A1.

20 MNU/DCA treatment was reported to produce “predominantly eosinophilic lesions” with

21
22 in general, the hepatocytes of DCA-promoted foci and tumors were less
23 pleomorphic and uniformly larger and had more distinctive cell borders than the
24 hepatocytes in lesions caused by TCA. Parenchymal hepatocytes of DCA-
25 promoted mice were uniformly hypertrophied, with prominent cell borders, and
26 the cytoplasm was markedly vacuolated, which was morphologically consistent
27 with the previous description of glycogen deposition in these lesions. In contrast,
28 TCA-promoted proliferative lesions tended to be basophilic, as previously
29 reported, and were composed of hepatocytes with less distinct cell borders, slight
30 cytoplasmic vacuolization, and greater variability in nuclear size and cellular size.
31

32 The hepatocytes of altered foci and hepatocellular adenomas from MNU-treated female
33 mice also treated with DCA were reported to stain positively for TGF- α , *c-Jun*, *c-Myc*,
34 CYP2E1, CYP4A1, and GST- π . The authors do not present the data for foci and adenomas
35 separately but as an aggregate and as the number of lesions with <50% cells stained or the
36 number of lesions with >50% cells stained either “minimally to mildly” or “moderately to
37 densely” stained. Because no carcinomas for DCA were examined and especially because no

1 foci for TCA analyses were included in the aggregates, it is difficult to compare the profile
2 between TCA and DCA exposure in initiated animals and to separate these results from the
3 effects of differences in tumor progression. Thus, any differences seen in these biomarkers due
4 to progression from foci to adenoma in DCA-induced lesions or from progression of adenoma to
5 carcinoma in TCA-induced lesions, was lost. If the results for adenomas had been reported
6 separately, there would have been a common stage of progression from which to compare the
7 DCA and TCA effects on initiated female mice liver tumors. For DCA-induced “lesions”
8 (~50% foci and ~50% adenomas), most lesions had >50% cells staining with moderate to dense
9 levels for TGF- α , and CYP2E1, CYP4A1, and GST- π and most lesions had <50% cells staining
10 for even minimally to mild staining for TGF- β and *c-Fos*. For *c-Jun* and *c-Myc* the aggregate
11 DCA-induced “lesions” were heterogeneous in the amount of cells and the intensity of cell
12 staining for these biomarkers in MNU-treated female mice.

13 For the TCA “lesions” (~60% adenomas and ~30% carcinomas) the authors note that
14

15 in general, the hepatocytes of tumors promoted by TCA demonstrated variable
16 immunostaining. With the exception of *c-Jun*, greater than 50% of the
17 hepatocytes in TCA lesions were essentially negative or stained only minimally to
18 mildly for the protein biomarkers studies. In some instances, particularly in TCA-
19 promoted tumors, there was regional staining variability within the lesions,
20 including immunoreactivity for *c-Jun* and *c-Myc* proteins, consistent with clonal
21 expansion or tumor progression.
22

23 As stated above, the term “lesion” refers to foci and adenomas for DCA but for adenomas and
24 carcinomas for TCA making inferences as to differences in the actions of the two compounds
25 through the comparisons of biomarkers confounded by the effects of tumor progression. The
26 largest differences in patterns between TCA induced “lesions” and those by DCA appeared to be
27 TGF- α (with no lesions having >50% cells stained mildly or moderately/densely for TCA-
28 induced lesions), CYP2E1 (with few lesions having >50% stained moderately/densely for TCA-
29 induced lesions), CYP4A1 (with no lesions having >50% stained mildly or moderately/densely
30 for TCA-induced lesions), and GST- π (with all lesions having <50% cells stained even mildly
31 for TCA-induced lesions). However, as shown by these data, while the “lesions” induced by
32 TCA and DCA had some commonalities within each treatment, there was heterogeneity of
33 lesions produced by both treatments in female mice already exposed to MNU. Overall, the
34 tumor biomarker pattern suggests differences in the effects of DCA and TCA through
35 differences in tumor phenotype they induce as coexposures with MNU treated female mice.

36 The authors note that nonlesion parenchymal hepatocytes in DCA-treated initiated mice
37 stained mostly negative for CYP2E1 and CYP4A1, while in TCA-treated mice staining patterns

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 in parenchymal nonlesions hepatocytes were centrilobular for CYP2E1 and panlobular for
2 CYP4A1 (a pattern for CYP4A1 that is opposite of that found in the TCA-induced lesions).

3 4 **E.4.2.6. *Pereira et al., 1997***

5 This study used a similar paradigm as that of Pereira and Phelps (1996) to study
6 coexposures of TCA and DCA to female B6C3F1 mice already exposed to MNU. At 15 days
7 the mice received 25 mg/kg MNU and starting at 6 weeks of age neutralized solutions of either
8 0, 7.8, 15.6, 25.0 mmol/L DCA ($n = 30$ for control and 25 mmol/L DCA and $n = 20$ for 7.8 and
9 15.6 mmol/L DCA), 6.0 or 25.0 mmol/L TCA ($n = 30$ for 25.0 mmol/L TCA and $n = 20$ for
10 6.0 TCA), or combinations of DCA and TCA that included 25.0 mmol/L TCA + 15.6 mmol/L
11 DCA ($n = 20$), 7.8 mmol/L DCA + 6.0 mmol/L TCA ($n = 25$), 15.6 mmol/L DCA + 6.0 mmol/L
12 TCA (45), 25.0 mmol/L DCA + 6.0 mmol/L TCA ($n = 25$). The corresponding concentrations of
13 DCA and TCA in g/L is 25 mmol = 3.23 g/L, 15.6 mmol = 2.01 g/L and 7.8 mmol = 1.01 g/L
14 DCA and 25 mmol = 4.09 g/L and 6.0 mmol = 0.98 g/L TCA. Accordingly, the number of
15 animals at the beginning of the study varied between 20 and 45. At terminal sacrifice (after
16 44 weeks of exposure) the numbers of animals examined were less with the lowest number
17 examined to be 17 mice in the 7.8 mmol/L DCA group and the largest to be 42 in the
18 15.6 mmol/L DCA + 6.0 mmol/L TCA exposed group.

19 The authors reported that only a total of eight hepatocellular carcinomas were found in
20 the study (i.e., 25.0 mmol/L DCA induced 3 carcinomas, 7.8 mmol DCA + 6.0 mmol TCA
21 induced one carcinoma, and 25.0 mmol/L TCA induced 4 carcinomas). Thus, they presented
22 data for foci/mouse, and adenomas/mouse and their sum of both as “total lesions.” The
23 incidences of lesions (i.e., how many mice in the groups had lesions) were not reported. The
24 shortened duration of exposure (i.e., 44 weeks), the omission of carcinomas from total “lesion”
25 counts (precluding consideration of progression of adenomas to carcinomas), the lack of
26 reporting of tumor incidences between groups, and the variable and low numbers of animals
27 examined in each group make quantitative inferences regarding additivity of these treatments
28 difficult. MNU treated mice did have a neoplastic response, albeit low using this paradigm. For
29 mice that were only exposed to MNU ($n = 30$ at terminal sacrifice) the mean number of foci,
30 adenomas and “lesions” per mouse were 0.21, 0.07 and 0.28, respectively. No data were given
31 for mice without MNU treatment but few lesions would be expected in controls. Pereira and
32 Phelps (1996) reported that saline-only treatment in 40 female mice for 51 weeks resulted in 0%
33 foci, 0.03 adenomas/mouse in 2.5% of mice, and 0% carcinomas. In general, it appeared that
34 the numbers of foci, adenomas and the combination of both reported as “lesions” per mouse that
35 would have been predicted by the addition of multiplicities given for DCA, TCA, and MNU

1 treatments alone, were similar to those observed as coexposure treatments. The largest numbers
2 of foci and adenomas/mouse were reported for the 25.0 mmol/L DCA and 6.0 mmol/L TCA
3 treatments in MNU treated mice (mean of 6.57 “lesions”/mouse) with the lowest number
4 reported for 7.8 mmol/L DCA and 6 mmol/L TCA (mean of 1.16 “lesions”/mouse).

5 The authors reported that the foci of altered hepatocytes were predominantly eosinophilic
6 in DCA-treated female mice initiated with MNU, while those observed after MNU and TCA
7 treatment were basophilic. MNU treatment alone induced 4 basophilic and 2 eosinophilic foci,
8 and 2 basophilic adenomas. MNU and DCA treatment was reported to produce only
9 eosinophilic foci and adenomas at the 25.0 mmol/L DCA exposure level. At the 7.8 mmol/L
10 DCA level of treatment in MNU-treated mice, 2 foci were basophilic, 4 were eosinophilic and
11 the 1 adenoma observed was reported to be eosinophilic. Thus, the concentration of exposure
12 appeared to alter the tincture of the foci observed after MNU and DCA exposure using this
13 paradigm. In this study, MNU and TCA treatment was reported to induce foci and adenomas
14 that were all basophilic at both 25.0 mmol/L TCA and 6.0 mmol/L TCA exposures. After
15 7.8 mmol/L DCA + 6.0 mmol/L TCA exposure, 2/23 foci were basophilic and 21/23 foci were
16 reported to be eosinophilic while all 4 adenomas reported for this group were eosinophilic.

17 Irrespective of treatment, eosinophilic foci for were reported to be GST- π positive and
18 basophilic foci to be GST- π negative. An exception was the 4 carcinomas in the group treated
19 with 25 mmol/L TCA which were reported to be predominantly basophilic but contained small
20 areas of GST- π positive hepatocytes.

21 It should be noted that the increased dose (up to 3.23 g/L DCA and 4/09 g/L TCA) raises
22 issues of toxicity and effects on water consumption as other studies have noted toxicity at highly
23 doses of DCA and TCA. The use of an abbreviated duration of exposure in the study raises
24 issues of sensitivity of the bioassay at the lower doses used in the experiment. In particular, was
25 enough time provided to observe the full development of a tumor response? Finally, a question
26 arises as what can be concluded from the low numbers of foci examined in the study and the
27 affect of such low numbers on the ability to discern differences in these foci by treatment. As
28 with Pereira and Phelps, there appeared to be a difference the nature of the response induced by
29 coexposure of MNU to relatively high versus low DCA concentrations. Of note is that while
30 this experiment reported no hepatocellular carcinomas at the lowest dose of DCA at 44 weeks
31 (7.8 mmol DCA), Pereira and Phelps (1996) reported that in 9 mice treated with MNU and
32 2.0 mmol DCA for 52 weeks, there were no foci but 20% of mice had adenomas
33 (0.20 adenomas/mouse) and 40% of mice had carcinomas (0.70 carcinomas/mouse).

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

10/20/09

E-393 DRAFT—DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 9–16 samples without identification as to how many samples were used for each tumor analysis
2 or how many animals provided the samples (i.e., were most of the adenomas from on animal?)

3 For TCA the 5-methylcytosine level was reported to be reduced by 40% in hepatocellular
4 adenomas and 51% reduction in hepatocellular carcinomas in comparison to noninvolved liver
5 from the same animals. These levels were also reported to be less than that the control animals
6 administered only MNU. Termination of exposure to TCA 1 week prior to sacrifice was
7 reported to not produce a statistically significant change in the level of 5-methylcytosine in
8 either adenomas or carcinomas. The levels of 5-methylcytosine were reported to be lower in
9 carcinomas than adenomas (~20% reduction) and to be lower in the “recovery” carcinomas than
10 continuous carcinomas (~25%) but were not reported as statistically significant. The results are
11 reported to have been derived from 8–16 “samples each.” Again information on the number of
12 animals with tumors, whether the tumors were from primarily from one animal, and which DNA
13 results are from 8 versus 16 samples, was not provided by the authors. Given that Pereira et al.
14 (1997), the source for material of this study, reported that treatment of MNU and 25.0 mmol/L
15 TCA treatment for 44 weeks induced only 4 carcinomas, a question arises as to how many
16 carcinomas were used for the 44-week 5-methylcytosine results in this study for carcinomas
17 (i.e., how can 8–16 samples arise from 4 carcinomas?). In addition, a question arises as to
18 whether there was a difference in tumor-response in those animals with and without one week of
19 cessation of exposure which cannot be discerned from this report. The use of highly variable
20 number of samples between analysis groups and lack of information as to how many tumors
21 were analyzed adds uncertainty to the validity of these findings. There did not appear to be a
22 difference in methylation activity from short-term exposure to either DCA or TCA alone in
23 whole liver DNA extracts. However, the authors conclude that the difference in methylation
24 status between tumors resulting from MNU and DCA or TCA exposures supports differences in
25 the action between DCA and TCA.

26 27 **E.4.2.8. *Stauber et al., 1998***

28 In this study, 5–8 week old male B6C3F1 mice were used for isolation of primary
29 hepatocytes which were subsequently isolated and cultured in DCA or TCA. In a separate
30 experiment 0.5 g/L DCA was given to mice as pretreatment for 2 weeks prior to isolation. The
31 authors note that an indication of an “initiated cell” is anchorage-independent growth. DCA
32 and TCA solutions were neutralized before use. The primary hepatocytes from 3 mice per
33 concentration were cultured for 10 days with DCA or TCA colonies (8 cells or more)
34 determined in quadruplicate. The levels of DCA used were 0, 0.2, 0.5 and 2.0 mM DCA or
35 TCA. At concentrations of 0.5 mM or more DCA and TCA both induced an increase in the

1 number of colonies that was statistically significant and increased with dose with DCA giving a
2 slightly greater effect. The authors noted that concentrations greater than 2.0 mM were
3 cytotoxic but did not show data on toxicity for this study.

4 Of great interest is the time-course experiment from this study in which the number of
5 colonies from DCA treatment *in vitro* peaked by 10 days and did not change through days
6 15–25 at the highest dose. For the lower concentrations of DCA, increased time in culture
7 induced similar peak levels of colony formation by days 20–25 as that reached by 10 days at the
8 higher dose. Therefore, the number of colonies formed was independent of dose if the cells
9 were treated long enough *in vitro*. The number of colonies that formed in control hepatocyte
10 cultures also increased with time but at a lower rate than those treated with DCA (2.0 mM DCA
11 gave ~2-fold of control by 25 days of exposure to hepatocytes in culture). However, the level
12 reached by cells untreated in tissue culture alone by 20 days was similar to the level induced by
13 0.5 mM DCA by 10 days of exposure. This finding raises the issue of what these “colonies”
14 represent as tissue culture conditions alone transform these cells to what the authors suggest is
15 an “initiated” state. TCA exposure was not tested with time to see if it had a similar effect with
16 time as did DCA.

17 At 10 days, colonies were tested for c-Jun expression with the authors noting that
18 “colonies promoted by DCA were primarily c-Jun positive in contrast to TCA promoted
19 colonies that were predominantly c-Jun negative.” For colonies that arose spontaneously from
20 tissue culture conditions, 10/13 (76.9%) were reported to be c-Jun +, those treated with DCA
21 28/34 (82.3%) were c-Jun +, and those treated with TCA 5/22 (22.7%) were c-Jun +. These
22 data show heterogeneity in cell in colonies although more were c-Jun + with DCA than TCA.
23 The number of colonies reported in the c-Jun labeling results represent sums between
24 experiments and thus, present total numbers of the control and the of colonies derived from
25 doses of DCA and TCA at 0.2 to 2.0 mM at 10 days. Thus, changes in colony c-Jun+ labeling
26 due to increasing dose cannot be determined. The authors reported that with time (24, 48, 72,
27 and 96 hours) of culture conditioning the number of c-Jun+ colonies was increased in untreated
28 controls. DCA treatment was reported to delay the increase in c-Jun+ expression induced by
29 tissue culture conditions alone in untreated controls. TCA treatment was reported to not affect
30 the increasing c-Jun+ expression that increased with time in tissue culture. In this instance,
31 tissue culture environment alone was shown to transform cells and can be viewed as a
32 “coexposure.” DCA pretreatment *in vivo* was reported to increase the number of colonies after
33 plating which reached a plateau at 0.10 mM and gave changes as at low a concentration of
34 0.02mM DCA administered *in vitro*. The background level of colony formation varied between
35 controls (i.e., 2-fold different in pretreatment experiments and nonpretreatment experiments).

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Therefore, although the number of colonies was greater for pretreatment with DCA, the
2 magnitude of difference over the control level was the same after DCA treatment *in vitro* with
3 and without pretreatment.

4 The authors presented a comparison of “tumors” from Stauber and Bull (1997) and state
5 that DCA tumors were analyzed after 38 weeks of treatment but that TCA tumors were analyzed
6 after 52 weeks. They note that 97.5% of DCA-induced “tumors” were c-Jun + while none of the
7 TCA-induced “tumors” were c-Jun +. The concentrations used to give tumors *in vivo* for
8 comparison with *in vitro* results were not reported. What was considered to be “tumors” from
9 the earlier report for this analysis was also not noted. Stauber and Bull (1997) reported results
10 for combination of foci and tumors raising issues as to what was examined in this report. The
11 authors stated that because of such short time, no control tumors results were given. The short
12 and variable time of duration of exposure increases the possibility of differences between the *in*
13 *vivo* data resulting from differences in tumor progression as well as a decreased ability by the
14 shortened time of observation for full expression of the tumor response.

15 16 **E.4.3. Coexposures of Haloacetates and Other Solvents**

17 As noted by Caldwell et al. (2008b), drinking water exposure data suggest coexposure of
18 TCE and its haloacetic acid metabolites, TCA and DCA, is not an uncommon event as DCA and
19 TCA are the two most abundant haloacetates in most water supplies (Weisel et al., 1999;
20 Boorman et al., 1999). Dibromoacetic acid (DBA) concentrations have also been reported to
21 range up to approximately 20 µg/L in finished water and distribution systems (Weinberg et al.,
22 2002). Caldwell et al. (2008b) have also noted that coexposure in different media also occurs
23 with solvents like perchloroethylene (PERC) that may share some MOAs, targets of toxicity,
24 and common metabolites that can therefore, potentially affect TCE health risk (Wu and Schaum,
25 2000). Some of the information contain in the following sections have been excerpted from the
26 discussions by Caldwell et al. (2008b) regarding the implications for the risk of TCE exposure
27 as modulated by coexposures to haloacetates and other solvents that have been studied and
28 reported in the literature.

29 30 **E.4.3.1. Carbon tetrachloride, Dichloroacetic Acid (DCA), Trichloroacetic Acid (TCA):** 31 ***Implications for Mode of Action (MOA) from Coexposures***

32 Studies of specific combinations of TCE and chemicals colocated in contaminated areas
33 have been reported by Caldwell et al. (2008b). For carbon tetrachloride
34

1 Pretreatment with TCE in drinking water at levels as low as 15 mM for three days
2 has been reported to increase susceptibility to liver damage to subsequent
3 exposure to a single IP injection of 1 mM/kg carbon tetrachloride (CCl₄) in
4 Fischer 344 rats [Steup et al., 1991]. Potential mechanistic explanations for this
5 observation included altered metabolism, decreased hepatic repair capability,
6 decreased detoxification ability, or combination of one or more of the above
7 activities. Simultaneous administration of an oral dose of TCE (0.5ml/kg) has
8 also been reported to increase the liver injury induced by an oral dose of 0.05
9 ml/kg CCl₄ [Steup et al., 1993]. The authors suggested that TCE appeared to
10 impair the regenerative activity in the liver, thus leading to increased damage
11 when CCl₄ is given in combination with TCE.
12

13 As discussed above in Section E.4.2, initiation studies are in themselves a coexposure.
14 The study of Bull et al. (2004) is included here as it not only used a coexposure of vinyl
15 carbamate with TCE metabolites, but also used carbon tetrachloride as a coexposure as well.
16 The rationale for this approach was that coexposure of TCE (and therefore, to its metabolites)
17 and CCl₄ are likely to occur as they are commonly found together at contaminated sites. Bull et
18 al. (2004) hypothesized that modification of tumor growth rates is an indication of promotion
19 rather than effects on tumor number, and that by studying tumor growth rates they could classify
20 carcinogens by their MOAs. B6C3F1 male mice were initiated with vinyl carbamate (3 mg/kg)
21 at 2 weeks of age and then treated with DCA, TCA, CCl₄, (0.1, 0.5, or 2.0 g/L for DCA and
22 TCA; 50, 100 or 500 mg/kg CCl₄ in 5% Alkamuls via gavage) in pair-wise combinations of the
23 three for 18 to 36 weeks. The exposure level of CCl₄ to 5, 20 and 50 mg/kg was reported to be
24 reduced at Week 24 due to toxicity for CCl₄. The number of mice in each group was reported to
25 be 10 with the study divided into 5 segments. There were evidently differences between
26 treatment segments as the authors state that “because of some significant quantitative
27 differences in results that were obtained with replicate experiments treated in different time
28 frames, the simultaneous controls have been used in the analysis and presentation of these data.”
29 As with Bull et al. (2002), the interpretation of the results of the study is limited by a low
30 number of animals per group, short duration time of exposure and limited examination and
31 reporting of results. For example, a sample of 100 out of the 8,000 lesions identified in the
32 study was examined to verify that the general descriptor of neoplastic and nonneoplastic lesion
33 was correctly labeled with “tumors” describing a combination of hyperplastic nodules,
34 adenomas, and carcinomas. No incidence data were reported by the authors, but general lesion
35 growth information included mean lesion volume and multiplicity of lesions (numbers of
36 lesions/mouse). Using these reported indices, there appeared to be differences in treatment-
37 related effects.
38

1 As discussed in Caldwell et al. (2008b):

2
3 Each treatment was examined alone and then in differing combinations with each
4 other. Mice initiated with vinyl-carbamate, but without further exposure to the
5 other toxicants, were reported to have a few lesions that were of small size during
6 the examination period (20–36 weeks). At 30 weeks of CCl₄ exposure, there was
7 a dose-related response reported for multiplicity but mean lesion size was smaller
8 at the highest dose in initiated animals. At 36 weeks, DCA exposure was reported
9 to increase multiplicity at the two highest exposure levels and increased lesion
10 size at all levels compared to initiated-only animals. However, at a similar level
11 of induction, multiplicity and mean size of those lesions resulting from DCA
12 treatment were reported to be much smaller in comparison with CCl₄ treatment
13 (i.e., a 20-fold difference for lesion volume). At 36 weeks, treatments with the
14 same concentration of TCA or DCA induced similar multiplicity, but the mean
15 lesion volume was reported to be approximately 4-fold greater in tumors induced
16 by DCA as compared to TCA, and in animals treated with DCA multiplicity had
17 reached a plateau by 24 weeks rather than 36 for those treated with TCA.
18

19 Thus, using multiplicity of lesions and lesion volume as indicators of differences in
20 MOA, exposure to CCl₄, DCA, and TCA appeared to produce distinct differences in results in
21 animals previously treated with vinyl carbamate.

22 As discussed in Caldwell et al. (2008b):

23
24 Simultaneous coexposure of differing combinations of CCl₄, DCA, and TCA were
25 reported to give more complex results between 24 and 36 weeks of observation
26 but to show that coexposure had effects on lesion multiplicity and volume in
27 initiated animals. At 36 weeks, TCA coexposure appeared to reduce the lesion
28 volume of either DCA- or CCl₄-induced lesions after vinyl carbamate treatment.
29 Similarly, DCA coexposure was reported to reduce the lesion volume of either
30 TCA- or CCl₄-induced lesions when each was given alone after vinyl carbamate
31 treatment. With regard to multiplicity, TCA coexposure was reported to reduce
32 DCA-induced multiplicity only at the lowest dose of TCA while coexposure with
33 DCA increased multiplicity of CCl₄-induced lesions at all exposure levels. At 24
34 weeks, there appeared to be little effect on mean lesion volume by any of the
35 coexposures but DCA coexposure decreased multiplicity of TCA-induced lesions
36 (up to 3-fold) while TCA treatment slightly increased the number of CCl₄-induced
37 multiplicity (1.6-fold). This study confirms that short duration of exposure to all
38 three of these chemicals can cause lesions in already exposed to vinyl carbamate,
39 and suggests that combinations of these agents differentially influence lesion
40 number and growth rates. The authors have interpreted their results to indicate
41 differences in MOA between such treatments. However, the limitations of the
42 study limit conclusions regarding how such coexposure may be able to affect
43 toxicity and tumor induction and what the MOA is for each of these agents. This

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 is especially true at lower and more environmentally relevant concentrations
2 given for longer durations to uninitiated animals.
3

4 **E.4.3.2. Chloroform, Dichloroacetic Acid (DCA), and Trichloroacetic Acid (TCA)**
5 **Coexposures: Changes in Methylation Status**

6 In Section E.3.4.2.2, information on the effects of TCE and its metabolites was presented
7 in regard to effects on methylation status. After 7 days of gavage dosing, TCE, TCA and DCA
8 were reported to increased hypomethylation of the promoter regions of *c-Jun* and *c-Myc* genes
9 in mouse whole liver DNA, however, Caldwell and Keshava (2006) concluded that
10 hypomethylation did not appear to be a chemical-specific effect at the concentration used. Bull
11 et al. (2004) suggested that hypomethylation occurs at higher exposure levels than those that
12 induce liver tumors for TCE and its metabolites. Along with studies of methylation changes
13 induced by a exposure to a single agent a Pereira et al. (2001) have attempted to examine the
14 effects on methylation changes from coexposures. This study was also reviewed by Caldwell et
15 al. (2008b).

16 Pereira et al. (2001) hypothesized that changes in the methylation status of DNA can be a
17 key event for MOA for DCA- and TCA-induced liver carcinogenicity through changes in gene
18 regulation, and that chloroform (CHCl_3) coexposure may result in modification of DNA
19 methylation. As discussed in Caldwell et al. (2008b),
20

21 After 17 days of exposure of exposure to CHCl_3 (0, 400, 800, 1,600 mg/L, $n = 6$
22 mice per treatment group) female B6C3F1 mice were coexposed to DCA or TCA
23 (500 mg/kg) during the last 5 days of exposure to chloroform. As noted by
24 Caldwell et al. (2007b), Pereira et al. (2001) reported the effects of
25 hypomethylation of the promoter region of *c-Myc* gene and on expression of its
26 mRNA in the whole livers of female B6C3F1 mice and thus, these results
27 represent composite changes in DNA methylation status from a variety of cell
28 types and for hepatocytes lumped from differing parts of the liver lobule. When
29 given alone, DCA, TCA, and to a lesser extent, the highest concentration of
30 CHCl_3 (1,600 mg/L), was reported to decrease methylation of the *c-myc* promoter
31 region. Coadministration of CHCl_3 (at 800 and 1,600 mg/L) was reported to
32 decrease DCA-induced hypomethylation while exposure to CHCl_3 had no effect
33 on TCA-induced hypomethylation. Treatment with DCA, TCA, and, to a lesser
34 extent CHCl_3 , was reported to increase levels of *c-myc* mRNA. While expression
35 of *c-myc* mRNA was increased by DCA or TCA treatment, increasing
36 coexposures to CHCl_3 were reported to attenuate the actions of DCA but not
37 TCA. Thus, differences in methylation status and expression of the *c-myc* gene
38 induced by DCA or TCA exposure was reported to be differentially modulated by
39 coexposure to CHCl_3 . The authors suggest these differences support differing
40 actions by DCA and TCA. However, whether these changes represent key events

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 in the induction of liver cancer is a matter of debate, especially as a “snapshot in
2 time” approach for such a nonspecific endpoint.

3
4 In a coexposure study in which an “initiating agent” was used as a coexposure along with
5 other coexposure, Pereira et al. (2001) treated male and female 15-day old B6C3F1 mice with
6 MNU (a cause of liver and kidney tumors) and then, starting at 5 weeks of age, treated them
7 with DCA (3.2 g/L) or TCA (4.0 g/L) along with coexposure to CHCl₃ (0, 800, or 1,600 mg/L)
8 for 36 weeks. Mice were reported to be examined for evidence of promotion of liver and kidney
9 tumors. The numbers of animals in the exposure groups were highly variable, ranging from 25
10 (female initiated mice exposed to DCA) to 6 (female initiated mice exposed to DCA and
11 1,600 mg/L CHCl₃), thus, limiting the power of the study to ascertain treatment-related changes.
12 However, unlike Bull et al. (2004), all liver tissues were examined with incidences of foci,
13 adenomas, carcinomas, and both adenoma and carcinoma reported separately for treatment
14 groups. Multiplicity for a combination of adenomas and carcinomas were reported as well as
15 the tincture of foci and tumors.

16 Although as noted by Caldwell et al. (2008b):

17
18 [T]he statistical power of the study to detect change was very low, an examination
19 of the pattern of tumors induced by coexposure to MNU and TCE metabolites in
20 female mice suggested that: (1) DCA exposure increased the incidence of
21 adenomas but not carcinomas; (2) TCA increased incidence of carcinomas with
22 little change in adenoma incidence; (3) coexposure to 800 and 1,600 mg/L of
23 CHCl₃ decreased adenoma incidence by DCA treatment but not TCA; and (4)
24 CHCl₃ coexposure decreased multiplicity of TCA-induced tumors and foci, but
25 not for DCA. Caldwell et al. (2008) also note that this study suggests a gender-
26 related effect on tumor induction from this study with; (1) adenoma incidences
27 similar in male and female mice treated with DCA, but carcinoma incidence
28 greater in males; (2) adenoma and carcinoma incidences greater in males than
29 females treated with TCA; (3) tumor multiplicity similar in both genders for DCA
30 treatments, but lower in females mice for TCA; and (4) less of an inhibitory effect
31 by CHCl₃ on adenoma incidence from DCA exposure in male mice.

32
33 Pereira et al. (2001) also described the tinctural characteristics of the specific lesions
34 induced by their coexposure treatments. Both foci and tumors induced by DCA exposure in
35 “initiated” mice were reported to be over 95% eosinophilic in females, while in males, 89% of
36 the foci were eosinophilic and 91% of tumors were basophilic. Thus, not only was there a
37 gender-related difference in the incidences of tumors and foci but also foci and tumor
38 phenotype. CHCl₃ coexposure was reported to change the DCA-induced foci from primarily
39 eosinophilic to basophilic (i.e., 11 vs. 75% basophilic) in male mice coexposed to MNU. In

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 male and female mice, TCA-induced tumors and foci were basophilic with no effect of CHCl₃
2 on phenotype in MNU treated mice.

3
4 **E.4.3.3. *Coexposures to Brominated Haloacetates: Implications for Common Modes of***
5 ***Action (MOAs) and Background Additivity to Toxicity***

6 As noted by Caldwell et al. (2008b), along with chlorinated haloacetates and other
7 solvents, “coexposures with TCE and brominated haloacetates may occur through drinking
8 water. These compounds may affect TCE toxicity in a similar fashion to their chlorinated
9 counterparts. As bromide concentrations increase, brominated haloacetates increase in the water
10 supply.”

11 Kato-Weinstein et al. (2001) administered dibromoacetate (DBA), bromochloroacetate
12 (BCA), bromodichloroacetate (BDCA), TCA, and DCA in drinking water at concentrations of
13 0.2–3 g/L for 12 weeks to B6C3F1 male mice. The focus of the study was to determine the
14 similarity in action between the brominated and chlorinated haloacetates. Each of the
15 haloacetates, given individually, were reported to increase liver/body weight ratios in a dose-
16 dependent manner. The dihaloacetates, DCA, BCA and DBA, caused liver glycogen
17 accumulation both by chemical measurements in liver homogenates and in ethanol-fixed liver
18 sections (to preserved glycogen) stained with PAS. For DCA, a maximal level of glycogen
19 increase was observed at 4 weeks of exposure at a 2 g/L exposure concentration. They report a
20 1.60-fold of control percent liver/body weight and 1.50-fold of control glycogen content after
21 8 weeks of exposure to 2 g/L DCA in male B6C3F1 mice. The baseline level of glycogen
22 content (~60 mg/g) and the increase in glycogen after DCA exposure was consistent with the
23 results reported by Pereira et al. (2004). The percent liver/body weight data for control mice
24 was for animals sacrifice at 20 weeks of age. The 4–12 week exposure to DCA were staggered
25 so that all animals would be 20 weeks of age at sacrifice. Thus, the animals were at differing
26 ages at the beginning of DCA treatments between the groups. However, as with Pereira et al.
27 (2004) the ~10% increase in liver mass that the glycogen increases represent are lower than the
28 total increase in liver mass reported for DCA exposure. The authors noted possible
29 contamination of BCA with small percentages of DCA and DBA in their studies (i.e., 84%
30 BCA, 6% DCA and 8% DBA). The trihaloacetates (TCA and low concentrations of BDCA)
31 were reported to produce slight decreases in liver glycogen content, especially in the central
32 lobular region in cells that tended to accumulate glycogen in control animals. These effects on
33 liver glycogen were reported at the lowest dose examined (i.e., 0.3 g/L). At the highest
34 concentration, BDCA was reported to induce a pattern of glycogen distribution similar to that of
35 DCA in mice.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 All dihaloacetates were reported to reduce serum insulin levels at high concentrations.
2 Conversely, trihaloacetates were reported to have no significant effects on serum insulin levels.
3 For the study of peroxisome proliferation and DNA synthesis, mice were treated to BCA, DBA,
4 and BDCA for 2, 4, or 26 weeks. The effects on DNA synthesis were small for all brominated
5 haloacetates with only DBA reported to show a significant increase in DNA synthesis at 2 and 4
6 weeks but not at 26 weeks (increase in DNA synthesis was 3-fold of the highest control level).
7 Of note is the highly variable level of DNA synthesis reported for control values that varied to a
8 much higher degree (~3–6-fold variation within control groups at the same time points) than did
9 treatment-related changes. DBA was the only brominated haloacetate that was reported to
10 consistently increased PCO activity as a percentage of control values (actual values and
11 variability between controls were not reported) with a 2–3-fold increase in PCO activity at 0.3
12 to 3.0 g/L DBA. DBA-induced PCO activity increases were reported to be limited to 2–4 weeks
13 of treatment in contrast to TCA, which the authors reported to increase PCO activity
14 consistently over time.

15 Tao et al. (2004) reported DNA methylation, glycogen accumulation and peroxisome
16 proliferation after exposure of female B6C3F1 mice and male Fischer 344 rats exposed to 1 or
17 2 g/L DBA in drinking water for 2 to 28 days. DBA was reported to induce dose-dependent
18 DNA hypomethylation in whole mouse and rat liver after 7 days of exposure with suppression
19 sustained for the 28-day exposure period. The expression of mRNA for *c-Myc* in mice and rats
20 and mRNA expression of the *IGF-II* gene in female mice were reported to be increased during
21 the same period. Both rats and mice were reported to exhibit increased glycogen with mice
22 having increased levels at 2 day and rats at 4 days. DBA was reported to cause an increase in
23 lauroyl-CoA oxidase activity (a marker of peroxisome proliferation) in both mice (after 7 days)
24 and rats (after 4 days) that was sustained for 28 days. Methylation changes reported here for
25 DBA exposure in rats and mice are consistent with those reported for TCA and DCA by Pereira
26 et al. (2001) in mice. The pattern of glycogen accumulation was also similar to that reported for
27 DCA by Kato-Weinstein et al. (2001) and suggests that the brominated analogues of TCE
28 metabolites exhibited similar actions as their chlorinated counterparts. In regard to peroxisomal
29 enzyme activities Kato-Weinstein et al. (2001) reported PCO activity to be limited to 2–4 weeks
30 with Tao et al. (2004) reporting lauroyl-CoA oxidase activity to be sustained for the lengths of
31 the study (28-days) for DBA.

32 As noted by Caldwell et al. (2008b), “given the similarity of DCA and DBA effects, it is
33 plausible that DBA exposure also induces liver cancer. Melnick et al. (2007) reported the
34 results of DBA exposure to F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice exposed to DBA for 3 months or
35 2 years in drinking water (0, 0.05, 0.5, or 1.0 g/L DBA for 2 years). Neoplasms at multiple sites

1 were reported in both species exposed to DBA for 2 years with no effects on survival and little
2 effect on mean body weight in either species. Similar to TCE, DCA and TCA, the liver was
3 reported to be a target of DBA exposure. After 3-months of exposure, there were dose-related
4 increases in hepatocellular vacuolization and liver weight reported in rats and mice described as
5 ‘glycogen-like.’” The authors report that the major neoplastic effect of DBA in rats was
6 induction of malignant mesotheliomas in males and increased incidence of mononuclear cell
7 leukemia in males and females. For mice, the major neoplastic effect of DBA exposure was
8 reported to be the increased incidence of hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas at all
9 exposure levels. In addition to these liver tumors, hepatoblastomas were also reported to be
10 increased in all exposure groups of male mice and exceeded historical control rates. The
11 incidence of alveolar/bronchiolar adenoma and carcinoma was reported to be increased in the
12 0.5 g/L group of male mice along with marginal increases in alveolar hyperplasia in
13 DBA-treated groups. The authors reported that the increases in hepatocellular neoplasms were
14 not associated with hepatocellular necrosis or regenerative hyperplasia and concluded that an
15 early increase in hepatocyte proliferation were not likely involved in the MOA for DBA because
16 no increases in hepatocyte DNA labeling index were observed in mice exposed for 26 days and
17 the slight increase that occurred in male F344 rats was not accompanied by an increase in liver
18 tumor response.

19 As noted by Caldwell et al. (2008b),

20
21 [T]he results of Kato-Weinstein et al. (2001), Tao et al. (2004), and Melnick et al.
22 (2007) are generally consistent for DBA and show a number of activities that may
23 be common to TCE metabolites (i.e., brominated and chlorinated haloacetate
24 analogues generally have similar effects on liver glycogen accumulation, serum
25 insulin levels, peroxisome proliferation, hepatocyte DNA synthesis, DNA
26 methylation status, and hepatocarcinogenicity). It is therefore, plausible that these
27 effects may be additive in situations of coexposure. However, as noted by
28 Melnick et al. (2007), methylation status, events associated with PPAR α agonism,
29 hepatocellular necrosis, and regenerative hyperplasia are not established as key
30 events in the MOA of these agents, and the MOAs for DCA- and DBA-induced
31 liver tumors are unknown.
32

33 **E.4.3.4. *Coexposures to Ethanol: Common Targets and Modes of Action (MOAs)***

34 As noted in the U.S. EPA’s draft TCE assessment (U.S. EPA, 2001), alcohol
35 consumption is a common coexposure that has been noted to affect TCE toxicity with TCE
36 exposure cited as potentially increasing the toxicity of methanol and ethanol, not only by
37 altering their metabolism to aldehydes, but also by altering their detoxification (e.g., similar to
38 the “alcohol flush” reported for those who have an inactive aldehyde dehydrogenase allele). As

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 noted by Caldwell et al. (2008b) “chemical co-exposures from both the environment and
2 behaviors such as alcohol consumption may have effects that overlap with TCE in terms of
3 active agents, pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, and/or target tissue toxicity.”

4 Caldwell et al. (2008b) also note:

5
6 In their review of solvent risk (including TCE), Brautbar and Williams (2002)
7 suggest that laboratory testing that is commonly used by clinicians to detect liver
8 toxicity may not be sensitive enough to detect early liver hepatotoxicity from
9 industrial solvents and that the final clinical assessment of hepatotoxicity and
10 industrial solvents must take into account synergism with medications, drugs of
11 use and abuse, alcohol, age-dependent toxicity, and nutrition. Although many of
12 these factors may be important, the focus in this section is on the effects of
13 ethanol. Contemporary literature reports effects similar to those of TCE’s and
14 previous reports indicate ethanol consumption impacts TCE toxicity in humans,
15 affects the pharmacokinetics and toxicity of TCE in rats, and is also a risk factor
16 for cancer.

17
18 The association between malignant tumors of the upper gastrointestinal tract and
19 liver and ethanol consumption is based largely on epidemiological evidence, and
20 thought to be causally related [Bradford et al., 2005; Badger et al., 2003].
21 Studies of the mechanisms of ethanol carcinogenicity have suggested the
22 importance of its metabolism, including induction of CYP2E1 associated
23 increases in production of reactive oxygen species and enhanced activation of a
24 variety of pro-carcinogens, alteration of retinol and retinoic acid metabolism, and
25 the actions of the metabolite acetaldehyde [Badger et al., 2003]. While ethanol is
26 primarily metabolized by alcohol dehydrogenase, it undergoes simultaneous
27 oxidation to acetate by hepatic P450s, primarily CYP2E1. Both chronic ethanol
28 consumption as well as TCE treatment induces CYP2E1 [U.S. EPA, 2001].
29 Oneta et al. (2002) report that even at moderate chronic ethanol consumption,
30 hepatic CYP2E1 is induced in humans, which they suggest, may be of
31 importance in the pathogenesis of alcoholic liver disease; of ethanol, drug, and
32 vitamin A interactions; and in alcohol-associated carcinogenesis. Induction of
33 CYP2E1 can cause oxidative stress to the liver from nicotinamide dinucleotide
34 phosphate (NADPH)-dependent reduction of dioxygen to reactive products even
35 in the absence of substrate, and subsequent apoptosis [Badger et al., 2003].
36 Bradford et al. (2005) suggest that CYP2E1, and not NADPH oxidase, is
37 required for ethanol-induced oxidative DNA damage to rodent liver but that
38 NADPH oxidase-derived oxidants are critical for the development of ethanol-
39 induced liver injury.

40
41 There is increasing evidence that acetaldehyde, which is toxic, mutagenic, and
42 carcinogenic, rather than alcohol is responsible for its carcinogenicity [Badger et
43 al., 2003]. Mitochondrial aldehyde dehydrogenase (ALDH2) disposes of
44 acetaldehyde generated by the oxidation of ethanol, and ALDH2 inactivity

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 through mutation or polymorphism has been linked to esophageal cancer in
2 humans (everyday drinkers and alcoholics) [Badger et al., 2003]. For instance,
3 increased esophageal cancer risk was reported for patients with the ALDH3*1
4 polymorphism as well as increased acetaldehyde in their saliva. TCE exposure
5 has also been reported to induce a similar alcohol flush in humans which may be
6 linked to its ability to decrease ALDH activities at relatively low concentrations
7 and thus conferring a similar status to individuals with inactive ALDH2 allele
8 [Wang et al., 1999]. Whether the MOA for the buildup of acetaldehyde after
9 ethanol and TCE co-exposure is: (1) the induction of CYP2E1 by TCE resulting
10 in increased metabolism to acetaldehyde; (2) inhibition of ALDH and thus
11 reduced clearance of acetaldehyde, or (3) a number of other actions are
12 unknown. Crabb et al. (2001) reported 20–30% reductions in ALDH2 protein
13 level by PPAR α agonists (Clofibrate treatment in rats and WY treatment in both
14 wild and PPAR α -null mice). This could be another pathway for TCE-induced
15 effects on ethanol metabolism. It is an intriguing possibility that the reported
16 association between the increased risk of human esophageal cancer and TCE
17 exposure [Scott and Chiu, 2006] could be related to TCE effects on
18 mitochondrial ALDH, given a similar association of this endpoint with ethanol
19 consumption or ALDH polymorphism.
20

21 Finally, ethanol ingestion may have significant effects on TCE
22 pharmacokinetics. Baraona et al. (2002 a,b) reported that chronic, but not acute,
23 ethanol administration increased the hepatotoxicity of peroxyntirite, a potent
24 oxidant and nitrating agent, by enhancing concomitant production of nitric oxide
25 and superoxide. They also reported that nitric oxide mediated the stimulatory
26 effects of ethanol on blood flow. Ethanol markedly enhanced portal blood flow
27 (2-fold increase), with no changes in the hepatic, splenic, or pancreatic arterial
28 blood flows in rats.
29

30 **E.4.3.5. *Coexposure Effects on Pharmacokinetics: Predictions Using Physiologically Based*** 31 ***Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Models***

32 Along with experimental evidence that has focused on chronic and acute experiments
33 using rodents, the potential pharmacokinetic modulation of risk has also been recently published
34 reports using PBPK models that may be useful in predicting coexposure effects. Caldwell et al.
35 (2008b) also examined and discussed these approaches and note:

36
37 An important issue for prediction of the effects and relationship on MOAs by
38 co-exposure is the degree to which modulation of TCE toxicity by other agents
39 can be quantified. Pharmacokinetics or the absorption, distribution, metabolism,
40 and elimination of an agent, can be affected by internal and external co-exposure.
41 Such information can help to identify the chemical species that may be causally
42 associated with observed toxic responses, the MOA, and ultimately identify
43 potentially sensitive subpopulations for an effect such as carcinogenicity.
44

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models are often used to
2 estimate and predict the toxicologically relevant dose of foreign compounds in
3 the body and have been developed to predict effects on pharmacokinetics that are
4 additive or less or greater than additive. One of the first such models was
5 developed for TCE [Andersen et al., 1987]. Given that TCE, PERC, and methyl
6 chloroform (MC) are often found together in contaminated groundwater, Dobrev
7 et al. (2001) attempted to investigate the pharmacokinetic interactions among the
8 three solvents to calculate defined “interaction thresholds” for effects on
9 metabolism and expected toxicity. Their null hypothesis was defined as
10 competitive metabolic inhibition being the predominant result for TCE given in
11 combination with other solvents. Gas uptake inhalation studies were used to test
12 different inhibition mechanisms. A PBPK model was developed using the gas
13 uptake data to test multiple mechanisms of inhibitory interactions (i.e.,
14 competitive, noncompetitive, or uncompetitive) with the authors reporting
15 competitive inhibition of TCE metabolism by MC and PERC in simulations of
16 pharmacokinetics in the rat. Occupational exposures to chemical mixtures of the
17 three solvents within their Threshold Limit Value (TLV)/TWA limits were
18 predicted to result in a significant increase (22%) in TCE blood levels compared
19 with single exposures.

20
21 Dobrev et al. (2002) extended this work to humans by developing an interactive
22 human PBPK model to explore the general pharmacokinetic profile of two
23 common biomarkers of exposure, peak TCE blood levels, and total amount of
24 TCE metabolites generated in rats and humans. Increases in the TCE blood
25 levels were predicted to lead to higher availability of the parent compound for
26 GSH conjugation, a metabolic pathway that may be associated with kidney
27 toxicity/carcinogenicity. A fractional change in TCE blood concentration of
28 15% for combined TLV exposures of the three chemicals (25/50/350 ppm of
29 PERC/TCE/MC) resulted in a predicted 27% increase of the S-(1, 2-
30 dichlorovinyl)-L-cysteine (DCVC) metabolites, indicating a nonlinear risk
31 increase due to combined exposures to TCE. Binary combinations of the
32 solvents produced GST-mediated metabolite levels almost twice as high as the
33 expected rates of increase in peak blood levels of the parent compound. The
34 authors suggested that using parent compound peak blood levels (a less sensitive
35 biomarker) would result in two to three times higher (i.e., less conservative)
36 estimates of potentially safe exposure levels. In regard to the detection of
37 metabolic inhibition by PERC and MC, the simulations showed TCE blood
38 concentrations to be the more sensitive dose metric in rats, but the total of TCE
39 metabolites to be the more sensitive dose measure in humans. Finally,
40 interaction thresholds were predicted to be occurring at lower levels in humans
41 than rats.

42
43 Thrall and Poet (2000) investigated the pharmacokinetic impact of low-dose
44 co-exposures to toluene and TCE in male F344 rats *in vivo* using a real-time
45 breath analysis system coupled with PBPK modeling. The authors report that,
46 using the binary mixture to compare the measured exhaled breath levels from

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 high- and low-dose exposures with the predicted levels under various metabolic
2 interaction simulations (competitive, noncompetitive, or uncompetitive
3 inhibition), the optimized competitive metabolic interaction description yielded
4 an interaction parameter K_i value closest to the Michaelis-Menten affinity
5 parameter (K_M) of the inhibitor solvent. This result suggested that competitive
6 inhibition is the most plausible type of metabolic interaction between these two
7 solvents.

8
9 Isaacs et al. (2004) have reported gas uptake co-exposure data for CHCl_3 and
10 TCE. The question as to whether it is possible to use inhalation data in
11 combination with PBPK modeling to distinguish between different metabolic
12 interactions was addressed using sensitivity analysis theory. Recommendations
13 were made for design of optimal experiments aimed at determining the type of
14 inhibition mechanisms resulting from a binary co-exposure protocol. This paper
15 also examined the dual nature of inhibition of each chemical in the pair to each
16 other, which is that TCE and CHCl_3 were predicted to interact in a competitive
17 manner. Even though as stated by Dobrev et al. (2001), other solvents inhibit
18 TCE metabolism, it is also possible to quantify the synergistic interaction that
19 TCE has on other solvents, using techniques such as gas uptake inhalation
20 exposures.

21
22 Haddad et al. (2000) has developed a theoretical approach to predict the
23 maximum impact that a mixture consisting of co-exposure to dichloromethane,
24 benzene, TCE, toluene, PERC, ethylbenzene, m-, p-, and o-xylene, and styrene
25 would have on venous blood concentration due to metabolic interactions in
26 Sprague-Dawley rats. Two sets of experimental co-exposures were conducted.
27 The first study evaluated the change in venous blood concentration after a 4 hour
28 constant inhalation exposure to the 10 chemical mixtures. This experiment was
29 designed to examine metabolic inhibition for this complex mixture. The second
30 study was designed to study the impact of possible enzyme induction by using
31 the same inhalation co-exposure after a 3 day pretreatment with the same 10
32 chemical mixture. The resulting venous concentration measurements for TCE
33 from the first study were consistent with metabolic inhibition theory. The 10-
34 chemical mixture was the most complex co-exposure used in this study. The
35 authors stated that as mixture complexity increased, the resulting parent
36 compound concentration time courses changed less, an observation which is
37 consistent with metabolic inhibition. For the pretreatment study, the authors
38 found a systematic decrease in venous concentration (due to higher metabolic
39 clearance) for all chemicals except PERC. Overall, these studies suggest a
40 complex metabolic interaction between TCE and other solvents.

41
42 A PBPK model for TCE including all its metabolites and their interactions can
43 be considered a mixtures model where all metabolites have a common starting
44 point in the liver. An integrated approach taking into account TCE metabolites
45 and their metabolic inhibition and interactions among each other is suggested in
46 Chiu et al. (2006b).

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 **E.5. POTENTIALLY SUSCEPTIBLE LIFE STAGES AND CONDITIONS THAT**
2 **MAY ALTER RISK OF LIVER TOXICITY AND CANCER**

3 As described in Sections E.1.2, E.3.2.2, E.3.2.6, E.4.2.1, E.4.2.2, E.4.2.3, and E.4.2.4,
4 there are a number of conditions that are associated with increased risk of liver cancer and
5 toxicity that include age, use of a number of prescription medications including fibrates and
6 statins, disease state (e.g., diabetes, NALD, viral infections) and exposure to external
7 environmental contaminants that have an affect on TCE toxicity and targets. Obviously
8 epigenetic and genetic factors play a role in determining the risk to the individual. In terms of
9 liver cancer, there is general consensus that despite the associations that have been made with
10 etiological factors and the risk of liver cancer, the mechanism is still unknown. The MOA of
11 TCE toxicity is also unknown but exposure to TCE and its metabolites have shown in rodent
12 models to induce liver cancer and in a fashion that is not consistent with only a hypothesized
13 MOA of PPAR α receptor activation that is in need of revision. However, multiple TCE
14 metabolites have been shown to also induce liver cancer with varying effects on the liver that
15 have also been associated with early stages of neoplasia (glycogen storage) or other actions
16 associated with risk of hepatocarcinogenicity. The growing epidemic of obesity has been
17 suggested to increase the risk of liver cancer and may reasonably increase the target population
18 for TCE effects on the liver.

19 Lifestyle factors such as ethanol ingestion have not only been shown to increase liver
20 cancer risk in those who already have fatty liver, but also to increase the toxicity of TCE.
21 However, as noted by Caldwell et al. (2008b), while there is evidence to suggest that TCE
22 exposure may increase the risk of liver toxicity and cancer, there are not data to support a
23 quantitative estimate of how coexposures may modulate that risk.

24
25 These findings can also serve to alert the risk manager to the possibility that
26 multiple internal and external exposures to TCE that may act via differing MOAs
27 for the production of liver effects. This information suggests a possible lack of
28 “zero” background exposures and can help identify potential susceptible
29 populations.

30
31 Background levels of haloacetates in drinking water may add to the cumulative
32 exposure an individual receives via the metabolism of TCE. The brominated
33 haloacetates apparently share some common effects and pathways with their
34 chlorinated counterparts. Thus, concurrent exposure of TCE, its metabolites, and
35 other haloacetates may pose an additive response as well as an additive dose.
36 However, personal exposures are difficult to ascertain and the effects of such co-
37 exposures on toxicity are hard to quantify. EPA’s guidance on cumulative risk
38 assessments directs “each office to take into account cumulative risk issues in
39 scoping and planning major risk assessments and to consider a broader scope that

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 integrates multiple sources, effects, pathways, stressors, and populations for
2 cumulative risk analyses in all cases for which relevant data are available” [U.S.
3 EPA, 1997]. Widespread exposure to possible background levels of TCE
4 metabolites or co-contaminants and other extrinsic factors have the potential to
5 affect TCE toxicity. However, the available data for co-exposures on TCE
6 toxicity appears inadequate for quantifying these effects, particularly at
7 environmental levels of contamination and exposure. Thus, the risk manager and
8 assessor are going to be limited by not having information regarding either (1)
9 the type of exposure data necessary to assess the magnitude of co-exposures that
10 may affect toxicity, or (2) the potential quantitative impacts of these co-
11 exposures that would enable specific adjustments to risk. Nonetheless, the risk
12 manager should be aware that qualitatively a case can be made that extrinsic
13 factors may affect TCE toxicity.
14

15 **E.6. UNCERTAINTY AND VARIABILITY**

16 Along with general conclusions about the coherence of data that enable conclusions
17 about effects on the liver shown through experimental studies of TCE, there have also been
18 extensive discussions throughout this report regarding the specific limitations of experimental
19 studies whose design was limited by small and varying groups of animals and variability in
20 control responses as well as reporting deficiencies. Section E.3.2.5 has brought forward the
21 uncertainty in the MOA for liver cancer in general. The consistency of different animal models
22 with human HCC is described in Section E.3.3, with Section E.3.2.2 providing a discussion of
23 the promise and limitations of emerging technologies to study the MOAs of liver cancer in general
24 and for TCE specifically. Issues regarding the target cell for HCC and the complexities of
25 studying the MOA for a heterogeneous disease are described in Sections E.3.2.4 and E.3.2.8,
26 respectively. Finally, the uncertainty regarding key events in how activation of the PPAR α
27 receptor may lead to hepatocarcinogenesis and the problems with extrapolation of results using
28 the common paradigm to study them (exposure to high levels of WY-14,643 in abbreviated
29 bioassays in knockout mice) are outlined in Section E.3.5.1. As such uncertainties are identified
30 future research can focus on resolving them.
31

32 **E.7. REFERENCES**

- 33 Adami HO, Chow WH, Nyrene O, Berne C, Linet MS, Ekblom A, et al. 1996. Excess risk of primary liver cancer in
34 patients with diabetes mellitus. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 88:1472–1477.
- 35 Adams LA, Lindor KD. 2007. Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Ann Epidemiol* 17: 863–869.
- 36 Adli M, Baldwin AS. 2006. IKK-i/IKK ϵ control constitutive, cancer cell-associated NF- κ B activity via regulation
37 of Ser-536 p65/RelA phosphorylation. *J of Biological Chemistry* 281(37): 26076–26984.

- 1 Aikata H, Takaishi H, Kawakami Y, Takahashi S, Kitamoto M, Nakanish T, Nakamura Y, Shjimanmoto F,
2 Kajiyama G, Ide T. 2000. Telomere reduction in human liver tissues with age and chronic inflammation. *Exp Cell*
3 *Res* 256: 578–582.
- 4 Akira S, Takeda K, 2004. Toll-like receptor signaling. *Nat Rev Immunol.* 4(7): 449–511
- 5 Akiyama TE, Nicol CJ, Fievet C, Staels B, Ward JM, Auwerx J, Lee SST, Gonzalez FJ, Peters JM. 2001.
6 Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor- α regulates lipid homeostasis, but is not associated with obesity. *J Biol*
7 *Chem.* 276(42):39088–39093.
- 8 Allen DG, Pearse G, Haseman JK, Maronpot RR. 2004. Prediction of rodent carcinogenesis: an evaluation of
9 prechronic liver lesions as forecasters of liver tumors in NTP carcinogenicity studies. *Toxicol Pathol* 32: 393–401.
- 10 Ammini CV, Fernandez-Canon J, Shroads AL, Cornett R, Cheung J, James MO, et al. 2003. Pharmacologic or
11 genetic ablation of maleylacetoacetate isomerase increases levels of toxic tyrosine catabolites in rodents. *Biochem*
12 *Pharmacol* 66:2029–2038.
- 13 Andersen ME, Gargas ML, Clewell HJ, Severyn KM. 1987. Quantitative evaluation of the metabolic interactions
14 between trichloroethylene and 1,1-dichloroethylene *in vivo* using gas uptake methods
- 15 Anderson SP, Howroyd P, Liu J, Qian X, Bahnemann R, Swanson C, Kwak MK, Kensler TW, Corton JC. 2004.
16 The transcriptional response to a peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha agonist includes increased
17 expression of proteome maintenance genes. *J Biol Chem.* 279:52390–8.
- 18 Anna CH, Maronpot RR, Pereira MA, Foley JF, Malarkey DE, Anderson MW. 1994. ras proto-oncogene activation
19 in dichloroacetic-, trichloroethylene- and tetrachloroethylene-induced liver tumors in B6C3F1 mice. *Carcinogenesis*
20 15:2255–2261.
- 21 Anti M, Marra G, Ludovico Rapaccini G, Rumi C, Bussa S, Fadda G, Vecchio FM, Valenti A, Percesepe A, Pompili
22 M, Armelad F, Gentiloni N. 1994. DNA ploidy pattern in human chronic liver diseases and hepatic nodular lesions.
23 *Cancer* 73(2): 281–288.
- 24 Anway MD, Cupp AS, Uzumcu M, Skinner MK. 2005. Epigenetic transgenerational actions of endocrine
25 disruptors and male fertility. *Science.* 308: 1466–1469.
- 26 Attallah AB, Tabll AA, Salem SF, El-Sadany M, Ibrahim TA, Osman S, El-Dosoky IM. 1999. DNA ploidy of liver
27 biopsies from patients with liver cirrhosis and hepatocellular carcinoma: a flow cytometric analysis. *Cancer letters*
28 142: 65–69.
- 29 Austin EW, Parrish JM, Kinder DH, Bull RJ. 1996. Lipid peroxidation and formation of 8-hydroxydeoxygaunosine
30 from acute doses of halogenated acetic acids. *Fundamental and Applied Toxicology* 31: 77–82.
- 31 Auwerx J, Schoonjans K, Fruchart JC, Staels B. 1996. Transcriptional control of triglyceride metabolism: fibrates
32 and fatty acids change the expression of the LPL and apo C-III genes by activating the nuclear receptor PPAR.
33 *Atherosclerosis* 124 (suppl). S29–S37.
- 34 Badger TM, Ronis MJ, Seitz HK, Albano E, Ingelman-Sundberg M, Lieber CS. 2003. Alcohol metabolism: Role in
35 toxicity and carcinogenesis. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 27:336–347
- 36 Bai CL, Canfield PJ, Stacey NH. 1992a. Effects of hexachloro-1,3- butadiene and 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethylene on
37 individual serum bile acids. *Toxicol Ind Health* 8: 191–203.
- 38 Bai CL, Canfield PJ, Stacey NH. 1992b. Individual serum bile acids as early indicators of carbon tetrachloride- and
39 chloroform-induced liver injury. *Toxicology* 75:221–234.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Bai CL, Stacey NH. 1993. Mechanism of trichloroethylene-induced elevation of individual bile acids. II. *In vitro*
2 and *in vivo* interference by trichloroethylene with bile acid transport in isolated rat hepatocytes. *Toxicol and Appl*
3 *Pharmacol* 121: 296–302.

4 Balkwill F, Coussens LM. 2004. An inflammatory Link. The NF-κB protein is a key player in inflammation, It
5 now seems that it might also activate signaling pathways, in both cancer cells and tumour-associated inflammatory
6 cells, that promote malignancy. *Nature* 431:405–406.

7 Balkwill F, Charles KA, Mantovani A. 2005. Smoldering and polarized inflammation in the initiation and
8 promotion of malignant disease. *Cancer Cell* 7: 211–217.

9 Baker VA, Harries HM, Waring JF, Duggan CM, Ni HA, Jolly RA, Yoon LW, De Souza AT, Schmid JE, Brown
10 RH, Ulrich RG, Rockett JC. 2004. Clofibrate-induced gene expression changes in rat liver: a cross-laboratory
11 analysis using membrane cDNA arrays. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 112(4): 428–438.

12 Ballestar E, Esteller M. 2002. The impact of chromatin in human cancer: linking DNA methylation to gene
13 silencing. *Carcinogenesis* 23:1103–1109

14 Bannasch P. 1996. Pathogenesis of hepatocellular carcinoma: sequential cellular, molecular, and metabolic changes.
15 *Prog Liver Dis.* 16:161–97.

16 Bannasch P. 2001. Hormonal and hormone-like effects eliciting hepatocarcinogenesis. *Folia Histochem Cytobio*
17 139(Suppl 2):28–29.

18 Bannasch P, Nehrbass D, Kopp-Schneider A. 2001 Significance of hepatic preneoplasia for cancer
19 chemoprevention. *IARC Sci Publ* 154:223–240.

20 Bannasch P, Haertel T, Su Q. 2003. Significance of hepatic preneoplasia in risk identification and early detection of
21 neoplasia. *Toxicol Pathol.* 31(1):134–139.

22 Baraona E, Shoichet L, Navder K, Lieber CS. 2002a. Mediation by nitric oxide of the stimulatory effects of ethanol
23 on blood flow. *Life Sci* 70:2987–2995.

24 Baraona E, Zeballos GA, Shoichet L, Mak KM, Lieber CS. 2002b. Ethanol consumption increases nitric oxide
25 production in rats, and its peroxynitrite-mediated toxicity is attenuated by polyenylphosphatidylcholine. *Alcohol*
26 *Clin Exp Res* 26:883–889.

27 Barass NC, Price RJ, Lake BG, Orton TC. 1993. Comparison of the acute and chronic mitogenic effects of the
28 peroxisome proliferators methylclofenapate and clofibric acid in rat liver. *Carcinogenesis* 14(7): 1451–1456.

29 Bartosiewicz M, Penn S, Buckpitt A. 2001. Applications of gene arrays in environmental toxicology: fingerprints of
30 gene regulation associated with cadmium chloride, benzo(a)pyrene, and trichloroethylene. *Environ Health Perspect*
31 109:71–74.

32 Beekman JM, Boess F, Hildebrand H, Kalkuhl A Suter L. 2006. Gene expression analysis of the hepatotoxicant
33 methylpyriline in primary rat hepatocytes. An interlaboratory study. *Environ Health Perspect* 114: 92–99.

34 Berger J, Daxenbichler G. 2002. DNA methylation of nuclear receptor genes—possible role in malignancy. *J Steroid*
35 *Biochem Mol Bio* 180:1–11.

36 Bergeron A, Jorquera R, Tanguay RM. 2003. La tyrosinémie héréditaire: unemaladie du stress du reticulum
37 endoplasmique?][in French] *Med Sci (Paris)* 19(10):976–980.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 Berman E, Schlicht M, Moser VC, MadPhail RC. 1995. A multidisciplinary approach to toxicological screening: I,
2 Sytem toxicity. J Toxicol Environ Health 45(2): 127–43.
- 3 Best DH, Coleman WB. 2007. Treatment with 2-AAF blocks the small hepatocyte-like progenitor cell response in
4 retrorsine-exposed rats. J Hepatol 46: 1055–1063.
- 5 Beyer RP, Fry RC, Lasarev MR, McConnachi LA, Meira LB, Palmer VS, Powel CL, Ross PK, Bammler TK,
6 Bradford BU, Cranson AB, Cunningham ML, Fannin RD, Higgins GM, Hurban P, Kayton RJ, Kerr KF, Kosyk O,
7 Lobenhofer ED, Sieber SO, Vliet PA, Weis BK, Wolfinger R, Woods CG, Freedman JH, Linney E, Kaufman WF,
8 Kavanagh TJ, Paules RA, Rusyn I, Samson LD, Spencer PS, Suk W, Tennant RJ, Zarbl H, and members of the
9 Toxicogenomics Research Consortium. 2007. Multicenter study of acetaminophen hepatotoxicity reveals the
10 importance of biological endpoint in genomic analysis. Toxicological Sciences 99(1): 326–337.
- 11 Bjornsson HT, Sigurdsson MI, Fallin MD, Irizarry RA, Aspelund T, Cui H, Yu W, Rongione MA, Ekstrom TJ,
12 Harris TB, Launer LJ, Eiriksdottir G, Leppert MF, Sapienza C, Gudnason V, Feinberg AP. 2008. Intraindividual
13 change over time in DNA methylation with familial clustering. JAMA 299(24): 2877–2883
- 14 Blackburn AC, Tzeng HF, Anders MW, Board PG. 2000. Discovery of a functional polymorphism in human
15 glutathione transferase zeta by expressed sequence tag database analysis. Pharmacogenetics 10:49–57.
- 16 Blackburn AC, Coggan M, Tzeng HF, Lantum H, Polekhina G, Parker MW, et al. 2001. GSTZ1d: a new allele of
17 glutathione transferase zeta and maleylacetoacetate isomerase. Pharmacogenetics 11:671–678.
- 18 Board PG, Chelvanayagam G, Jermini LS, Tetlow N, Tzeng HF, Anders MW, et al. 2001. Identification of novel
19 glutathione transferases and polymorphic variants by expressed sequence tag database analysis. Drug Metab Dispos
20 29(4 Pt 2):544–547.
- 21 Boerrigter ME. 2004. Mutagenicity of the peroxisome proliferators clofibrate, Wyeth 14,643 and di-2-ethylhexyl
22 phthalate in the lacZ plasmid-based transgenic mouse mutation assay. Journal of Carcinogenesis 3(1): 1–7
- 23 Bombail V, Moggs JG, Orphanides G. 2004. Perturbation of epigenetic status by toxicants. Toxicology letters.
24 149: 51–58.
- 25 Boorman GA, Dellarco V, Dunnick JK, Chapin RE, Hunter S, Hauchman F, Gardner H, Cox M, Sills RC. 1999.
26 Drinking water disinfection byproducts: Review and approach to toxicity evaluation. Environ Health Perspect
27 107:207–217.
- 28 Borzio M, Fargion S, Borzio F, Fancanzani AL, Croce AM, Stroffolini T, Oldani S, Cotichini R, Roncalli M. 2003.
29 Impact of large regenerative, low grade and high grade dysplastic nodules in hepatocellular carcinoma development.
30 Journal of Hepatology 39: 208–214.
- 31 Boyault S, Rickman DS, de Reynies A, Balabaud C, Rebouissou S, Jeannot E, Herault A, Saric J, Belghiti J, Franco
32 D, Bioulac-Sage P, Laurent-Puig P, Zucman-Rossi J. 2007. Transcriptome classification of HCC is related to gene
33 alterations and to new therapeutic targets. Hepatology 45(1): 42–52.
- 34 Bradford BU, Kono H, Isayama F, Kosyk O, Wheeler MD, Akiyama TE, Bleye L, Krausz KW, Gonzalez FJ, Koop
35 DR, Rusyn I. 2005. Cytochrome P450 CYP2E1, but not nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate oxidase, is
36 required for ethanol-induced oxidative DNA damage in rodent liver. Hepatology 41:336–344.
- 37 Bralet MP, Pichard V, Ferry N. 2002. Demonstration of direct lineage between hepatocytes and hepatocellular
38 carcinoma in diethylnitrosamine-treated rats. Hepatology 36: 623–630.
- 39 Branda M, Wands JR. 2006. Signal transduction cascades and hepatitis B and C related hepatocellular carcinoma.
40 Hepatology 43(5): 892–902.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Brautbar N, Williams J II. 2002. Industrial solvents and liver toxicity: Risk assessment, risk factors and mechanisms.
2 Int J Hyg Environ Health 205:479–491.

3 Brodsky WY, Uryvaeva IV. 1977. Cell polyploidy: its relation to tissue growth and function. Int Rev Cytol 50:
4 275–332.

5 Buben JA, O’Flaherty EJ. 1985. Delineation of the role of metabolism in the hepatotoxicity of trichloroethylene and
6 perchloroethylene: a dose-effect study. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology. 78: 105–122.

7 Bull RJ. 2000. Mode of action of liver tumor induction by trichloroethylene and its metabolites, trichloroacetate and
8 dichloroacetate. Environ Health Perspect 108 (S2): 241–259.

9 Bull, RJ. 2004. Trichloroethylene and liver tumors in mice. Presentation at the U.S. EPA Symposium on New
10 Scientific Research Related to the Health Effects of Trichloroethylene. 27

11 Bull RJ, Sanchez IM, Nelson MA, Larson JL, Lansing AJ. 1990. Liver tumor induction in B6C3F1 mice by
12 dichloroacetate and trichloroacetate. Toxicology 63:341–359.

13 Bull RJ, Orner GA, Cheng RS, Stillwell L, Stauber AJ, Sasser LB, Lingohr MK, Thrall BD. 2002. Contribution of
14 dichloroacetate and trichloroacetate to liver tumor induction in mice by trichloroethylene. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol
15 182:55–65.

16 Bull RJ, Sasser LB, Lei XC. 2004. Interactions in the tumor-promoting activity of carbon tetrachloride,
17 trichloroacetate, and dichloroacetate in the liver of male B6C3F1 mice. Toxicology 199:169–183.

18 Caldwell JC, Keshava N. 2006. Key issues in the modes of action and effects of trichloroethylene metabolites for
19 liver and kidney tumorigenesis. Environ Health Perspect 114:1457–1463.

20 Caldwell JC, Jinot J, DeVoney D, Gift J. 2008(a). Evaluation of evidence for infection as the mode of action for
21 induction of rat lymphoma. Environ Mol Mutagen 49(2):155–64.

22 Caldwell JC, Keshava N, Evans MV. 2008(b). Difficulty of mode of action determination for trichloroethylene: an
23 example of complex interactions of metabolites and other chemical exposures. Environ Mol Mutagen 49(2):
24 142–54

25 Calvisi DF, Factor VM, Ladu S, Conner EA, Thorgeirsson SS. 2004a. Disruption of β -catenin pathway or genomic
26 instability defines two distinct categories of liver cancer in transgenic mice. Gastroenterology 126: 1374–1386.

27 Calvisi DF, Ladu S, Conner EA, Factor VM, Thorgeirson SS. 2004b. Disregulation of E-cadherin in transgenic
28 models of liver cancer. Laboratory Investigation 84: 1137–1147.

29 Calvisi DF, Ladu S, Gorden A, Farina M, Conner EA, Lee JS, Factor VM, Thorgeirsson SS. 2006. Ubiquitous
30 activation of Ras and Jak/Stat pathways in human HCC. Gastroenterology 130: 1117–1128.

31 Calvisi DF, Ladu S, Gorden A, Farina M, Lee JS, Conner EA, Schroeder I, Factor VM, Thorgeirsson SS. 2007.
32 Mechanistic and prognostic significance of aberrant methylation in the molecular pathogenesis of human
33 hepatocellular carcinoma. J Clin Invest 117(9): 2713–2711.

34 Carter JH, Carter HW, DeAngelo AB. 1995. Biochemical pathologic and morphometric alterations induced in male
35 B6C3F1 mouse liver by short-term exposure to dichloroacetic acid. Toxicology Letters 81: 55–71.

36 Carter JH, Carter HW, Deddens JA, Hurst BM, George MH, DeAngelo AB. 2003. A 2-year dose-response study of
37 lesion sequences during hepatocellular carcinogenesis in the male B6C3F1 mouse given the drinking water chemical
38 dichloroacetic acid. Environ Health Perspect 111(1): 53–64.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 Charbonneau Mm Couture J, Plaa GL. 1991. Inhalation versus oral administration of acetone: effect of the vehicle
2 on the potentiation of CCL4- induced liver injury. *Toxicology Letters* 57: 47–54.
- 3 Chang LW, Daniel FB, DeAngelo AB. 1992. Analysis of DNA strand breaks induced in rodent liver *in vivo*,
4 hepatocytes in primary culture, and a human cell line by chlorinated acetic acids and chlorinated acetaldehydes.
5 *Environ Mol Mutagen* 20L 277–288.
- 6 Channel SR, Lantendresse JR, Kidney JK, Grabau JH, Lane JW, Steel-Goodwin L, Gothaus MC. 1998. A
7 subchronic exposure to trichloroethylene causes lipid peroxidation and hepatocellular proliferation in male B6C3F1
8 mouse liver. *Tox Sci* 43: 145–154.
- 9 Charles JM and Leeming NM. 1998. Chronic dietary toxicity/oncogenicity studies on 2,4-dichlorophenoxybutyric
10 acid in rodents. *Toxicological Sciences* 46:21–30.
- 11 Charles JM, Bond DM, Jeffries TK, Yano BL, Stott WT, Johnson KA, Cunny HC, Wilson RD, Bust JS. 1996.
12 Chronic dietary toxicity/oncogenicity studies on 2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid in rodents. *Fundamental and*
13 *applied toxicology* 11:166–172.
- 14 Chen ZY, White CC, He CY, Liu YF, Eaton DL. 1995. Zonal differences in DNA synthesis activity and
15 cytochrome p450 gene expression in livers of Male F344 rats treated with five nongenotoxic carcinogens. *J Environ*
16 *Pathol, Toxicol and Oncol* 14(2) 83–99.
- 17 Chen C, Cheung ST, So S, Fan ST, Barry S, Higgins J, Lai KM, Ji J, Dudoit S, Ng IOI, van de Rijn M, Botstein D,
18 Brown PO. 2002. Gene expression patters in human liver cancers. *Molecular Biology of the Cell*. 13: 1929–1939.
- 19 Cheung C, Akiyama TE, Ward JM, Nicol CJ, Feigenbaum L, Vinson C, Gonzalez FJ. 2004. Diminished
20 hepatocellular proliferation in mice humanized for the nuclear receptor peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor α .
21 *Cancer Res* 64: 3849–3854.
- 22 Chiu WA, Caldwell JC, Keshava N, Scott CS. 2006a. Key scientific issues in the health risk assessment of
23 trichloroethylene. *Environ Health Perspect* 114:1445–1449.
- 24 Chiu WA, Okino M, Lipscomb JC, Evans MV. 2006b. Issues in the pharmacokinetics of trichloroethylene and its
25 metabolites. *Environ Health Perspect* 114:1450–1456.
- 26 Cho WCS. 2007. OncomiRs: the discovery and progress of microRNAs in cancers. *Molecular Cancer* 6:50
27 doi:10.1186/1476-4598-6-60.
- 28 Cogger VC, Warren A, Fraser R, NgU M, McLean AJ, Le Couteur DG. 2003. Hepatic sinusoidal
29 pseudocapillarization with aging in the nonhuman primate. *Exp Gerontol*. 38: 1101–1107.
- 30 Collier JM, Selmin O, Johnson PD, Runyan RB. 2003. Trichloroethylene effects on gene expression during cardiac
31 development. *Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol* 67:488–495.
- 32 Collin SM. 2005. Mechanisms leading to chromosomal instability. *Semin. Cancer Biol*. 15: 33-42.
- 33 Columbano A and Ledda-Columbano GM. 2003. Mitogenesis by ligands of nuclear receptors: an attractive model
34 for the study of the molecular mechanisms implicated in liver growth. *Cell Death and Differentiation*. 10 :S19–S21
- 35 Columbano A, Ledda-Columbano GM, Lee G, Rajalakshmi S, Sarma DSR. 1987. Instability of mitogen-induced
36 liver hyperplasia to support the induction of enzyme-altered islands induced by liver carcinogens. *Cancer Res*. 47:
37 5557–5559.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

10/20/09

E-415 DRAFT—DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 Columbano A, Ledda-Columbano GM, Curto M, Ennas GM, Coni P, Sarma DSR, Pani P. 1990. Cell proliferation
2 and promotion of rat liver carcinogenesis: different effect of hepatic regeneration and mitogen-induced hyperplasia
3 on the development of enzyme altered foci. *Carcinogenesis* 11: 771–776.
- 4 Columbano A, Ledda-Columbano GM, Coni, Faa G, Liguori C, Santacruz G, Pani P. 1985. Occurrence of cell
5 death (apoptosis) during the involution of liver hyperplasia. *Lab Inv.* 52. 670–675.
- 6 Coni p, Simbula G, Carcereri De Prati A, Menegazzi M, Suzyki H, Sarma D, Ledda-Columbano GM, Columbano A.
7 1993. Differences in the steady-state levels of c-fos, c-jun, and c-myc messenger RNA during mitogen-induced liver
8 growth and compensatory regeneration. *Hepatology* 17:1109–1117.
- 9 Conner EA, Lemmer ER, Omori M, Wirth PJ, Factor VM, Thorgeirsson SS. 2000. Dual functions of E2F-1 in a
10 transgenic mouse model of liver carcinogenesis. *Oncogene* 19:5054–5062.
- 11 Conner EA, Lemmer ER, Sanchez A, Factor VM, Thorgeirsson SS. 2003. E2F1 blocks and c-Myc accelerates
12 hepatic ploidy in transgenic mouse models. *Bioch Biophys Res Comm* 302: 114–120.
- 13 Contrera JF, Jacobs AC, DeGeorge JJ. 1997. Carcinogenicity testing and the evaluation of regulatory requirements
14 for pharmaceuticals. *Reg Toxicol and Pharmacol.* 25:130–145.
- 15 Cornett R, James MO, Henderson GN, Cheung J, Shroads AL, Stacpoole PW. 1999. Inhibition of glutathione S-
16 transferase zeta and tyrosine metabolism by dichloroacetate: a potential unifying mechanism for its altered
17 biotransformation and toxicity. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 262(3):752–756.
- 18 Costet P, Legendre C, More J, Edgar A, Galtier P, Pineau T. 1998. Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor
19 alpha isoform deficiency leads to progressive dyslipidemia with sexually dimorphic obesity and steatosis. *J Biol*
20 *Chem* 273:29577–29585.
- 21 Counts JL, Sarmiento JI, Harbions ML, Downing JC, McClain RM, Goodman JI. 1996. *Carcinogenesis.* 17(6):
22 1251–1257.
- 23 Crabb DW, Pinaire J, Chou WY, Sissom S, Peters JM, Harris RA, Stewart M. 2001. Peroxisome proliferator-
24 activated receptors (PPAR) and the mitochondrial aldehyde dehydrogenase (ALDH2) promoter *in vitro* and *in vivo*.
25 *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 25:945–952.
- 26 Dai X, De Souza AT, Dai H, Lewis DL, Lee CK, Spencer AG, Herweijer H, Hagstrom JE, Linsley PS, Bassett DE,
27 Ulrich RG, He YD. 2007. PPAR α siRNA-treated expression profiles uncover the causal sufficiency network for
28 compound-induced liver hypertrophy. *PLoS Computational Biology* 3(3): 389–401.
- 29 Dajee M, Lazarov M, Zhang JY, Cai T, Green CL, Russell AJ, Marinkovich MP, Tao S, Lin Q, Kubo Y, Khavari
30 PA. 2003. NF-kappaB blockade and oncogenic Ras trigger invasive human epidermal neoplasia. *Nature.* 421:
31 639–643.
- 32 Daniel FB, DeAngelo AB, Stober JA, Olson GR, Page NP. 1992. Hepatocarcinogenicity of chloral hydrate, 2-
33 chloroacetaldehyde, and dichloroacetic acid in the male B6C3F1 mouse. *Fundamental and Applied Toxicology* 19:
34 159–168.
- 35 David RM, Moore MR, Cifone MA, Finney DC, Guest D. 1999. Chronic peroxisome proliferation and
36 hepatomegaly associated with the hepatocellular tumorigenesis of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and the effects of
37 recovery. *Toxicol Sci* 50(2): 195–205.
- 38 DeAngelo AB, Daniel FB, McMillan I, P Wernsing, Savage RE. 1989. Species and strain sensitivity to the
39 induction of peroxisome proliferation by chloroacetic acids. *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology* 101: 285–298.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 DeAngelo, AB; Daniel, FB; Most, BM; et al. (1996) The carcinogenicity of dichloroacetic acid in the male Fischer
2 344 rat. *Toxicology* 114:207–221.
- 3 DeAngelo AB, Daniel FB, Most BM, Olson GR. 1997. Failure of monochloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid
4 administered in the drinking water to produce liver cancer in male F344/N rats. *Journal of Toxicology and*
5 *Environmental Health* 52: 425–445.
- 6 DeAngelo AB, George MH, House DE. 1999. Hepatocarcinogenicity in the male B6C3F1 mouse following a
7 lifetime exposure to dichloroacetic acid in the drinking water: dose-response determination and modes of action. *J*
8 *Toxicol Environ Health* 58:485–507.
- 9 DeAngelo AB, Daniel FB, Wong DM, George MH. 2008. The induction of hepatocellular neoplasia by
10 trichloroacetic acid administered in the drinking water of the male B6C3F1 mouse. *J Toxicol and Environmental*
11 *Health Part A* 71: 1056–1068.
- 12 Dees C, Travis C. 1993. The mitogenic potential of trichloroethylene in B6C3F1 mice. *Toxicology Letters*
13 69:129–137.
- 14 Djouadi F, Weinheimer CJ, Saffitz JE, Pitchford C, Bastin J, Gonzalex F, Kelly DP. 1998. A gender-related defect
15 in lipid metabolism and glucose homeostasis in peroxisome proliferator-activator Receptor α -deficient mice. *J of*
16 *Clin Invest.* 102 (6):1083–1091.
- 17 Dobrev ID, Andersen ME, Yang RS. 2001. Assessing interaction thresholds for trichloroethylene in combination
18 with tetrachloroethylene and 1,1,1-trichloroethane using gas uptake studies and PBPK modeling. *Arch Toxicol*
19 75:134–144.
- 20 Dobrev ID, Andersen ME, Yang RS. 2002. In silico toxicology: Simulating interaction thresholds for human
21 exposure to mixtures of trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethylene, and 1,1,1-trichloroethane. *Environ Health Perspect*
22 110:1031–1039.
- 23 Dolinoy DC, Weidman JR, Jirtle RL. 2007. Epigenetic gene regulation: linking early developmental environment
24 to adult disease. *Reproductive Toxicology* 23: 297–307.
- 25 Dorfmueller MA, Henne SP, York RG, Bornschein RL, Manson JM. 1979. Evaluation of teratology and behavioral
26 toxicity with inhalation exposure of maternal rats to trichloroethylene. *Toxicology* 14:153–166.
- 27 Eacho PI, Lanier TL, Brodhecker CA. 1991. Hepatocellular DNA synthesis in rats given peroxisome proliferating
28 agents: comparison of Wy-14,643 to clofibrilic acid, nafenopin and LY171883. *Carcinogenesis* 12(9): 1557–1561.
- 29 Eastin WC, Mennear JH, Tennant RW, Stoll RE, Branstetter DG, Bucher JR, McCullough B, Binder RL, Spalding
30 JW, Mahler JF. 2001. Tg.AC genetically altered mouse: assay working group overview of available data. *Toxicol*
31 *Pathol* 29(suppl):60–80.
- 32 Elcombe CR, Rose MS, Pratt IS. 1985. Biochemical, histological and ultrastructural changes in rat and mouse liver
33 following the administration of trichloroethylene: possible relevance to species differences in hepatocarcinogenicity.
34 *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology*, 79: 365–376.
- 35 El-Hage J (2007). Center for Drug Evaluation and Research. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Peroxisome
36 proliferator-activated receptor (PPAR) antagonists: preclinical and clinical cardiac safety considerations.
37 http://www.fda.gov/cder/present/DIA2006/El-Hage_CardiacSafety.ppt Accessibility verified February 27, 2007.
- 38 El-Serag HB. 2004. Hepatocellular carcinoma: recent trends in the United States. *Gastroenterology* 127 (5 Supp 1):
39 S27–S34.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 El-Serag HB, Rudolph KL. 2007. Hepatocellular carcinoma: epidemiology and molecular carcinogenesis.
2 Gastroenterology 132: 2557–2576.
- 3 European Food Safety Authority (EFSA). 2006. Opinion of the scientific panel AFC related to a new long-term
4 carcinogenicity study on aspartame. Available online May 11, 2006:
5 http://www.efsa.eu.int/science/afc/afc_opinions/1471_en.html.
- 6 Evert M, Schneider-Stock R, Dombrowski F. 2003. Apolipoprotein A-IV mRNA overexpression in early
7 preneoplastic hepatic foci induced by low-number pancreatic islet transplants in streptozotocin-diabetic rats. Pathol
8 Res Pract 199(6):373–379.
- 9 Fang HL, Strom SC, Cai H, Falany CN, Kocarek TA, Runge-Morris M. 2005. Regulation of human hepatic
10 hydroxysteroid sulgotranferase gene expression by the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha transcription
11 factor. Mol Pharmacol 67: 1257–1267.
- 12 Farazi PA, DePinho RA. 2006. Hepatocellular carcinoma pathogenesis: from genes to environment. Nature
13 Reviews Cancer 6: 674–687.
- 14 Fattovich G, Stroffolini T, Zagni I, Donato F. 2004. Hepatocellular carcinoma in cirrhosis: incidence and risk
15 factors. Gastroenterology, 127: S35–S50.
- 16 Feinberg AP, Ohlsson R, Henikoff S. 2006. The epigenetic progenitor origin of human cancer. Nature Reviews
17 Genetics 7: 21–33.
- 18 Fingleton MA, Sun B, Satiroglu- Tufan NL, Liu J, Pan J, Lian Z. 2002. Genetic mechanisms of
19 hepatocarcinogenesis. Oncogene 21: 2593–2604.
- 20 Ferreira-Gonzalez DeAngelo AB, Nasim S, Garret CT. 1995. Ras oncogene activation during hepatocarcinogenesis
21 in B6 C3F1 male mice by dichloroacetic and trichloroacetic acids. Carcinogenesis 16(3): 495–500.
- 22 FIFRA SAP (Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act Science Advisory Panel). 2004. A Set of
23 Scientific Issues Being Considered by the Environmental Protection Agency Regarding Proposed Science Policy:
24 PPAR- α Agonist-Mediated Hepatocarcinogenesis in Rodents and Relevance to Human Health Risk Assessment.
25 Minutes No. 2003-05 (5 March 2004), Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act Science Advisory Panel.
26 Available: <http://www.epa.gov/oscpmont/sap/2003/december9/meetingminutes.pdf/> [accessed 20 September 2005].
- 27 Fitzgerald JE, Sanyer JL, Schardein JL, Lake RS, McGuire EJ, de la Inglesia FA. 1981. Carcinogen bioassay and
28 mutagenicity studies with the hypolipidemic agent gemfibrozil. J Natl Cancer Inst. 67(5):1105–16.
- 29 Fox TR, Schumann AM, Watanabe PG, Yano BL, Maher BM. 1990. Mutational analysis of H-ras oncogene in
30 spontaneous C57Bl/6 X C3H/He mouse liver tumors and tumors induced with genotoxic and nongenotoxic
31 hepatocarcinogens. Cancer Research 50: 4014–4019.
- 32 Fraga MF, Herranz M, Espada J, Ballestar E, Paz MF, Ropero S, et al. 2004. A mouse skin multistage
33 carcinogenesis model reflects the aberrant DNA methylation patterns of human tumors. Cancer Res 64:5527–5534.
- 34 Fraga MF, Ballestar E, Villar-Garea A, Boix-Chornet M, Espada J, Schotta G, et al. 2005. Loss of acetylation at
35 Lys16 and trimethylation at Lys20 of histone H4 is a common hallmark of human cancer. Nat Genet 37:391–400
- 36 Froyland L, Madsen L, Vaagenes H, Totland GK, Auwerx J, Kryvi H, Staels B, Berge RK. 1997. Mitochondrion is
37 the principal target for nutritional and pharmacological control of triglyceride metabolism. J Lipid Res. 38:
38 1851–1858.

1 Fujita J, Marino MW, Wada H, Jungbluth AA, Mackrell PJ, Rivadeneira DE, Stapleton PP, Daly JM. 2001. Effect
2 of TNF gene depletion on liver regeneration after partial hepatectomy in mice. *Surgery* 129(1): 48–54.

3 Fukuda K, Takemoto K, Tsuruta H. 1983. Inhalation carcinogenicity of trichloroethylene in mice and rats.
4 *Industrial Health* 21: 243–254.

5 Furstenberger G, Senn HJ. 2002 Insulin-like growth factors and cancer. *Lances Oncol* 3:298-302

6 Gaglio PJ, Liu H, Dash S, Cheng S, Dunne B, Ratterree M, Baskin G, Blanchard J, Bohm R, Theise ND, LaBrecque
7 D. 2002. Liver regeneration investigated in nonhuman primate model (*Macaca mulatto*). *J Hepatol* 37: 625–632.

8 Gandillet A, Alexandre E, Royer C, Cinqualbre J, Jaeck D, Richert L. 2003. Hepatocyte ploidy in regenerating
9 livers after partial hepatectomy, drug-induced necrosis, and cirrhosis. *Eur Surg Res* 35:148–160.

10 Ge R, Wang W, Kramer PM, Yan S, tao L, Pereira MA. 2001a. Wy-14,643-induced hypomethylation of the c-myc
11 gene in mouse liver. *Toxicol Sci* 62: 28–35.

12 Ge R, Yang S, Kramer PM, Tao L, Pereira MA. 2001b. The effect of dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid on
13 DNA methylation and cell proliferation in B6C3F1 mice. *J Biochem Mol Toxicol* 15:100–106.

14 Ge R, Tao L, Kramer PM, Cunningham ML, Pereira MA. 2002. Effect of peroxisome proliferators on the
15 methylation and protein level of c-myc protooncogene in B6C3F1 mice liver. *J Biochem Mol Toxicol* 16(1): 41–47.

16 Gelderblom WCA, Galendo D, Abel S, Swanevelder S, Marasas WFO, Wild CP. 2001. Cancer initiation by
17 fumonisin B1 in rat liver- Role of cell proliferation. *Cancer Lett* 169:127–137.

18 George MH, Moore T, Kilburn S, Olson GR, DeAngelo AB. 2000. Carcinogenicity of Chloral hydrate
19 administered in drinking water to the Male F344/N rat and Male B6C3F1 mouse. *Toxicologic Pathology* 28(4):
20 610–618.

21 Goel SK, Rao GS, Pandya KP, Shanker R. 1992. Trichloroethylene toxicity in mice: a biochemical, hematological
22 and pathological assessment. *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology* 30: 402–406.

23 Gold LS, Zeiger E. 1997. Handbook of carcinogenic potency and genotoxicity databases. Boca Raton: CRC Press.

24 Goldsworthy TL, Popp JA. 1987. Chlorinated hydrocarbon-induced peroxisomal enzyme activity in relation to
25 species and organ carcinogenicity. *Toxicol and Appl Pharmacol* 88:225–233.

26 Gorla GR, Malhi H, Gupta S. 2001. Polyploidy associated with oxidative injury attenuates proliferation potential of
27 cells. *J Cell Science*. 114(16): 2943–2951.

28 Graham DJ, Staffa JA, Shatin D, Andrade SE, Schech SD, La GL, et al. 2004. Incidence of hospitalized
29 rhabdomyolysis in patients treated with lipid-lowering drugs. *JAMA* 292:2585–2590.

30 Gramantieri L, Melchiorri C, Chieco P, Gaiani S, Stecca B, Casali A, Bolondi L. 1996. Alteration of DNA ploidy
31 and cell nuclearity in human hepatocellular carcinoma associated with HBV infection. *J Hepatol* 25: 848–853.

32 Grasl-Kraupp B, Waldhoer T, Huber W, Schulte-Hermann R. 1993. Glutathione S-transferase isoenzyme patterns in
33 different subtypes of enzyme-altered rat liver foci treated with the peroxisome proliferator nafenopin or with
34 Phenobarbital. *Carcinogenesis* 14:2407–2412.

35 Greene AK, Wiener S, Puder M, Yoshida A, Shi B, Perez-Atayde AR, Efstathiou JA, Holmgren L, Adamis AP,
36 Rupnick M, Folkman J, O'Reilly MS. 2003. Endothelial-directed hepatic regeneration after partial hepatectomy.
37 *Ann Surgery* 237(4): 530–535.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 Greten FR, Eckmann L, Greten TF, Park JM, Li ZW, Egan LJ, Kagnoff MF, Karin M. 2004. IKKbeta links
2 inflammation and tumorigenesis in a mouse model of colitis-associated cancer. *Cell* 118(3):285–96
- 3 Gupta S. 2000. Hepatic polyploidy and liver growth control. *Seminars in Cancer Biology*. 10: 161–171.
- 4 Haddad S, Charest-Tardif G, Krishnan K. 2000. Physiologically based modeling of the maximal effect of metabolic
5 interactions on the kinetics of components of complex chemical mixtures. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 61:209–223
- 6 Hamdan H, Stacey NH. 1993. Mechanisms of trichloroethylene-induced elevation of individual serum bile acids: I.
7 Correlation of trichloroethylene concentrations to bile acids in rat serum. *Toxicol and Appl Pharmacol* 121:
8 291–295.
- 9 Hanahan D, Weinberg RA. 2000. The hallmarks of cancer. *Cell* 100: 57–70.
- 10 Hassmall SC, Roberts RA. 2000. The nongenotoxic hepatocarcinogen diethylhexylphthalate and methylclofenibrate
11 induce DNA synthesis preferentially in octoploid rat hepatocytes. *Toxicologic pathology* 28(4): 503–509.
- 12 Haseman et. al. 1984. Statistical issues in the design, analysis and interpretation of animal carcinogenicity studies.
13 *Environ Health Persp* 58: 385–392.
- 14 Hassan MM, Frame A, Patt YZ, El-Serag HB. 2002. Rising prevalence of hepatitis C virus infection among
15 patients recently diagnosed with hepatocellular carcinoma in the United States. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 35: 266–269
- 16 Hayden MS, Ghosh S. 2004. Signaling to NF-kappaB. *Genes Dev* 18: 2195–2224.
- 17 Hays T, Rusyn I, Burns AM, Kennett MJ, Ward JM, Gonzalez FJ, et al. 2005. Role of peroxisome proliferator-
18 activated receptor α (PPAR α) in benzafibrate-induced hepatocarcinogenesis and cholestasis. *Carcinogenesis*
19 26(1):219–227.
- 20 Hegi ME, Fox TR, Belinsky SA, Devereux TR, Anderson MW. 1993. Analysis of activated protooncogenes in
21 B6C3F1 mouse liver tumors induced by ciprofibrate, a potent peroxisome proliferator. *Carcinogenesis* 14(1):
22 145–149.
- 23 Henschler D, Romen W, Elsasser HM, Reichaert D, Eder E, Radwan Z. 1980. Carcinogenicity study of
24 trichloroethylene by longterm inhalation in three animal species. *Arch Toxicol* 43: 237–248 (1980).
- 25 Herman JG, Umar A, Polyak K, Graff JR, Ahuja N, Issa JP, et al. 1998. Incidence and functional consequences of
26 hMLH1 promoter hypermethylation in colorectal carcinoma. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 95(12):6870–6785.
- 27 Herren-Freund SL, Pereiira MA, Khoury MD, Olson G. 1987. The carcinogenicity of trichloroethylene and its
28 metabolites trichloroacetic acid and dichloroacetic acid, in mouse liver. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*. 90: 183–189.
- 29 Herrera E, Samper E, Martin-Caballero M, Flores JM, Lee HW, Blasco MA. 1999. Disease states associated with
30 telomerase deficiency appear earlier in mice with short-telomeres. *The EMBO Journal* 18(11): 2050–2960.
- 31 Hoivik DJ, Qualls CW, Mirabile RC, Cariello NF, Kimbrough CL, Colton HM, Anderson SP, Santostefano MJ,
32 Morgan RJO, Dahl RR, Brown AR, Zhao Z, Mudd PN, Oliver WB, Brown HR, and Miller RT. 2004. Fibrates
33 induce hepatic peroxisome and mitochondrial proliferation without evidence of cellular proliferation and oxidative
34 stress in cynomolgus monkeys. *Carcinogenesis* 25(9):1757–1769.
- 35 Hortelano S, Dewez B, Genaro AM, Diaz-Guerra MJ, Bosca' L. 1995. Nitric oxide is released in regenerating liver
36 after parial hepatectomy. *Hepatology* 21(3): 776–786.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

10/20/09

E-420 DRAFT—DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 Hsia CY, Huo TI, Chiang SY, Lu MF, Sun CL, Wu JC, Lee PC, Chi CW, Lui WY, Lee SD. 2007. Evaluation of
2 interleukin-6, interleukin-10 and human hepatocyte growth factor as tumor markers for hepatocellular carcinoma.
3 Eur J Surg Oncol 33(2): 208–12.
- 4 Howroyd P, Swanson C, Dunn C, Cattley RC, Corton JC. 2004. Decreased longevity and enhancement of age-
5 dependent lesions in mice lacking the nuclear receptor peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor α (PPAR α).
6 Toxicologic Pathology 32:591–599.
- 7 IARC 2000. Di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate. In: IARC monographs on the evaluation of carcinogenic risk of chemicals
8 to humans Vol 77 Some industrial chemicals. Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer, 148.
9 Available online at http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Monographs/vol_177.pdf-141.
- 10 Isaacs KK, Evans MV, Harris TR. 2004. Visualization-based analysis for a mixed-inhibition binary PBPK model:
11 Determination of inhibition mechanism. J Pharmacokinet Pharmacodyn 31:215–242.
- 12 Ito Y, Yamanoshita O, Asaeda N, Tagawa Y, Lee CH, Aoyama T, Ishihara G, Furuhashi K, Kamijima M, Gonzalez
13 FJ, Nakajima T. 2007. Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate induced hepatic tumorigenesis through a peroxisome proliferator-
14 activated receptor α -independent pathway. J Occup Health 49:172–182.
- 15 Jia HL, Ye QH, Qin LX, Budhu A, Forgues M, Chen Y, Liu YK, Sun HC, Wang L, Lu HZ, Shen F, Tang ZH, Wang
16 XW. 2007. Gene expression profiling reveals potential biomarkers of human hepatocellular carcinoma. Clin
17 Cancer Res 13(4): 1133–1139.
- 18 Jirtle RL, Meyer SA, brokenbrough JS. 1991. Liver tumor promoter Phenobarbital: a biphasic modulator of
19 hepatocyte proliferation. Prog Clin Biolo Res 369: 209–216.
- 20 Jorquera R, Tanguay RM. 2001. Fumarylacetoacetate, the metabolite accumulating in hereditary tyrosinemia,
21 activates the ERK pathway and induces mitotic abnormalities and genomic instability. Hum Mol Genet
22 10:1741–1752.
- 23 Kamijo Y, Hora K, Nakajima T, Kono K, Takahashi K, Ito Y, Higuchi M, Kiyosawa K, Shigematsu H, Gonzalez Fj,
24 Aoyama T. 2007. Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor α by long-term exposure to the plasticizer Di-(2-
25 ethylhexyl)phthalate. Journal of American Society of Nephrology. 18(1): 176–88.
- 26 Karpinets TV, Foy BD. 2005. Tumorigenesis: the adaptation of mammalian cells to sustained stress environment by
27 epigenetic alterations and succeeding matched mutations. Carcinogenesis 26(8): 1323–1334.
- 28 Kato-Weinstein J, Stauber AJ, Orner GA., Thrall BD, Bull RJ. 2001. Differential effects of dihalogenated and
29 trihalogenated acetates in the liver of B6C3 F1 mice. Journal of Applied Toxicology 21: 81–89.
- 30 Kawamoto T, Hobara T, Nakamura K, Imamura A, Ogino K, Kobayashi H, Iwamoto S, Sakai T. 1988. Induction
31 of cytochrome P450, cytochrome b-5, NADPH cytochrome c reductase and change in cytochrome P-450 isozymes
32 with long-term trichloroethylene treatment. Toxicology 53: 239–249.
- 33 Keech A, Simes RJ, Barter P, et al 2005. FIELD study investigators. Effects of long-term fenofibrate therapy on
34 cardiovascular events in 9795 people with type 2 diabetes mellitus (the FIELD study): randomized controlled trial
35 [published correction appears in Lancet, 2006;368:1420] Lancet 366:1849–1861.
- 36 Keech A, Simes J, Barter P, Best J, Scott R, Taskinen MR. 2006. Correction to the FIELD study report. Lancet
37 368(9545): 1415.
- 38 Keshava N and Caldwell JC. 2006. Key Issues in the Role of Peroxisome Proliferator–Activated Receptor Agonism
39 and Cell Signaling in Trichloroethylene Toxicity. Environmental Health Perspectives. 114 (9):1464–1470.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 Keshava N, Chiu W, Caldwell JC. 2007. Keshava and Caldwell respond. Environmental Health Perspectives.
2 115(1):A4–A5.
- 3 Khandawala HM, McCutcheon, IE, Flyvbjerg A, Friend KE. 2000. The effects of insulin-like growth factors on
4 tumorigenesis and neoplastic growth. Endocr. Rev. 21(3), 215-244.
- 5 Kim HJ, Odend'hal S, Bruckner JV. 1990. Effect of oral dosing vehicles on the acute hepatotoxicity of carbon
6 tetrachloride in rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 102: 34–49.
- 7 Kim SZ, Kupke KG, Ierardi-Curto L, Holme E, Greter J, Tanguay RM, et al. 2000. Hepatocellular carcinoma
8 despite long-term survival in chronic tyrosinaemia I. J Inher Metab Dis 23:791–804.
- 9 Kitada T, Seki S, Kawakita N, Kuroki T, Monna T. 1995. Telomere shortening in chronic liver diseases. Biochem
10 Biophys Res Commun 211: 33–39.
- 11 Kjellstrand P, Lanke J, Bjerkemo M, Zetterqvist L, Mansson L. 1980. Irreversible effects of trichloroethylene
12 exposure on the central nervous system. Scand J Work Environ Health. 6: 40–47.
- 13 Kjellstrand P, Kanje M, Mansson L, Bjerkemo M, Mortensen I, Lanke J, Holmquist B. 1981. Toxicology 21:
14 105–115.
- 15 Kjellstrand P, Holmquist B, Mandal N, Bjerkemo M. 1983 (a). Effects of continuous trichloroethylene inhalation
16 on different strains of mice. Acta Pharmacol et Toxicol 53: 369–374.
- 17 Kjellstrand P, Holmquist B, Alm P, Kanje M, Romare S, Jonsson I, Mansson L, Bjerkemo M. 1983 (b).
18 Trichloroethylene: further studies of the effects on body and organ weights and plasma butyrylcholinesterase
19 activity in mice. Acta Pharmacol et Toxicol 53: 375–384.
- 20 Klaunig JE, Babich MA, Baetcke KP, Cook JC, Corton JC, David RM, et al. 2003. PPAR α agonist-induced rodent
21 tumors: modes of action and human relevance. Crit Rev Toxicol 33:655–780.
- 22 Kobayashi M, Ikeda K, Hosaka T, Sezaki H, Someya T, Akuta N, Suzuki F, Suzuki Y, Saitoh S, Arase Y, Kumada
23 H. 2006. Dysplastic nodules frequently develop into hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with chronic viral
24 hepatitis and Cirrhosis. Cancer 106:636–647.
- 25 Kraupp-Grasl B, Huber W, Putz Bm Gerbracht U, Schulte-Herman R. 1990. Tumor promotion by peroxisome
26 proliferator nafenopin involving specific subtype of altered foci in rat liver. Cancer Research 50:3701–3706.
- 27 Kudryavtsev BN, Kudryavtseva MV, Sakuta GA, Stein GI. 1993. Human hepatocyte polyploidization kinetics in
28 the course of life cycle. Virchows Arch B Cell Pathol Incl Mol Pathol 64 (6):387–393.
- 29 Kumar P, Prasad AK, Maji BK, Mani U, Dutta KK. 2001. Hepatotoxic alterations induced by inhalation of
30 trichloroethylene (TCE) in rats. Biomedical and Environmental Sciences 14 : 325–332.
- 31 Lake BG, Evans JG, Cunnigham ME, Price RJ. 1993. Comparison of the hepatic effects of nafenopin and WY-
32 14,643 on peroxisome proliferation and cell replication in the rat and Syrian hamster. Environ Health Perspect
33 101:241–248.
- 34 Lalwani ND, Dethloff LA, Hasking JR, Robertson DG, DE LA Iglesia FA. 1997. Increased nuclear ploidy, not cell
35 proliferation, is sustained in the peroxisome proliferated-treated rat liver. Toxicologic Pathology 25(2)165–176.
- 36 Lantendresse JR, Pereira MA. 1997. Dissimilar characteristics of N-methyl-N-nitrosourea-initiated foci and tumors
37 promoted by dichloroacetic acid or trichloroacetic acid in the liver of female B6C3F1 mice. Toxicologic Pathology
38 25(5): 433–440.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Lapis K, Zaltnai A, Timar F, Thorgeirsson UP. 1995. Quantitative evaluation of lysozyme- and CD68 –positive
2 Kupffer cells in diethylnitrosoamine-induced hepatocellular carcinomas in monkeys. *Carcinogenesis* 16(12):
3 3083–3085.

4 Larson JL, Bull RJ. 1992. Metabolism of lipoperoxidative activity of trichloroacetate and dichloroacetate in rats
5 and mice. *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology* 115L 268–277.

6 Laughter AR, Dunn CS, Swanson CL, Howroyd P, Cattley RC, Corton JC. 2004. Role of the peroxisome
7 proliferator-activated receptor α (PPAR α) in responses to trichloroethylene and metabolites, trichloroacetate and
8 dichloroacetate in mouse liver. *Toxicology* 203:83–98.

9 LaVecchia C, Negri E, Franceschi S, D'Avanzo B, Boyle P. 1994. A case-control study of diabetes mellitus and
10 cancer risk. *Br J Cancer* 70:950–953.

11 Lawrence T, Hagemann T, Balkwill F. 2007. Sex, cytokines, and cancer. *Science* 317: 51–52.

12 Leakey JEA, Seng JE, Lantendresse JR, Hussain N, Allen LJ, Allaben WT. 2003a. Dietary controlled
13 carcinogenicity study of chloral hydrate in male B6C3F1 mice. *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology* 193:
14 266–280.

15 Leakey JEA, Seng JE, Allaben WT. 2003b. Body weight considerations in the B6C3F1 mouse and the use of
16 dietary control to standardize background tumor incidence in chronic bioassays. *Toxicology and Applied*
17 *Pharmacology* 193: 237–265.

18 Ledda-Columbano GM, Columbano A, Curto M, Ennas MG, Coni P, Sarma DSR, Pani P. 1989. Further evidence
19 that mitogen-induced cell proliferation does not support the formation of enzyme-altered islands in rat liver by
20 carcinogens. *Carcinogenesis* 10: 847–850.

21 Ledda-Columbano GM, Coni P, Simbula G, Zeddani and Columbano A 1993. Compensatory regeneration, mitogen
22 induced liver growth, and multistage chemical carcinogenesis.

23 Ledda-Columbano GM, Curto M, Piga R, Zedda AI, Menegazzi M, Sartori C, Shinozuka H, Bluethmann H, Poli V,
24 Ciliberto G, Columbano A. 1998. *In vivo* hepatocyte proliferation is inducible through a TNF, IL-6-independent
25 pathway. *Oncogene* 17:1039–1044.

26 Ledda-Columbano GM, Perra A, Concas D, Cossu C, Molotzu F, Sartori C, Shinozuka H, Columbano A. 2003.
27 Different effects of the liver mitogens triiodo-thyronine and ciprofibrate on the development of rat hepatocellular
28 carcinoma. *Toxicol Pathol* 31:113–120.

29 Lee SST, Pineau T, Drago J, Lee EJ, Owens JW, Kroetz DL, Fernandez-Salguero PM, Westphal H, Gonzalez FJ.
30 1995. Targeted disruption of the α isoform of the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gene in mice results in
31 abolishment of the pleiotropic effects of peroxisome proliferators. *Molecular and Cellular Biology*.
32 15(6):3012–3022.

33 Lee S, Lee HJ, Kim JH, Lee HS, Jang JJ, Kang GH. 2003. Aberrant CpG island hypermethylation along multistep
34 hepatocarcinogenesis. *Am J Pathol* 163: 1371–1378/

35 Lee JS, Chu IS, Heo J, Calvisi DF, Sun Z, Roskams T, Durnez A, Demetrius AJ, Thorgeirsson SS. 2004(a).
36 Classification of prediction of survival in hepatocellular carcinoma by gene expression profiling. *Hepatology* 40(3):
37 667–676.

38 Lee JS, Chu IS, Mikaelyan A, Calvisi DF, Heo J, Reddy JK, Thorgeirsson SS. 2004(b). Application of comparative
39 functional genomics to identify best-fit mouse models to study human cancer. *Nature Genetics*.36(12): 1306–1311.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 Librecht L. 2006. Hepatic progenitor cells in human liver tumor development. *World J Gastroenterol* 12 (39):
2 6261–6265.
- 3 Leuschner J, Beuscher N. 1998. Studies on the mutagenic and carcinogenic potential of chloral hydrate. *Arzneim-
4 Forsch./Drug Res.* 48(II): 961–968.
- 5 Lewitt MS, Brismar K, Wang J, Wivall-Helleryd IL, Sindelar P, Gonzalez FJ, et al. 2001. Responses of insulin-like
6 growth factor (IGF)-I and IGF-binding proteins to nutritional status in peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor- α
7 knockout mice. *Growth Horm IGF Res* 11:303–313.
- 8 Lin YZ, Brunt EM, Bowling W, Hafenrichter DG, Kennedy SC, Flye MW, Ponder KP. 1995. Ras-transduced
9 diethylnitrosamine-treated hepatocytes develop into cancers of mixed phenotype *in vivo*. *Cancer Res* 55:
10 5242–5250.
- 11 Lin LW, Yin XY, He YM, Gao HD, Lin XD. 2003. Biological characteristics of HCC by ultrasound-guided
12 aspiration biopsy and its clinical application. *World J Gastroenterol* 9(5): 941–945.
- 13 Lingohr MK, Bull RJ, Kato-Weinstein J, Thrall BD. 2002. Dichloroacetate stimulates glycogen accumulation in
14 primary hepatocytes through an insulin-independent mechanism. *Toxicol Sci* 68(2):508–515.
- 15 Lingohr MK, Thrall BD, Bull RJ. 2001. Effects of dichloroacetate (DCA) on serum insulin levels and insulin-
16 controlled signaling proteins in livers of male B6C3F1 mice. *Toxicol Sci* 59(1):178–184.
- 17 Lorimore SA, Coates PJ, Wright EG. 2003. Radiation-induced genomic instability and bystander effects: interrelated
18 nontargeted effects of exposure to ionizing radiation. *Oncogene* 22: 7058–7069.
- 19 Luedde T, Beraza N, Kotsikoris V, van Loo G, Nenci A, De Vos R, Roskams T, Trautwein C, Pasparakis M. 2007.
20 Deletion of NEMO/IKK γ in liver parenchymal cells causes steatohepatitis and hepatocellular carcinoma.
21 *Cancer Cell* 11: 119–132.
- 22 Lundgren B, DePeirre JW. 1989. Proliferation of peroxisomes and induction of cytosolic and microsomal epoxide
23 hydrolase in different strains of mice and rats after dietary treatment with clofibrate. *Xenobiotica* 19: 876–881.
- 24 Lundgren B, Meijer J, DePeirre JW. 1987. Induction of cytosolic and microsomal epoxide hydrolases and
25 proliferation of peroxisomes and mitochondria in mouse liver after dietary exposure to p-chlorophenoxyacetic acid,
26 2,4-Dichlorophenoxyacetic acid and 2,4,5-trichlorophenoxy acetic acid. *Biochemical Pharmacology*
27 36(6):815–821.
- 28 Macdonald N, Holden RR, Roberts RA. 1999. Additional peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha to guinea
29 pig hepatocytes confers increased responsiveness to peroxisome proliferators. *Cancer Res* 59: 4776–4780.
- 30 Maeda S, Kamata H, Luo JL, Leffert H, Karin M. 2005. IKK β couples hepatocyte death to cytokine-driven
31 compensatory proliferation that promotes chemical hepatocarcinogenesis. *Cell*. 121:977–990.
- 32 Malarkey DE, Johnson K, Ryan L, Boorman G, Maronpot RR. 2005. New insights into functional aspects of liver
33 morphology. *Toxicol Pathol* 33: 27–34.
- 34 Maltoni C, Lefemine G, Cotti G. 1986. Experimental research on trichloroethylene carcinogenesis. *Archive of
35 Research on Industrial Carcinogenesis Vol 5* Princeton Scientific Publishing. Maltoni and Mehlman editors. Pages
36 45–153.
- 37 Maltoni C, Lefemine G, Cotti G, Perino G. 1988. Long-term carcinogenicity bioassays on trichloroethylene
38 administered by inhalation to Sprague-Dawley rats and Swiss and B6C3F1 mice. *Annals of the New York Academy
39 of Sciences* 534: 316–343.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

10/20/09

E-424 DRAFT—DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 Maronpot RR. 2007. Biological basis of differential susceptibility to hepatocarcinogenesis among mouse strains.
2 Background paper prepared for the National Academy of Sciences for use by the Standing Committee on Risk
3 Analysis Issues & Reviews. Workshop #3: Mouse Liver Tumors, Benefits and Constraints on Use in Human Health
4 Risk Assessment, Qualitative and Quantitative Aspects. Oct 14, 2007.
- 5 Maronpot RR, Fox T., Malarkey DE, Goldsworthy TL. 1995. Mutations in the ras proto-oncogene clues to etiology
6 and molecular pathogenesis of mouse liver tumors. *Toxicology* 101: 125–156.
- 7 Maronpot RR, Flake G, Huff J. 2004. Relevance of animals carcinogenesis findings to human cancer predictions
8 and prevention. *Toxicol Pathol* 32(Suppl. 1): 40–48.
- 9 Marsman DS, Cattley RC, Conway JG, Popp JA. 1988. Relationship of hepatic peroxisome proliferation and
10 replicative DNA synthesis to the hepatocarcinogenicity of the peroxisome proliferators di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate
11 and [4-chloro-6-(2,3-xylidino)-2-pyrimidinylthio]acetic acid (Wy- 14,643) in rats. *Cancer Res* 48:6739–6744.
- 12 Marsman DS, Goldsworthy TL, Popp JA. 1992. Contrasting hepatocyte peroxisome proliferation, lipofuscin
13 accumulation and cell turnover for the hepatocarcinogen WY-14,643 and clofibrac acid. *Carcinogenesis* 13(6):
14 1011–1017.
- 15 Martinez-Larranaga MR, Anadon A, Diaz MJ, Fernandez B, Sevil B, Fernandez-Cruz ML, Fernandez MC, Martinez
16 MA, Anton R. 1996. Induction of cytochrome P4501A1 and P4504A1 activities and peroxisomal proliferation by
17 fumonisin B1. *Toxicol and Appl Pharmacol* 141: 185–194.
- 18 Mather GG, Exon JH, Koller LD. 1990. Subchronic 90 day toxicity of dichloroacetic and trichloroacetic acid in
19 rats. *Toxicology* 64: 71–80.
- 20 McEntee GP, Batts KA, Katzmman JA, Ilstrup DM Nargorney DM. 1991. Relationship of nuclear DNA content to
21 clinical and pathologic findings in patients with primary hepatic malignancy. *Surgery*. 111(4): 376–379.
- 22 McLean AJ, Cogger VC, Chong GC, Warrant A, Markus AM, Dahlstrom JE, Le Couter DG. 2003. Age-related
23 pseudocapillarization of the human liver. *J Pathol* 200: 112–117.
- 24 Mehendale HM. 2000. PPAR-alpha: a key to the mechanism of hepatoprotection by clofibrate. *Toxicol Sci*.
25 57(2):187-90.
- 26 Melchiorri C, Chieco P, Zedda AI, Coni P, Ledda-Columbano GM, Columbano A. 1993. Ploidy and nuclearity of
27 rat hepatocytes after compensatory regeneration or mitogen-induced liver growth. *Carcinogenesis* 14(9):
28 1825–1830.
- 29 Melchiorri C, Bolondi L, Chieco P, Pagnoni M, Gramantieri L, Barbara L. 1994. Diagnostic and prognostic value of
30 DNA ploidy and cell nuclearity in ultrasound-guided liver biopsies. *Cancer* 74(6): 1713–1719.
- 31 Melnick RL, Jameson CW, Goehl TJ, Maronpot RR, Collins BJ, Greenwell A, Harrington FW, Wilson RE,
32 Tomaszewski KE, Agarwal DK. 1987. Toxicity of microencapsulated trichloroethylene in Fischer 344 rats.
33 *Fundamental and Applied Toxicology* 8: 432–442.
- 34 Melnick RL, Huff J, Barrett JC, Maronpot RR, Lucier G, Portier CJ. 1993. Cell proliferation and chemical
35 carcinogenesis: Symposium Overview. *Environ Health Persp* 101(Suppl 5): 3–8.
- 36 Melnick RL, Kohn MC, Portier CJ. 1996. Implications for risk assessment of suggested nongenotoxic mechanisms
37 of chemical carcinogenesis. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 104(1): 123–134.
- 38 Melnick RL. 2001. Is peroxisome proliferation an obligatory precursor step in the carcinogenicity of di(2-
39 ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP)? *Environ Health Perspect* 109(5): 437–442.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 Melnick RL. 2002. The IARC evaluation of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP): a flawed decision based on an
2 untested hypothesis. *Int J Occup Environ Health* 8(3): 284–286.
- 3 Melnick RL. 2003. Suppression of crucial information in the IARC evaluation of DEHP. *Int J Occup Environ Health*
4 9(1): 84–85.
- 5 Melnick RL, Thayer KA, Bucher JR. 2007. Conflicting views on chemical carcinogenesis arising from the design
6 and evaluation of rodent carcinogenicity studies. *Environ Health Perspectives*. Doi:10.1289/ehp.9989 Online
7 November 7, 2007.
- 8 Menegazzi M, Carcereri-De Prati A, Suzuki H, Shinozuka H, Pibiri Mo, Piga R, Columbano A, and Ledda-
9 Columbano GM. 1997. Liver cell proliferation induced by nafenopin and cyproterone acetate is not associated with
10 increases in activation of transcription factors NF- κ B and AP-1 or with expression of tumor necrosis factor α .
11 *Hepatology*. 25(3):585–591.
- 12 Merdink JL, Robison LM, Stevens DK, Hu M, Parker JC, Bull RJ. 2008. Kinetics of chloral hydrate and its
13 metabolites in male human volunteers. *Toxicology* 245: 130–140.
- 14 Merrick BA, Robinson M, Condi LW. 1989. Differing hepatotoxicity and lethality after subacute trichloroethylene
15 exposure in aqueous or corn oil gavage vehicles in B6C3F1 mice. *Journal of Applied Toxicology*. 9(1):15–21.
- 16 Meyer K, Lee JS, Dyck PA, Cao WQ, Rao MS, Thorgeirsson SS, Reddy JK. 2003. Molecular profiling of
17 hepatocellular carcinomas developing spontaneously in acyl-CoA deficient mice: comparison with liver tumors
18 induced by wild-type mice by a peroxisome proliferator and a genotoxic carcinogen. *Carcinogenesis* 24 (5):
19 975–84.
- 20 Michel C, Desdouets C, Slaoui M, Isaacs KR, Roberts RA, Boitier E. 2007. Diethylnitrosamine initiation does not
21 alter clofibric acid-induced hepatocarcinogenesis in the rat. *Toxicological Sciences*. 99(1): 58–69.
- 22 Miller RT, Shah RS, Cattley RC, Popp JA. 1996. The peroxisome proliferator WY-14,643 and methylclofenapate
23 induce hepatocellular ploidy alterations and ploidy-specific DNA synthesis in F344 rats. *Toxicology and Applied*
24 *Pharmacology* 138: 317–323.
- 25 Minamishima YA, Nakayama K, Nakayama KI. 2002. Recovery of liver mass without proliferation of hepatocytes
26 after partial hepatectomy in Skp1-deficient mice. *Cancer Research* 62; 995–999.
- 27 Mirsalis JC, Tyson CK, Steinmetz KL, Loh EK, Hamilton CM, Bakke JP, Spalding JW. 1989. Measurement of
28 unscheduled DNA synthesis and S-phase synthesis in rodent hepatocytes following *in vivo* treatment: testing of 24
29 compounds. *Environmental and Molecular Mutagenesis* 14: 155–164.
- 30 Miura N Miura N, Horikawa I, Nishimoto A, Ohmura H, Ito H, Hirohashi S, Shay JW, Oshimura M. 1997.
31 Progressive telomere shortening and telomerase reactivation during hepatocellular carcinogenesis. *Cancer Genet*
32 *Cytogenet* 93(1): 56–62.
- 33 Moinzadeh P, Breuhahn K, Stutzer H, Schirmacher P. 2005. Chromosome alterations in human hepatocellular
34 carcinomas correlated with aetiology and histological grade—results of an exploratory CGH meta-analysis. *British*
35 *Journal of Cancer* 92:935–941.
- 36 Morimura K, Cheung C, Ward JM, Reddy JK, Gonzalez FJ. 2006. Differential susceptibility of mice humanized for
37 peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor α to Wy-14,643 induced liver tumorigenesis. *Carcinogenesis*.
38 27:1074–1080.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 Nakajima T, Kamino Y, Usuda N, Liang Y, Fukushima Y, Kametani K, Gonzalez FJ, Aoyama T. 2000. Sex-
2 dependent regulation of hepatic peroxisome proliferation in mice by trichloroethylene via peroxisome proliferator-
3 activated receptor α (PPAR α). *Carcinogenesis* 21(4): 677–682.
- 4 Nakajima T, Moriguchi M, Mitsumoto Y, Sekoguchi S, Nishikawa T, Takshima H, Watanabe T, Katagishi T,
5 Kimura H, Okanou T, Kagawa K. 2004. Centrosome aberration accompanied with p53 mutation can induce
6 genetic instability in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Modern Pathology* 17: 722–727.
- 7 NAS (National Academy of Sciences). 2006. Assessing the Human Health Risks of Trichloroethylene: Key
8 Scientific Issues. BEST-K-03-06-A. Available: <http://www8.nationalacademies.org/cp/projectview.aspx?key=127>
9 [accessed 14 March 2006].
- 10 National Cancer Institute (NCI) Technical Report No. 2. Carcinogenesis bioassay of trichloroethylene. (Cas no. 79-
11 01-6). NCI-CG-TR-2. February 1976.
- 12 National Toxicology Program (NTP) Technical Report No. 273. Toxicology and Carcinogenesis studies of
13 trichloroethylene (Cas No. 79-01-6) in four strains of rats (ACI, August, Mashal, Osborne-Mendel) (gavage studies).
14 April 1988.
- 15 National Toxicology Program (NTP) Technical Report No. 243. Carcinogenesis studies of trichloroethylene
16 (without epichlorhydrin) (Cas No. 79-01-6) in F344/N Rats and B6C3F1 mice (gavage studies). May 1990.
- 17 Naugler WE, Sakurai T, Kim S, Maeda S, Kim K, Elsharkawy AM, Karin M. 2007. Gender disparity in liver
18 cancer due to sex differences in MyD88-dependent IL-6 production. *Science* 317: 121–124.
- 19 Neghab M, Stacey NH. 1997. Toluene-induced elevation of serum bile acids: relationship to bile acid transport. *J*
20 *Toxicol and Environ Health*. 52: 249–268.
- 21 Neghab M, Qu Sm, Bai CL, Caples J, Stacey NH. 1997. Raised concentration of serum bile acids following
22 occupational exposure to halogenated solvents, 1,1,2-trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoroethane and trichloroethylene. *Int Arch*
23 *Occup Environ Health* 70: 187–194.
- 24 Nelson MA, Bull RJ. 1988. Induction of strand breaks in DNA by trichloroethylene and metabolites in rat and
25 mouse liver *in vivo*. *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacol* 94: 45–54.
- 26 Nelson MA, Lansing AJ, Sanches AM, Bull RJ. 1989. Dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid-induced DNA
27 strand breaks are independent of peroxisome proliferation. *Toxicology* 58:239–248.
- 28 Nelson MA, Sanchez, Bull RJ, Sylvester SR. 1990. Increased expression of c-myc and c-H-ras in dichloroacetate
29 and trichloroacetate-induced liver tumors in B6C3F1 mice. *Toxicology* 64: 47–57.
- 30 Nickoloff BJ, Ben-Neriah, Pikarsky E. 2005. Inflammation and cancer: is the link as simple as we think? *J Invest*
31 *Dermatol* 124(6): x–xiv.
- 32 National Institute of Environmental Health Science. 1998. Tumor incidence in control animals by route and vehicle
33 of administration, B6C3F1 mice, Research Triangle Park NC, NIEHS Toxicology Data Management Systems.
- 34 Nissen SE, Nicholls SJ, Wolski K, Howey DC, McErlean E, Want MD, Gomez EV, Russo JM. 2007. Effects of a
35 potent and selective PPAR- α agonist in patients with atherogenic dyslipidemia or hypercholesterolemia: two
36 randomized controlled trials. *JAMA* 297 (12):1362–1373.
- 37 Nohammer C, Brunner F, Wolkart G, Staber PB, Steyrer E, Gonzalez FJ, Zechner R, Hoefler G. 2003. Myocardial
38 dysfunction and male mortality in peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha knockout mice overexpressing
39 lipoprotein lipase in muscle. *Lab Invest*. 83:259–69.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 Nunes J, Ehrlich M, Robertson J. 2001. Toxicosis associated with dual oral exposure of rats to lead and
2 trichloroethylene. *Toxicologic Pathology*. 29(4): 451–457.
- 3 Okino T, Nakajima T, Nakano M. 1991. Morphological and biochemical analyses of trichloroethylene hepatotoxicity:
4 difference in ethanol- and Phenobarbital-pretreated rats. *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology* 108: 379–389.
- 5 Olivier P, Plancke MO, Marzin D, Clavey V, Sauzieres J, Fruchart JC. 1988. Effects of fenofibrate, gemfibrozil,
6 and nicotinic acid on plasma lipoprotein levels in normal and hyperlipidemic mice: A proposed model for drug
7 screening. *Atherosclerosis*. 70(1–2):107–114.
- 8 Oneta CM, Lieber CS, Li J, Ruttimann S, Schmid B, Lattmann J, Rosman AS, Seitz HK. 2002. Dynamics of
9 cytochrome P4502E1 activity in man: Induction by ethanol and disappearance during withdrawal phase. *J Hepatol*
10 36:47–52.
- 11 Parrish JM, Austin EW, Stevens DK, Kinder DH, Bull RJ. 1996. Haloacetate-induced oxidative damage to DNA in
12 the liver of male B6C3F1 mice. *Toxicology* 110:103–111.
- 13 Parnell MJ, Koller LD, Exon JH, Arnzen JM. 1986. Trichloroacetic acid effects on rat liver peroxisome and
14 enzyme-altered foci. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 69: 73–79.
- 15 Pastino GM, Yap WY, Carroquino M. 2000. Human variability and susceptibility to trichloroethylene. *Environ*
16 *Health Perspect*. 108 Suppl 2:201-14.
- 17 Pereira MA. 1996. Carcinogenic activity of dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid in the liver of female
18 B6C3F1 mice. *Fundamental and Applied Toxicology* 31: 192–199.
- 19 Pereira MA, Phelps BJ. 1996. Promotion by dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid of N-methyl-N-nitrosourea-
20 initiated cancer in the liver of female B6C3F1 mice. *Cancer Letters* 102: 133–141.
- 21 Pereira MA, Li K, Kramer PM. 1997. Promotion by mixtures of dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid of N-
22 methyl-N-nitrosourea-initiated cancer in the liver of female B6C3F1 mice. *Cancer Letters* 115:15–23.
- 23 Pereira MA, Kramer PM, Conran PB, Tao L. 2001. Effect of chloroform on dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic
24 acid-induced hypomethylation and expression of the c-myc gene and on their promotion of liver and kidney tumors
25 in mice. *Carcinogenesis* 22(9): 1511–1519.
- 26 Pereira MA, Wang W, Kramer PM, Tao L. 2004. Prevention by methionine of dichloroacetic acid-induced liver
27 cancer and DNA hypomethylation in mice. *Toxicological Sciences* 77: 243–248.
- 28 Perkins ND. 2004. NF- κ B: tumor promoter or suppressor? *Trends Cell Biol* 14: 64–69.
- 29 Perkins ND, Gilmore TD. 2006. Good cop, bad cop: the different faces of NF- κ B. *Cell death and Differentiation*.
30 13:759–772.
- 31 Peters JM, Cattley RC, Gonzalez FJ. 1997. Role of PPAR alpha in the mechanism of action of the nongenotoxic
32 carcinogen and peroxisome proliferator Wy-14,643. *Carcinogenesis*. 18:2029–33.
- 33 Pikarsky E, Porat RM, Stein I, Abramovitch R, Amit S, Kasem S, Gutkovich-Pyest E, Urieli-Shoval S, Galun E,
34 Ven-Neria Y. 2004. NF- κ B functions as a tumour promoter in inflammation-associated cancer. *Nature* 431:
35 461–466.
- 36 Pogribny IP, Tryndyak VP, Woods CG, Witt SE, Rusyn I. 2007. Epigenetic effects of the continuous exposure to
37 peroxisome proliferator WY-14,643 in mouse liver are dependent on peroxisome proliferator activated receptor α .
38 *Mutation Research* 625:62–71.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 Popper H. 1986. Aging and the liver. In: Popper H, Schaffner F, Editors. Progress in liver disease. Vol. III. Orlando
2 (FL): Grune and Stratton: 659–683.
- 3 Rake JP, Visser G, Labrune P, Leonard JV, Ullrich K, Smit GP. 2002. Glycogen storage disease type I: diagnosis,
4 management, clinical course and outcome. Results of the European Study on Glycogen Storage Disease Type I
5 (ESGSD I). Eur J Pediatr 161(Suppl 1):S20–S34.
- 6 Rakoff-Nahoum S, Medzhitov R. 2007. Regulation of spontaneous intestinal tumorigenesis through the adaptor
7 protein MyD88. Science 317: 124–127.
- 8 Rakyan VK, Blewitt ME, Druker R, Preis JI, Whitelaw E. 2002. Metastable epialleles in mammals. Trends Genet
9 18: 348–351.
- 10 Rakyan VK, Chong S, Champ ME, Cuthbert PC, Morgan HD, Luu KV, Whitelaw E. 2003. Transgenerational
11 inheritance of epigenetic states at the muring AxinFu allele occurs after maternal and paternal transmission. Proc
12 Natl Acad Sci USA 100: 2538–2543.
- 13 Ramdhan DH, Kamijima M, Yamada N, Ito Y, Yanagiba Y, Nakamura D, Okamura A, Ichihara G, Aoyama T,
14 Gonzalez FJ, Nakajima T. 2008. Molecular mechanisms of trichloroethylene-induced hepatotoxicity mediated by
15 CYP2E1. Toxicol and Appl Pharmacol 231: 300–307.
- 16 Rao MS, Tatematsu M, Subbarao V, Ito N, Reddy JK. 1986. Analysis of peroxisome proliferator-induced
17 preneoplastic and neoplastic lesions of rat liver fro placental form of glutathione S-transferase and γ -
18 glutamyltranspeptidase. Cancer Research 46: 5287–5290.
- 19 Reamone –Buettner SM, Borlak J. 2007. A new paradigm in toxicology and teratology; altering gene activity in the
20 absence of DNA sequence variation. Reproductive Toxicology 24: 20–30.
- 21 Rhee I, Bachman KE, Park BH, Jair KW, Yen RW, et al. 2002. DNMT1 and DNMT3b cooperate to silence genes in
22 human cancer cells. Nature 416(6880):552–556.
- 23 Richardson FC, Boucheron JA, Dyroff MC, Popp JA, Swenberg JA. 1986. Biochemical and morphological studies
24 of heterogeneous lobe responses in hepatocarcinogenesis. Carcinogenesis 7(2): 247–251.
- 25 Richmond, RE; Carter, JH; Carter, HW; et al. (1995) Immunohistochemical analysis of dichloroacetic acid (DCA)-
26 induced hepatocarcinogenesis in male Fischer (F344) rats. Cancer Lett 92:67–76.
- 27 Roskams T, Yang SQ, Koteish A, Durnez A, DeVos R, Huang X, Achten R, Verslype C, Diehl AM. 2003.
28 Oxidative stress and oval cell accumulation in mice and humans with alcoholic and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease.
29 Am J Pathol 164(4): 1301–1311.
- 30 Roskams TA, Theise ND, Balabaud C, Bhagat G, Bhagat PS, Bioulac-Sage P, Brunt EM, Crawford JM, Crosby HA,
31 Desmert V, Finegold MJ, Geller SA, Gouw ASH, Hytiroglou P, Knisely AS, Kojiro M, Lefkowitz JH, Nakanuma
32 Y, Olynyk JK, Park YN, Portman B, Saxena R, Scheur PJ, Strain AJ, Thung SN, Wanless IR, West AB. 2004.
33 Nomenclature of the finer branches of the biliary tree: canals, ductules, and ductular regions in human livers. Special
34 Article. Hepatology 39(6): 1739–1745.
- 35 Rudolf KL, DePinho RA. 2001. In the liver biology and pathology (eds Arias I, Fausto N, Boyer J, Chisart F and
36 Shafritz D) 1001–1011 (Lippincott Williams and Wilkins, Philadelphia)
- 37 Rusyn I, Bradham CA, Cohn L, Schoonhoven R, Swenberg JA, Brenner DA, Thurman RG. 1999. Corn oil rapidly
38 activates nuclear factor – κ B in hepatic Kupffer cells by oxidant-dependent mechanisms. Carcinogenesis 20 (11):
39 2095–2100.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 Rusyn I, Peters JM, Cunningham ML. 2006. Modes of action and species-specific effects of di-(2-
2 ethylhexyl)phthalate in the liver. *Critical Reviews in Toxicology*. 36:459–479.
- 3 Sakurai T, Maeda S, Chang L, Karin M. 2006. Loss of hepatic NR-kappa B activity enhances chemical
4 hepatocarcinogenesis through sustained c-Jun N-terminal kinase 1 activation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 103 :
5 10544–10551.
- 6 Sanchez IM, Bull RJ. 1990. Early induction of reparative hyperplasia in the liver of B6C3F1 mice treated with
7 dichloroacetate and trichloroacetate. *Toxicology* 64: 33–46.
- 8 Sanz N, Diez-Fernandez C, Cascales M. 1996. Variations of hepatocyte antioxidant and DNA ploidy in rats aged 2
9 to 8 months. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta* 1315: 123–130.
- 10 Sargent LM, 1999. Nonrandom cytogenetic alterations in hepatocellular carcinoma from transgenic mice
11 overexpressing c-Myc and transforming growth factor- α in the liver. *Am J Pathol* 154: 1047–1055.
- 12 Scharf JG, Dombrowski F, Ramadori G. 2001. The IGF axis and hepatocarcinogenesis. *Mol Pathol* 54:138–144.
- 13 Schmucker DL. 2001. Liver Function and Phase I Drug Metabolism in the Elderly, a paradox. *Drugs Aging*
14 18(11): 837–851.
- 15 Schmucker DL. 2005. Age-related changes in liver structure and function: implications for disease?. *Experimental*
16 *Gerontology* 49: 650–659.
- 17 Schmucker DL, Mooney JS, Jones AL. 1977. Age-related changes in the hepatic endoplasmic reticulum: a
18 quantitative analysis. *Science* 197:1005–1008.
- 19 Schmucker DL, Mooney JS, Jones AL. 1978. Stereological analysis of hepatic fine structure in the Fischer 344 rat.
20 Influence of sublobular location and animals age. *J Cell Biol* 78: 319–337.
- 21 Schwartz-Arad D, Zajicek G, Bartfeld E. 1989. The streaming liver IV: DNA content of the hepatocyte increases
22 with its age. *Liver* 9: 93–99.
- 23 Scott CS, Chiu WA. 2006. Trichloroethylene cancer epidemiology: A consideration of select issues. *Environ Health*
24 *Perspect* 114:1471–1478.
- 25 Schulte-Hermann R, Timmermann-Trosiener I, Schuppler J. 1986. Facilitated expression of adaptive responses to
26 Phenobarbital in putative pre-stages of liver cancer. *Carcinogenesis* 7(10): 1651–1655.
- 27 Schultz IR, Merdink JL, Gonzalez-Leon A, Bull RJ. 2002. Dichloroacetate toxicokinetics and disruption of tyrosine
28 catabolism in B6C3F1 mice: dose-response relationships and age as a modifying factor. *Toxicology* 173:229–247
- 29 Seigel JH, Kasmin FE. 1997. Biliary tract diseases in the elderly: management and outcomes. *Gut* 41: 433–435.
- 30 Seitz CS, Lin Q, Deng H, Khavari PA. 1998. Alterations in NF- κ B function in transgenic epithelial tissue
31 demonstrate a growth inhibitory role for NF- κ B. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 95: 2307–2312.
- 32 Seitz HK, Stickel F. 2006. Risk factors and mechanisms of hepatocarcinogenesis with special emphasis on alcohol
33 and oxidative stress. *Biol Chem* 387(4): 349–60.
- 34 Seng JE, Agrawal N, Horsley ETM, Leakey TI, Scherer EM, Xia S, Allaben WT, Leakey JEA. 2003. Toxicokinetics
35 of chloral hydrate in ad libitum-fed, dietary controlled and calorically restricted male B6C3F1 mice following short-
36 term exposure. *Toxicol and Appl Pharmacol* 193(2): 281–292.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 Shah YM, Morimura K, Yang Q, Tanabe T, Takagi M, Gonzalez FJ. 2007. Peroxisome proliferator-activated
2 receptor α regulates a microRNA-mediated signaling cascade responsible for Hepatocellular proliferation.
3 *Molecular and cellular biology* 27(12):4238–4247.
- 4 Shankar K, Vaidya VS, Corton JJ, Bucci TJ, Liu J, Waalkes MP, Mehendale HM. 2003. Activation of PPAR- α in
5 streptozotocin-induced diabetes is essential for resistance against acetaminophen toxicity. *FASEB J.*
6 17(12):1748–50
- 7 Shearer BG, Hoekstra. 2003. Recent advances in peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor science. *Current*
8 *Medicinal Chemistry* 10:267–280.
- 9 Sher T, Yi HF, McBride OW, Gonzalez FJ. 1993. cDNA cloning chromosomal mapping, and functional
10 characterization of the human peroxisome proliferator activated receptor. *Biochemistry* 32: 5598–5604.
- 11 Sigal SH, Rajvanshi P, Gorla GR, Sokhi RP, Saxena R, Gebhard DR, Reid LM, Gupta S. 1999. Partial
12 hepatectomy-induced polyploidy attenuates hepatocyte replication and activates cell aging events. *Am J Physiol* 176
13 (Gastrointest. Liver Physiol. 39): G1260–G1272.
- 14 Snyder RD, Pullman J, Carter JH, Carter HW, DeAngelo AB. 1995. *In vivo* administration of dichloroacetic acid
15 suppresses spontaneous apoptosis in murine hepatocytes. *Cancer Research* 55: 3702–3705.
- 16 Soni MG, Mangipudy RS, Mumtaz MM, Mehendale HM. 1998. Tissue repair response as a function of dose
17 during trichloroethylene hepatotoxicity. *Toxicological Sciences* 42: 158–165.
- 18 Soni MB, Ramaiah SK, Mumtaz MM, Clewell H, Mehendale HM. 1999. Toxicant-inflicted injury and stimulated
19 tissue repair are opposing toxicodynamic forces in predictive toxicology. *Regulatory Toxicology and*
20 *Pharmacology*. 29: 165–174.
- 21 Soresi M, Giannitrapani L, D’Antona F, Florena AM, La Spada E, Terranova A, Cervello M, D’Alessandro N,
22 Montalto G. 2006. Interleukin-6 and its soluble receptor in patients with liver cirrhosis and hepatocellular
23 carcinoma. *World J Gastroenterol* 12(16): 2563–2568.
- 24 Stanley LA, Blackburn DR, Devereaux S, Foley J, Lord PG, Maronpot RR, Orton TC, Anderson MW. 1994. Ras
25 mutations in methylclofenapate-induced B6C3F1 and C57BL/10J mouse liver tumors. *Carcinogenesis* 15(6):
26 1125–1131.
- 27 Stauber AJ, Bull RJ. 1997. Differences in phenotype and cell replicative behavior of hepatic tumors induced by
28 dichloroacetate (DCA) and trichloroacetate (TCA). *Toxicology and Applied pharmacology* 144: 235–246.
- 29 Stauber AJ, Bull RJ, Thrall BD. 1998. Dichloroacetate and trichloroacetate promote clonal expansion of
30 anchorage-independent hepatocytes *in vivo* and *in vitro*. *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology* 150: 287–294.
- 31 Steup DR, Wiersma D, McMillan DA, Sipes IG. 1991. Pretreatment with drinking water solutions containing
32 trichloroethylene or chloroform enhances the hepatotoxicity of carbon tetrachloride in Fischer 344 rats. *Fundam*
33 *Appl Toxicol.* 16(4):798-809.
- 34 Steup DR, Hall P, McMillan DA, Sipes IG. 1993. Time course of hepatic injury and recovery following
35 coadministration of carbon tetrachloride and trichloroethylene in Fischer-344 rats. *Toxicol Pathol* 21:327–334.
- 36 Styles JA, Wyatt I, Coutts C. 1991. Trichloroacetic acid: studies on uptake and effects on hepatic DNA and liver
37 growth in mouse. *Carcinogenesis*. 12 (9): 1715–1719.
- 38 Su Q, Bannasch P. 2003. Relevance of hepatic preneoplasia for human hepatocarcinogenesis. *Toxicol Pathol.* 31:
39 126–133.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 Szyf M. 2007. The dynamic epigenome and its implications in toxicology. *Toxicological Sciences*. 100(1): 7–23.
- 2 Takubo K, Kaminishi M. 2001. Diseases of the digestive tract and telomere lengths: significance and problems of
3 telomere measurements. *Nippon Shokakibyo Gakkai Zasshi* 98: 144–150.
- 4 Takubo K, Nakamura K, Izumiyama N, Furugori E, Sawabe M, Arai T, Esaki Y, Mafane K, Kammori M, Fujiwara
5 M, Kato M, Oshimura M, Sasajima K. 2000. Telomere shortening with aging in human liver. *J Gerontol A: Biol
6 Med Sci* 55: 533–536.
- 7 Takeda S, Kondo M, Kumada T, Koshikawa T, Ueda R, Nishio M, et al. 1996. Allelic-expression imbalance of the
8 insulin-like growth factor 2 gene in hepatocellular carcinoma and underlying disease. *Oncogene* 2(7):1589–1592.
- 9 Tanaka K, Smithy PF, Stromberg PC, Eydeloth RS, Herold EG, Grossman SJ, Frank JD, Hertzog PR, Soper KA,
10 Keenan KP. 1992. Studies of early hepatocellular proliferation and peroxisomal proliferation in Sprague-Dawley
11 rats treated with tumorigenic doses of clofibrate. *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology* 116: 71–77.
- 12 Tanguay RM, Jorquera R, Poudrier J, St-Louis M. 1996. Tyrosine and its catabolites: from disease to cancer. *Acta
13 Biochem Pol* 43:209–216.
- 14 Tao L, Kramer PM, Ge R, Pereira MA. 1998. Effect of dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid on DNA
15 methylation in liver and tumors of female B6C3F1 mice. *Toxicological Sciences* 43: 139–144.
- 16 Tao L, Yan S, Xie M, Kramer PM, Pereira MA. 2000. Effect of trichloroethylene and its metabolites,
17 dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid, on the methylation and expression of c-Jun and c-Myc protooncogenes
18 in mouse liver: prevention by methionine. *Toxicological Sciences* 54: 399–407.
- 19 Tao L, Li Y, Kramer PM, Wang W, Pereira MA. 2004. Hypomethylation of DNA and the insulin-like growth
20 factor-II gene in dichloroacetic and trichloroacetic acid-promoted mouse liver tumors. *Toxicology* 196: 127–136.
- 21 Tarsetti F, Lenzi R, Salvi R, Schuler E, Rijhsinghani K, Lenzen R, Tavoloni N. 1993. Liver carcinogenesis
22 associated with feeding of ethionine in a choline-free diet: evidence against the role of oval cells in the emergence of
23 hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatology* 18(3): 596–603.
- 24 Thai SF, Allen JW, DeAngelo AB, George MH, Fuscoe JC. 2001. Detection of early gene expression changes by
25 differential display in the livers of mice exposed to dichloroacetic acid. *Carcinogenesis*. 22:1317–1322.
- 26 Thai SF, Allen JW, DeAngelo AB, George MH, Fuscoe JC. 2003. Altered gene expression in mouse livers after
27 dichloroacetic acid exposure. *Mutat Res* 543:167–180.
- 28 Tharappel JC, Cunningham ML Spear BT, Glauert HP. 2001. Differential activation of hepatic NF- κ B in rats and
29 hamsters by the peroxisome proliferators Wy-14,643, Gemfibrozil, and dibutyl phthalate. *Toxicol Sci* 62: 20–27.
- 30 Thrall KD, Poet TS. 2000. Determination of biokinetic interactions in chemical mixtures using real-time breath
31 analysis and physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 59:653–70.
- 32 Thorgeirsson SS. 2006. See “a tumor progression model for hepatocellular carcinoma; bioinformatic analysis of
33 genomic data” by Poon TCW, Wong N, Lai PBS, Rattray M, Johnson PJ, Sung JJY on page 1262. Editorial
34 comment. *Gastroenterology* 131(4): 1344–1346.
- 35 Toraason M, Clark J, Dankovic D, Mathias P, Skaggs S, Walker C, Werren D. 1999. Oxidative stress and DNA
36 damage in Fischer rats following acute exposure to trichloroethylene or perchloroethylene. *Toxicology* 138: 43–53.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

10/20/09

E-432 DRAFT—DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 Tryndyak VP, Muskhelishvili L, Kovalchuk O, Rodriguez-Juarez R, Montgomery B, Churchwell MI, Ross SA,
2 Beland FA, Pogribny IP. 2006. Effect of long-term tamoxifen exposure on genotoxic and epigenetic changes in rat
3 liver; implications for tamoxifen-induced hepatocarcinogenesis. *Carcinogenesis* 27(8) 1713–1720.
- 4 Tucker AN, Sanders VM, Barnes DW, Bradshaw TJ, White KL, Sain LE, Borzelleca JF, Munson AE. 1982.
5 Toxicology of trichloroethylene in the mouse. *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology* 62: 351–357.
- 6 Tzeng HF, Blackburn AC, Board PG, Anders MW. 2000. Polymorphism- and species-dependent inactivation of
7 glutathione transferase zeta by dichloroacetate. *Chem Res Toxicol* 13(4):231–236.
- 8 Ulrich RG. 2003. The toxicogenomics of nuclear receptor agonists. *Current Opinion in Chemical Biology*
9 7:505–510.
- 10 Ulrich RG, Rockett JC, Gibson GG, Pettit SD. 2004. Overview of an interlaboratory collaboration on evaluating the
11 effects of model hepatotoxicants on hepatic gene expression. *Environ Health Perspect* 112: 423–427.
- 12 Urabe Y, Nouse K, Higashi T, Nakatsukasa H, Hino N, Ashida K, Kinugasa N, Yoshida K, Uematsu S, Tsuji T.
13 1996. Telomere length in human liver diseases. *Liver* 16: 293–297.
- 14 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1997. Cumulative risk assessment guidance: Phase I Planning and Scoping.
15 Memorandum from Carol M. Browner, Administrator, and Fred Hansen, Deputy Administrator, U.S. Environmental
16 Protection Agency, Washington, DC.
- 17 U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). 2001. Trichloroethylene Health Risk Assessment: Synthesis and
18 Characterization. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Office of Research and Development. External Review
19 Draft. Available: http://oaspub.epa.gov/eims/eimscomm.getfile?p_download_id=4580 [accessed 3/3/06].
- 20 U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2005) Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment. EPA/630/P-
21 03/001F. Washington DC: Risk Assessment Forum, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Available:
22 http://oaspub.epa.gov/eims/eimscomm.getfile?p_download_id=439797 [Accessed 8/05].
- 23 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2006. National Air Toxics Assessment. Available at:
24 <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/atw/nata1999/>.
- 25 Vainio H, Nickels J, Linnainmaa K. 1982. Phenoxy acid herbicides cause peroxisome proliferation in Chinese
26 hamsters. *Scand J work environ health* 8:70–73.
- 27 Vainio H, Linnainmaa K, Kahonen M, Nickels J, Hietanen E, Marniemi J, Peltonen P. 1983. Hypolipidemia and
28 peroxisome proliferation induced by phenoxyacetic acid and herbicides in rats. *Biochemical Pharmacology* 32(18):
29 2775–2779.
- 30 Van Duuren BL, Goldschmidt BM, Loewengart G, Smith AC, Meichionne S, Seidman I, Roth D. 1979.
31 Carcinogenicity of halogenated olefinic and aliphatic hydrocarbons in mice. *JNCI* 63(6): 1433–1439.
- 32 Veeramachaneni DN, Palmer JS, Amann RP. 2001. Long-term effects on male reproduction of early exposure to
33 common chemical contaminants in drinking water. *Hum Reprod.* 16(5):979-87.
- 34 Vickers AEM, Lucier GW. 1996. Estrogen receptor levels and occupancy in hepatic sinusoidal endothelial and
35 Kupffer cells are enhanced by initiation with diethylnitroamine and promotion with 17 α -ethinylestradiol in rats.
36 *Carcinogenesis* 17(6): 1235–1242.
- 37 Vielhauer V, Sarafoff M, Gais P, Rabes HM. 2001. Cell type-specific induction of O6-alkylguanine-DNA
38 alkyltransferase mRNA expression in rat liver during regeneration, inflammation and preneoplasia. *J Cancer Res*
39 *Clin Oncol* 127: 591–602.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 Vig P, Russo FP, Edwards RJ, Tadrous PJ, Wright NA, Thomas HC, Alison MR, Forbes SJ. 2006. The source of
2 parenchymal regeneration after chronic hepatocellular liver injury in mice. *Hepatology* 43(2): 316–323.
- 3 Vogelstein G, Kinzler KW. 2004. Cancer genes and the pathways they control. *Nature Medicine* 10(8): 789–799.
- 4 Vollmar B, Pradarutti S, Richter S, Menger MD. 2002. *In vivo* quantification of ageing changes in rat liver from
5 early juvenile to senescent life. *Liver* 22: 330–341.
- 6 Voss C, Zerban H, Bannasch P, Berger MR. 2005. Lifelong exposure to di-(2-ethylhexyl)-phthalated induced
7 tumors in liver and testes of Sprague-Dawley rats. *Toxicology* 2006: 359–371.
- 8 Voss KA, Riley R, Dunn C, Corton JC. 2006. The role of tumor necrosis factor alpha and the peroxisome
9 proliferator-activated receptor alpha in modulating the effects of fumonisin in mouse liver. *Toxicology*. 222:165–74.
- 10 Wada N, Marsman DS, Popp JA. 1992. Dose-related effects of the hepatocarcinogen, WY-14,643, on peroxisomes
11 and cell replication. *Fundamental and Applied Toxicology* 18: 149–154.
- 12 Wang G, Stacey NH. 1990. Elevation of individual serum bile acids on exposure to trichloroethylene or α -
13 naphthylisothiocyanate. *Toxicol and Appl Pharmacol* 105: 209–215.
- 14 Wang RS, Nakajima T, Honma T. 1999. Trichloroethylene inhibits aldehyde dehydrogenase only for aliphatic
15 aldehydes of short chains in rats. *Toxicology* 132:9–18.
- 16 Wanson JC, Bernaert D, Penasse W, Mosselmans R, Bannasch P. 1980. Separation in distinct subpopulations by
17 Elutriation of liver cells following exposure of rats to N-Nitrosomorpholine. *Cancer Research* 40: 459–471.
- 18 Wantanabe T, Shimada H, Tanaka Y. 1978. Human hepatocytes and aging: a cytophotometrical analysis in 35
19 sudden-death cases. *Vichows Arch B Cell Pathol*. 27(4): 307–316.
- 20 Watson RE, Goodman JJ. 2002. Effects of Phenobarbital on DNA methylation in GC-rich regions of hepatic DNA
21 from mice that exhibit different levels of susceptibility to liver tumorigenesis. *Toxicol Sci* 68:51–58.
- 22 Waxman S, Wurmbach E. 2007. De-regulation of common housekeeping genes in hepatocellular carcinoma. *BMC*
23 *genomics* 8:243 doi:10.1186/1471-2164-8-243.
- 24 Weibel ER, Staubli W, Gnage HR, Hess F. 1964. Correlated morphometric and biochemical studies on the liver
25 cell. I. Morphometric model, stereological methods, and normal morphometric data for rat liver. *J Cell Biol*. 21:
26 68–91.
- 27 Weidman JR, Dolinoy DC, Murphy SK, Jirtle RL. 2007. Cancer susceptibility: epigenetic manifestation of
28 environmental exposures. *The Cancer Journal* 13(1): 9–16.
- 29 Weinberg HS, Krasner SW, Richardson SD, Thruston AD. 2002. The occurrence of disinfection by-products (DBPs)
30 of health concern in drinking water. Results of a nationwide DBP occurrence study. U.S. Environmental Protection
31 Agency. EPA/600/R-02/068.
- 32 Weisel CP, Kim H, Haltmeier P, Klotz JB. 1999. Exposure estimates to disinfection by-products of chlorinated
33 drinking water. *Environ Health Perspect* 107:103–110.
- 34 Weiss PA. 1971. A cell is not an island entire of itself. *Perspect Biol Med* 14: 182–205.
- 35 Werner H, Le Roith D. 2000. New concepts in regulation and function of the insulin-like growth factors:
36 implications for understanding normal growth and neoplasia. *Cell Mol Life Sci* 57:932–942.

- 1 Wheeler MD, Smutney OM, Check JF, Rusyn I, Schulte-Hermann R, Thurman RG. 2003. Impaired Ras membrane
2 association and activation in PPAR α knockout mice after partial hepatectomy. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver*
3 *Physiol.* 284: G302–G312.
- 4 Wideroff L, Gridley G, Mellekjaer L, Chow WH, Linet M, Keehn S, et al. 1997. Cancer incidence in a population-
5 based cohort of patients hospitalized with diabetes mellitus in Denmark. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 89:1360–1365.
- 6 Wilkens L, Flemming P, Gebel M, Bleck J, Terkamp C, Wingen L, Kreipe H, Schlegelberger B, 2004. Induction of
7 aneuploidy by increasing chromosomal instability during dedifferentiation of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Proc Natl*
8 *Acad Sci USA* 101: 1309–1314.
- 9 Wood LD, Parsons DW, Jones S, et al. 2007. The genomic landscapes of human breast and colorectal cancers.
10 *Science* 318 : 1108–1113.
- 11 Woodruff TJ, Axelrad DA, Caldwell J, Morello-Frosch R, Rosenbauam A. 1998. Public health implications of 1990
12 air toxics concentrations across the United States. *Environ Health Perspect* 106:245–251.
- 13 Woods CG, Burns AM, Maki A, Bradford BU, Cunningham ML, Connor HD, Kadiiska MB, Mason RP, Peters JM,
14 Rusyn I. 2006. Sustained formation of α -(4-pyridyl-1-oxide)-N-tert-butyl nitron radical adducts in mouse liver
15 by peroxisome proliferators is dependent upon peroxisome proliferator activated receptor- α , but not NADPH
16 oxidase. *Free Radic Biol Med.* 42(3):335–42.
- 17 Woods CG, Vanden Heuvel JP, Rusyn I. 2007a. Genomic profiling in nuclear receptor-mediated toxicity.
18 *Toxicologic Pathol* 35:474–494.
- 19 Woods CG, Burns AM, Bradford BU, Ross PK, Kosyk O, Swenburg JA, Cunningham ML, Rusyn I. 2007b. Wy-
20 14,643-induced cell proliferation and oxidative stress in mouse liver are independent of NADPH oxidase.
21 *Toxicological Sciences* 98(2): 366–374.
- 22 Woods CG, Burns AM, Maki A, Bradford BU, Cunningham ML, Connor HD, Kadiiska MB, Mason RP, Peters JM,
23 Rusyn I. 2007c. Sustained formation of α -(4-pyridyl-1-oxide) –N-tert-butyl nitron radical adducts in mouse liver
24 by peroxisome proliferators is dependent upon peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor α , but not NADPH
25 oxidase. *Free Radical Biology & Medicine* 42L 335–342.
- 26 Woolhiser MR, Krieger SM, Thomas J, Hotchkiss JA. 2006. Report from the Dow Chemical Company to ATSDR
27 and EPA, Study ID # 031020. Trichloroethylene (TCE): immunotoxicity potential in CD rats following a 4-week
28 vapor inhalation exposure.
- 29 Wu XZ, Chen D. 2006. Origin of hepatocellular carcinoma: role of stem cells. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 21(7):
30 1093–8.
- 31 Wu C, Schaum J. 2000. Exposure assessment of trichloroethylene. *Environ Health Perspect* 108(Suppl 2):359–363.
- 32 Yang Q, Ito S, Gonzalez FJ. 2007a. Hepatocyte-restricted constitutive activation of PPAR α induced
33 hepatoproliferation but not hepatocarcinogenesis. *Carcinogenesis.* 28(6): 1171–1177.
- 34 Yang Q, Nagano T, Shah Y, Cheung C, Ito S, Gonzalez FJ. 2007b. The PPAR α -humanized mouse: a model to
35 investigate the species differences in liver toxicity mediated by PPAR α . *Toxicol Sciences.* Published on line
36 August 9, 2007.
- 37 Yeh MM, Larson AM, Campbell JS, Fausto N, Rulyak SJ, Swanson PE. 2007. The expression of transforming
38 growth factor $-\alpha$ in cirrhosis, dysplastic nodules, and hepatocellular carcinoma; an immunohistochemical study in
39 70 cases. *Am J Surg Pathol* 31(5): 681–689.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

10/20/09

E-435 DRAFT—DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 Yeldani AV, Milano M, Subbarao V, Reddy JK, Rao MS. 1989. Evaluation of liver cell proliferation during
2 ciprofibrate-induced hepatocarcinogenesis. *Cancer Letters* 47: 21–27.
- 3 Zajicek G, Schwartz-Arad D, Bartfeld E. 1989. The streaming liver. V: Time and age-dependent changes of
4 hepatocyte DNA content, following partial hepatectomy. *Liver* 9:164–171.
- 5 Zajicek G, Schwartz-Arad D. 1990. Streaming liver VII: DNA turnover in acinus zone-3. *Liver* 10:137–140.
- 6 Zajicek G, Arber N, Schwartz-Arad. 1991. Streaming liver VIII: Cell production rates following partial
7 hepatectomy. *Liver* 11: 347–351.
- 8 Zeppa P, Benincasa G, Troncone G, Lucariello A, Zabatta A, Cochand-Priollet B, Fulciniti F, Vetrani A, De Rosa G,
9 Palombini L. 1998. Retrospective evaluation of DNA ploidy of hepatocarcinoma on cytological samples.
10 *Diagnostic Cytopathology* 19(5): 323–329.
- 11 Zhang B, Pan Z, Cobb GP, Anderson TA. 2007. microRNAs as oncogenes and tumor suppressors. *Developmental*
12 *Biology* 302: 1–12.
- 13 Zhou H, Randers-Pehrson G, Geard CR, Brenner DJ, Hall EJ, Hei TK. 2003. Interaction between radiation-induced
14 adaptive response and bystander mutagenesis in mammalian cells. *Radiat Res* 160: 512–516.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.